
Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

January 2014



Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
Advancing Excellence in Health Care • www.ahrq.gov

Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

**AHRQ Publication No. 10(14)-EHC063-EF
January 2014**

This document was written with support from the Effective Health Care Program at the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). None of the authors has a financial interest in any of the products discussed in this document. The findings and conclusions in this document are those of the authors, who are responsible for its contents; the findings and conclusions do not necessarily represent the views of AHRQ, the Veterans Health Administration, or the Health Services Research and Development Service. Therefore, no statement in this report should be construed as an official position of these entities, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, or the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs.

This document is in the public domain and may be used and reprinted without permission except those copyrighted materials noted for which further reproduction is prohibited without the specific permission of copyright holders.

None of the investigators have any affiliations or financial involvement that conflicts with the material presented in this report.

Suggested citation: Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. AHRQ Publication No. 10(14)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. January 2014. Chapters available at: www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.

Preface

Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, systematic reviews of existing research on the effectiveness, comparative effectiveness, and comparative harms of different health care interventions, are intended to provide relevant evidence to inform real-world health care decisions for patients, providers, and policymakers. In an effort to improve the transparency, consistency, and scientific rigor of the work of the Effective Health Care (EHC) Program, through a collaborative effort, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), the Scientific Resource Center, and the Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) have developed a Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. We intend that these documents will serve as a resource for our EPCs as well as for other investigators interested in conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. This Guide presents issues key to the development of Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews and describes recommended approaches for addressing difficult, frequently encountered methodological issues.

The Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews is a living document and will be updated as further empiric evidence develops and our understanding of better methods improves. Comments and suggestions on the Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews and the Effective Health Care Program can be made at www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.

Richard Kronick, Ph.D.
Director
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Jean Slutsky, P.A., M.S.P.H.
Director, Center for Outcomes and Evidence
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Stephanie Chang, M.D., M.P.H.
Director, Evidence-based Practice Center Program
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Contents

Foreword. Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program	1
Chapter 1. Principles in Developing and Applying Guidance for Comparing Medical Interventions	5
Chapter 2. Identifying, Selecting, and Refining Topics for Comparative Effectiveness Systematic Reviews	15
Chapter 3. Developing and Selecting Topic Nominations for Systematic Reviews.....	32
Chapter 4. The Refinement of Topics for Systematic Reviews: Lessons and Recommendations From the Effective Health Care Program	54
Chapter 5. Finding Evidence for Comparing Medical Interventions.....	96
Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program.....	120
Chapter 7. Avoiding Bias in Selecting Studies	163
Chapter 8. Selecting Observational Studies for Comparing Medical Interventions	180
Chapter 9. Assessing the Risk of Bias of Individual Studies in Systematic Reviews of Health Care Interventions	193
Chapter 10. Assessing the Applicability of Studies When Comparing Medical Interventions	222
Chapter 11. Assessing Harms When Comparing Medical Interventions	236
Chapter 12. Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions	254
Chapter 13. Expanded Guidance on Selected Quantitative Synthesis Topics	270
Chapter 14. Handling Continuous Outcomes in Quantitative Synthesis	285
Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update	314
Chapter 16. Using Existing Systematic Reviews To Replace De Novo Processes in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews	349
Chapter 17. Updating Comparative Effectiveness Reviews: Current Efforts in AHRQ's Effective Health Care Program.....	365

Foreword. Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Jean Slutsky, David Atkins, Stephanie Chang, Beth A. Collins Sharp

Health care expenditures are growing faster than incomes for most developed countries, jeopardizing the stability of health care systems globally.¹ This trend has led to interest in knowledge about the most effective use of health care worldwide. To increase the value of health care services, many countries have established programs or independent agencies that inform health care decisionmaking through systematic reviews of technologies, pharmaceuticals, and other health care interventions. A few examples include the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) in the United Kingdom, the Institute for Quality and Efficiency in Health Care (IQWiG) in Germany, the Haute Autorité de Santé (HAS) in France, and the Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health (CADTH). Some international consortiums and collaborations are also committed to increasing the use of evidence in health care decisionmaking. The Cochrane Collaboration has received international recognition for its sustained efforts at developing and disseminating systematic reviews. Additionally, Health Technology Assessment International (HTAi) is an organization with global membership that promotes evidence-based technology assessments.

By any measure, health care expenditures in the United States are increasing much faster than the health of the population and at a faster rate than in any other industrialized nation. Driven by the same goals as other countries and organizations—improving the quality, effectiveness, and efficiency of health care delivery—the U.S. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) created the Effective Health Care (EHC) Program in 2005.

A series of articles to be presented here in upcoming months give guidance on the methods to be used in conducting systematic reviews of technologies and interventions under the EHC Program, and together they form the *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. While the various international programs and agencies mentioned here are united in their goal of providing objective assessments of effective health care interventions through systematic reviews, the varied health care system environments necessitate differences among the programs. For example, with the presence of a universal health system, NICE conducts cost-effectiveness studies, which are more difficult in a decentralized health care system. It is important to understand the context, principles, and philosophies of each program or agency, since they carry implications for the various approaches, methods, and end products of systematic reviews from the various groups.

The United States spent an estimated \$1.8 trillion in 2005 on health care, including \$342 billion under its Medicare program, with an annual estimated cost growth of 2.4 percent above the Gross Domestic Product.² Potential solutions for long-term solvency of the Medicare program for seniors and the disabled have been the cause of much political debate. This debate led to a series of Medicare reforms passed by Congress in 2003.³ These reforms included a new drug benefit for seniors as well as new funding of \$15 million annually for AHRQ (subsequently doubled to \$30 million) to conduct and support research with a focus on the outcomes, comparative clinical effectiveness, and appropriateness of pharmaceuticals, devices, and health care services. Underlying this effort is a realization that improving value and controlling Medicare costs can be achieved only by understanding the relative effectiveness of the different

health care interventions at our disposal—both old and new. The EHC Program is guided by 14 priority conditions that are important to beneficiaries of the Medicare, Medicaid, and State Children’s Health Insurance Program but would resonate with health care programs throughout the world.

The EHC Program involves the collaborative efforts of three major activities: systematic review, new research, and translation of findings for different audiences. Like the majority of the programs throughout the world, the EHC Program relies on systematic review methods to provide guidance on the effectiveness of therapeutics. The EHC program commissions 14 Evidence-based Practice Centers to perform the systematic reviews that provide an essential foundation from which to understand what we know from existing research and what critical research gaps remain. The Evidence-based Practice Centers undertake a broad variety of reviews that assess the effectiveness, comparative effectiveness, and comparative harms of different health care interventions. Some of these reviews are especially challenging in breadth and depth because the questions of most interest to decisionmakers often require complex comparisons. The EHC Program is supported by a Scientific Resource Center, which provides scientific and technical support to maintain consistency in the methods used across the different centers.

The EHC Program reflects in many ways the decentralized nature of the U.S. health care system. The audience includes not only policymakers in government and private health plans but also clinicians, patients, and members of industry, all of whom play a major role in health care decisionmaking. All of these stakeholders provide input and guidance to the program, all may contribute suggestions of new topics for assessment, and all have provided comments on drafts of the guidance given in this series. The EHC Program is meant to provide understandable and actionable information for patients, clinicians, and policymakers.

In order to provide useful information on effective health care interventions, the EHC Program follows three key principles that guide the EHC Program and, thus, the conduct of systematic reviews by the Evidence-based Practice Centers. First, reviews must be *relevant and timely* in order to meet the needs of decisionmakers. The questions being addressed in reviews must answer emerging and complex health care questions at the time when decisionmakers need the information. This means identifying the most important issues under the priority conditions and the optimal time to initiate a review. It also requires a conscientious effort to complete the review as quickly as possible without sacrificing the quality of the product.

Second, reviews must be *objective and scientifically rigorous*. To maintain the objectivity of a review, lead authors on the reports are barred from having any significant competing interests. In addition, although Evidence-based Practice Center staff, consultants, subcontractors, and other technical experts may not be disqualified from providing comments, they must disclose any financial, business, and professional interests that are related to the subject matter of a review or other product or that could be affected by the findings of the review. With respect to the types of financial interests to be disclosed, AHRQ is guided by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Regulations 45 CFR Part 94. Directors of the Evidence-based Practice Centers are responsible for the scientific integrity of all members of the review team by ensuring that they comply with AHRQ policy and by providing opportunities for training in rigorous scientific methods. There are a variety of sources for training in systematic review scientific methods in the United States and elsewhere. In addition to having the *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews* as a resource, AHRQ and the Scientific Resource Center have regularly scheduled conference calls with Evidence-based Practice Centers and face-to-face meetings biannually to discuss scientific methods and other aspects of

producing scientifically sound and credible systematic reviews. The Evidence-based Practice Centers participate in many scientific forums, and the work they do in methods informs the process and helps in collaborating with the work of similar groups in other countries.

Finally, *public participation and transparency* increase public confidence in the scientific integrity and credibility of reviews and provide further accountability to the Evidence-based Practice Centers. Reviews commissioned under the EHC Program are posted publicly at different stages of the review process, including the stage of proposed Key Questions and the draft report stage. Public posting of the processes and methodological approaches used in developing systematic reviews ensures that the reports are accessible, clear, and credible. The publication of this series of methods articles in the *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology* and the posting of the *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews* on the EHC Web site (www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov) are fundamental ways of clearly laying out the EHC approach to conducting systematic reviews of comparative effectiveness.

The Evidence-based Practice Centers' work on Comparative Effectiveness Reviews builds on nearly 10 years of experience doing systematic reviews of diverse topics, including drugs and devices, diagnostic tests, and health care system interventions.⁴ Unlike many other programs or agencies producing systematic reviews, which focus on evaluating individual interventions, the AHRQ EHC Program focuses on health care questions that require comparisons of alternative interventions for a given clinical condition.

In addition to the familiar issues raised in a systematic review or meta-analysis of a single intervention, there are specific challenges encountered in conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. The methods papers in this series were written in response to these specific challenges.

The aim of a Comparative Effectiveness Review is to depict how the relative benefits and harms of a range of options compare, rather than to answer a narrow question of whether a single therapy is safe and effective. This requires a clear understanding of the clinical context to ensure that the review focuses on the appropriate population and interventions among which clinicians are currently choosing. As an example, our review of coronary artery bypass surgery vs. percutaneous coronary intervention for stable coronary disease focused on patients who have stable angina and two-vessel disease and on other subgroups for which clinicians might currently consider either option. It did not address patients at either clinical extreme, for whom the benefits of one option might be clear cut.

There is rarely a sufficient body of head-to-head trials to support easy conclusions about comparative benefits and harms. Providing useful information requires examining a broader array of literature, including placebo-controlled trials and observational studies; the latter are especially useful for looking more completely at harms, adherence, and persistence. In addition, reviews may examine whether, in the absence of head-to-head trials, indirect comparisons may be useful (e.g., comparing results of placebo-controlled trials of A and placebo-controlled trials of B).

Carefully examining the applicability of evidence is especially important. A useful review compares the tradeoffs of multiple alternatives, each of which may vary with the underlying population and setting. For example, the results of trials comparing the abilities of different oral diabetes drugs to control blood glucose may depend in important ways on the populations being studied. Evidence on harms is often hard to determine from tightly controlled randomized trials. Observational studies provide another check on whether results observed in trials appear to hold up under more representative settings and populations.

Finally, the interpretation of the evidence and the limits of interpretation are important. Equivalence of different treatments for a group of patients on average does not necessarily imply they are equivalent for all individuals. Attempts to explore subgroups for which benefits or harms of specific interventions vary may be needed. Often, however, there is limited evidence to support strong conclusions about the specific benefits of a particular intervention for subgroups.

The articles in this series reflect the final individual chapters of the EHC *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. Written by AHRQ Evidence-based Practice Center investigators with the intention of improving both consistency and transparency in the EHC Program, they were initially posted as one draft document for public comment on the EHC Web site in late 2007 and have been revised in response to public comment. Where there is an inadequate empiric evidence base, the articles review the existing guidance produced by different organizations and collaborations and build on these activities, focusing on issues specific to conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. As the research methodologies develop, the EHC Program will continue to assess the need to update the current *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*.

Building a stronger empiric base for methods will increase transparency and consistency within and among the various groups that produce reviews of comparative effectiveness. In areas where empiric research is lacking, collaboration is paramount to determine best practices and to set a methods research agenda. Uniform guidance based on validated methods is essential to providing quality and consistent evidence for patients, clinicians, and policymakers, no matter where they live.

Author Affiliations

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD, (JS, SC, BACS). Veterans Health Administration, Health Services Research and Development Service, Washington, DC, (DA).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Slutsky J, Atkins D, Chang S, et al. AHRQ Series Paper 1: Comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:481–483.

References

1. Kaiser Family Foundation. Healthcare Spending in the United States and OECD Countries. Available at: www.kff.org/insurance/snapshot/chcm010307oth.cfm. Accessed January 2007.
2. Congress of the United States, Congressional Budget Office. The Long-Term Outlook for Health Care Spending. Available at: www.cbo.gov/ftpdocs/87xx/doc8758/11-13-LT-Health.pdf. Accessed November 2007.
3. Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2008. Sec. 1013. Research on Outcomes of Health Care and Services. Public Law 108–173. 108th Congress.
4. Atkins D, Fink K, Slutsky J. Better information for better health care: the Evidence-based Practice Center Program and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1035–41.

Chapter 1. Principles in Developing and Applying Guidance for Comparing Medical Interventions

Mark Helfand, Howard Balshem

Key Points

To be useful, Comparative Effectiveness Reviews must:

- Approach the evidence from a clinical, patient-centered perspective.
- Fully explore the clinical logic underlying the rationale for a service.
- Cast a broad net with respect to types of evidence, placing high-quality, highly applicable evidence about *effectiveness* at the top of the hierarchy.
- Present benefits and harms for different treatments and tests in a consistent way so that decisionmakers can fairly assess the important tradeoffs involved for different treatment or diagnostic strategies.
- CERs are empirically based whenever possible. When empirical evidence is not available or is inadequate, best practices should be defined to reduce variation among reviewers.

Introduction

Comparative Effectiveness Reviews (CERs) are summaries of available scientific evidence in which investigators collect, evaluate, and synthesize studies in accordance with an organized, structured, explicit, and transparent methodology. They seek to provide decisionmakers with accurate, independent, scientifically rigorous information for comparing the effectiveness and safety of alternative clinical options. CERs have become a foundation for decisionmaking in clinical practice and health policy. To play this important role in decisionmaking, CERs must address significant questions that are relevant to patients and clinicians, and they must use valid, objective, and scientifically rigorous methods to identify and synthesize evidence, applying these methods consistently and in an unbiased and transparent manner.

In this chapter, we describe the preliminary work and key principles that underlie the development of the *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews* (<http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/healthInfo.cfm?infotype=rr&ProcessID=60>). The chapters in this guide describe recommended approaches for addressing difficult, frequently encountered methodological issues. The science of systematic reviews is evolving and dynamic. However, excessive variation in methods among systematic reviews gives the appearance of arbitrariness and idiosyncrasy, which undercuts the goals of transparency and scientific impartiality.

Background and History

In 1997, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) began its Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program. EPCs were established and staffed with personnel who had training and expertise in the conduct of systematic evidence reviews. From the inception of the program, the EPCs have been committed to developing methods for identifying and synthesizing evidence that minimize bias. EPCs adopted some precautions against bias in conducting evidence reviews that were extraordinary for their time. In 1996, for example, the

procedures used by EPCs, documented in AHRQ's *Manual for Conducting Systematic Reviews*,¹ included a requirement for the involvement of a technical expert panel to work with EPC scientists to develop the questions to be answered in the review as a way to protect against bias in framing or selecting questions. This approach helps ensure that a review will address important questions that decisionmakers need answered, and it also protects against bias in framing or selecting questions. Another protection against reviewer bias—using independent researchers, without conflicts of interest, to assess studies for eligibility—has also been used since the inception of the EPC Program.

The *Methods Guide* is part of a broader system of safeguards to ensure that reviews produced by the EPCs are high quality, consistent, and fair.² Safeguards are needed because, as in any type of clinical research, the habits or views of investigators and funders can introduce bias, variation, or gaps in quality.³⁻⁵ The framework for conducting systematic reviews includes strategies to reduce the possibility of bias at every step.^{6,7}

The *Methods Guide* is a collaborative product of the 14 EPCs with oversight from the Scientific Resource Center (SRC). It serves as a resource for the Effective Health Care Program and scientists employed by AHRQ. To prioritize topics for the *Methods Guide*, we:

- Identified challenges in the production of AHRQ evidence reports and variation among EPCs.
- Examined public and peer-reviewed commentary on CERs.

In 2004 and 2005, each EPC analyzed published evidence reports and produced a series of articles identifying methodological challenges and areas of high practice variation among the EPCs. Topics included assessing beneficial⁸ or harmful effects of interventions,⁹ using observational studies,¹⁰ assessing diagnostic tests¹¹ or therapeutic devices,¹² and others. When possible, the articles also suggested best practices.¹³

Through these approaches, we have identified concerns about inconsistent or poorly developed methods that are common across reports, such as:

- Inconsistency in approaches to quantitative synthesis, such as the choice of a fixed- or random-effects model.
- Inconsistency in the selection of data sources and evaluation of their quality for assessment of harms.
- A weakly developed approach to assessing the strength of evidence and a desire to begin to reconcile the EPC and GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation) approaches.
- A need to develop a consistent and structured approach to the assessment of applicability.

We used this preliminary work to select the key issues for the first version of the *Methods Guide*. To address these issues, AHRQ established five workgroups made up of EPC investigators, AHRQ staff, and SRC staff. The five workgroups developed guidance on observational studies, applicability, harms and adverse effects, quantitative synthesis, and methods for rating a body of evidence. The workgroups identified relevant methods papers and reviewed the published guidance from major bodies producing systematic reviews—most importantly, the Cochrane Collaboration Handbook¹⁴ and the Centre for Reviews and Dissemination manual on conducting systematic reviews.^{15,16}

Principles—Developing Guidance

The fundamental principle used in the development of the *Methods Guide* and subsequent guidance has been that workgroups should use empirical, methodological research when available. However, when empirical evidence is not available or is inadequate, workgroups are asked to develop a structural, best-practice approach based on the principle that the approach will eliminate or reduce variation in practice and provide a transparent and consistent methodological approach.

Searching databases of non-English-language publications, unpublished papers, and information published only in abstract form is an example of evidence-based guidance based on empirical research. Many publications on these topics exist,¹⁷⁻¹⁹ and they form a cohesive and consistent body of evidence upon which recommendations can be made.

On the other hand, structural approaches designed to reduce variation in practice and assure consistency across EPCs have also been adopted. Examples are:

- Centralization at the SRC of activities where EPC proficiency and skill vary, such as searching clinical trial registries and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Web site.
- Adoption of strict policies regarding conflicts of interest.
- Introduction of an editorial review process that provides for an independent judgment of the adequacy of an EPC's response to public and peer review comments

Some of the most important structural components of the Effective Health Care Program are intended to ensure that patients' and clinicians' perspectives are heard by standardizing the governance of interactions with technical experts, stakeholders, and payers.

Principles—Conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

In their charge, all workgroup participants were asked to make their guidance for conducting reviews consistent with the overarching principles of the Effective Health Care Program.²⁰ Principles for conducting reviews include:

- Approaching the evidence from a clinical, patient-centered perspective.
- Fully exploring the clinical logic underlying the rationale for a service.
- Casting a broad net with respect to types of evidence, placing a high value on effectiveness and applicability, in addition to internal validity.
- Presenting benefits and harms for different treatments and tests in a consistent way so that decisionmakers can fairly assess the important tradeoffs involved for different treatment or diagnostic strategies.

For example, to follow the principle of patient-centeredness, the program encourages EPCs to use absolute measures whenever possible to promote better communication with patients and others who will use the reports. Similarly, the program has been aggressive in involving stakeholders at every step of the process to ensure public participation and transparency.²¹

The EPCs' approach to evidence synthesis incorporates important insights from clinical epidemiology, health technology assessment, outcomes research, and the science of decisionmaking.^{22,23} These principles for conducting reviews reflect the EPC Program's longstanding commitment to developing evidence reports that individuals and groups can use to

make decisions and that are relevant, timely, objective, and scientifically rigorous and to provide for public participation and transparency.

Clinical and Patient-Centered Perspective

Whoever the intended users are, a CER should focus on patients' concerns. As Black notes, "There is no inherent antithesis between patient-oriented medicine and evidence-based medicine; focus on what is perceived by the individual patient does not rule out a systematic search for evidence relevant to his treatment."²⁴ Patients' preferences and patient-centered care are fundamental principles of evidence-based medicine.²⁵ These principles mean that, regardless of who nominates a topic and who might use CERs, the reviews should address the circumstances and outcomes that are important to patients and consumers. Studies that measure health outcomes (events or conditions that the patient can feel and report on, such as quality of life, functional status, or fractures) are emphasized over studies of intermediate outcomes (such as changes in blood pressure levels or bone density). Reviews should also take into account the fact that, for many outcomes and decisions, variation in patients' values and preferences can and should influence decisions.²⁶ Interviews with patients, as well as studies of patients' preferences when they are available, are essential to identify pertinent clinical concerns that even expert health professionals may overlook.⁸ AHRQ has developed explicit processes for topic selection and refinement and for the development of key questions to ensure that CERs are patient centered and also meet the needs of other stakeholders.²¹

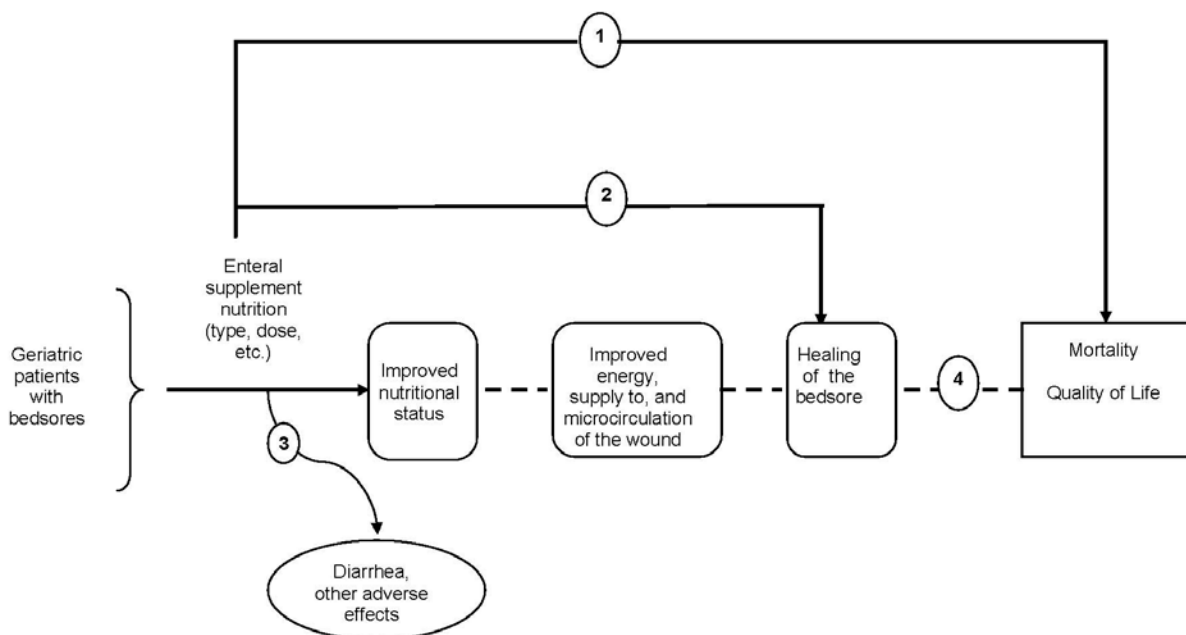
Clinical Logic and Analytic Frameworks

An evidence model is a critical element for fully exploring the clinical logic underlying the rationale for a service.²⁷ In the EPC Program, the most commonly used evidence model is the "analytic framework."^{28,29} The analytic framework portrays relevant clinical concepts and the clinical logic underlying beliefs about the mechanism by which interventions may improve health outcomes.³⁰ In particular, the analytic framework illustrates and clarifies the relationship between surrogate or intermediate outcome measures (such as cholesterol levels) and health outcomes (such as myocardial infarctions or strokes).³¹ When properly constructed, it can provide an understanding of the context in which clinical decisions are made and illuminate disagreements about the clinical logic that underlie clinical controversies.

An analytic framework can also help clarify implicit assumptions about benefits from health care interventions, including assumptions about long-term effects on quality of life, morbidity, and mortality. These assumptions often remain obscure without a framework that can lead technical experts and manufacturers of drugs and devices to make explicit the reasoning behind their clinical theories linking surrogate outcomes, pathophysiology, and other intermediate factors to outcomes of interest to patients, clinicians, and other health care decisionmakers.

Figure 1 depicts an analytic framework for evaluating studies of a new enteral supplement to heal bedsores. Key questions are associated with the links (arrows) in the analytic frameworks. When available, evidence that directly links interventions to the most important health outcomes is more influential than evidence from other sources. In the figure, Arrow 1 corresponds to the question (Key Question 1): Does enteral supplementation improve mortality and quality of life?

Figure 1. Analytic framework for a new enteral supplement to heal bedsores



In the absence of evidence directly linking enteral supplementation with these outcomes, the case for using the nutritional supplement depends on a series of questions representing several bodies of evidence:

- Key Question 2: Does enteral supplementation improve wound healing?
- Key Question 3: How frequent and severe are side effects such as diarrhea?
- Key Question 4: Is wound healing associated with improved survival and quality of life?

Note that in the absence of controlled studies demonstrating that using enteral supplements improves healing (link #2), EPCs may need to evaluate additional bodies of evidence. Specifically included would be evidence linking enteral supplementation to improved nutritional status and other evidence linking nutritional status to wound healing. Studies that measure health outcomes directly are given more weight, but the analytic framework makes clear what surrogate outcomes may represent them and what bodies of evidence link the surrogate outcomes to health outcomes.

Types of Evidence

Historically, evidence-based medicine has been associated with a hierarchy of evidence that ranks randomized trials higher than other types of evidence in all possible situations.^{32,33} In recent years, broader use of systematic comparative effectiveness reviews has brought attention to the danger of over-reliance on randomized clinical trials and to suggestions for changing or expanding the hierarchy of evidence to take better account of evidence about adverse events and effectiveness in actual practice.³⁴⁻³⁶

AHRQ's EPC Program from the outset has taken a broad view of eligible evidence.^{1,37} AHRQ reviews published from 1997 through 2005 encompassed a wide variety of study designs, from randomized controlled trials (RCTs) to case reports. In contrast to Cochrane reviews, most

of which exclude all types of evidence except for RCTs, inclusion of a wider variety of study designs has been the norm rather than the exception in the EPC Program.^{9-11,27,38,39}

In the Effective Health Care Program, the conceptual model for considering different types of evidence still emphasizes minimizing the risk of bias, but it places high-quality, highly applicable evidence about *effectiveness* at the top of the hierarchy. The model also emphasizes that simply distinguishing RCTs from observational studies is insufficient because different types of RCTs vary in their usefulness in comparative effectiveness reviews.

Discussions about the role of nonrandomized studies often focus on the limitations of RCTs and invoke the distinction between effectiveness and efficacy. Efficacy trials (explanatory trials) determine whether an intervention produces the expected result under ideal circumstances. Effectiveness studies use less stringent eligibility criteria, assess health outcomes, and have longer followup periods than most efficacy trials. Roughly speaking, effectiveness studies measure the degree of beneficial effect in “real-world” clinical settings.⁴⁰ The results of effectiveness studies are more applicable to the spectrum of patients who will use a drug, have a test, or undergo a procedure than results from highly selected populations in efficacy studies. Characteristics of efficacy trials that limit the applicability of their results include:

- Homogeneous populations. Trials may exclude patients from important subpopulations or those with relevant comorbidities.
- Small sample size.
- Limited duration.
- Focus on intermediate or surrogate outcomes.
- Selective focus on a limited number of intended or unintended effects.

In contrast, effectiveness studies aim to study patients who are likely to be offered the intervention in everyday practice. They also examine clinical strategies that are more representative of or likely to be replicated in practice. They may measure a broader set of benefits and harms (whether anticipated or unanticipated), including self-reported measures of quality of life or function⁴¹ and long-term outcomes that require longitudinal data collection to measure.

When they are available, head-to-head effectiveness trials—randomized trials that meet the criteria for effectiveness studies—are the best evidence to assess comparative effectiveness. Effectiveness trials enable the investigator to obtain evidence about effectiveness while minimizing the risk of bias from confounding by indication and other threats to internal validity.^{40,42-47} The ideal trial:

- Has good applicability to the patients, comparisons, setting, and outcomes important to patients and clinicians.
- Has a low risk of bias.
- Directly compares interventions.
- Reflects the complexity of interventions in practice.
- Includes all important intended and unintended effects, taking adherence and tolerability into account.

Often, RCTs are deficient in one or more of these respects. The decision to use other kinds of evidence—experimental or observational—should follow a critique of the applicability, risk of bias, directness, and completeness of the RCT evidence.¹⁰ In addition to head-to-head effectiveness trials, types of evidence used in CERs include:

- Long-term head-to-head controlled trials focusing on a subset of relevant benefits or risks.
- Cohort, case-control, or before/after studies with broad applicability and comprehensive measurement of benefits and risks.
- Short-term head-to-head trials that use surrogate (efficacy) measures.
- Short-term head-to-head trials focusing on tolerability and side effects.
- Placebo-controlled trials demonstrating an important or unique benefit or harm of a particular drug.
- Before/after or time-series studies demonstrating an important or unique benefit or harm of a particular drug.
- Natural history (or conventionally treated history) studies that observe the outcomes of a cohort but do not compare the outcomes among different treatments.
- Case series and case reports.

In any particular review, any or all of these types of studies might be included or rendered irrelevant by stronger study types. Usually the reasons to include them overlap: RCTs may have poor applicability due to patient selection or inappropriate comparator or dosing of comparator; may not address all relevant intended effects; may not address all relevant unintended effects; or have few or only short-term head-to-head comparisons. Depending on the question, any of these types of studies might provide the best evidence to address gaps in the evidence from head-to-head effectiveness studies. Norris and colleagues offer further specific guidance on criteria for including observational studies in CERs in an upcoming chapter in this *Methods Guide*.

Balance of benefits and harms. CERs aim to present benefits and harms for different treatments and tests in a consistent way so that decisionmakers can fairly assess the important tradeoffs involved for different treatment or diagnostic strategies. The decisionmakers, not the reviewers, must weigh the benefits, harms, and costs of the alternatives. The reviewers, for their part, should seek to present the benefits and harms in a manner that helps with those decisions. The single most important feature of a good CER is that all important outcomes, rather than a selected subset of them, are described.

Expressing benefits in absolute terms (for example, a treatment prevents one event for every 100 treated patients) rather than in relative terms (for example, a treatment reduces events by 50 percent) can also help decisionmakers. Reviewers should highlight where evidence indicates that benefits, harms, and tradeoffs are different for distinct patient groups who, because of their personal characteristics, may be at higher or lower risk of particular adverse effects or may be more or less susceptible to complications of the underlying condition. Reviews should not attempt to set a standard for how results of research studies should be applied to patients or settings that were not represented in the studies. With or without a comparative effectiveness review, these are decisions that must be informed by clinical judgment.

Future Development of the Methods Guide

Future chapters in this guide will look at:

- When and how to use observational studies.
- Assessing the applicability of studies.

- Assessing harms.
- Assessing the quality of studies.
- Finding evidence.
- Quantitative synthesis.
- Rating a body of evidence.

We have identified several gaps in the methodological literature that will be addressed through new guidance. We have also identified future research that is needed, including methodologies for the assessment of medical tests. Several groups are currently working on developing guidance for medical test assessment that will suggest a framework for the review of medical tests and will address issues such as when and how to use modeling, how to assess the quality of studies of medical tests, the relevance and consequences of the full range of patient outcomes on decisions to use a medical test, and the assessment of studies of genetic and prognostic tests.

For many of these issues, some variation in practice may persist because of differing opinions about the relative advantages of different approaches and a lack of sufficiently strong empirical evidence to dictate a single method. As further information accumulates, we expect to define more specific requirements related to these issues. We will continue to assess both the ability to implement our recommendations and the validity of the methods that we have adopted—both primary recommendations and secondary concepts introduced in the guidance—as we undertake comparative reviews on a wide assortment of topics. We anticipate the guidance will continue to evolve as we identify new issues and accumulate experience with new topic areas.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Health and Science University Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR (MH, HB), Portland VA Medical Center, Portland, OR (MH).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Helfand M, Blashem H. AHRQ Series Paper 2: Principles for developing guidance: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:484–490.

References

1. Woolf SH. Manual for conducting systematic reviews. Agency for Health Care Policy and Research: 1996.
2. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Suggesting a Topic for Effective Health Care Research. 2009. Available at: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/documents/TopicFormRevExample.pdf>. Accessed April 27, 2009.
3. Aschengrau A, Seage GR. Essentials of epidemiology in public health. Bartlett and Jones; 2003.
4. Mrkobrada M, Thiessen-Philbrook H, Haynes RB, et al. Need for quality improvement in renal systematic reviews. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2008 Jul;3(4):1102–14.
5. Shrier I, Boivin JF, Platt RW, et al. The interpretation of systematic reviews with meta-analyses: an objective or subjective process? *BMC Med Inf Decision Making* 2008;8:19.
6. Egger M, Smith GD. Principles of and procedures for systematic reviews [book chapter]. In: Egger M, Smith GD, Altman DG, editors. *Systematic Review in Health Care: Meta-analysis in Context*. 2nd ed. London, England: BMJ Publishing Group; 2001. p. 23–42.

7. Moher D, Soeken K, Sampson M, et al. Assessing the quality of reports of systematic reviews in pediatric complementary and alternative medicine. *BMC Pediatrics* 2002;2(3).
8. Santaguida PL, Helfand M, Raina P. Challenges in systematic reviews that evaluate drug efficacy or effectiveness [review]. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1066–72.
9. Chou R, Helfand M. Challenges in systematic reviews that assess treatment harms [review]. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1090–9.
10. Norris SL, Atkins D. Challenges in using nonrandomized studies in systematic reviews of treatment interventions [review]. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21;142(12 Pt 2):1112–19.
11. Tatsioni A, Zarin DA, Aronson N, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of diagnostic technologies [review]. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 pt 2):1048–55.
12. Hartling L, McAlister FA, Rowe BH, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of therapeutic devices and procedures. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1100–11.
13. Helfand M, Morton S, Guallar E, et al. A guide to this supplement. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21, 2005;142(12 Pt 2):1033–34.
14. Higgins JPT, Green S, editors. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions* 4.2.6 [updated September 2006]. In: *The Cochrane Library*, Issue 4, 2006. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
15. National Health Service Centre for Reviews and Dissemination. *Undertaking systematic reviews of research on effectiveness (CRD Report 4, 2nd ed)*. York, UK: NHS Centre for Reviews and Dissemination. University of York; 2001 March. Report No. 4.
16. National Health Service Centre for Reviews and Dissemination. *Review methods and resources*. York, UK: NHS Centre for Reviews and Dissemination, The University of York; 2007 1-26-07.
17. Egger M, Zellweger-Zahner T, Schneider M, et al. Language bias in randomised controlled trials published in English and German. *Lancet* 1997 Aug 2;350(9074):326–9.
18. Moher D, Fortin P, Jadad AR, et al. Completeness of reporting of trials published in languages other than English: implications for conduct and reporting of systematic reviews. *Lancet* 1996 Feb 10;347(8998):363–6.
19. Scherer RW, Dickersin K, Langenberg P. Full publication of results initially presented in abstracts. A meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1994 Jul 13;272(2):158–62.
20. Slutsky J, Atkins D, Chang S, et al. Comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the effective health-care program [editorial]. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 Sep 30.
21. Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. Identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* [to be published].
22. Helfand M. Using evidence reports: progress and challenges in evidence-based decision making *Health Aff* 2005 Jan-Feb;24(1):123–7.
23. Drummond MF, Schwartz JS, Jönsson B, et al. Key principles for the improved conduct of health technology assessments for resource allocation decisions. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2008;24(03):244–58.
24. Black D. POM + EBM = CPD? [editorial]. *J Med Ethics* 2000 Aug;26(4):229–230.
25. Guyatt GH, Montori VM, Devereaux PJ, et al. Patients at the centre: in our practice, and in our use of language [editorial]. *Evidence-Based Med* 2004;9(1):6–7.
26. Guyatt GH, Cook DJ, Haynes B. Evidence based medicine has come a long way [editorial]. *BMJ* 2004 Oct 30;329(7473):990–1.
27. Bravata DM, McDonald KM, Shojania KG, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews: synthesis of topics related to the delivery, organization, and financing of health care. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21, 2005;142(12 Pt 2):1056–65.
28. Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, et al. Current methods of the US Preventive Services Task Force: a review of the process. *Am J Prev Med* 2001 Apr;20(3 Suppl):21–35.
29. Whitlock EP, Orleans CT, Pender N, et al. Evaluating primary care behavioral counseling interventions: an evidence-based approach [review]. *Am J Prev Med* 2002 May;22(4):267–84.
30. Woolf SH, DiGuseppi CG, Atkins D, et al. Developing evidence-based clinical practice guidelines: lessons learned by the US Preventive Services Task Force [review]. *Ann Rev Public Health* 1996;17:511–38.
31. Mulrow C, Langhorne P, Grimshaw J. Integrating heterogeneous pieces of evidence in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997 Dec 1;127(11):989–95.

32. Bigby M. Challenges to the hierarchy of evidence: does the emperor have no clothes? [article criticism]. *Arch Dermatol* 2001 Mar;137(Mar):345–6.
33. Devereaux PJ, Yusuf S. The evolution of the randomized controlled trial and its role in evidence-based decision making. *J Intern Med* 2003 Aug;254(2):105–13.
34. Shrier I, Boivin J-F, Steele RJ, et al. Should meta-analyses of interventions include observational studies in addition to randomized controlled trials? A critical examination of underlying principles. *Am J Epidemiol* 2007 Aug 21;166(10):1203–9.
35. Walach H, Falkenberg T, Fonnebo V, et al. Circular instead of hierarchical: methodological principles for the evaluation of complex interventions. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2006;6(29).
36. Tucker JA, Roth DL. Extending the evidence hierarchy to enhance evidence-based practice for substance use disorders. *Addiction* 2006 Jul;101(7):918–32.
37. Atkins D, Fink K, Slutsky J. Better information for better health care: The Evidence-based Practice Center Program and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21, 2005;142(12, Pt 2):1035–41.
38. Shekelle PG, Morton SC, Suttrop MJ, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of complementary and alternative medicine topics. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21, 2005;142(12 Pt 2):1042–7.
39. Pignone M, Saha S, Hoerger T, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of economic analyses. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 June 21, 2005;142(12 Pt 2):1073–9.
40. Godwin M, Ruhland L, Casson I, et al. Pragmatic controlled clinical trials in primary care: the struggle between external and internal validity. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2003;3(28).
41. Fullerton DSP, Atherly DS. Formularies, therapeutics, and outcomes: new opportunities. *Med Care* 2004 Apr;42(4 Suppl):III39–44.
42. Glasgow RE, Magid DJ, Beck A, et al. Practical clinical trials for translating research to practice: design and measurement recommendations. *Med Care* 2005 Jun;43(6):551–7.
43. Kotaska A. Inappropriate use of randomised trials to evaluate complex phenomena: case study of vaginal breech delivery [review]. *BMJ* 2004 Oct 30;329(7473):1039–42.
44. Tunis SR, Stryer DB, Clancy CM. Practical clinical trials: increasing the value of clinical research for decision making in clinical and health policy. *JAMA* 2003 Sep 24;290(12):1624–32.
45. Medical Research Council. A framework for development and evaluation of RCTs for complex interventions to improve health. London, England: Medical Research Council; 2000
46. McAlister FA, Straus SE, Sackett DL. Why we need large, simple studies of the clinical examination: the problem and a proposed solution. CARE-COAD1 group. Clinical Assessment of the Reliability of the Examination-Chronic Obstructive Airways Disease Group. *Lancet* 1999 Nov 13;354(9191):1721–4.
47. Mosteller F. The promise of risk-based allocation trials in assessing new treatments [editorial]. *Am J Public Health* 1996 May;86(5):622–3.

Chapter 2. Identifying, Selecting, and Refining Topics

Evelyn P. Whitlock, Sarah A. Lopez, Stephanie Chang, Mark Helfand, Michelle Eder, Nicole Floyd

Key Points

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality's Effective Health Care (EHC) Program seeks to:

- Align its research topic selection with the overall goals of the program.
- Impartially and consistently apply predefined criteria to potential topics.
- Involve stakeholders to identify high-priority topics.
- Be transparent and accountable.
- Continually evaluate and improve processes.

A topic prioritization group representing stakeholder and scientific perspectives evaluates topic nominations for:

- Appropriateness (fit within the EHC Program).
- Importance.
- Potential for duplication of existing research.
- Feasibility (adequate type and volume of research for a new comparative effectiveness systematic review).
- Potential value and impact of a comparative effectiveness systematic review.

As the EHC Program develops, ongoing challenges include:

- Ensuring the program addresses truly unmet needs for synthesized research, since national and international efforts in this arena are uncoordinated.
- Engaging a range of stakeholders in program decisions while also achieving efficiency and timeliness.

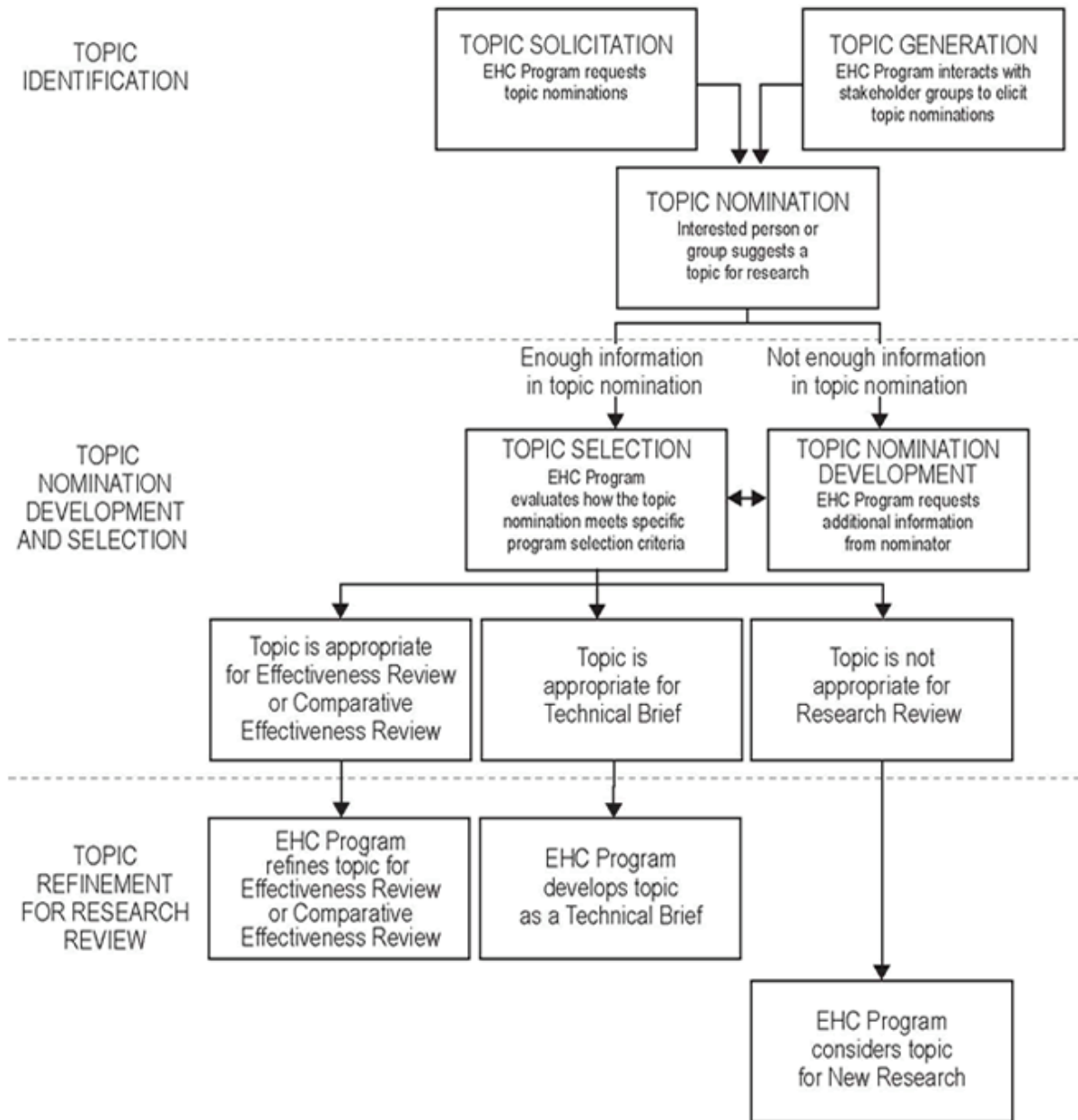
Introduction

Globally, people are struggling with the reality of limited resources to address the breadth of health and health care needs. Evidence has been recognized as the “new anchor for medical decisions,”¹ and many consider systematic reviews to be the best source of information for making clinical and health policy decisions.² These research products rigorously summarize existing research studies so that health and health care decisions by practitioners, policymakers, and patients are more evidence based. Yet, dollars for research—whether for systematic reviews, trials, or observational studies—are constrained, and are likely to be constrained in the future. Effective prioritization is clearly necessary in order to identify the most important topics for synthesized research investment that may help the U.S. health care system realize powerful and meaningful improvements in health status.

This paper discusses the identification, selection, and refinement of topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews within the Effective Health Care (EHC) Program of AHRQ, which has been described in more detail elsewhere.³ In 2003, the U.S. Congress authorized AHRQ's Effective Health Care Program to conduct and support research on the

outcomes, comparative clinical effectiveness, and appropriateness of pharmaceuticals, devices, and health care services. This program utilizes the AHRQ Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program, with 14 designated centers throughout North America that conduct comparative effectiveness systematic reviews, among other research products of the program. AHRQ has designated a Scientific Resource Center (SRC), currently housed at the Oregon EPC, to support the EHC Program as a whole. The SRC has specific responsibilities, including assisting AHRQ with all aspects of research topic development (Figure 1), providing scientific and technical support for systematic reviews and outcomes research, and collaborating with EHC stakeholder and program partners.

Figure 1. Effective Health Care (EHC) Program lifecycle of a topic nomination for research



It is not a simple process to select and develop good topics for research. Researchers' success depends in large part on their ability to identify meaningful questions, while funding agencies continually seek to maximize the return on their investment by funding research on important, answerable questions relevant to significant portions of priority populations. Some have criticized how well funders have actually achieved these results.⁴ However, there is little guidance for successfully developing a research program that generates the type of evidence necessary to improve the public's health.

Guiding Principles for Identifying and Selecting Topics

In order to derive guiding principles for selecting important comparative effectiveness systematic review topics, we considered what others have done when trying to select priority topics for any health care-related activity. Over the last 18 years, the Institute of Medicine (IOM) and selected others have explored priority-setting models and approaches.⁵⁻¹⁰ Across a diverse set of international health- and health-care-related activities—including the development of guidelines by professional societies; clinical service and quality improvement priorities within health care organizations; and national health service guidance for health technologies, clinical practice, and public health—experts have tried to define clear-cut processes and criteria.^{9,11-13} Although the majority of this existing work has not focused on specific priority setting for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews, the lessons learned from this process are relevant. These experts have found there is no obviously superior approach to setting priorities and little objective analysis to compare the relative strengths and shortcomings of various approaches.^{10,14}

However, across these activities, the EHC Program has found five consistent themes for selecting the highest priority topics (Table 1). The first of these is to clearly identify the overall goals/strategic purpose of the activity in order to *align the goals for priority setting within the strategic purpose of the sponsoring program*. In the instance of the EHC Program, since no single entity can undertake activities to address all health or health care research needs, priority-setting decisions must flow from the overall mission and strategic purposes of the program.

Table 1. Effective Health Care (EHC) Program: Principles and processes for research topic selection

Principles for priority-setting in health-related programs	Applied principles for comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection	Guidelines and processes used during comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection
Align priority setting with the overall strategic purpose of the program	<p>As mandated by the U.S. Congress, the EHC Program conducts research regarding “the outcomes, comparative clinical effectiveness, and appropriateness of healthcare items and services” on topics that are of broad interest and applicability, with an emphasis on topics of special importance to Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children’s Health Insurance Program (SCHIP).¹</p> <p>Recent work by the Institute of Medicine (IOM) calls on us to focus these aims further by particularly considering how well potential research topics reflect the <i>clinical questions of patients and clinicians</i>, and whether selected topics truly represent a <i>potentially large impact on clinical or other outcomes that matter most to patients</i>.²</p>	<p>Under the direction of the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services, priority health conditions are identified to guide the focus of research (Table 5). These health conditions are being updated throughout the life of the program.</p> <p>For the EHC Program, robust research topics are those that represent an important decisional dilemma for consumers or for one or more participant groups in the U.S. health care system—including patients, clinicians, health system leaders, purchasers, payers, and policymakers—and that have a strong potential for significant improvements in health outcomes and/or reductions in unnecessary health-care-related burdens or costs.</p> <p>In aligning the EHC process with the desired outcomes for research topic selection, the overarching goal is to create a research agenda that is clearly stakeholder driven by first engaging with and then faithfully representing stakeholder interests in the products of the EHC Program.</p>
Apply clear and consistent criteria for prioritization of potential program activities	<p>To be ethically justifiable, prioritized topics must be relevant to the context of the program. This relevance is supported by specific rationales for prioritization that rest on reasons (evidence and principles) that could be agreed upon by “fair-minded” people.³</p> <p>A set of specific criteria has been adopted for use in prioritizing all nominated topics for systematic review (Table 4).</p>	<p>A topic prioritization group composed to represent scientific, stakeholder, and programmatic perspectives reviews, reasonably considers, and recommends disposition for all research topic nominations. Topic prioritization criteria applied by this group can be loosely grouped into a hierarchy of criteria to:</p> <p>First, determine the appropriateness of the topic for inclusion in the EHC Program.</p> <p>Second, establish the overall importance of a potential topic as representing a health or health care issue that matters.</p> <p>Third, determine the feasibility and desirability of conducting a new evidence synthesis.</p> <p>Fourth, estimate the potential value by considering the probable impact on health of commissioning a new evidence synthesis.</p>

Table 1. Effective Health Care (EHC) Program: Principles and processes for research topic selection (continued)

Principles for priority-setting in health-related programs	Applied principles for comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection	Guidelines and processes used during comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection
Involve stakeholders	<p>Engaging a range of stakeholders across various sectors in the United States (Table 3) increases the likelihood of identifying ideal EHC research topics. Ideal EHC research topics are those that can clearly lead to evidence-based practice and policies that support the public's health and that help better the Nation's health care system by reflecting the important needs of stakeholders.</p> <p>A major source of potential topics should come through regularly engaging stakeholders as active participants to generate topics. This enhanced involvement of stakeholders and more robust incorporation of their input will make the EHC Program research more relevant, with a higher propensity for effective dissemination and uptake.</p>	<p>As the constituencies of the EHC Program, stakeholders are key participants throughout the process (Figure 2).</p> <p>An EHC Program National Stakeholder Panel has been convened that represents leaders in various health and healthcare-related sectors of the United States.</p> <p>A variety of means have been developed to engage outside experts and program partners at key points throughout the topic identification and development process. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An open forum, supplemented by ongoing regular engagement with key stakeholder groups, to generate topic nominations. Soliciting stakeholder consultation during topic refinement. Soliciting participation in the technical expert groups advising the EPCs conducting the systematic reviews in key question and research protocol refinement. Opportunities for public feedback during key question development. <p>Stakeholder groups are also engaged in key aspects of report finalization and the creation of dissemination products, as described in future chapters.</p>
Conduct program prioritization activities with adequate transparency to allow public accountability	<p>As an ethical requirement, priority-setting decisions (and their rationales) must be publicly accessible.</p> <p>The IOM also emphasizes that topics for evidence syntheses that will underpin highly effective clinical services should be identified and prioritized using a system that aims to be "open, transparent, efficient, and timely" with sufficient input from key end users.²</p>	<p>Updates on program activities and priorities are available at www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.</p> <p>The topic selection and refinement aspects of the EHC Program are meant to achieve a level of transparency that not only allows stakeholders to be a meaningful part of the process, but also tracks progress and decisions for specific nominations.</p>

Table 1. Effective Health Care (EHC) Program: Principles and processes for research topic selection (continued)

Principles for priority-setting in health-related programs	Applied principles for comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection	Guidelines and processes used during comparative effectiveness systematic review topic selection
Engage in ongoing self-evaluation/process improvement	<p>Ethical principles require that there be an opportunity for challenge and revision in light of considerations raised by stakeholders. Similarly, some regulation of the process (voluntary or otherwise) to ensure its relevance, transparency, and responsiveness to appeals is required.</p> <p>The topic selection and refinement activities of the EHC Program will be continually reviewed to assess:</p> <p>How effectively outside experts and program partners are engaged in topic development.</p> <p>Whether the research products meet the needs of stakeholders.</p> <p>Whether the overall research portfolio represents a valuable set of critical evaluations for clinical and comparative effectiveness questions across a broad range of health and health care topics.</p>	Processes are currently being finalized with input from the EHC Program National Stakeholder Panel.

1. 108th Congress. Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003. Public Law 108–173. Section 1013.
2. Institute of Medicine. Knowing what works in health care: a roadmap for the nation. Washington: The National Academies Press; 2008.
3. Martin D, Singer P. A strategy to improve priority setting in health care institutions. *Health Care Anal* 2003;11:59–68.

The second principle is to *clearly define and apply criteria for prioritization among potential program activities*. Although a relatively consistent set of criteria has been utilized across health-related priority-setting activities in the United States, United Kingdom, and Canada (Table 2), specific criteria will vary with the overall goals and the purpose of any given activity. For example, to determine the national and regional estimates of health care utilization and expenditures, the Medical Expenditure Panel Survey (MEPS) prioritized data collected by considering the prevalence of medical conditions and also how accurately households could report on data related to these.⁹ Similarly, to identify priority conditions for quality improvement research, the Veterans Health Administration’s Quality Enhancement Research Initiative (QUERI) focused on prevalent diseases, but further prioritized prevalent diseases with evidence for both best practices and practice variation that could be improved to enhance quality.⁹ Thus, for comparative effectiveness systematic review prioritization, additional criteria promulgated by the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE) have been considered when selecting topics for evidence-based guidance. These criteria have pointed out the importance of

taking into account whether proposed topics are subject to influence by the program.¹³ Additional NICE criteria consider whether new evidence-based products could be produced in a timely manner and the risk of inappropriate treatment in the absence of evidence-based guidance.¹³ This could also be considered as the opportunity cost associated with inaction.^{5,13} The process of decisionmaking in health-related priority-setting activities is complex, is context dependent, and involves social processes; therefore, priority-setting processes should be guided by ethical principles, including careful attention to conflicts of interest.¹⁴ A good priority-setting process that is fair and publicly accountable within a system that is capable of scrutiny, feedback, evaluation, and improvement is viewed as the best approach to gaining desirable outcomes.¹⁴

Table 2. Definitions of commonly used priority criteria for health-related topic selection

Criterion	Definition
Disease burden	Extent of disability, morbidity, or mortality imposed by a condition, including effects on patients, families, communities, and society overall. ¹ Number of people/proportion of population affected; prevalence and burden of illness (quality-of-life years lost). ² A condition associated with significant morbidity or mortality in the population as a whole or specific subgroups. ³
Public or provider interest	Assessment to inform decisionmaking wanted by consumers, patients, clinicians, payers, and others. ¹ Subject of interest to primary stakeholder. ²
Controversy	Controversy or uncertainty around the topic and supporting data. ¹ Potential to resolve ethical, legal, or social issues. ²
Variation in care	Potential to reduce unexplained variations in prevention, diagnosis, or treatment; the current use is outside the parameters of clinical evidence. ¹ Possibility of inappropriate variation in access or in clinical care in the absence of guidance. ³
Cost	Economic cost associated with the condition, procedure, treatment, or technology related to the number of people needing care, unit cost of care, or indirect costs. ¹ High costs of care (unit or aggregate); economic importance of technology. ² An area of action where better evidence of cost effectiveness would be expected to lead to substantive cost efficiencies or might significantly impact on the National Health Service (for UK) or other societal resources (financial or other). ³
Sufficient evidence	Adequate evidence in the available research literature to support an assessment. ¹ Adequacy of data. ² Substantive or developing body of research or related evidence. ³
New evidence	New evidence with the potential to change conclusions from prior assessments. ¹
Potential impact	Potential to improve health outcomes (morbidity, mortality) and quality of life, improve decisionmaking for patient or provider. ¹ No other assessment available; potential of assessment to impact health and economic outcomes of population. ² Whether the guidance would promote the best possible improvement in public health or well-being and/or patient care. Whether the proposed guidance would address interventions or practices that could significantly improve quality of life (for patients or caregivers), reduce avoidable morbidity, reduce avoidable premature mortality, or reduce inequalities in health relative to current standard practice. ³

1. Institute of Medicine. Knowing what works in health care: a roadmap for the nation. Washington: The National Academies Press; 2008.

2. Battista RN, Hodge MJ. Setting priorities and selecting topics for clinical practice guidelines. CMAJ 1995;153:1233–7.

3. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Guide to the topic selection process—interim process manual. London; November 15, 2006.

The third principle for priority setting addresses the need *to involve stakeholders in the identification and/or prioritization process*. Engaging stakeholders as key informants provides

credibility and avoids prioritizing topics that have no relevance to real-world issues. Organizations engaged in health-care-related priority setting indicate that stakeholders must be made familiar with and understand the criteria by which topics will be prioritized.¹¹ A recent report from the IOM on identifying highly effective evidence-based clinical services calls attention to the fact that different audiences have different needs from systematic reviews.¹⁰ Health care payers may be most interested in the comparative effectiveness of a treatment or intervention. Regulatory agencies may be interested in questions of safety and effectiveness. Clinicians and patients may be particularly interested in the applicability of research to their specific populations. The priorities for research topics and the questions these topics should answer clearly vary by audience.

Fourth is the need for *transparency*. Because priority setting is actually an allocation of limited resources among many desirable but competing programs or people,¹⁵ it is highly political and can be controversial. Some have asserted that priority setting in health care represents one of the most significant international health care policy questions of the 21st Century.¹⁴ Battista and Hodge state that documentation of the process leading to a particular topic being selected (e.g., for a clinical practice guideline) should be explicit and made available to stakeholders.⁵ The documentation should include the rationale that relates specific priority-setting decisions to priority-setting criteria, the evidence used when making these decisions, and any programmatic constraints that had a bearing on the process.¹¹ Transparency requires not only that documentation be kept, but also that program decisions and their rationales be actively communicated to stakeholders.

Fifth is the need for any prioritization approach to undertake *process evaluation and improvement* measures. Since priority setting at present is inherently a subjective process based on ideals (e.g., fairness) and decisions are made by considering clusters of factors rather than simple trade-offs,¹⁴ there is a great need for ongoing process evaluation and improvement. As Battista and Hodge point out, process documentation forms the basis for process evaluation and improvement.⁵

These general themes provide a good framework for selecting topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews. However, more specific additional criteria for clinical and comparative effectiveness research were recently articulated in a 2008 IOM report.¹⁰ This report calls on us to consider how well potential comparative effectiveness research topics reflect the clinical questions of patients and clinicians and whether selected topics truly represent a potentially large impact on the clinical or other outcomes that matter most to patients. The IOM also emphasizes that topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews should be identified and prioritized using a system that aims to be “open, transparent, efficient, and timely,” with sufficient input from key end users.¹⁰

Processes for Identifying and Selecting Systematic Reviews

As illustrated in Figure 2, the current EHC Program processes are designed to allow the consistent, broadly focused development of a portfolio of relevant comparative effectiveness systematic reviews. These processes are focused on engaging stakeholders, particularly during topic identification, but throughout the processes of research development and dissemination within the EHC Program. This focus on stakeholders is more intense now than it was in the initial years of the EHC Program.

New and existing publicity avenues are being used to encourage nominations and engage in discussions with internal and external stakeholders interested in health care decisionmaking.

Figure 2. EHC program activities to engage stakeholders in developing and disseminating Systematic Reviews (SRs)



Although the EHC Program's initial mechanisms for topic identification included all of those recently cited by the IOM¹⁰—such as an open ongoing process for public engagement; topic solicitations; internal processes (e.g., engaging Federal agencies, such as the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services); and mandates—these approaches did not always produce products that met the needs of stakeholders. Nominations were often received through the Web site, but some of these nominations were insufficiently documented for consideration by the program. In addition, initial approaches did not always identify important topics that had not previously been systematically reviewed. Even when new, important systematic review topics were identified through topic nominations, these were not always developed into concise topics ideally suited for decisionmakers.

Thus, the EHC Program is currently implementing a revised system that has two important changes. First, the initial topic identification process involves more direct, focused conversations with stakeholders that represent the broad-based constituencies of the program (Table 3). Stakeholders continue to be involved in other aspects of the program also, as described below. This direct interaction helps the EHC Program to better identify the populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, timing, and settings of interest to the stakeholder, and to understand the current practice or health policy context underlying the need for synthesized research. A similar approach has been successfully undertaken by others.¹⁶ Second, more explicit attempts are being made to reduce potential duplication through consulting experts and the literature to ensure that nominated topics have not already been adequately systematically reviewed. Unlike the case of primary research, where replication of existing research can be desirable, conducting duplicate systematic reviews is not clearly advantageous when existing reviews are current and of high quality.

Table 3. Stakeholder categories for the Effective Health Care Program

Clinicians
Consumers/patients, including consumer/patient organizations
Employers and business groups
Federal and State partners
Health care industry representatives
Payers, health plans, policymakers
Researchers

All fully articulated nominations are supported by issue briefs that provide data and contextual details addressing the EHC Program prioritization criteria (Table 4). Topic briefs are circulated before and presented during monthly or more frequent meetings of a topic prioritization group that represents stakeholder perspectives, scientific perspectives, and the programmatic authority vested in AHRQ. The topic prioritization group first considers objective information on the *appropriateness* of a topic and its fit within the mandate and priority conditions of the EHC Program. The priority conditions (Table 5) were determined through an open and transparent process and approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services. The topic is then evaluated for its *importance* to the U.S. population and health care system. The available research basis on which a topic would build, including consideration of research activities already undertaken or underway by others, frames considerations of both the *feasibility* and *desirability* of a new systematic review for a nominated topic. Based on these objective data, the topic prioritization group engages in the more subjective discussions of the *potential and relative value* of commissioning a new systematic review for nominated topics. The group can request that final decisions regarding a topic nomination be deferred until further investigation is completed. Such investigations may involve outreach to nominators or other stakeholders, or further background research to determine answers to questions raised during presentation of the topic brief. At the end of the final topic prioritization discussion, the topic prioritization group can recommend that topics be sent for further refinement as a comparative effectiveness systematic review, be eliminated as outside the purview of the program, or be tabled due to other factors that affect their immediate priority. These recommendations are not binding, but are highly weighted in AHRQ's final decision as to which research topics are selected for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews.

Table 4. Selection criteria for Effective Health Care topics

Appropriateness	<p>Represents a health care drug, intervention, device, or technology available (or soon to be available) in the United States.</p> <p>Relevant to enrollees in programs specified in Section 1013 of the Medicare Modernization Act of 2003 (Medicare, Medicaid, State Children's Health Insurance Program [SCHIP], other Federal health care programs).</p> <p>Represents one of the priority health conditions designated by the Department of Health and Human Services.</p>
Importance	<p>Represents a <i>significant disease burden</i> affecting a large proportion of the population or a priority population (e.g., children, elderly adults, low-income, rural/inner city, minorities, or other individuals with special health care or access issues).</p> <p>Is of <i>high public interest</i>, affecting health care decisionmaking, outcomes, or costs for a large proportion of the U.S. population or for a priority population in particular.</p> <p>Was <i>nominated/strongly supported by one or more stakeholder groups</i>.</p> <p>Represents <i>important uncertainty</i> for decisionmakers.</p> <p>Incorporates issues around both <i>clinical benefits and potential clinical harms</i>.</p> <p>Represents <i>important variation</i> in clinical care or controversy in what constitutes appropriate clinical care.</p> <p>Represents <i>high costs</i> due to common use, high unit costs, or high associated costs to consumers, patients, health care systems, or payers.</p>
Desirability of new research/ duplication	<p><i>Potential for redundancy</i> (i.e., whether a proposed topic is already covered by an available or soon-to-be available high-quality systematic review by AHRQ or others)</p>
Feasibility	<p><i>Effectively utilizes existing research and knowledge</i> by considering:</p> <p>Adequacy (type and volume) of research for conducting a systematic review</p> <p>Newly available evidence (particularly for updates or new technologies)</p>
Potential value	<p><i>Potential for significant health impact:</i></p> <p>To improve health outcomes.</p> <p>To reduce significant variation in clinical practices known to be related to quality of care.</p> <p>To reduce unnecessary burden on those with health care problems.</p> <p><i>Potential for significant economic impact:</i></p> <p>To reduce unnecessary or excessive costs.</p> <p><i>Potential for change:</i></p> <p>Proposed topic exists within a clinical, consumer, or policymaking context that is amenable to evidence-based change.</p> <p>A product from the EHC program could be an appropriate vehicle for change.</p> <p><i>Potential risk from inaction:</i></p> <p>Unintended harms from lack of prioritization of a nominated topic</p> <p>Addresses inequities, vulnerable populations (including issues for patient subgroups)</p> <p>Addresses a topic that has <i>clear implications for resolving important dilemmas in health and health care decisions</i> made by one or more stakeholder groups.</p>

Table 5. Priority conditions for the Effective Health Care Program

Arthritis and nontraumatic joint disorders.
Cancer.
Cardiovascular disease, including stroke and hypertension.
Dementia, including Alzheimer's Disease.
Depression and other mental health disorders.
Developmental delays, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, and autism.
Diabetes mellitus.
Functional limitations and disability.
Infectious diseases, including HIV/AIDS.
Obesity.
Peptic ulcer disease and dyspepsia.
Pregnancy, including preterm birth.
Pulmonary disease/asthma.
Substance abuse.

Principles and Processes for Refining Selected Topics

Once topics are selected for comparative effectiveness systematic review, they are further focused into research questions. This process is designed to ensure that the research review results in a product that meets the needs of stakeholders. Key questions should reflect the uncertainty that decisionmakers, patients, clinicians, and others may have about the topic. Key questions guide the entire systematic review process, from the formulation of comprehensive search strategies and the selection of admissible evidence to the types of data abstracted, synthesized, and reported in the final effectiveness report. Developing clear, unambiguous, and precise key questions is an early and essential step in the development of a meaningful and relevant systematic review.

For a fully formulated comparative effectiveness systematic review topic, key questions in their final form concretely specify the patient populations, interventions, comparators, outcome measures of interest, timing, and settings (PICOTS) to be addressed in the review.¹⁷ Although the elements of the PICOTS construct are outlined in a general form at the topic identification phase, further focus and refinement of these parameters are generally required for a clear and transparent systematic review process (Tables 6 and 7). The processes to fully develop key questions are designed to carry forward the overall principles of the EHC Program of being relevant and timely, objective and scientifically rigorous, and transparent, with public participation.³

Table 6. PICOTS parameters for both topic nominations and key questions

PICOTS Parameters: ¹	
Population	Condition(s), disease severity and stage, comorbidities, patient demographics.
Intervention:	Dosage, frequency, and method of administration.
Comparator:	Placebo, usual care, or active control.
Outcome:	Health outcomes: morbidity, mortality, quality of life.
Timing	Duration of followup.
Setting	Primary, specialty, inpatient; co-interventions
Policy or Practice Context:	What are the current issues in health policy or clinical practice that define and frame the important questions to be answered?

¹Counsell C. Formulating questions and locating primary studies for inclusion in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:380–7.

Table 7. Issues that technical expert groups address during topic development

<p>1. Focusing research questions for systematic review</p> <p>Who are the populations and clinical subgroups of interest?</p> <p>Why might clinical variation exist, especially if evidence-based guidelines are readily available?</p> <p>What specific patient characteristics may affect outcomes?</p> <p>Which interventions should be compared (leading to an understanding of why)?</p> <p>What is the potential impact of intervention on patients?</p> <p>What are the therapeutic aims of treatment?</p> <p>Which outcomes (intended and unintended effects) are relevant, including timing?</p>
<p>2. Clarifying clinical theories and beliefs underlying practice variation</p> <p>“...[E]very review, just like every intervention, is based on a theory...Systematic reviews gather evidence to assess whether the expected effect of an intervention does indeed occur.” (<i>Cochrane Manual</i>)¹</p> <p>Understanding the clinical logic underlying claims about comparative effectiveness is an important goal of topic development. Interviews with technical experts aim to answer questions such as:</p> <p>Why do proponents of one or another treatment believe it is better?</p> <p>When and for whom?</p> <p>What characteristics of the alternative treatments are likely to drive choices?</p>
<p>The following examples illustrate how beliefs are linked to clinical theories:</p> <p>Belief: Newer antisecretory drugs are likely to be better for glycemic control of diabetes than are sulfonylureas.</p> <p>Theory: Sulfonylureas have been disappointing, and their use has not brought about a meaningful reduction in the risk of macrovascular complications. They may, in fact, be implicated in progression of diabetes, and they make it difficult to lose weight. Newer classes of drugs may result in better long-term outcomes because they have a better metabolic profile.</p> <p>Context: Proponents of the new drugs do not base their claim of superiority on evidence about short-term glycemic control. The belief that the new drug will have an advantage is based on the understanding of how diabetes progresses; how the new drug works; and evidence from short-term efficacy trials about effects on lipid levels, weight gain, and other metabolic markers.</p> <p>Belief: A new long-acting opioid drug for relief of pain is likely to play an important role in chronic pain treatment.</p> <p>Theory: Because of tolerance and individual differences in response, chronic pain patients may have more consistent and prolonged symptom relief when several long-acting opioid medications are used in rotation.</p> <p>Context: The belief that the new drug has an advantage is based on the fact that it has a long half-life, rather than on how the likelihood and degree of pain relief and the frequency and severity of side effects compare with alternatives. The review may want to focus on evidence about how this drug performs as a part of an opioid rotation regimen rather than as the sole or initial treatment for chronic pain.</p>

¹Higgins JT, Green S, editors. *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions* 4.2.6 [updated September 2006]. The Cochrane Library. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 2006.

The EHC Program’s current approach to key question development is largely based on past experiences from AHRQ’s Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program and from other experts in systematic review. Since the inception of the EPC Program in 1997, AHRQ has emphasized the importance of input from key stakeholder informants, technical experts, and patients to elucidate the important concerns and clinical logic or reasoning underlying potential questions for systematic reviews.¹⁸ A perfunctory set of questions or an incomplete problem formulation that outlines the general comparisons but does not specify the circumstances that are of most interest to decisionmakers clearly reduces the usability of the resulting review.¹⁷⁻²¹ Formulating questions that address dilemmas in real-world situations, coupled with an understanding of the context around these dilemmas, prevents the production of irrelevant systematic reviews that can result from key questions that focus only on interests pertinent to researchers without much (if any) public input.²

The EHC Program has extended the original EPC concept of involving key stakeholder informants by developing additional mechanisms for public input. Key informants representing key stakeholder groups may be consulted as part of the topic selection process or, once selected, as part of the topic refinement process. The EHC Program also convenes a group of key stakeholder informants (including patients) and technical experts to provide additional input to

the EPC in finalizing key questions for the research review. The SRC, AHRQ, and the EPC conducting the research review work together with this group to refine the key questions for a given topic. Obtaining input from stakeholders on patients' preferences is essential to identifying pertinent clinical concerns that even expert health professionals may overlook.²²

Incorporating a broad range of perspectives contributes to the objectivity and scientific rigor of a review by assisting EPC researchers in understanding the health care context, as well as clarifying the parameters of greatest interest when planning the research review (Table 6). These parameters are the basis for formulating good key questions and include focused determination of the most relevant populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, timing, and setting (PICOTS).

In focusing on outcomes that matter most to patients, key questions need to identify the overarching, long-range goals of interventions. It is insufficient for key questions to focus only on what is assumed to be true or what is presently studied in the literature; they must include the populations, comparisons, and outcomes that are important to patients, providers, and policymakers using health information in their decisionmaking.

Furthermore, beliefs about the advantages or disadvantages of various alternative treatments are an important target for exploration. Many beliefs about the advantages and disadvantages of a treatment are based on direct evidence about health outcomes from long-term comparative trials. However, some beliefs about comparative effectiveness are based on clinical theories that invoke understanding of the pathophysiology of a disease, assumptions about its course, or expectations about the health benefits associated with improvements in a surrogate measure of outcome. Often, experts and stakeholders can bring attention to the issues that underlie uncertainty about the comparative effectiveness of alternative tests or therapies.

Stakeholders and other technical experts also provide important insight to direct the search for evidence that is most relevant to current practice. First, they can clarify specific populations/subpopulations or interventions of greatest clinical or policy interest. Second, interviewing those with knowledge of current clinical practices can identify areas in which studies differ in ways that may reduce their applicability.

Consistent with the principle of transparency and public participation, the EHC Program solicits public comments on proposed key questions before finalizing the scope of a new systematic review. These public comments are reviewed by AHRQ, the SRC, and the EPC, and all parties agree on changes to be made to the existing key questions to reflect this public input. Final key questions that reflect public input, as well as key stakeholder and expert input, are posted on the AHRQ EHC Web site after a review begins.

Through the processes outlined for topic identification, selection, and refinement, the EHC Program attempts to develop a considerable number of important topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews consistent with the principles that have been outlined above. Each topic must have appropriately focused key questions to adequately frame the systematic review while also faithfully incorporating public feedback and perspectives. The EHC processes have been developed to reduce the amount of bias that individual investigators working in isolation could potentially introduce into a topic for systematic review. However, given the complexities of the process, those involved must keep foremost in their minds the overall goal for EHC topic development: producing critically important research that positively impacts all levels of audiences' health and health care decisionmaking in order to improve the health of the public.

Challenges

Because of issues of timeliness and cost, the EHC Program cannot engage all types of stakeholders at each step for every topic. Therefore, one of the main challenges the program faces as it moves forward is to ensure that the most important perspectives are engaged. The goal is to continue to develop a system that fairly represents the range of interests of all stakeholders across all aspects of the program (Figure 2), yet results in timely and clear reports that are useful to decisionmakers and other audiences. The process for topic identification and refinement is complicated by the large range of potential stakeholder perspectives for any given topic, by the wide-reaching clinical breadth of potential topics for the EHC Program, and by very short timeframes that are inherent in a program seeking to be publicly responsive and accountable. This tension between maintaining the relevance and rigor of research while being responsive to questions in a timely manner is an ongoing challenge.

A related challenge is gaining sufficient detail from nominators and stakeholders to allow topics to be adequately defined in order to be prioritized. The Web-based nomination system (<http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>) was revised recently, including definition of a minimum set of information that is necessary to understand a topic nomination sufficiently to develop it for explicit prioritization activities. This minimum set of information includes the populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes of interest to the nominator, as well as the policy and/or clinical context. If any of these components is not clear in the nomination, the program must have the ability to contact the nominator for more information. Since many Web-based nominations occur anonymously and since resource constraints prevent AHRQ from contacting every nominator to clarify all unclear topics, some good nominations may be missed simply because they are unclear.

Another challenging area is the relatively subjective nature of decisionmaking around topic prioritization and the sometimes highly political ramifications of these decisions. When one ventures into the realm of relative value or worth, considerations become less objective and more subject to bias. To address this challenge, the EHC Program has structured the topic prioritization process so that the same program criteria are considered for every potential topic in the same hierarchical order.

Objective evidence is considered and used as a basis for the more subjective aspects of the prioritization process. However, only process evaluation will allow determination of whether this approach helps in fairly selecting topics for research among viable and valuable candidates. Further experience in making this process and its results more transparent will undoubtedly raise unforeseen challenges as AHRQ seeks to balance the range of perspectives that are likely to be expressed, and to do so while minimizing conflicts of interest.

Prioritization of research is a necessity from a practical and a societal perception standpoint. There must be a commitment to target scarce research dollars and efforts to those areas where there will be the greatest impact and where there is a gap in needed research. There is a high level of interest in evidence-based policy and practice and the volume of uncoordinated effort internationally. Therefore, the EHC Program is working to more closely track the systematic review and policy-related activities of other programs, Federal agencies, and researchers. Enhanced coordination with others involved in setting topic priorities or in conducting analogous research is intended to reduce the opportunities for duplication. Such efforts would be greatly assisted by international registries of planned, in process, and completed comparative effectiveness and other systematic reviews.

Setting research priorities is still not a precise science. However, attempting to standardize and evaluate a structured process of setting research priorities for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews will further the goal of linking research to the actual needs of health care decisionmakers. It is necessary to find innovative and effective ways to increase the participation of health care decisionmakers in priority setting and the research process in order to bring a real-world perspective and findings that are increasingly relevant to the needs of decisionmakers.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR, (EPW, MH, ME, NF). Kaiser Permanente Center for Health Research, Portland, OR, (EPW, ME). Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR, (SAL, NF). Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD, (SC). Department of Medical Informatics and Clinical Epidemiology, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR, (MH). Hospital and Specialty Medicine, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Portland, OR, (MH).

This report has also been published in edited form: Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. AHRQ Series Paper 3: Identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:491–501.

References

1. Eddy DM. Evidence-based medicine: a unified approach. *Health Aff (Millwood)* 2005;24:9–17.
2. Laupacis A, Straus S. Systematic reviews: time to address clinical and policy relevance as well as methodological rigor. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147:273–274.
3. Slutsky J, Atkins D, Chang S, et al. Comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 Sep 30. [Epub ahead of print]
4. Gross CP, Anderson GF, Powe NR. The relation between funding by the National Institutes of Health and the burden of disease. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:1881–7.
5. Battista RN, Hodge MJ. Setting priorities and selecting topics for clinical practice guidelines. *CMAJ* 1995;153:1233–7.
6. Institute of Medicine. National priorities for the assessment of clinical conditions and medical technologies: report of a pilot study. Washington: The National Academy Press; 1990.
7. Institute of Medicine. Setting priorities for health technology assessment: a model process. Washington: The National Academy Press; 1992.
8. Institute of Medicine. Setting priorities for clinical practice guidelines. Washington: The National Academy Press; 1995.
9. Institute of Medicine. Priority areas for national action: transforming health care quality. Washington: The National Academy Press; 2003.
10. Institute of Medicine. Knowing what works in health care: a roadmap for the nation. Washington: The National Academies Press; 2008.
11. Gibson JL, Martin DK, Singer PA. Setting priorities in health care organizations: criteria, processes, and parameters of success. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2004;4:25.
12. Oxman AD, Schunemann HJ, Fretheim A. Improving the use of research evidence in guideline development: 2. Priority setting. *Health Res Policy Syst* 2006;4:14.
13. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Guide to the topic selection process—interim process manual. London; November 15, 2006.
14. Martin D, Singer P. A strategy to improve priority setting in health care institutions. *Health Care Anal* 2003;11:59–68.

15. McKneally MF, Dickens BM, Meslin EM, et al. Bioethics for clinicians: 13. Resource allocation. *CMAJ* 1997;157:163–7.
16. Drug Effectiveness Review Project. Process. Available at: www.ohsu.edu/drugeffectiveness. Accessed September 4, 2007.
17. Counsell C. Formulating questions and locating primary studies for inclusion in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127:380–7.
18. Woolf SH, DiGuseppi CG, Atkins D, et al. Developing evidence-based clinical practice guidelines: lessons learned by the US Preventive Services Task Force. *Annu Rev Public Health* 1996;17:511–38.
19. Atkins D, Fink K, Slutsky J. Better information for better health care: the Evidence-based Practice Center program and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1035–41.
20. Bravata DM, McDonald KM, Shojania KG, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews: synthesis of topics related to the delivery, organization, and financing of health care. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1056–65.
21. Matchar DB, Westermann-Clark EV, McCrory DC, et al. Dissemination of Evidence-based Practice Center reports. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1120–5.
22. Santaguida PL, Helfand M, Raina P. Challenges in systematic reviews that evaluate drug efficacy or effectiveness. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1066–72.

Chapter 3. Developing and Selecting Topic Nominations for Systematic Reviews

Michelle Eder, Alisha Feightner, Elizabeth Webber, Janelle Guirguis-Blake, Evelyn P. Whitlock

Structured Abstract

Objectives. The 2009 AHRQ Series Paper 3 described the principles underlying the selection of topics for systematic reviews within the Effective Health Care (EHC) Program. This paper describes methods for topic nomination development to support the selection of topics for systematic reviews within the EHC Program.

Data Sources. The topic nomination development processes described in this paper are derived from 4 years of experience developing, refining, and managing the topic nomination development and selection processes for the EHC Program, along with feedback from Evidence-based Practice Centers and AHRQ staff more recently involved with these activities.

Results. The topic nomination development process includes background searching, definition of the topic scope, a search for systematic reviews, documentation of existing guidance on the topic, a feasibility scan for primary research, and completion of a three part topic brief that includes a Cover Sheet, Selection Criteria document, and Existing Guidance document. Selection of topics for systematic review occurs at monthly meetings of a topic triage group representing stakeholder and scientific perspectives, as well as the programmatic authority vested in AHRQ, and is informed by the information presented in the topic briefs. Results of the topic selection process are described in a Nomination Summary Document to communicate the disposition of nominations to the public.

Future Directions. Potential avenues for expansion of topic nomination development and selection activities within the EHC Program include prioritization among topics selected for a review when resources are constrained and incorporating evaluations of the need to update reviews conducted by the EHC Program into the current topic selection process.

Conclusions. Given the extent of health care needs and constraints on the resources available to address these needs, methods to identify the most important topics for synthesized research are essential. The consistent, transparent process for evaluating topics described in this paper is designed to identify the topics most appropriate for a review by the EHC Program.

Introduction

The Effective Health Care (EHC) Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) was created under Section 1013 of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 to conduct comparative effectiveness research, including comparative effectiveness reviews of scientific evidence on health care interventions. Nominations for comparative effectiveness review topics are received via the EHC Program Web

site. Given the extent of health care needs and constraints on the resources available to address these needs, methods to identify the most important topics for synthesized research are essential.

The research process includes topic identification, topic nomination development, topic selection, and topic refinement (<http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/submit-a-suggestion-for-research/what-happens-to-my-suggestion-for-research>). Topic identification is the receipt of nominations for a specific topic that occurs via submissions to the EHC Program Web site or through topic generation activities involving interactions with multiple stakeholders to elicit topics for systematic review. Topic nomination development is the evaluation of a nomination's fit with EHC Program selection criteria. Topic selection is the selection of nominations for further refinement as a systematic review based on the nomination's fit with EHC Program selection criteria. Topic refinement is further scoping of a selected topic, including development of Key Questions and an analytic framework, to guide the technical conduct of the systematic review. A 2009 AHRQ Series Paper outlined the principles underlying the selection of topics for systematic reviews within the EHC Program.¹ This followup paper describes current methods for topic nomination development to support the selection of topics for systematic reviews within the EHC Program. Topic identification and topic refinement are not addressed in this paper. Topic refinement is addressed in a separate methods chapter.²

The initial step in formulating the methodology for topic nomination development involved defining the criteria used to select topics. The 2009 AHRQ Series Paper mentioned above outlined the EHC Program selection criteria against which all nominations are evaluated (see Table 1).¹ Application of these criteria allows selection of topics for research reviews that (1) fit within the mandate and priority conditions of the EHC Program, (2) are important to the U.S. population and health care system, (3) are not already covered by a high-quality review,³ (4) represent a large enough evidence base to be feasible for a new review, and (5) have potential for significant clinical impact. The appropriateness criteria are specific to the EHC Program and seek to align selection of topics for systematic review with the overall purpose and mandate of the EHC Program. The other criteria are more generalized and could be applied to the research topic selection activities of other programs, along with the majority of the processes for topic nomination development described below.

Table 1. EHC Program selection criteria for comparative effectiveness and effectiveness reviews

1. Appropriateness	1a. Represents a health care drug, intervention, device, technology, or health care system/setting available (or soon to be available) in the United States
	1b. Relevant to 1013 enrollees (Medicare, Medicaid, S-CHIP, other Federal health care programs)
	1c. Represents one of the priority conditions designated by the Department of Health and Human Services
2. Importance	2a. Represents a significant disease burden; large proportion or priority population
	2b. Is of high public interest; affects health care decisionmaking, outcomes, or costs for a large proportion of the U.S. population or for a priority population in particular
	2c. Was nominated/strongly supported by one or more stakeholder groups
	2d. Represents important uncertainty for decisionmakers
	2e. Incorporates issues around both clinical benefits and potential clinical harms
	2f. Represents important variation in clinical care, or controversy in what constitutes appropriate clinical care
	2g. Represents high costs due to common use, to high unit costs, or to high associated costs to consumers, to patients, to health care systems, or to payers
3. Desirability of New Review/ Duplication	3. Would not be redundant (i.e., the proposed topic is not already covered by available or soon-to-be available high-quality systematic review by AHRQ or others)

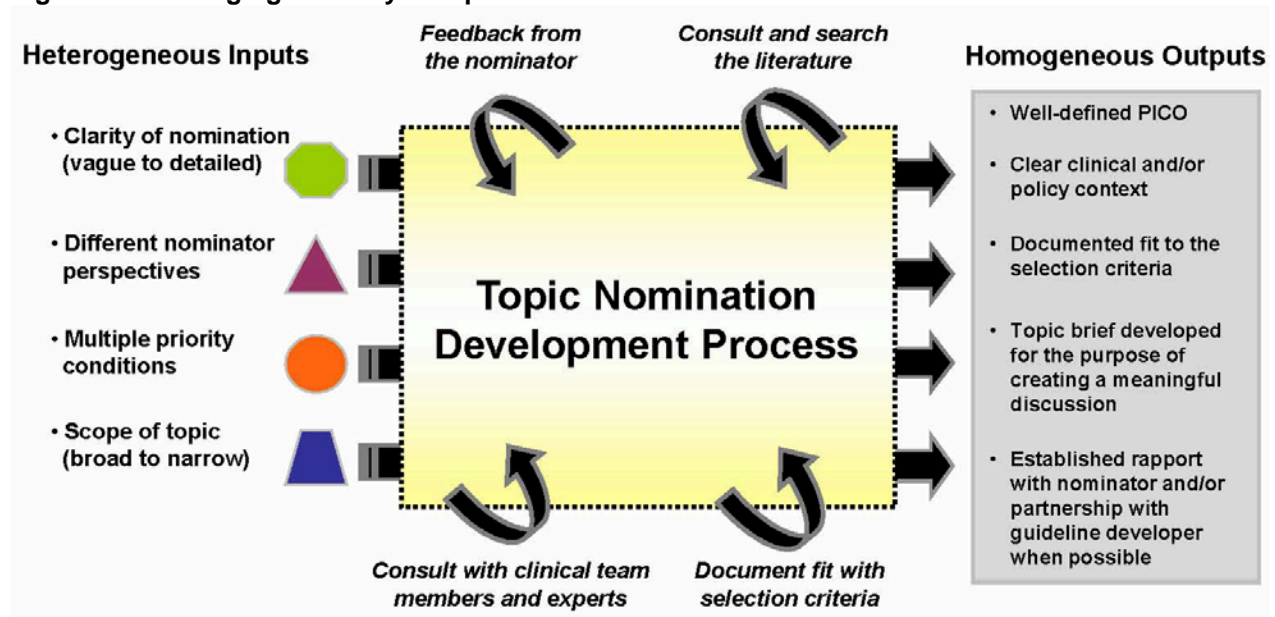
Table 1. EHC Program selection criteria for comparative effectiveness and effectiveness reviews (continued)

4. Feasibility	4. Effectively utilizes existing research and knowledge by considering: -Adequacy (type and volume) of research for conducting a systematic review -Newly available evidence (particularly for updates or new technologies)
5. Potential Impact	5a. Potential for significant health impact: -To improve health outcomes -To reduce significant variation in clinical practices known to be related to quality of care -To reduce unnecessary burden on those with health care problems
	5b. Potential for significant economic impact: -To reduce unnecessary or excessive costs
	5c. Potential for change: -The proposed topic exists within a clinical, consumer, or policymaking context that is amenable to evidence-based change -A product from the EHC Program could be an appropriate vehicle
	5d. Potential risk from inaction: -Unintended harms from lack of prioritization of a nominated topic
	5e. Addresses inequities, vulnerable populations (including issues for patient subgroups)
	5f. Addresses a topic that has clear implications for resolving important dilemmas in health and health care decisions made by one or more stakeholder groups

AHRQ = Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; EHC = Effective Health Care; S-CHIP = State Children's Health Insurance Program; U.S. = United States

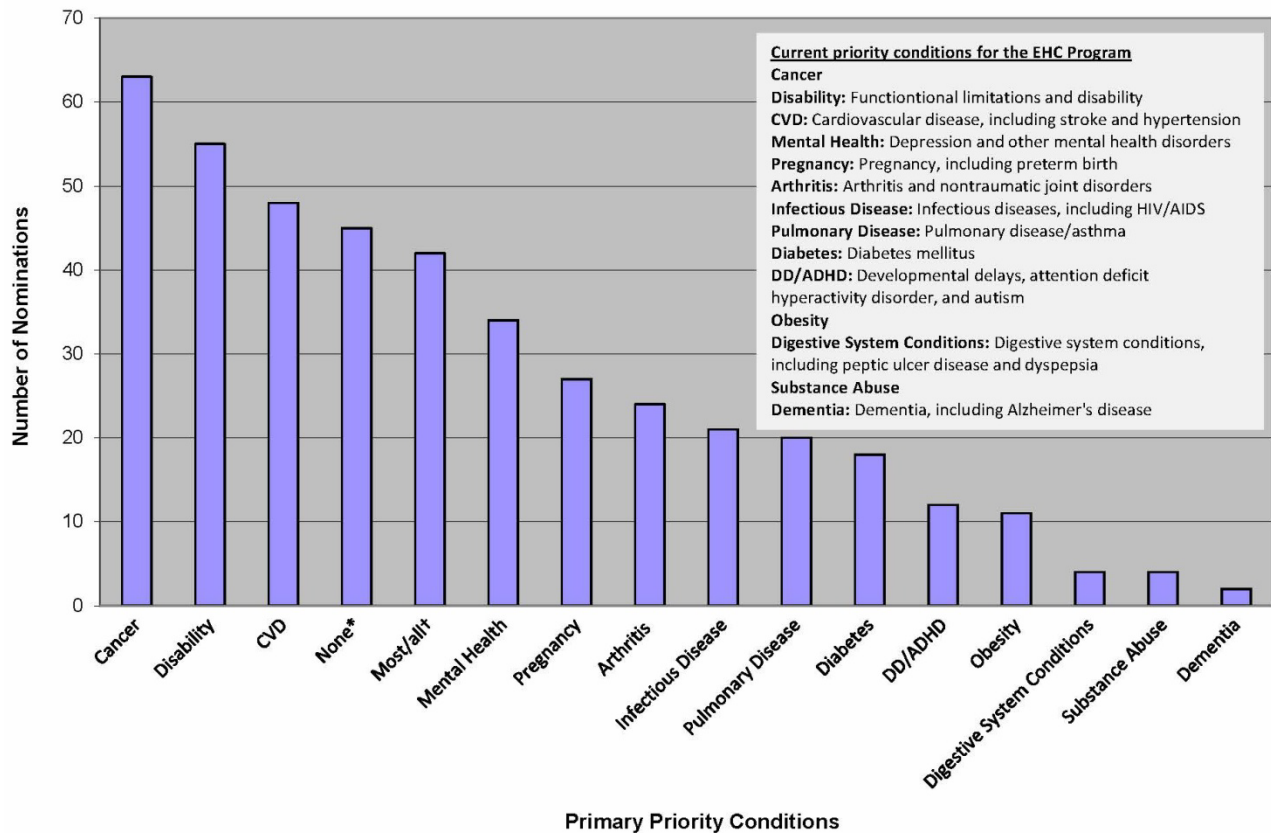
Ongoing evaluation and revision are integral parts of the topic nomination development process. As part of this ongoing evaluation, AHRQ staff and Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) conducting topic nomination development were asked to complete an anonymous evaluation of the topic nomination development processes in 2011. There was general agreement among those completing the evaluation that having consistent processes, forms, and criteria that can be used across centers are the most valuable aspects of the current topic nomination development process. EPCs and AHRQ staff identified development and evaluation of nominations that are too broad, vague, or ill-suited to the existing process for selecting research reviews (e.g., nominations for new research) as a challenge (Figure 1). Nominations vary greatly in terms of clarity, the nominator's perspective, clinical condition, and scope. The 429 nominations submitted to the EHC Program from March 2008 to February 2012 represent a wide variety of clinical conditions (Figure 2) and the perspectives of a diverse set of nominators, including patients/consumers, clinicians, researchers, policymakers/payers, professional associations, and industry. The methods for topic nomination development described below have been developed and refined to address this wide variety of nominations and produce the necessary information for all nominations to guide topic selection.

Figure 1. Challenging diversity of topic nominations



PICO = populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes

Figure 2. Nominations by priority condition (March 2008 to February 2012)



EHC = Effective Health Care

*None: Do not represent any clinical condition (e.g., methods topics) or represent a condition that is not a current priority condition for the EHC Program (e.g., Morgellon's disease, laser burn imaging)

†Most/all: Crosscutting areas such as care delivery and management

Topic Nomination Development

The goal of topic nomination development is to apply a consistent, transparent process for evaluating all nominations against EHC Program selection criteria to inform the selection of topics for systematic reviews.

Topic Nomination Development Team

Topic nomination development is typically conducted by a small team consisting of a team lead, research associate, librarian, and clinical team member. The team lead is often a doctorally-trained person with a strong epidemiology, health services research, and systematic review background who provides guidance on the overall content and logic of topic briefs. The research associate is usually a master's level or higher researcher with an epidemiology, biological sciences, or public health background. S/he does the bulk of the work, including the background searching, definition of the topic scope, documentation of the existing guidance, synthesis of the systematic review search and feasibility scan, and evaluation of the topic's fit with the EHC Program selection criteria. A master's level research librarian conducts the systematic review searches and feasibility scans.

The team should also include a generalist clinical team member with expertise in systematic reviews. This team member dedicates 1–5 hours for each topic nomination answering questions from research associates, consulting clinical specialists, and reviewing topic briefs. This team member helps interpret the nomination and clarifies practice variation, clinical uncertainty, appropriate comparators, important subpopulations and outcomes, and other aspects of the topic necessary to understand the current practice or health policy context underlying the need for synthesized research. Generalist physicians can address many questions, supplemented by specialist input for clinical issues not typically handled in primary care. After completion of the topic brief, it is extremely helpful to ask this clinical team member to review the logical flow of evidence that supports the team's recommendation for the topic's disposition. Clinical team members can also help identify potential partners for topics.

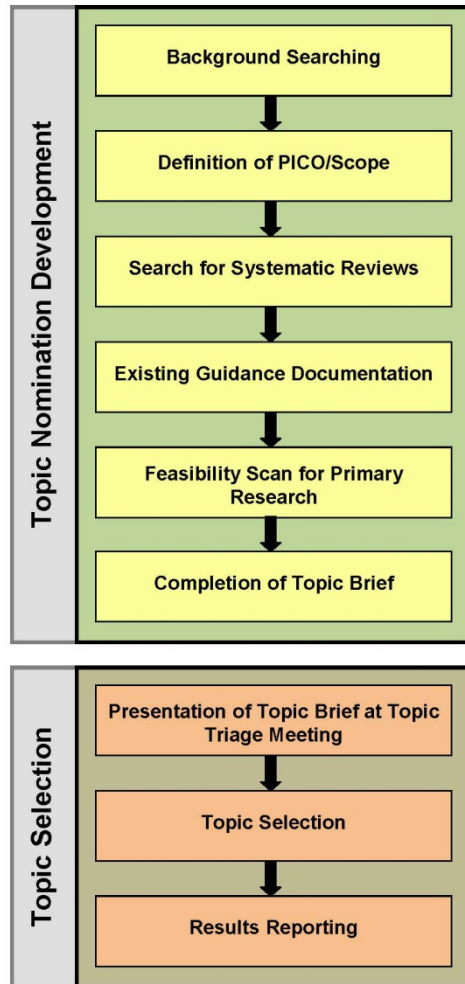
Topic Nomination Development Process Overview

The topic nomination development process begins with the receipt of a nomination via the EHC Program Web site (<http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/submit-a-suggestion-for-research>). The steps in this process are geared towards evaluating how a topic nomination fits the aforementioned EHC Program selection criteria (Table 1). The five main domains of criteria include (1) the appropriateness of a topic, including how it fits within the mandate and priority conditions of the EHC Program (Figure 2); (2) the importance to the U.S. population and health care system; (3) desirability (or lack of duplication) of a new systematic review; (4) feasibility; and (5) potential impact of a new research review for the topic. These five domains of the criteria are evaluated in order (Table 1). If the topic meets none of the appropriateness criteria, the other criteria are not considered. If a topic meets appropriateness and importance criteria, but is duplicative with an existing review or is not feasible for a new review, the potential impact of a new review is not relevant so these criteria are not assessed. Evaluating each nomination's fit with these selection criteria using a consistent, transparent process helps ensure that all nominations are treated equitably.

Figure 3 shows the steps in the topic nomination development process; each step is discussed in detail below. The process is not as linear as this diagram implies; many of the steps

in the process are integrated and may occur simultaneously. The process includes background searching, definition of the topic scope, a search for systematic reviews, documentation of existing guidance on the topic, a feasibility scan for primary research, and completion of a three part topic brief summarizes information relevant to the topic's evaluation against EHC Program selection criteria.³

Figure 3. Topic nomination development and topic selection processes



The topic brief, comprising an Existing Guidance document, Selection Criteria table, and Cover Sheet, allows consistent organization of information to assist orderly, efficient consideration of the topic. The Existing Guidance document lists available and in-process research on the topic. The Selection Criteria document is a table detailing how the topic meets or does not meet each of the EHC Program selection criteria in Table 1. The Cover Sheet, typically seven to eight pages long, includes a description of the nomination, background information on the topic, and a summary of the topic's fit with EHC Program selection criteria. Thus, the three main documents are related—the existing guidance on a topic helps determine the topic's fit with the selection criteria, and the topic's fit with the selection criteria is summarized in the Cover Sheet. Supplementary materials, such as summary tables of existing systematic reviews and/or clinical guidelines on the topic, may be included as appendices in the topic brief.

Figure 3 also shows the steps in the topic selection process. Selection of topics for systematic review occurs at monthly meetings of a “topic triage” group representing stakeholder and scientific perspectives, as well as the programmatic authority vested in AHRQ, and is informed by the information presented in the topic briefs. Results of the topic selection process are described in a Nomination Summary Document (described below) to communicate the disposition of nominations to the public.

Prior to nominations beginning topic nomination development, the Scientific Resource Center and AHRQ conduct an initial assessment of nominations to determine whether they meet EHC Program appropriateness criteria and contain enough information to proceed with topic nomination development. Some nominations to the EHC Program lack sufficient information to evaluate the topic against EHC Program selection criteria so do not undergo topic nomination development. Many of these nominations consist of only a few words or are extremely broad, with no indication of how the nomination could be translated into a feasible topic with well-defined populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes (PICO). In such cases, we refer to an established checklist for the minimum amount of information needed to evaluate a nomination. This set of minimum information includes the populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes of interest to the nominator, as well as the policy and/or clinical context. It is sometimes possible to logically conclude what these parameters are, based on the literature and consultation with clinical members of the topic nomination development team, so the nomination can go through the topic nomination development process. In other cases, further input from the nominator is necessary, but is not always possible if the nomination was made anonymously or the nominator does not respond to requests for clarification. In addition, the scope of some nominations may be too broad to develop given limited EHC Program resources.

Background Searching

After reviewing the information provided in the topic nomination, topic nomination development begins with a brief background scan to get a firm understanding of the context, clinical practice and health implications of the topic, what tests or treatments are available, the terms and language used to describe the topic, and affected individuals or populations (with attention to health disparities). Suggested sources for this search include PubMed for recent narrative reviews, clinical library sources (e.g., DynaMed, First Consult, MD Consult, BMJ Clinical Evidence), U.S. FDA Web site, Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and National Center for Health Statistics fast stats for epidemiology and health statistics, National Cancer Institute Physician Data Query, and relevant professional society Web sites. This background information informs the nomination’s fit with the appropriateness and importance criteria. This information also aids in the determination of whether the scope of the topic as described in the nomination is clinically appropriate and relevant, and informs development of the preliminary PICO for the topic, which guides the remainder of the topic’s development.

Definition of the PICO/Scope

In addition to variation in clinical context and nominator perspective, nominations differ greatly in their scope (i.e., the parameters of the research question to be included as defined by the PICO). A poorly defined PICO can lead to development of a topic that may miss important populations, lack clinical relevance or logic, or is not feasible for a systematic review. During topic nomination development, a number of different sources can be used to further define a topic’s PICO, including published literature, clarification from the nominator, and consultation

with clinical experts; these sources are used to ensure that the PICO is clinically logical and relevant, includes a realistic set of parameters for a potential review, and would result in a review that is useful to important stakeholders. For the purposes of topic nomination development, the formulation of a PICO is done routinely; timing and setting(s) (PICOTS) may be included if these details are important to the context of the nomination. The literature usually suggests the relevant parameters for a topic, which are compared with the PICO proposed by the nominator. Substantial differences can be reconciled during discussions with the nominator to ensure that the nominator's interests are reflected in the PICO, and consultation with clinical experts can serve to confirm or revise the PICO to be certain that it fits with the current clinical context.

A vague PICO also presents scoping challenges and may lead to a review that is too inclusive or too exclusive. A narrow PICO may reflect proprietary or individual interests that are not broadly generalizable. A broad PICO is often too imprecise for careful consideration, masking important questions or topics for systematic review. There is an inherent tension in the scoping process between fidelity to the original nomination and broadening the scope of the topic to be more relevant to a larger audience. Discussions with the nominator and other important stakeholders serve to ensure that the nominator's interests are clearly articulated in the topic brief along with the evidence needs of other key stakeholders for the topic, such as clinicians or policymakers. For example, a nomination on physical therapy for acute ambulatory conditions was too broad to develop or evaluate against EHC Program selection criteria because the interventions, assessments, and outcomes are heavily dependent upon the specific condition for which there is an indication for physical therapy. The physical therapy literature helped identify the most common conditions for which physical therapy is used. Conversations with the nominator facilitated by a clinical expert in the field of physical therapy clarified that the condition of most interest to the nominator was knee pain secondary to osteoarthritis. Further consultation with the nominator narrowed the nominator's questions to focus on issues such as the relationship between intermediate outcomes and improvement in patient functional performance. On the other hand, a nomination on the effectiveness of a combination of IV diphenhydramine, ketorolac, and metoclopramide in addition to saline intravenous fluids for treating acute migraines in emergency settings was too narrow based on the lack of literature on this drug combination and clinical input. The topic was expanded to more broadly address interventions for the treatment of acute migraines, thus scoping the topic in a manner suited to a review that would be useful for multiple stakeholders, including patients, clinicians, policymakers, and guideline developers. Another common scoping problem is that children and other relevant subpopulations may be omitted in the nomination.

Determination of the clinical context or clinical logic has also been a challenge. For example, in a nomination on benign prostatic hyperplasia, the nominator was mainly concerned with the use of complementary and alternative medicine for benign prostatic hyperplasia for the reduction of prostate-specific antigen levels. However, prostate-specific antigen levels are not a clinically relevant outcome for the topic. Our workup was revised to reflect relevant outcomes we found in the literature and confirmed by clinical consultation.

During consultations with clinical experts, it is useful to ask questions such as where the nominator's intervention of interest falls within the usual management of the given condition; what other interventions are potential comparators; what outcomes are clinically meaningful for a given intervention or comparator; and whether the intervention of interest is currently used in clinical practice and, if so, how often and in what patient populations it is used most widely.

To aid topic selection decisions, a well-defined PICO should include the following—

- Details on the population (e.g., age, sex, disease stage/severity, subpopulations of interest)
- Comprehensive list of interventions and comparators when the nominator has only provided a general category or class
- Definition of usual standard of care if used as a comparator
- List of intermediate and health outcomes, including potential benefits and harms of interventions and comparators, with particular attention to patient-oriented, clinically relevant, and long-term outcomes

Table 2 presents examples of a poorly-defined and a well-defined PICO.

Table 2. Poorly- versus well-defined PICOs

	Poorly-defined PICO: Sleep Apnea	Well-defined PICO: Treatment of Narcolepsy
Population(s):	Adults	Adults (especially young adults) with narcolepsy; subgroups include those with sleep paralysis and/or those with comorbid conditions (e.g., hypertension, arrhythmia, Raynaud's disease)
Intervention(s):	Diagnosis and treatment	Stimulants (e.g., methylphenidate, dextroamphetamine sulfate, dexamphetamine, mazindol (used off-label), methamphetamine, modafinil, armodafinil, sodium oxybate, selegiline); antidepressants (e.g., tri-cyclic antidepressants and SSRIs, venlafaxine, fluoxetine, reboxetine); behavioral interventions (e.g., sleep and nap schedules, avoidance of stimulants such as caffeine); and/or alternative therapies (e.g., light therapy)
Comparator(s):	Current diagnosis and treatment alternatives	Above interventions alone or in combination
Outcome(s):	Standard for diagnosis	Benefits: improvements in daytime sleepiness and sleep paralysis; return to normal functioning (e.g., ability to drive, work, and maintain social relationships) Harms: cardiovascular abnormalities (e.g., hypertension and arrhythmia) and headache

PICO = populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes; SSRIs = selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors

Search for Systematic Reviews

Searching for literature to answer the nominator's question is usually conducted in a sequential manner, beginning with synthesized literature identified from a formal search of medical literature databases, then research products and activities identified from searches of specific organization and agency Web sites described below under Existing Guidance Documentation, and later moving to formal searches for trials and other study designs as described below under Feasibility Scan.

Searching begins with identification of existing and in-process systematic reviews and meta-analyses. This search is conducted by a librarian, but it is helpful to provide the librarian with a list of suggested search terms, including Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) and key words, based on the initial background scan, as well as the databases to search (e.g., MEDLINE, PsycINFO, Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL)) and citations that are good illustrations of the topic (e.g., high-quality narrative or systematic review identified in initial background scan). The search strategies for existing systematic reviews are a good starting point for development of this search. Based on prior experience, a search for synthesized literature over the past 5 years is often sufficient, although a search of the past 10 years is necessary for some topics, such as those related to well-established interventions that have not

been the focus of recent research activity or topics with limited existing research. In some cases, search dates are dependent upon when the technology or intervention was first developed.

After receiving synthesized literature search results from the librarian and reviewing relevant abstracts, an iterative process begins to determine if the search for synthesized research is adequate and captured the questions raised in the nomination or needs to be narrowed or refined. Citations for the most recent, relevant systematic reviews should be listed in the Existing Guidance document, including the search dates, methods, and overall fit with the nomination.

The ultimate goal of this step is evaluation of the duplication selection criterion. In order that EHC Program resources are put to the best use, the EHC Program may decide not to pursue systematic reviews on topics that are already addressed by existing or in-process high-quality reviews. Such a decision does not constitute endorsement of non-AHRQ systematic reviews, but rather the recognition that there are many important topics in health care that would benefit from systematic evidence reviews and only limited resources with which to do those reviews. The EHC Program may consider a topic as adequately covered by a recent review performed or commissioned by a U.S. government agency (e.g., AHRQ, U.S. Preventive Services Task Force [USPSTF], National Institutes of Health [NIH], Department of Veterans Affairs [VA], CDC) or an independent center, academic institution, or government (e.g., Cochrane Collaboration, National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence [NICE], Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health [CADTH], other center or independent group) using acceptable methodology for evidence grading and conflict of interest management. In some cases, the EHC Program may decide to undertake a review despite possible duplication for reasons such as—

- A U.S. government product is needed for development of guidelines, policy, or translational products for patients or clinicians.
- Impact will be ensured by use of the AHRQ dissemination infrastructure.
- There are potential benefits from expanding or revising the methodology or better managing conflict of interest in the existing review.
- The existing review was conducted in another country where practice patterns or epidemiology are significantly different than what would be found in the United States or conclusions are not consistent with U.S. guidelines.
- Current clinical practice diverges from consistent conclusions from recent systematic reviews.
- Existing systematic reviews have conflicting conclusions.
- The nominator confirms that current reviews do not meet stated needs.

Existing Guidance Documentation

This step focuses on searching for available and in-process research (e.g., reviews, guidelines, studies) and activities (e.g., Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services [CMS] policies, NIH conferences) related to the topic, which is recorded in the Existing Guidance document along with the results of the more formal librarian searches for systematic reviews (described above) and primary studies (described below under Feasibility Scan). The existing guidance informs the evaluation of the topic's fit with some of the EHC Program selection criteria, such as duplication, feasibility, and potential impact. Documentation of existing guidance on the topic typically begins while the librarian is conducting the search for systematic reviews. The sources searched for existing guidance include—

- In-process and completed AHRQ products
 - Evidence reviews (from Evidence-based Practice Center and EHC Programs)

- Technology assessments
- USPSTF recommendations
- Developing Evidence to Inform Decisions about Effectiveness (DEcIDE) Network projects
- Translational products (e.g., patient and clinician guides)
- NICE guidelines
- Cochrane Collaboration reviews and protocols
- Drug Effectiveness Review Project drug class reviews
- Health technology assessments (from Centre for Reviews and Dissemination database, which includes content from the International Network of Agencies for Health Technology Assessment and 20 other health technology assessment organizations)
- PROSPERO database of registered systematic reviews and protocols
- VA products (technology assessments from the VA Technology Assessment Program, systematic reviews from the Evidence Synthesis Program, and VA/Department of Defense Clinical Practice Guidelines)
- NIH consensus statements and upcoming conferences
- CDC Guide to Community Preventive Services publications and recommendations for public health topics
- CMS policies and coverage updates
- ClinicalTrials.gov for active, recently completed, or recruiting studies
- National Guideline Clearinghouse at guidelines.gov and other searches (e.g., PubMed) for clinical practice guidelines

In order to show the breadth of existing or in-process AHRQ activities in the clinical domain, AHRQ products that are related to but don't directly overlap with the nomination should be documented. For example, there may not be any AHRQ products addressing a nomination for complementary and alternative medicine (CAM) therapies for sleep apnea, but all AHRQ products on sleep apnea should be documented. A comprehensive list of related AHRQ products can also serve as a reference of those who have worked on similar topics and could potentially serve as experts during later stages of the topic nomination development, refinement, or review process. It is also helpful to document the Key Questions for all relevant AHRQ reviews to illustrate whether the existing AHRQ reviews appear to address the full scope of the nomination.

Feasibility Scan

After the search for systematic reviews, a search for controlled trials is conducted by the librarian to determine the feasibility of a new review on the topic. The dates for this scan can begin from the last search date of the most recent high-quality systematic review. The results of the feasibility scan will show whether the most recent systematic review fully covers the topic. If there are landmark studies or a significant number of studies that have not been captured in the most recent systematic review, the need for a new review on the subject should be considered. The recent introduction of new interventions or technologies for which there is published evidence may also underscore the need for a review on the topic. In the absence of a recent high-quality systematic review, a feasibility scan of the last 5 or 10 years will be needed to determine the adequacy, type, and volume of primary research recently published on the topic that would be available for a review. For those topics with a very limited literature base, a search may need to be completed without date limits. If very few controlled trials are found or for topics that are

not appropriate for controlled trials, the feasibility scan should be expanded to include study designs such as case-control, cohort, before-after, case series, and other observational designs. The sufficiency of available studies to warrant a review will partly depend on the topic. For topics where controlled trials are possible but only observational studies are available, a review may not have significant clinical impact until there is higher quality evidence on the topic. For other topics, such as those focused on potential harms, data from observational studies may be sufficient for a review.

The aim of the feasibility scan is only to provide a sense of the volume of the available literature that could potentially be included in a review. This scan is geared toward efficiency and is not meant to be as rigorous as a search for primary literature that is conducted during the course of a systematic review. For topics that are selected for a systematic review, more precise searches will be conducted during the conduct of the systematic review that reflect scope revisions made during the topic refinement process. Synthesis of the feasibility scan results is limited to a summary of the number of relevant studies available for inclusion in a review and documentation of any landmark studies. Unlike synthesis of the results of searches for primary research conducted during a systematic review, synthesis of feasibility scan findings during topic nomination development does not include quality rating of articles or an assessment of the results of the studies. High volume or very broad feasibility scan results are a challenge for some nominations. These cases require organization of the results by the most important parameters of the particular topic, such as setting, population, outcomes, comparators, study design, or length of followup, to aid in the determination of whether the existing literature covers all aspects of the nomination. For example, the feasibility scan results for a topic on fibromyalgia treatment were categorized by the type of intervention studied, including pharmacological, psychological, exercise, and CAM therapies, and for a topic on seasonal allergy treatments they were divided by studies addressing adults versus children.

Completion of Topic Brief

Existing Guidance Document

At this point, the Existing Guidance document should be completed. All available and in-process research identified from the search for systematic reviews, feasibility scan, and searches of specific organization and agency Web sites described above under Existing Guidance Documentation should be listed in the Existing Guidance document.

Selection Criteria Document

Details of how the topic meets or does not meet each of the EHC Program selection criteria should be recorded in the Selection Criteria document. The appropriateness and importance criteria are informed by background searching on the topic, the duplication criterion is determined by the results of the search for systematic reviews, and the feasibility criterion is based on the results of the feasibility scan for primary research. The potential of a new review to have significant health impact is the last set of criteria considered and is influenced by the amount of clinical uncertainty and practice variation surrounding the topic. The need for translational products geared toward patients, clinicians, and policymakers also affects the potential for impact from the review. If recent high-quality reviews and/or practice guidelines exist, the added value of an AHRQ review on the topic should be addressed.

Cover Sheet

The Cover Sheet includes a description of the nomination, comprising a summary of the nominator's interests, the nominator's PICO, the policy or clinical context of the nomination, and any Key Questions provided by the nominator. A section on key considerations and points for discussion contains the following information:

- Summary of nomination's fit with appropriateness and importance criteria
- Disease burden
- Description of the condition
- List of relevant drugs, devices, therapies, technologies, or services
- Clinical logic of the nominator's PICO
- Reason for any changes to the scope of the original nomination
- Clinical uncertainty and practice variation
- The most recent, relevant clinical practice guidelines on the topic, including a summary of conflicting recommendations, areas lacking sufficient evidence for a recommendation, and whether the guidelines are based on a systematic review
- Existing high-quality systematic reviews beginning with AHRQ products, including the number of studies included and a statement of whether the reviews agree or disagree in their conclusions
- How the topic is or is not covered by existing work
- Results of the feasibility scan, including the number of in-process studies identified on ClinicalTrials.gov to give a full picture of how much literature would be available for a new review and if the topic represents an active area of ongoing research
- Related Institute of Medicine comparative effectiveness research priorities⁴
- Suggestions for individuals and organizations to consult if the topic is voted forward for a review or other EHC Program product
- Concluding bullet on the rationale for the team's recommendation on the topic's disposition, including assessment of the potential impact of a new research review if applicable

Key points and considerations in the Cover Sheet should have a logical flow leading to the team's recommendation for the disposition of the topic (described further below). If there are multiple relevant categories within the nomination (e.g., diagnosis and treatment, subpopulations such as children and adults), the topic brief should be clearly divided into sections with subheadings that identify each area of the nomination. Table 3 lists questions that should be considered when summarizing information on the topic in the Cover Sheet. This list is divided into questions relating to the PICO, the nominator, clinical practice, existing literature and feasibility, impact, and program/product fit.

Table 3. Questions to guide information summarized in Cover Sheet

PICO-Related Questions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What are the definitions of terms used in the nomination? 2. If the scope of the original nomination is too broad, can we narrow the scope to a clinically relevant topic useful to the nominator? 3. Are there appropriate and clinically relevant subgroups? 4. Is the nominator's PICO clinically relevant? 5. Does the question address comparative effectiveness or clinical effectiveness?
Nominator-Related Questions	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. What is the underlying motivation for this nomination? 7. What are the needs (e.g., personal, clinical, policy) of the nominator? 8. Is the nominator aware of existing AHRQ products?

Table 3. Questions to guide information summarized in Cover Sheet (continued)

Clinical Practice Questions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9. What are the potential clinical harms of this intervention? 10. Is this product used off-label for indications? 11. What is the current utilization of the intervention of interest? 12. What is current medical practice and does variation exist?
Existing Literature/Feasibility Questions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13. Are there any existing or in-process AHRQ products related to the topic? If so, how does it impact the topic? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Are there additional data that would warrant an update to an existing AHRQ systematic review? b. If suggesting an update to or expansion of an existing AHRQ report, what Key Questions should be updated or expanded upon? 14. How do existing systematic reviews impact current clinical practice (e.g., widely used, available, publicly accessible)? 15. Is the existing work of high quality and does it use rigorous systematic review methods? 16. Do existing systematic reviews address comparative effectiveness? 17. How well are clinically relevant subgroups represented in existing literature? 18. What are the definitions for interventions/comparators in existing reviews and are these standardized? 19. Is the topic feasible for a full research review? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. How many studies have been published since the most recent high-quality review? b. What type of data is available (e.g., RCTs, case studies)? c. Are there landmark trials published since the last systematic review? 20. Does the topic warrant inclusion of other study types, such as observational studies, due to the nature of the research question or the importance of harms or long-term outcomes? 21. Are there any large ongoing trials that would impact the timing of a review on the topic?
Impact Questions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 22. What is the prevalence/burden of disease? 23. What would be the impact of a new review? 24. What guidelines currently exist in this area? 25. Would a new report be used to create updated guidelines or policy decisions? 26. Would a new report likely have a different outcome than existing reports? 27. What stakeholder group(s) is the topic relevant to? 28. Who will use a potential research review? 29. Are other groups currently working on similar projects or reviews?
Program/Product Fit Questions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 30. Are there gaps that could be filled by new research? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Could this research be addressed by the DEcIDE network or other existing AHRQ resources? 31. Does this question address broader issues than comparative effectiveness (e.g., natural history, cost, access) that would make it more appropriate for a generalist review? 32. Would this topic be more appropriate for another product such as a technical brief? 33. Would the topic be best suited for programs outside of AHRQ? 34. Is it appropriate to break this topic up into multiple reviews? 35. Is there a role for the topic refinement process to further narrow the topic? 36. Does the nomination represent a translation or dissemination need (e.g., lack of consumer-focused guidance)?

AHRQ = Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; DEcIDE = Developing Evidence to Inform Decisions about Effectiveness; PICO = populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes; RCT = randomized controlled trial

The final step in completing the topic brief is assigning a team recommendation for the disposition of the nomination based on its fit with the EHC Program selection criteria, which is voted on by a topic triage group during topic selection (see set of potential topic dispositions in text box under Topic Selection below). For nominations with multiple aspects addressed in the topic brief (e.g., diagnosis and treatment), it is often necessary to assign separate recommended dispositions for each aspect of the topic. A topic's disposition may reflect the fact that it does not meet appropriateness or importance criteria, is already covered by an existing review, or is not

feasible for a new review. For some topics, ongoing research or activities may be underway that impact the timing for developing the topic. For example, there may be large, in-process clinical trials whose results will heavily influence any conclusion from a systematic review. In such cases, the Cover Sheet should include details on what the ongoing activity is, how it will affect the topic's disposition, and the date when the results are expected to be available so the topic can be reconsidered at that time.

There are a number of different AHRQ products for which topics may be selected, including a technical brief, comparative effectiveness or effectiveness review, or update to an existing AHRQ review. The context and purpose of each of these products is described in Table 4. In addition to these products, topics are sometimes recommended for other activities, such as referral to the team conducting an in-process review on the topic to be considered for inclusion in the review's scope, for refinement as a review of reviews, or for a potential methods project. When the topic brief is completed, its contents should be discussed with members of the topic nomination development team who have clinical expertise to ensure that the team's recommendation for the topic's disposition is clinically logical.

Table 4. AHRQ product lines

Technical Brief	<p>Technical briefs lay out a framework for understanding important issues and map the evidence for emerging or contentious topics where a systematic review that synthesizes and grades the evidence is unlikely to move the field forward. Technical briefs do not grade the evidence or present conclusions about efficacy, although they do document whether the existing evidence base is inadequate to support a conclusion and why. A technical brief is appropriate for two different scenarios:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A technology for which research to date is clearly insufficient to draw any firm conclusions about efficacy, but which raises a lot of questions about how it should be used, who it should be used for, how it should be evaluated, or other contextual questions. These are often emerging technologies that are diffusing rapidly, although they may be older technologies that have never been adequately studied. An example would be positional MRI, which is a collection of related devices being aggressively marketed based on claims about effectiveness but without any RCT outcome data. The purpose is to create a quick snapshot of where the evidence is or is not, and identify the questions that should be asked. Documentation in the Cover Sheet should include the lack of sufficient evidence for a synthesis to be useful and how a technical brief could be used to influence research, diffusion, etc. 2. Interventions for which a lot of research is available but there is confusion about how to organize what is known. The purpose of this kind of technical brief is to document what is available and create a framework and next steps for either new research or full systematic reviews. An example would be wheelchair assessment, which has been around for a long time and there are many guidelines and studies, but no conclusions. Documentation in the Cover Sheet should include (a) that there is too much confusion in the field about definitions and outcomes for a synthesis to be useful, and (b) how the resulting technical brief could be used to influence research, diffusion, etc.
Comparative Effectiveness or Effectiveness Review	Comparative effectiveness and effectiveness reviews focus on topics that pose a decisional dilemma for stakeholders, such as an available intervention that has considerable equipoise about the appropriateness of use. These reviews include relevant comparisons and assess important patient-centered outcomes (both safety and effectiveness).
Update Review	An update review focuses on the original questions of a previously completed research review. Indicators of the need for an update of a previous AHRQ review can include new evidence of harm, a new intervention for comparison, or a large new trial with differing results than the previous review's conclusion. A limited update may focus on a specific sub-population, comparison, or outcome/harm. If new Key Questions are warranted in an update of a previous review, the scope of the nomination may be deemed different enough from an existing AHRQ review to warrant a "new" review instead of an update.

AHRQ = Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; MRI = magnetic resonance imaging; RCT = randomized controlled trial

Stakeholder Engagement

Table 5 shows the points of stakeholder engagement during topic nomination development. In this context, stakeholders are defined as clinicians, policymakers, guideline developers, professional societies, consumers, and patients; the individual nominator may represent one or more of these stakeholder groups. Input from nominators is sometimes needed to clarify the population, interventions, or outcomes of interest when the nomination includes a broad scope or less-defined PICO. In addition, if a topic is deemed duplicative with in-process or existing reviews or programmatic activities, it is sometimes important to verify that the existing products meet the nominator's needs. This can occur before the topic is presented to the topic triage group, after presentation to the topic triage group but before final disposition of the topic, or during topic refinement, and EHC Program staff usually determine the appropriate time for this engagement with the nominator. As mentioned above, discussions with local, regional, or national clinical experts are often necessary to appropriately scope a topic at the beginning of topic nomination development, and these discussions occur at the discretion of the topic nomination development team. Experts are generally identified by the clinical team member, who communicates with these experts via email or phone. EHC Program staff may provide guidance to the topic nomination development team as to whether and when the nominator, policymakers, or professional society representatives should be consulted.

Stakeholder input can often be solicited via email, although longer conversations are sometimes required that are better handled on the phone after an initial request for information over email. More formal telephone conferences facilitated by clinical team members are occasionally appropriate to clarify nominations from professional societies or policymakers. For topics voted forward for a systematic review, it can be useful to establish a partnership with a group that will develop clinical practice guidelines based on the review to ensure clinical impact and facilitate dissemination. In such cases, communication with the partnering organization is essential to ensure that the timing of the review's completion is coordinated with guideline development.

Table 5. Points of stakeholder engagement in topic nomination development

Stage of Topic Nomination Development	Type of Stakeholder	Purpose
Early scoping of topic, before formal searches performed	Nominator	Clarification of topic PICO/scope
	Clinical experts and other stakeholders (e.g., policymakers) as appropriate to topic	Interpretation of nomination, confirmation of clinical relevance of topic PICO/scope, clarification of current practice and/or policy context
Either during topic nomination development or topic refinement	Nominator	Verification that existing review(s) meet their needs
	Health care professional organization	Establish partnership for development of guidelines based on AHRQ review

AHRQ = Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; PICO = populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes

Efficiency

The need for and importance of topic nomination development to identify the most important topics for systematic review is unquestionable. But allowing a longer timeline for in-depth topic nomination development comes at the expense of extending the time between submission of nominations and their disposition. Ultimately, spending more time on topic

nomination development may lengthen the timeline for completion of any commissioned reviews and translational products or clinical practice guidelines produced from the reviews. Topic nomination development for the EHC Program is time intensive because it requires a universal perspective given the public funding for products that could be important to several segments of the population. As mentioned above, nominations to the EHC Program cover a broad range of clinical conditions and are submitted by a wide array of stakeholders with varying perspectives and needs, thus, a significant amount of effort is required to find a clear context for each topic. The time needed to complete the steps in the current topic nomination development process varies considerably depending on the complexity and breadth of the topic nomination, with the total time for completion of a topic brief ranging from 16 to 68 hours. This estimate does not include time needed for feedback loops such as going back to the nominator for clarification or getting expert feedback. The EHC Program receives an average of nine nominations per month. Eight nominations on average are triaged per month, and the mean time from nomination submission to triage is 7 months. Balancing efficiency with the need for a comprehensive, effective process will continue to be a challenge and will require exploration of potential process revisions, such as instituting a streamlined process for nominations that are clearly covered by existing programmatic activities (e.g., in-process EHC Program reviews, USPSTF recommendations).

Evaluation of Nominations for New Research

Another challenge encountered in topic nomination development for the EHC Program is presented by nominations for new primary research, which are ill-suited to the existing process for selecting topics for research reviews. In 2011, the Scientific Resource Center and AHRQ adapted the EHC Program's process for evaluation of topics for systematic review to distinguish topics appropriate for potential new research. Potential new research topics are characterized by the existence of a significant research gap that is important to clinician, policymaker, and/or patient decisionmaking. In this process, research gaps and the potential impact of new research on clinical practice and policy are identified by examining the following:

- Systematic reviews⁵ and editorials for any discussion of research gaps
- Clinical practice guidelines for areas reported as having insufficient evidence to make a recommendation
- Recently published studies to determine to what extent research gaps have been filled
- In-process studies and newly funded Federal research or funding opportunities to get a sense of whether it is an active area of research
- Coverage determinations that provide a perspective on uncertainty surrounding a topic.

Clinical consultation is used to confirm a lack of evidence and the need to rely solely on clinical judgment. This background information on the need for new research on a topic is included in the Nomination Summary Document that is sent to the nominator and posted on the EHC Program Web site (see below). Evidence generation programs at AHRQ, such as the DEcIDE Network, as well as researchers, funders, and programs outside of AHRQ, can access this information to support their primary research agendas.

Topic Selection

Selection of topics for further development as a research review occurs during monthly “topic triage” meetings. During each meeting, topic nominations are presented to a topic triage group consisting of members from various components of the EHC Program and AHRQ. These members represent various stakeholder and scientific perspectives, as well as the programmatic authority vested in AHRQ. At the beginning of each topic triage meeting, voting members are asked to disclose any potential financial, business, professional, or intellectual conflicts of interest related to any of the topics that will be discussed and voted on during that meeting. Members disclosing potential conflicts of interest are asked to abstain from voting on the relevant topic(s) and in some cases may recuse themselves from any discussion on the topic. After a brief presentation of the topic by a member of the topic nomination development team and discussion, the facilitator polls all members for a vote on the recommended disposition of the topic. Potential dispositions that can be recommended for topics are shown in Box 1 below. Group members are asked to indicate their enthusiasm for the recommended action on a scale of 1 to 5 (1 = no enthusiasm, 3 = neutral, 5 = complete enthusiasm). Recommendations with an average vote of less than 3 result in further discussion to arrive at an alternate disposition for another vote. These recommendations are not binding, but are highly weighted in the final decision by AHRQ as to the research topics selected for further development as a research review, along with considerations of other programmatic needs and resources.

Box 1. Potential topic dispositions

- Topic is outside the purview of the EHC Program and does not meet EHC Program appropriateness criteria
- Topic is already addressed by existing research review(s) or programmatic activities
- Topic is important, but current research is too limited for appropriate program product development
- Topic should be tabled because ongoing research or activities are underway that impact the timing for determining the topic's disposition
- Topic will return to a future topic triage meeting with more information that is necessary to determine the topic's disposition, such as nominator or stakeholder feedback
- Topic will go forward for further refinement as a systematic review or technical brief
- Topic will be considered for potential new primary research

Topic Selection Results Reporting

Transparency is an important aspect of the topic nomination development and selection processes. General information about the topic nomination development and selection processes is available on the EHC Program public Web site, including health care service and patient population priorities, priority conditions, and the EHC Program selection criteria (<http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/submit-a-suggestion-for-research/how-are-research-topics-chosen>). All nominations submitted to the EHC Program are also posted on the public Web site. In addition, decisions regarding whether a nomination is selected for a systematic review are briefly summarized in a one to three page Nomination Summary Document. This document is completed for all nominations and is sent to the nominator and posted on the EHC Program Web site. This document includes the following:

- Results of topic selection process and next steps
 - Summary of disposition of topic (e.g., topic does not meet EHC Program appropriateness criteria, topic is covered by an existing research review or

- programmatic activities, topic is not feasible for a systematic review, topic will go forward for refinement as a new or updated systematic review)
- For all reports that are considered as addressing the topic, a full citation, with a link to the report if publically available
 - For topics that are addressed by in-process AHRQ reports, a link to sign up for notification when relevant in-process AHRQ reports are posted
 - For topics going forward as a systematic review, a statement that the final scope of a review may change during topic refinement, and a link to sign up for notification when Key Questions are posted for public comment
 - Topic description
 - Nominator identified by category only (e.g., individual, health care professional association, public payer, organization)
 - Nomination summary, including PICO
 - Key Questions provided by the nominator
 - Considerations
 - How topic fits with EHC Program selection criteria, with link to all criteria
 - Rationale for topic disposition (e.g., why topic does not meet selection criteria, how a topic is covered by existing review[s], summary of insufficient evidence to address topic, importance and potential impact of topics going forward as a systematic review)
 - Key Questions or inclusion criteria for all reports that are considered as addressing the topic

Future Directions

Several potential avenues for expansion of topic nomination development and selection activities within the EHC Program exist. The EHC Program continues to work with stakeholders to identify issues of high interest to the general public, areas where evidence gaps hinder high-quality care, and topics where systematic review might clarify care for high-priority populations. This stakeholder engagement in topic identification often results in a number of topics in a single clinical domain that have been given a high priority for systematic review by a diverse set of stakeholders. The number of topics voted forward for a research review within the EHC Program is likely to grow significantly, making it necessary to go beyond selection of topics to prioritization of the topics expected to have the highest clinical impact.

In consideration of this potential expansion of selected topics, the EHC Program may explore prioritization techniques such as incorporating a value of information (VOI) approach or minimal analysis as a sequential step after topic selection to prioritize among topics voted forward by the topic triage group.⁶ VOI may also be considered for prioritizing among multiple research topics addressing a single clinical condition identified in topic identification projects, or for assessing the need for new primary research. This quantitative approach includes a conceptual VOI analysis that considers data, some of which could be taken from the topic brief, including the number of patients that might potentially be affected by a new research review on the topic; the distribution of possible health outcomes, costs, and net benefits of alternative health interventions; reduction in uncertainty from a new review; the likelihood that a review would change clinical practice; and the durability of a review's relevance. One unresolved difficulty in applying a VOI analysis would be determining relative value across the breadth of

topics that are selected to go forward, including 13 priority conditions, multiple subgroups (e.g., adults, children, minorities, acute, chronic), and a range of stakeholder perspectives.

Another potential revision to the current topic nomination development process is inclusion of information about how a nomination relates to the national priorities for comparative effectiveness research outlined by the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI). The EHC Program currently conducts a type of research gap analysis when evaluating nominations for new primary research. The EHC Program may consider expansion of the methods for evaluation of nominations for new research to include a more formal evidence gap analysis, such as that proposed by PCORI.⁵ Finally, the EHC Program will soon incorporate evaluations of the need to update reviews conducted by the EHC Program into the current topic selection process.

Transparency of the topic selection process will soon be further enhanced by the posting of Cover Sheets and Existing Guidance documents on the EHC Program public Web site. Because these documents will be available to the public, consistency across topics in the information presented will be especially important. If the EHC Program implements a prioritization process for selected topics, clear communication of prioritization decisions to the public will need to be considered.

Box 2. Key points

- The goal of topic nomination development is to apply a consistent, transparent process for evaluating all nominations against EHC Program selection criteria to inform the selection of topics for systematic reviews.
- Application of the selection criteria allows selection of topics for research reviews that fit within the mandate and priority conditions of the EHC Program, are important to the U.S. population and health care system, are not already covered by a high-quality review, represent a large enough evidence base to be feasible for a new review, and have potential for significant clinical impact.
- The process includes background searching, definition of the topic scope, a search for systematic reviews, documentation of existing guidance on the topic, a feasibility scan for primary research, and completion of a three part topic brief that summarizes information relevant to the topic's evaluation against EHC Program selection criteria.

Conclusion

Given the extent of health care needs and constraints on the resources available to address these needs, methods to identify the most important topics for synthesized research are essential. The consistent, transparent process for evaluating topics described in this paper is designed to identify the topics most appropriate for a review by the EHC Program. This process was developed and refined over the past 4 years and has been applied to more than 400 nominations representing a wide range of clinical conditions and nominator perspectives. Although some of the selection criteria are specific to the EHC Program, many of the criteria and topic nomination development processes used by the EHC Program are generalizable and could inform the research topic selection activities of other programs.

Glossary

Comparative effectiveness and effectiveness reviews—research reviews that outline the effectiveness—or benefits and harms—of treatment options.

Feasibility scan—a brief search for primary studies to evaluate the sufficiency of available evidence to warrant a new review on the topic.

PICO—populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes.

PICOTS—populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, timing, and setting.

Technical brief—a research review that explains what is known and what is not known about new or emerging health care tests or treatments.

Topic brief—a summarization of information obtained as a result of the topic nomination development process consisting of the Cover Sheet, Selection Criteria document, and Existing Guidance document.

Topic identification—receipt of nominations for a specific topic by the EHC Program.

Topic nomination—topic suggestion from individual or group for a comparative or clinical effectiveness research review.

Topic nomination development—evaluation of a nomination's fit with EHC Program selection criteria using a process that includes background searching, definition of the topic's scope, a search for systematic reviews, documentation of existing guidance on the topic, a feasibility scan for primary research, and completion of a three part topic brief.

Topic prioritization—relative ranking of topics according to the expected level of clinical impact from a review.

Topic refinement—following topic selection, further scoping of a topic in response to input from key stakeholders and technical experts that culminates in the development of Key Questions and an analytic framework to guide the technical conduct of the review and define the targeted patient populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, timing, and clinical settings.

Topic selection—selection of topics for further development as a research review.

Topic triage group—a group representing stakeholder and scientific perspectives, as well as the programmatic authority vested in AHRQ, which selects topics for further development as a research review.

Topic triage meeting—monthly meeting during which topics are selected for further development as a research review.

Update review—a research review that focuses on the original questions of a previously completed AHRQ research review.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR, (ME, AF, EW, JG-B, EPW).
Center for Health Research, Kaiser Permanente Northwest, Portland, OR, (ME, AF, EW, JG-B, EPW).

References

1. Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. Identifying, selecting, and refining topics. In: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. Rockville, MD: 2008. PMID: 21433404.
2. The refinement of topics for systematic reviews: Lessons and recommendations from the Effective Health Care Program. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. [In press].
3. Institute of Medicine. Finding what works in health care: standards for systematic reviews. Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 2011.
4. Institute of Medicine. Initial national priorities for comparative effectiveness research. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2009.
5. Carey T, Yon A, Beadles C, et al. Prioritizing future research through examination of research gaps in systematic reviews. (Prepared for the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute). 2012.
6. Meltzer DO, Hoomans T, Chung JW, et al. Minimal modeling approaches to value of information analysis for health research. Methods future research needs. Report No. 6. (Prepared by the University of Chicago Medical Center and the Blue Cross and Blue Shield Association Technology Evaluation Center Evidence-Based Practice Center under Contract No. 29007-10058.) AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC062-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2011. PMID: 21977528.

Chapter 4. The Refinement of Topics for Systematic Reviews: Lessons and Recommendations From the Effective Health Care Program

David I. Buckley, Mohammed Ansari, Mary Butler, Clara Williams, Christine Chang

Structured Abstract

Objective. The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Effective Health Care (EHC) Program conducts systematic reviews on a range of health care topics. Topics are nominated by a variety of stakeholders. Nominated topics undergo a refinement process to ensure that the Key Questions are relevant, of appropriate scope, and will ultimately yield a useful systematic review. Topic refinement investigators gather input from Key Informants, topical experts, and a literature scan to inform changes in the PICOTS (population, intervention, comparator, outcomes, timing, and setting), analytic framework and Key Questions. Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) have approached the topic refinement process in similar and different ways. AHRQ convened a work group to assess current approaches and to develop recommendations for best practices; we report our findings here.

Design and setting. We formed a workgroup of four investigators from four different EPCs in the United States and Canada and one AHRQ Project Officer. All participants held experience in topic refinement. We generated a prioritized list of methodological questions and possible guiding principles considered in the topic refinement process. We discussed each issue until we reached agreement.

Results. A refined topic should address an important health care question or dilemma; consider the priorities and values of relevant stakeholders; reflect the state of the science; and be consistent with systematic review research methods. The guiding principles of topic refinement are: fidelity to the original nomination, public health and/or clinical relevance, research feasibility, responsiveness to stakeholder input, reducing investigator bias, transparency, and suitable scope. We describe the mechanics of the topic refinement process, and discuss approaches and variability in methods used by EPCs to engage Key Informants, integrate and synthesize input, and report findings. Practical suggestions and challenges in preparing and recruiting Key Informants, facilitating engagement, synthesis, and reporting are described and discussed. Decisions about integrating input from various sources require investigator judgment in the application and balance of the guiding principles. The relative importance and application of these principles will vary by topic and purpose of the systematic review. Variability in topics precludes a prescriptive approach to application of the guiding principles. Transparency and consistent documentation of decisions are important for public accountability and integrity of the topic refinement process.

Conclusion. Systematic reviews that are accurate, methodologically rigorous, and as relevant and useful as possible for stakeholders require that topics be well refined. This report details

guiding principles and methodological recommendations that may help investigators to better refine topics for systematic reviews, both within and outside of the EHC Program

Introduction

“A prudent question is one-half of wisdom.”

—Francis Bacon

Systematic reviews aim to improve health outcomes by developing evidence-based information about which interventions are most effective for which patients under specific circumstances, and to disseminate that information to patients, clinicians, and decisionmakers.¹ Systematic reviews are used by a variety of organizations to inform clinical guidelines,² health care policies,³ and insurance coverage decisions.⁴ The Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program, part of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Effective Health Care (EHC) Program, conducts systematic reviews on topics related to a range of health care issues nominated by a variety of stakeholders. Stakeholders may represent patients, consumers, advocacy organizations, clinicians, researchers, agencies that issue guidelines, policymakers, industry, or health care organizations. Involving stakeholders in the nomination process provides an opportunity for end users of research to participate in asking and answering questions about health care.

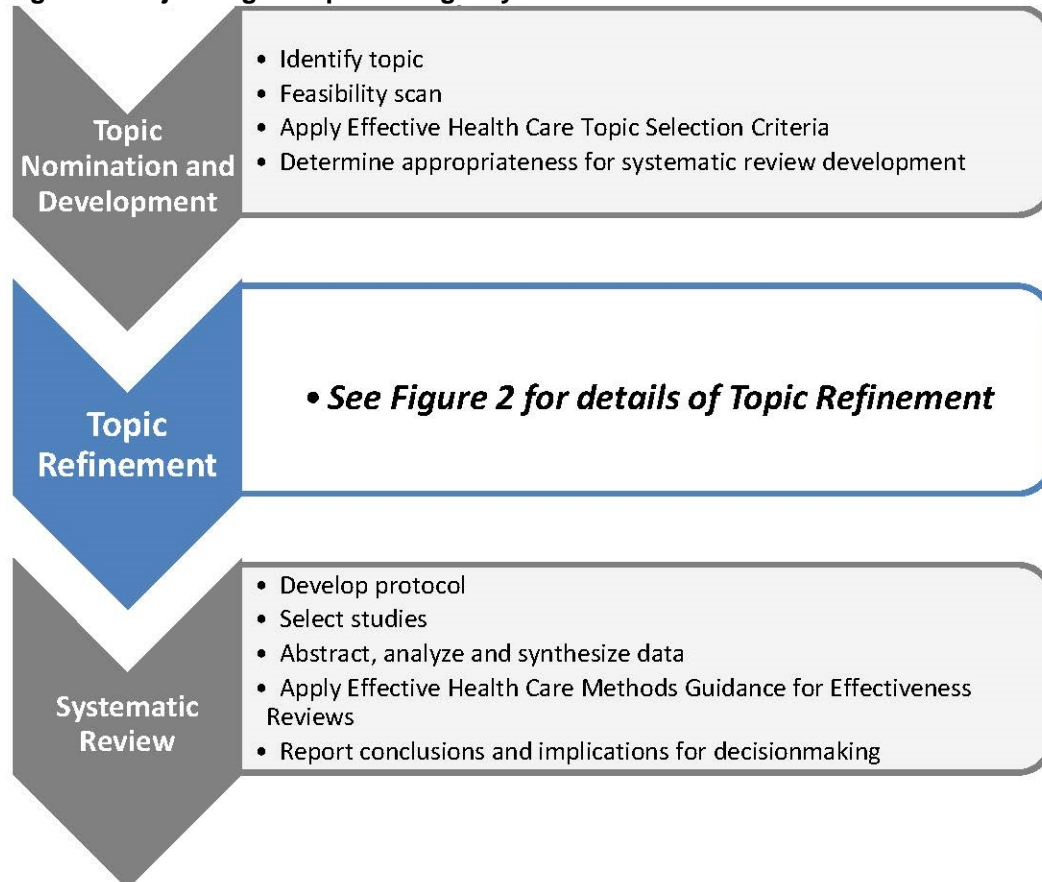
To provide useful answers, systematic reviews must ask the right questions. Challenges arise when stakeholder-nominated topics are not ideally formulated for the broadest public health and/or clinical relevance, or not formulated to be researched feasibly using accepted systematic review methods. Additionally, nominations might not ideally reflect the state of the science or technical aspects of the topic. Conducting systematic reviews may be difficult or impossible for topics that are inadequately precise or overly inclusive in their description of the populations, interventions, comparators, and/or outcomes of interest. Alternatively, topics that are overly narrow might be feasibly expanded to have broader relevance than that intended in the original nomination. To ensure that systematic reviews provide the most useful answers, topics nominated by stakeholders generally need to be refined so that the Key Questions are relevant and feasibly researchable.

In 2007, investigators with the EPC Program began developing methods for topic refinement that were iteratively modified and eventually formalized into a Topic Refinement Document (Appendix A). Since 2009, the program has used this document as a guide for systematically conducting topic refinements and as a template for drafting summary reports for individual topic refinements. To date, this document has provided the most complete methodological guidance for topic refinement. Although the Topic Refinement Document stipulates the required phases and common elements of topic refinement, different EPCs have approached specific aspects of topic refinement in both similar and different ways. This variation among EPCs provided an excellent opportunity to learn and consider the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches to topic refinement. Therefore, AHRQ convened a work group to synthesize and assess current approaches to topic refinement and to develop methods recommendations for best practices. This report details the work group’s findings, including guiding principles and methodological recommendations that may help investigators to effectively refine topics for systematic reviews, both within and outside of the EPC Program.

Background

Topic refinement is one of several major stages in the process of producing a systematic review through the EPC Program; it bridges the initial stage of topic nomination and development and the latter stage of conducting the systematic review (see Figure 1). During topic nomination and development, a team of investigators reviews stakeholder-nominated topics and determines which nominations meet program inclusion criteria and should be recommended for topic refinement and systematic review. These recommendations are based on EPC Program principles, priority conditions, and specific selection criteria.⁵ Selected topics then undergo the topic refinement process addressed in this report.

Figure 1. Major stages in producing a systematic review



The primary goal of topic refinement is to formulate research questions that can be addressed by a systematic review; the goal is not to answer the questions. A refined topic includes three principal elements: (1) clearly articulated population(s), intervention(s), comparator(s), outcome(s), timing, and setting(s) of interest—collectively referred to as the PICOTS;^{5,6} (2) well-written Key Questions that are precise, detailed, and clearly focused; and (3) an analytic framework that represents the relationships between the elements of the PICOTS and the Key Questions.^{7–10} The topic refinement process includes a number of steps that begin with preliminary materials from the initial topic nomination and development stage and end with the refined topic and summary report being sent to the systematic review team for use in developing the systematic review protocol. These steps are outlined in Figure 2.

Figure 2. The process of topic refinement



Abbreviations: AHRQ = Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; EPC = Evidence-based Practice Center; PICOTS = population, intervention, comparator, outcomes, timing, and setting

The steps of topic refinement fall into two main phases—an initial phase in preparation for interviews with Key Informants, and a second phase that starts with Key Informant interviews and includes subsequent refinement and reporting of the topic. The Topic Refinement Document (Appendix A) provides a template for preparing a Topic Refinement Summary Report in the initial refinement phase. This is used for the Key Informant interviews and contains a narrative on the background and context of the topic, provisional PICOTS, provisional Key Questions, a provisional analytic framework, and a list of issues to discuss with the Key Informants. In preparing this report, the topic refinement team will conduct a targeted literature scan and may consult with topical experts. The Key Questions reflect important decisional dilemmas faced by stakeholders and clearly define the logic and scope of the topic. The Key Questions and analytic framework are formulated around specified PICOTS of interest. Typically, topic nominations present the elements of the PICOTS in a general form. Therefore, refining and focusing the PICOTS is a critical task of topic refinement.

Through Key Informant interviews in the second phase of refinement, the team elicits input on issues that cannot be resolved with a limited literature search and/or that require the perspective, experience, or technical knowledge of experts or other stakeholders. The Key Informants' input is considered, synthesized, and, when appropriate, incorporated into modifications of the provisional Key Questions and analytic framework, all of which is then described in the topic refinement summary report. The refined PICOTS, Key Questions, and analytic framework are posted online for broader stakeholder input before finalizing refinement. This topic refinement process typically takes about 4 months.

A Note on Terminology

In this report, we use the term **“preliminary”** to refer to elements of a topic that are developed prior to the topic refinement process. This includes the proposed Key Questions formulated by the nominating stakeholder and/or the topic nomination and development team. We use the term **“provisional”** to refer to the elements of the initial topic refinement phase. These “provisional” elements are: (1) descriptions of the PICOTS of interest; (2) Key Questions for the systematic review; and (3) an analytic framework. These represent the first stage of refinement, based on the work of the topic refinement team, a scan of the literature, and input from topical experts. These elements are considered provisional because they still do not include the input of multiple Key Informant stakeholders, whose views, expertise and values may lead to further refinement. Finally, we use the term **“refined”** to refer to the elements of the topic in their modified form after the topic refinement team has considered and integrated input from stakeholders (Key Informants and/or public commentary).

Objectives of the Topic Refinement Work Group

AHRQ's EPCs have produced summary reports of the refinement of approximately 100 topics for systematic reviews, using the EPC Topic Refinement Document. However, while the Topic Refinement Document stipulates the required elements to be included in the Topic Refinement Summary Report, it provides only general guidance on how to actually conduct the various steps of the process. A previous methods paper presented some guidance for topic refinement in similarly general terms.⁵ With this guidance, EPCs have approached the details of topic refinement in a variety of ways. This variation offered an opportunity to learn from the experience of different EPCs, to synthesize that experience into a more detailed description of the topic refinement process, and to generate more detailed guidance for this important stage in the production of systematic reviews through the EPC Program. To that end, AHRQ convened a

work group to assess the topic refinement process and develop recommendations for effective approaches to topic refinement.

The objectives of the topic refinement work group were:

1. To elaborate on the minimal and general description of topic refinement provided in the Topic Refinement Document, based on an assessment of the experience of various EPCs in conducting topic refinements.
2. To articulate a set of guiding principles for the topic refinement process.
3. Based on an assessment of the experience of various EPCs, to identify best practices and incorporate those practices into the more detailed description of topic refinement.

By producing a more detailed description of topic refinement, including guiding principles and best practices, we hope to provide useful guidance that will make the topic refinement process more consistent, deliberate, and transparent. However, we expressly did not seek to develop prescriptive recommendations to be uniformly applied in all cases. Topics vary in their requirements for refinement, and different investigators may use different but equally valid rationales to make different but equally valid topic refinement decisions. Therefore, we sought to articulate viable approaches to the numerous aspects of topic refinement and to discuss the relative advantages and disadvantages of different approaches. Rather than prescribing exactly how investigators should conduct every topic refinement, we sought to offer guidance to help EPC investigators make better decisions about how to approach topic refinement.

Methods

We convened a work group consisting of four investigators from four different EPCs in the United States and Canada and one Project Officer from AHRQ. All investigators had direct experience conducting topic refinements for the EPC Program and the Project Officer had broad experience of the topic refinement process as it has been followed across numerous EPCs. In addition, a research associate with experience as a topic refinement team project manager provided input on the logistics and management aspects of the topic refinement process.

Our work group followed previously described basic principles for developing methods guidance in the EPC Program.⁹ In particular, we recognized that the subjectivity and variability inherent in the topic refinement process limits the use of empirical evidence in developing guidance. Therefore, our work group used a best-practice approach based upon (1) the direct topic refinement experience of the work group members, (2) our critical assessment of completed topic refinements from other EPCs, and (3) input on an initial draft of this report from EPC investigators representing all but one AHRQ EPC.

As a first step, work group members each described their own EPC's approach to topic refinement, including their routine procedures as well as perceived strengths, challenges, and problems with the approach. The AHRQ Project Officer then described successful and unsuccessful procedures used by other EPCs not directly represented by the work group members. In this way, group members gained familiarity with the procedures of other EPCs, identifying shared practices as well as unique aspects of each EPC's topic refinement process. Next, each work group member individually reviewed three topic refinement summary reports and other pertinent documents (such as call minutes, disposition tables, and protocols) previously produced by EPCs other than their own. We compared these to elucidate: (1) similarities and differences between the elements of the original PICOTS and the Key Questions that were refined, (2) rationales used in making refinements, (3) sources of input that influenced the

decisions to refine (e.g., topic refinement team judgment, Key Informant input, literature scan), and (4) how the process was reported.

Based on these careful examinations of current practice in topic refinement, we compiled a list of questions for the work group to consider in detail. These questions addressed a range of issues and concepts that were (1) challenging for many EPCs, (2) incompletely articulated in topic refinement summary reports, and/or (3) especially variable between EPCs. We generated an initial list of 33 items, which we consolidated according to common themes into a list of 17 items for the work group to discuss. In the course of our deliberations, we further consolidated these items and categorized the relevant issues into three main categories, as presented in the Results section of this report: The overall purpose of topic refinement; guiding principles; and the mechanics of conducting a topic refinement.

We discussed each of the items during eighteen 90-minute teleconference meetings over 12 months. All meetings were audio recorded, and detailed minutes of the meetings were subsequently reviewed and discussed by all group members. When possible, the work group strove to elaborate on the basic description of topic refinement contained in the Topic Refinement Document, particularly regarding various elements of the mechanics of conducting a topic refinement such as the initial topic refinement, engaging stakeholders, synthesis, and reporting. We also strove to assess critically each item on the list and to synthesize a set of recommendations to guide the topic refinement process. We worked to achieve consensus in our recommendations regarding general guiding principles. Recognizing the legitimate variability in the requirements of different topics and in approaches to the mechanics of topic refinement, we sought to describe different viable approaches and discuss their relative merits. EPC investigators representing all but one EPC provided input on the draft report. Additional experts in systematic review were invited to provide external peer review of this draft report; AHRQ and an associated editor also provided comments. The draft report was posted on the AHRQ Web site for 4 weeks to elicit public comment. We addressed all reviewer comments and revised the final report as appropriate.

Results

The results are organized in three sections: What Is Topic Refinement, Guiding Principles, and The Mechanics of Conducting a Topic Refinement. This third section combines a description of an aspect of the topic refinement process (e.g., initial topic refinement phase) with a discussion of various best practices and issues for investigators.

What Is Topic Refinement?

Refinement implies making changes to attain a better fit with a certain standard. In this sense, the goal of topic refinement is to improve a nominated topic so that it is a good and accurate fit with a number of criteria (see Box 1). A well-refined topic accurately and precisely reflects the health care question or dilemma the systematic review is intended to address. It aligns with the priorities and values of a broad range of relevant stakeholders and users of the systematic review. It should accurately reflect the state of the science and technical aspects of the topic. It should be compatible with systematic review research methods.

Box 1. Criteria that a refined topic should fit

- The health care question or dilemma the systematic review aims to address
- The priorities and values of relevant stakeholders and users of the systematic review
- The state of the science and technical aspects of the topic
- Systematic review research methods

Nominated topics may be inadequately precise, overly inclusive, or overly narrow in their descriptions of the populations, interventions, comparators, and/or outcomes of interest. Hence, refinement of a topic for public health and/or clinical relevance and for research feasibility may involve narrowing the focus of some elements of the PICOTS, expanding some elements, or both. This process more closely resembles sculpting in clay than sculpting in marble.

Topic refinement investigators strive to optimize the fit of the topic with all of the categories in Box 1. To do so may require a balanced compromise that considers the relative importance and/or practicality of the criteria. For example, certain stakeholders might nominate a topic highly relevant for their own constituency but also very narrowly focused. A topic refinement investigator might recognize the potential for viably expanding the focus of such a topic to be more broadly relevant to other stakeholder groups, with little or no reduction in relevance to the nominating group. At the same time, the results of a literature scan might suggest that certain aspects of the question have already been adequately answered and therefore should not be included in a new review. Decisions that produce relevant and researchable (and therefore useful) Key Questions lie at the heart of the topic refinement process.

Guiding Principles

In refining a topic, investigators make numerous decisions to include, exclude, or otherwise modify aspects of the populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes, and settings of interest. They also decide how these elements of the PICOTS should relate to one another as formulated in the Key Questions and analytic framework. Our reviews and discussion of previous topic refinements suggested that investigators variably consider and apply principles when making decisions and refinements; however, the basis upon which these decisions are made has not been previously formalized.

We identified seven guiding principles to be routinely and systematically considered in the course of refining a nominated topic for a systematic review (see Box 2). These are: (1) fidelity to the original nomination; (2) relevance; (3) research feasibility; (4) responsiveness to stakeholder input; (5) reducing investigator bias; (6) transparency, and (7) suitable scope. Four principles (fidelity, responsiveness, minimizing investigator bias, and transparency) relate primarily to the conduct of the topic refinement process, and three relate more to the topics themselves (relevance, research feasibility, and suitable scope). These inter-related principles for topic refinement are consistent with those previously described in the EPC guidance for conducting systematic reviews, including relevance, timeliness, objectivity, scientific rigor, public participation, transparency, and emphasis of a patient-centered perspective.¹¹

Box 2. Guiding principles for topic refinement

- Fidelity to the original nomination retains the essential intent of the nominator and does not necessarily strive to satisfy the specific purpose of a given nominator. This assures that topics and systematic reviews are based on real-world issues that are important to stakeholders and that the systematic review will have relevance to a ready audience.
- Topics have relevance to those who would make decisions with the findings of the systematic review, as well as those who would be affected by those decisions.
- Research feasibility pertains to the practicality of conducting a review using systematic review methods within available resources.
- Responsiveness to stakeholder input assures that topics are tied to real-world concerns and decisional dilemmas, but does not require integration of all input.
- Each investigator brings their experience, expertise, perspective and values, which could introduce bias. Aspects of the topic refinement process can reduce possible investigator bias.
- Transparency in reporting includes a clear description of topic refinement decisions and the underlying rationale. This is important for public accountability and the integrity of the topic refinement process.
- A topic scope is the degree of inclusiveness reflected in the PICOTS, Key Questions and analytic framework. Defining a suitable scope for a topic requires the investigator to consider numerous factors that affect the complexity and level of detail of the Key Questions.

To satisfy a certain principle an investigator may have to compromise on satisfying another principle. For example, to increase the relevance of a nominated topic that specified a very limited population or setting an investigator might substantially broaden the scope of the PICOTS. In turn, this broader scope might reduce the feasibility of researching the topic. Given that topics vary widely, the relative importance of each principle may also vary according to the topic being refined. Hence, these recommendations are not meant to prescribe *how* these principles should be applied or balanced for individual topics, only that they *be* considered. Inevitably, skilled investigators will use their judgment and discretion in refining topics, often making trade-offs between various objectives. We envision investigators using the following seven guiding principles for more systematic and explicit decisionmaking.

Fidelity to the Original Nomination

The EHC Program is committed to addressing patient-centered health care questions that are tied to the concerns and decisional dilemmas of a broad range of stakeholders—from patients to advocacy groups to professional societies. And while the program does not necessarily strive to satisfy the specific purposes of given nominators, maintaining fidelity to the original nomination assures that topics and systematic reviews are based on real-world issues that are important to stakeholders. Fidelity to the nomination also assures that the systematic review will have relevance to a ready audience. Topic refinement might change the PICOTS and with them the aims of the review. Investigators should be mindful of the initial intent of the nominator as they narrow or broaden a topic so that the resulting review can be useful to a broad range of stakeholders.

Relevance

Topics should be relevant to decisional issues that matter to the users of the systematic review, and should include outcomes that matter to patients even when the evidence may be scarce.¹² Some nominated topics of high relevance to the nominator may be too narrowly framed to be of great use to a broader audience. Thus, topic refinement investigators may broaden or change the scope of the topic to increase its relevance. For example, in the original nomination of a topic on the effectiveness of case management¹³ the nominator specified case management performed by certified nurse case managers. The literature scan and input from Key Informants

suggested that case management is frequently conducted by nurses without special certification and by professionals other than nurses. Therefore, the topic was expanded to be more broadly inclusive and relevant to a wider variety of case managers (while maintaining fidelity to the original nomination).

The investigator refines the topic to reflect the underlying clinical logic, which includes the relevant clinical concepts and beliefs about the mechanism by which interventions may improve health outcomes⁹. This requires an understanding of the relative strengths and weaknesses of the arguments for (1) including particular populations, interventions, comparators, outcomes and settings, and (2) the proposed relationships between these elements. This understanding should be reflected in the analytic framework and Key Questions. A topic might be *generally* relevant for a particular issue or audience, but its relevance is limited if the details of the formulated analytic framework and Key Questions do not reflect the intrinsic clinical logic of the topic. For example, the original nomination for a topic on the treatment of pressure ulcers¹⁴ included as an outcome the progression of an ulcer to a more advanced stage. Key Informants emphasized that traditional staging systems imply a natural progression in wound severity that ignores variability in etiology. They also emphasized that progression of stage may not always be a relevant outcome. Therefore, the refined topic did not include progression of stage as an explicit outcome of interest.

Research Feasibility

Research feasibility pertains to the practicality of conducting a review using systematic review methods within a specified timeframe and budget. Factors that affect research feasibility are the complexity of the health care issue of interest; the clarity and precision of the Key Questions; the relative heterogeneity of the PICOTS elements; the scope of the topic; and the size and nature of the evidence base.

Key questions that explicitly address the clinical logic and complex aspects of a topic enhance the feasibility and improve the usefulness of the systematic review. For example, a topic was originally nominated in very general terms as “Can screening and surveillance for colorectal cancer using fecal DNA analysis improve health outcomes?”¹⁵ As nominated, this topic did not reflect the underlying complexity of the issue. To make the clinical logic of the topic explicit, the team included Key Questions and an analytic framework that addressed test characteristics, test performance compared with established screening methods, acceptability and adherence to testing, optimal screening intervals, impact on patient-centered outcomes, and harms. Making these important aspects of the topic explicit enhanced its research feasibility.

The clarity and precision of the Key Questions and PICOTS directly influence systematic review inclusion and exclusion criteria. Questions that are unclear or vague may be cumbersome or too complex to answer. Precise Key Questions allow for clearer decisions about the evidence and its synthesis, producing more accurate and efficient reviews. Similarly, the heterogeneity of the PICOTS may also affect research feasibility. A topic that includes diverse populations, interventions, outcomes and/or settings may be more cumbersome to research. A heterogeneous mix of PICOTS and Key Questions may make evidence synthesis more complicated and presentation of the findings less clear.

The scope of a topic may also affect research feasibility. If a topic addresses numerous health care issues, or aspects of an issue, the synthesis of the evidence and communication of findings may be challenging. The topic refinement team may have to decide whether to conduct one systematic review should include them all or multiple more narrowly focused reviews. Such

decisions should consider whether a high degree of inclusiveness would allow for clear and precise Key Questions, and whether a lower degree of inclusiveness would reduce relevance for decisionmaking.

Closely related is the influence of the evidence base. If the evidence base is large, it may be unwieldy and impractical to extract and synthesize the relevant literature within available resources. This might suggest the need to split the topic into multiple reviews, or to further focus and narrow the Key Questions. Investigators should consider whether such refinements would reduce the relevance of the review. Conversely, a small evidence base does not necessarily imply that the topic is not feasibly researchable. If certain questions are deemed highly relevant for important decisional dilemmas, then characterizing the evidence base—even if it is lacking—may be useful. Other aspects of the evidence base may also affect research feasibility, such as the design and quality of included studies.

As an example, an original nomination that included both screening for hepatitis C virus (a population health question) and treatment of hepatitis C virus (an individual health question) was refined and divided into two separate systematic reviews due to complexity of the Key Questions, volume of literature, and timeliness of review.^{16,17} Key Informants emphasized the importance of understanding treatment effects, and inclusion of new treatment regimens and testing options. The Key Questions were revised to capture the complexities raised by Key Informants, and significantly expanded the scope of the review. To feasibly and adequately review the literature in a timely fashion at the level of detail emphasized by stakeholders, two separate reviews were developed in tandem.

Responsiveness to Stakeholder Input

To assure that topics are tied to real-world concerns and decisional dilemmas, the topic refinement team is responsive to the input of stakeholders, including those making public comments. Key Informants may differ in their perspectives, understanding, values, and priorities about the health care issues. It is not a goal of topic refinement to reach consensus among stakeholders. Consensus may arise spontaneously, suggesting that the PICOTS and Key Questions are on target. However, a lack of consensus may be equally useful in highlighting an area of disagreement that the team may further explore before making a refinement decision.

By considering the viewpoints and priorities of a broad range of stakeholders, the team may reduce the potential bias of singular views and avoid investigator tunnel vision. This does not imply, however, that the topic refinement team must comply with or incorporate all stakeholder input. Stakeholders can provide the investigators with a diversity of perspectives to consider, but the ultimate topic refinement decisions belong to the topic refinement team.

Reducing Investigator Bias

A topic refinement investigator serves as an arbiter who weighs and integrates information and viewpoints from various sources (literature, topical experts, and Key Informants). Each investigator also brings their experience, expertise, perspective, and values, which could bias the process. Numerous aspects of the topic refinement process can reduce the possible effect of investigator bias. First, as a deliberative process among members of a team, the assumptions and viewpoints of investigators can be made explicit and discussed. In this way, the team can become aware of their possible biases. This awareness allows them to more easily consider their views in relation to other input garnered during topic refinement. The deliberative nature of the process also facilitates the explicit consideration of possibly conflicting views of

experts and/or stakeholders. Second, the EHC Program enforces a conflict of interest policy for investigators.¹⁸ Third, a topic refinement team considers input from diverse stakeholders whose viewpoints and priorities may challenge the assumptions of investigators, identify gaps or inconsistencies in thinking, and provide insight into different values related to the questions of interest. Finally, topic refinement is a structured process that formalizes the steps of gathering and processing information, making refinement decisions, and transparently reporting those decisions. The consistency and structure of the process can help to assure that topic refinement investigators openly and judiciously consider various relevant viewpoints, including those that are new or different than their own.

Transparency

The evidence that influenced crucial topic refinement decisions and the rationale underlying critical refinements should be clearly and explicitly described and documented. This principle is important for public accountability, scientific rigor, and efficiency in the subsequent steps of conducting the systematic review.

Whitlock et al.⁵ described public accountability as an ethical requirement for topic identification and selection in the EHC Program, because EHC decisions affect the allocation of limited public resources for comparative effectiveness research. The same principle and rationale apply to the topic refinement process. Stakeholders will have different perspectives and priorities regarding a given topic. Interested parties should be able to determine if and how their priorities were considered in the topic refinement process. Not all stakeholder input will necessarily have been included in the topic refinement process, but transparency allows for public accountability.

Transparency in reporting can also provide important insight into how the research process affected the outcome. The unavoidable subjectivity in the topic refinement process precludes its replication as in a controlled experiment. Yet, this same element of subjectivity makes transparent reporting all the more desirable for a rigorous process. The judgment and discretion of individual investigators will always come into play. This implies that two investigators or topic refinement teams presented with the same original topic nomination could make different decisions and refinements and thereby produce two topics with different PICOTS and Key Questions from a single original topic. Documenting the influence of specific assumptions, evidence, stakeholder input, and rationales allows a critical reviewer or a stakeholder to understand the basis upon which particular refinements to the topic were made.

Transparent documentation of the topic refinement process can also be of value in the subsequent stages of the systematic review. A clear record of the topic's evolution that describes the factors and thinking behind refinements can improve the efficiency and coherence of the systematic review process. This helps to prevent unnecessary duplication of effort on previously addressed questions while providing background context in light of which new questions can be considered.

Summary reports from different EPCs have displayed considerable variability in the detail and transparency of documentation. To make these reports more reliably transparent, we recommended changes to the Topic Refinement Document, including more explicit instructions and a structured guide for more complete reporting of the evolution of the topic. These changes have been incorporated into an updated document (Appendix A) and are described in the section on "Reporting," below.

Suitable Scope

The scope of a topic refers to its relative degree of inclusiveness as reflected in the PICOTS, Key Questions, and analytic framework. The designated scope of a topic is related to a variety of factors, including the topic's intended relevance and research feasibility. A topic of narrow scope might be restricted to a single form of an intervention in a particular subpopulation with one outcome of interest and a single setting; it may lack the most relevance. In contrast, a topic of broad scope might include various forms of the intervention in the general population and include multiple outcomes and settings; it may present challenges for research feasibility. A suitable scope is sufficiently inclusive to have high relevance and usefulness for decisionmakers, and yet is not so broad as to reduce the coherence of the review and the precision of its findings.

The scope may also vary according to the complexity of the PICOTS elements and their interrelationships as expressed in the Key Questions. For example, a topic on the use of disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) for treatment of juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA)¹⁹ included multiple types of DMARD and multiple subtypes of JIA. In addition to the breadth of scope directly related to including numerous interventions (DMARDs) and numerous subpopulations (JIA subtypes), the scope of the topic was further broadened to include the question of variable effectiveness of different DMARDs with different JIA subtypes.

The scope of a topic may also be a function of the level of detail in the Key Questions. In general, higher specificity and detail in the PICOTS and Key Questions will constrain the focus of the topic and limit its scope. That is not to say that a topic with highly detailed Key Questions is always of narrow scope, as a topic of broad scope by virtue of addressing numerous issues with many Key Questions might have a high level of detail in those questions. Scope is distinct from the other principles, in that a description of the suitable scope is a goal of topic refinement and not a principle, per se. However, refinement decisions must usually consider scope in much the same way as the other principles.

Other Programmatic Considerations

The three major stages of a topic in the EPC Program (topic nomination and development, topic refinement, and systematic review) are guided by separate but complementary criteria and principles. Infrequently, the topic refinement team may discover (perhaps through input from Key Informants or a more detailed literature scan) that the topic as proposed no longer fulfills the program's selection criteria. Even though the considerations and purposes of topic development and topic refinement are separate and distinct, a topic in the refinement period must still fulfill the original selection criteria. If the topic cannot be reframed to fulfill the selection criteria it may not proceed to a systematic review.

Similarly the topic refinement team is mindful of the principles for the conduct of the systematic review. The application of topic refinement guiding principles can facilitate the principles for the conduct of the systematic review. Exercising the principles of responsiveness and relevance can promote a patient-centered approach to the evidence. The engagement of relevant stakeholders can elucidate the clinical logic. For example, during the topic refinement process for point-of-care testing for hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), the topic refinement team learned that another systematic review on the same topic was underway.²⁰ The Key Informants felt that it answered their questions; it was the decision by the team and AHRQ that a new systematic review on this topic would be duplicative and would not add to the current body of knowledge.

In another example, the topic refinement team for enzyme replacement therapy for lysosomal storage disease²¹ discovered that evidence was limited for the relevant outcomes for

this rare condition. The team weighed several factors in addition to the small body of evidence on long-term effectiveness and harms, such as the inclusion of many study types (small trials, case series, and case reports) and the high potential for impact (affirmed by the absence of systematic reviews and by the Key Informants). Considering these factors, the team proceeded with a different type of EPC report, a technology brief, rather than a systematic review. The alternative report was more appropriate for the volume of the literature and the state of the science, while still providing information that would be relevant, timely, and useful for decisionmakers.

The Mechanics of Conducting a Topic Refinement

During topic refinement in the EHC Program, nominated topics are ushered through several phases (Figure 2). Although the essential phases of the process follow a logical temporal sequence, the resulting changes in the topic may not always flow in a linear and predictable way. The outcome of one phase (e.g., Key Informant interviews) may lead to a revision in the outcome of a previous phase (e.g., Key Questions developed in the initial topic refinement). Certain aspects of the topic will fall into place before others, in no set order. Furthermore, the details of how a given phase of the process is conducted will differ depending on the nature and requirements of the particular topic; the skills, expertise, and experience of the topic refinement team; the particular Key Informants; and the resources of the individual EPC. Investigators must apply judgment and discretion when planning and conducting the various phases of the process.

The degree of refinement required will vary across topics. Some topics begin with clear and relevant Key Questions and well-defined PICOTS that accurately reflect the clinical logic; in these cases little may change during the topic refinement stage. Other topics may be less clear or complete and require more substantial refinement. In either case, all topics undergo the entire topic refinement process.

The Topic Refinement Team

Topic refinement requires a variety of skills. Members of the team should have (1) expertise in the methods of systematic review research, (2) knowledge of health care and/or health services, (3) the ability to search and understand health care research literature, (4) the ability to converse fluently with topical experts, (5) the ability to effectively engage stakeholders, (6) skill in the methods described in this report, and (7) project management skills. In addition, a topic refinement team needs to have knowledge of the particular health care topic of interest. It is not expected that each or any member of the team will have all of these skills, just that they have the skills collectively as a team.

EPCs have configured their topic refinement teams in different ways. Teams may include one or more investigators (M.D. or Ph.D.), one or more research associates/assistants, and a research librarian. Depending on the topic, this core team might be supplemented with a topical expert and/or a statistician. Some EPCs use a dedicated core team that leads all of the EPC's topic refinements. Other EPCs employ a single team to lead both topic refinement and the systematic review. Each approach has its own advantages and disadvantages, and EPCs should consider which approach best suits their organization and resources.

The use of a dedicated topic refinement team has the advantages of consistency, efficiency, and iteratively improved expertise. An experienced team that has conducted multiple topic refinements may acquire finer skills in the topic refinement process. In addition, having a dedicated topic refinement team may help to clearly distinguish the different objectives of the

refinement stage and the systematic review stage. The goal of topic refinement is to formulate the questions, and the goal of the systematic review is to answer those questions. When formulating the questions it is important not to let considerations of the possible answers overly influence the formulation of the questions. This may be more difficult to achieve if the refinement and systematic review teams are the same.

An advantage to using a single team is improved continuity and efficiency throughout the topic refinement and systematic review process. When the systematic review commences, the team will already be familiar with the topic, facilitating the transition from the topic refinement phase to the systematic review phase. In addition, if further evolution of the Key Questions, analytic framework, and PICOTS is needed the team will be familiar with the issues considered during refinement, which may facilitate decisions about any additional changes to the topic. EPCs using a dedicated topic refinement team approach have addressed this need for continuity between the stages by including at least one of the topic's systematic review investigators as a member of the refinement team.

Initial Topic Refinement Phase

During the initial topic refinement phase, the topic refinement team will conduct an additional literature scan to supplement the guidance compiled during topic nomination and development. The purpose of this literature scan is two-fold: (1) to help the investigators better understand the topic, its clinical logic, and the decisional dilemmas; and (2) to familiarize the team with the extent of the relevant literature. The literature scan is a targeted search and review of the evidence, which is not fully synthesized. The intent of the literature scan is to provide insight about the research feasibility, relevance, and scope of the subsequent systematic review.

The members of the topic refinement team will not necessarily be experts in the topic, in which case they may conduct informational interviews with topical experts. These interviews provide insight into technical issues, controversies, and the current state of knowledge about the topic. Specific interview questions should be crafted to help clarify basic issues of the topic or uncertainties that arise in the course of reviewing the topic nomination materials and the literature scan.

Guided by a literature scan, input from topical experts, and discussions among themselves, the team develops the provisional PICOTS, analytic framework, and Key Questions. These provisional forms of the essential topic elements will then be used as the basis for interviews with the Key Informant panel (described below). The PICOTS, analytic framework, and Key Questions are interdependent and complementary, and usually evolve together—with changes in one usually carrying through to the others.

Appendix B provides an example from an actual review to illustrate the refinement of a few aspects of a topic. Figure B1 shows the changes to the preliminary nominated PICO (without Timing or Setting) and the nominated question of interest as they were refined into their provisional form. Table B1 charts the identified need for changes to particular elements of the nominated topic, the changes that were made, and the rationale for the refinements. This appendix does not provide a comprehensive description of the entire refinement of the topic. Rather, it illustrates a systematic approach to refining a select few aspects of a single topic. Such an approach can be comprehensively applied to the initial refinement of all aspects of a given topic.

PICOTS

The provisional PICOTS should be patient-centered and relevant for decisionmaking, regardless of what the topic refinement team anticipates will be found in the current literature.⁵ For example, outcomes that matter most to patients, such as quality of life or morbidity, are generally more important than intermediate outcomes such as biomarker values. And, comparators that reflect real-world clinical practice or standard of care (and hence are relevant to decisionmaking) are generally preferable to placebo or no treatment.

Refining the PICOTS often involves a balance and tradeoffs between the different PICOTS elements; i.e., inclusion of one element might have restrictive implications for other elements. For example, an outcome of particular interest may not be applicable to certain subpopulations; or constraining the population of interest may limit the relevance to certain interventions. When making refinement decisions about the PICOTS, the topic refinement team considers the principles discussed above, including fidelity to the nomination, scope, relevance, and research feasibility.

The Analytic Framework

The analytic framework illustrates the relationships between the PICOTS and the Key Questions; these inform the systematic review scope and inclusion criteria. This can be useful for both the investigators and the end users of the systematic review—especially when the questions represent a complex logic chain—because the framework highlights the decisional context of Key Questions. The analytic framework depicts our understanding and assumptions of the clinical, biological, or health services underpinnings of the mechanisms through which an intervention is presumed to affect outcomes. Patient-centered outcomes occupy the final causal position in the framework. Causal intermediates or surrogates of the primary outcomes are shown more proximally in the framework. These “intermediate outcomes” are important if associated with patient-centered health outcomes or important for decisionmaking.

The choice of patient-centered and intermediate outcomes reflects the priorities and values of stakeholders and the clinical logic of the topic. An understanding of the clinical logic may come from the literature scan, input by topical experts, and/or the topic refinement investigator’s expertise. This may be affirmed or revised later by input from Key Informants or public commentary. The analytic framework has been described in more detail previously.⁷⁻¹⁰ An example of an analytic framework is in Appendix B.

Key Questions

The Key Questions guide the systematic review. As with the analytic framework, the Key Questions reflect the clinical logic and the important decisional dilemmas of the topic. A fundamental goal of topic refinement is to formulate precise, detailed, and clearly focused Key Questions that elucidate the health care issue of interest. At a minimum, the questions explicitly include the basic elements of population(s), intervention(s), comparator(s), and outcome(s) (PICO). They may also include timing and setting (TS). Each element of the PICOTS and their respective relationships should be specifically and unambiguously described.

Good Key Questions are formulated without judgments about the likelihood of the extant literature to answer them. The Key Questions address patient-centered health outcomes (e.g., quality of life, mortality, hospitalization rates), intermediate outcomes (e.g., diagnostic test characteristics, biomarker values), harms, and factors that may influence effect estimates and introduce heterogeneity in results. To investigate these factors, investigators may include

additional Key Questions about subpopulations, different forms of the intervention, or specific settings. See Appendix B for an example of provisional Key Questions.

Engaging Stakeholders as Key Informants

The topic refinement team obtains input from stakeholder groups through the engagement of Key Informants. The Key Informant panel is a small number of individuals, who reflect the perspectives of those who would make decisions with the findings of the report, as well as those who would be affected by those decisions. Key Informant input can improve the systematic review, help ensure that the research reflects the needs of diverse groups, and facilitate the diffusion and implementation of findings.

Key Informants provide:

- Opinions about the preliminary Key Questions, PICOTS and analytic framework.
- Input about issues not adequately addressed in the initial topic refinement phase.
- A spectrum of relevant views about technical aspects of the topic, stakeholder priorities, standards of care and potential dilemmas or controversial decision points.
- Input about the most important outcomes for decisionmaking.

Key Informants also provide input from diverse viewpoints. For example these individuals may: describe their experiences with a particular technology; share their opinions about the advantages or disadvantages about specific treatments; describe usual care from the perspective of their organization or specialty; share their opinions about the contribution of the proposed systematic review in improving health care; and/or elucidate important factors and values that affect their decisionmaking (see Appendix A for additional detail). With this input the topic refinement team can better understand real-world context; decisional dilemmas from a variety of perspectives; and controversies and reasons for divergent views. This in turn helps to inform the scope of the review, and improves the relevance and applicability of the results of the evidence review for decisionmakers.

Identifying and Recruiting Key Informants

The topic refinement team first identifies relevant stakeholder categories for the Key Informant panel. The team should ensure that the Key Informants represent the diversity of viewpoints on the topic. Unless clearly not relevant for a particular topic, patients or their representatives should always be included. The importance of other stakeholder groups will vary according to the topic and the particular issues or dilemmas to be considered. For topics known to be controversial or associated with particularly challenging dilemmas, Key Informants representing the important opposing viewpoints should be enlisted. Although the number of Key Informants varies by topic and the nature of the questions of interest, the typical range has been 6 to 12 individuals.

The topic refinement team may have a preliminary list of stakeholders from the topic nomination development phase. Key Informants might be identified by contacting professional, industry, or advocacy organizations; by contacting experts whose publications are identified in the literature scan; by referral of the AHRQ Project Officer, who may know of relevant stakeholders who have participated in the EHC Program; by referral of topical experts; or by referral of potential Key Informants (both those who elect to participate and those who do not).

Recruitment and scheduling of Key Informant interviews can be time consuming. Generally it requires multiple communications and coordination of schedules. Some potential Key Informants will decline to participate or will be unavailable during the designated

timeframe. Therefore, making a prioritized list of more than one potential candidate for each stakeholder category is helpful. The initial invitation to participate should include a brief introduction to the EHC Program and their role in the topic refinement process; a description of the topic and the interview process; and information about the time and preparation required to participate.

Composition of Key Informant Interview Groups

The topic refinement team considers various factors when grouping Key Informants for interviews. These factors include the number of individuals, the types and variety of stakeholder groups, and the specific issues to be addressed. Determining the desired composition of the groups for individual interviews requires the judgment of the topic refinement investigators. For example, if the interview were to focus primarily on an issue requiring particular expertise, the size and heterogeneity of the group could be limited. Similarly, if the topic refinement investigators sought to explore the tension between differing views of an issue, a larger and more heterogeneous group might be desirable (e.g., a patient advocate, a clinician, and an industry representative). Patients or consumers may be more comfortable expressing their views when in a single stakeholder group. The team should carefully consider the type of information needed to further refine the topic and then compose the individual Key Informant interview groups accordingly.

The size of the group in a single interview may affect the quality of engagement, the detail and depth of the discussion, and the ease of facilitating the interview. An overly large group may not allow for all Key Informants to fully express their views within the allotted time. Similarly, trying to hear from too many participants and to address all questions on the interview agenda may preclude exploration of a particular question to the desired level of detail. Compared with smaller groups, a large group is more likely to include participants with a wider diversity of opinions, personalities, and communication styles, all of which may challenge the interviewer's ability to guide and focus the discussion. Larger groups might be viable if the issues for discussion are limited and the Key Informant group is sufficiently homogeneous. Larger groups do offer the potential advantage of reducing the time demand on the topic refinement team; but this advantage may not outweigh the disadvantages.

Determining the best size and composition of interview groups involves balancing the factors mentioned above with practical considerations such as the interview timeframe, schedules of the Key Informants, and available time of the topic refinement team. In our experience, two to four Key Informants per interview is effective and efficient for most topics. For eliciting very specialized and/or voluminous information, one-on-one interviews with particular individuals may be beneficial.

Conducting Key Informant Interviews

Key Informant interviews provide a means for the topic refinement team to gather information and better understand stakeholder opinions, values, and priorities. Consensus among participants however is not the goal. Generally, the team conducts interviews over a period of about 3 to 4 weeks, followed by several additional weeks to synthesize and incorporate input. The interviews are not conducted with the same high level of methodological and analytical rigor that would be used in focus group research (e.g., coding of transcripts, reaching saturation). Rather, they are an efficient way of eliciting input from stakeholders in as complete and thorough a manner as possible within the practical timeframe of the overall systematic review process.

The interviews are usually conducted via teleconferencing, although face-to-face interviews are sometimes possible. The interviews are scheduled to allow adequate time (typically about 60 to 90 minutes). Oftentimes a core member of the topic refinement team facilitates the interviews. Adequate preparation is essential to successful Key Informant interviews. Key Informants are sent advance materials that review the general purpose of topic refinement and clarify their role in the process; the provisional PICOTS, Key Questions, and analytic framework; and a list of the salient issues and questions to structure and guide the discussion. The list should also include open-ended, jargon-free questions that invite input on any aspect of the topic.

In preparation, the topic refinement team generates a well-considered list of clear and specific discussion questions to guide and structure the interviews. These should be questions about which the team is uncertain and/or which require the input of particular stakeholders. These may be questions that the team has not been able to adequately address with the literature search or in discussion with topical experts, or they may be questions that require additional stakeholders' perspectives, experience, or viewpoints. Questions that explicitly invite comments on the provisional PICOTS, analytic framework and Key Questions can provide useful input that might not emerge spontaneously. In particular, a question about which outcomes are important for stakeholders in making decisions can improve the relevance of the systematic review. And, asking for general input not specific to prepared questions may elicit important unanticipated perspectives.

The facilitator may open the interview by briefly reviewing the essential information contained in the preparatory materials. Such an introductory review will help clarify the goals of the interview, the meaning of PICOTS, the analytic framework, etc. Effective facilitation is essential for effective Key Informant interviews, and the general principles of effective facilitation have been described elsewhere.¹² Critical elements of good facilitation include assuring that all participants are included and allowed to fully express their views; posing effective followup questions that clarify and/or probe the subject more deeply; synthesizing various contributions and advancing the discussion by reformulating questions or just moving to the next agenda item; and reserving one's own opinion beyond that required to elicit and explore the views of the participants. Ultimately, effective facilitation requires good familiarity with the topic and the issues faced in the initial refinement.

The facilitator's job can be more challenging if the group is heterogeneous, either by design or circumstance. Generally, for a more diverse mix of Key Informants, the facilitator should emphasize questions at the intersection of the participants' varied backgrounds. For example, in an interview that includes a patient advocate and a clinician, the facilitator should avoid medical jargon and technical issues and emphasize questions for which all group members can be expected to have an opinion on an equal basis.

A detailed record of the interviews can be useful for reliably considering all relevant input. Such a record also aids the team in producing a summary report that accurately depicts the interviews and the decisions reached by the team. Various methods are used across EPCs to document the content of Key Informant discussions. Typically minutes are taken of interviews and circulated to participants. Recording and transcribing the interviews provides an even more complete record. Team members from at least one EPC use a standard form for this purpose. The form includes sections for (1) recording participants' input related to specific PICOTS elements, (2) observations and thoughts of the team member, and (3) questions as to whether any issues raised should be incorporated into future interviews and/or warrant specific refinements to the

topic. It provides a structure for debriefing after the interview and helps ensure that important issues are not missed in the synthesis once all the interviews have been completed.

Integration and Synthesis

An essential aspect of the topic refinement process is the integration and synthesis of the information that the team gathers from various sources (literature scan, topical experts, and Key Informants). They consider whether to integrate this input, and how it will affect the analytic framework, Key Questions and PICOTS. These decisions about integration and synthesis are informed by the guiding principles. The importance of each principle may vary by topic, and the team will consider the extent to which a principle is applied, and the balance of one principle with another. Although this report describes effective practices and approaches to topic refinement, the variability between topics makes it impractical to apply the principles in a prescriptive manner. Some issues of synthesis were mentioned in the guiding principles section; this section discusses in greater detail how topic refinement investigators may balance specific principles.

Some refinement decisions are straightforward, and the team may incorporate information that addresses those issues in the course of gathering the information. For example, a nomination might not specify all subclasses of an intervention drug of interest, and the team might easily clarify with the literature scan or topical expert that an additional subclass is also clearly relevant. For other issues the team may intentionally delay a decision to gather additional input because the issue is complex, controversial, or best addressed by another source of information. For example, a Key Informant might indicate that a proposed outcome measure is not appropriate even though the literature scan showed that the measure is commonly used. In such a case, the team might wait to discuss the issue with subsequent Key Informants and/or topical experts before making a decision. Occasionally an issue previously settled is reconsidered in light of additional information or a subsequent decision about another issue.

The team may encounter various challenges in deciding how to synthesize different information, particularly when sources of input conflict. Differences may arise between the original nomination and Key Informant input. For example, the topic nominator may intend to use the systematic review as the foundation of a clinical guideline, and will specify particular interventions. Key Informants may identify additional interventions and comparators that reflect clinical practice and decisional dilemmas. The team will then balance fidelity to the original nomination with responsiveness to stakeholder input and suitable scope to ensure that the systematic review is relevant and useful to the nominator and for other stakeholders.

In other instances Key Informants may disagree on an issue. The team cannot be responsive to all input, and must judiciously decide which input to integrate. In making these decisions, the topic refinement investigator can consider the nature of the evidence, the opinions of experts, the team's own expertise with the topic and/or systematic review methods, and other EHC Program principles such as patient-centeredness and public health relevance.

If a topic is limited in its scope by the needs of the nominator or input from Key Informants, the literature scan might reveal a small evidence base, in which case the team may have to balance the research feasibility of the topic with programmatic considerations about the broader relevance and usefulness of the proposed review. In other cases, the literature scan may reveal a large evidence base after further refinement of the clinical logic with Key Informant input; and the team may have to balance responsiveness to stakeholder input, research feasibility, and suitable scope to yield a useful and timely review.

Reporting

The multiple opportunities for modifying a topic underscore the importance of consistently reporting decisions and the team's rationale for those decisions. This is important for the topic refinement team, for AHRQ, and for other EPC colleagues who may undertake the topic when it proceeds to the evidence review phase.

The topic refinement summary report documents the evolution of a topic through the refinement process, and may be used as a reference throughout the lifecycle of the topic in the EHC Program. The topic refinement team may use this document for internal communication about reasons for changes through the topic refinement process. For the evidence review team, the topic refinement summary report may provide an historical document to understand previous decisions, inform discussion of similar issues, accurately respond to the Technical Expert Panel or peer reviewers about decisions made during topic refinement, assist with framing controversial issues in the evidence report, and contribute to discussion of future research needs in the evidence report. The AHRQ program officer may refer to this document to respond to stakeholder queries and to ensure consistency with EHC principles and criteria.

Generally the topic refinement summary report:

- Documents the evolution of a topic and explains refinement decisions, particularly when there is a clear alternative.
- Summarizes input from topical experts, Key Informants, the literature scan, and public reporting.
- Documents responses to input
- Points to areas of conflicting input.
- Highlights areas that remain unresolved.

Historically, the topic refinement summary reports have not included formal documentation of changes made after public posting of the draft Key Questions, PICOTS and analytic framework; or details of the initial literature scan. These changes are reported in other documents generated during the topic refinement process.

The workgroup observed variability in the content and level of detail in individual summary reports in the following areas:

- Documentation of topical expert discussions.
- Key Informant input, though much greater detail was found in the Key Informant call minutes.
- Documentation of changes to Key Questions and PICOTS.
- The rationale for changes to Key Questions and PICOTS, especially those made prior to Key Informant input.
- Description of decisional issues or controversies, and how different priorities or inputs were considered by the topic refinement team.
- Documentation of considerations given to the literature search.

The workgroup noted that other documents generated in the course of topic refinement (e.g., call minutes with the Project Officer and Key Informants) sometimes provided highly detailed documentation of discussions. However, the topic refinement summary reports frequently did not capture sufficient detail about the important issues and decisions that affected the topic scope.

While transparency does not require detailed documentation of every change and step in the process, disclosure is important for establishing confidence in the refined document—the confidence of patients, reviewers, nominators, decisionmakers, and policymakers. To improve the transparency and consistency of reporting, the workgroup recommended and integrated guidance into the updated topic refinement document (Appendix A):

- Detailed description of important and/or potentially controversial issues that arose during the topic refinement process.
- Summary of relevant points of the topic refinement team’s discussion of controversial issues or issues that required balancing different viewpoints.
- Greater detail of rationales for revisions to the topic, including what changed, the timing, and information considered (i.e., literature scan, Key Informant input, topic refinement guiding principles).
- Inclusion of possible refinements that were considered, but did not result in a change.
- Inclusion of possible refinements that require additional future input (public commentary, Technical Expert Panel input, a more focused literature scan, etc.) or are otherwise more appropriate for the evidence review phase.
- Documentation of these changes in an easy-to-read tabular format.

Although the full topic refinement summary report is not posted publicly, the analytic framework, PICOTS, and Key Questions are posted for public comment (see next section). In addition, a high-level summary of input and changes are reported in the protocol during the systematic review stage.

Public Posting

In addition to Key Informant interviews, public posting offers an important means of capturing input from a broader sample of stakeholders. This also promotes transparency and stakeholder input, important aspects of the EHC Program. A document outlining the proposed scope (draft Key Questions, PICOTS, and analytic framework) is posted for public comment on the EHC Web site for 4 weeks (see Appendix A). The document also provides sufficient background to apprise the reader of the importance of the topic, uncertainties pertaining to clinical practice, potential impact on patient care, and the potential contribution of the proposed review. Any individual may comment; and commenters have included patients and other consumers, advocacy organizations, health care professionals, professional organizations, and industry representatives. Public comments may provide additional insights about the relative importance of outcomes and PICOTS elements to specific stakeholders, relevance of questions, additional relevant and interested stakeholders, clarity of wording, and potential approaches to frame the eventual evidence report.

Some individuals may attempt to answer the Key Questions rather than to comment on them. Nonetheless, such responses are still of value because they may point to relevant literature and guidelines, identify ongoing work by other organizations, highlight areas of low and high clinical uncertainty, provide insight into clinical or usual practice, and affirm the need for a new review. For example, for a recent review on inguinal hernia repair,²² public input affirmed the importance and relevance of the topic and provided comments about certain procedures most commonly performed in the United States. This input affirmed that the review addressed the diversity of decisions and factors in inguinal repair, including surgical approach, fixation technique, mesh type, surgical experience, and setting. It also resulted in the elimination of two

questions related to nonmesh procedures; expansion of questions related to three distinct populations; and reorganization of questions pertaining to mesh types and fixation methods.

At the end of the public comment period, the topic refinement and/or systematic review team reviews all comments. Additional revisions are documented in the topic refinement summary report. The revised Key Questions, PICOTS, analytic framework, and general highlights of comments and responses are included in the systematic review protocol. These elements are considered final after input from the Technical Expert Panel during the conduct of the systematic review.

Conclusion

To date, EPCs have conducted approximately 100 topic refinements. These topics represent a broad and diverse range of health care issues, each with its own clinical dilemmas, technical questions, coverage implications and/or policy challenges. Although the EHC Program stipulates the phases and common elements of topic refinement that EPCs must include, various EPCs have approached aspects of topic refinement in both similar and different ways. This variation among EPCs provided an excellent opportunity to learn and consider the advantages and disadvantages of different approaches to topic refinement. Our work group has reviewed the approaches used by various EPCs. We critically assessed the topic refinement process, and identified lessons learned. We have developed a set of guiding principles and identified practical approaches to conducting a topic refinement. The points of our report are presented in Box 3. Through the review of topic refinement summary reports, we offer recommendations to improve the reporting and transparency of the topic refinement process. Given the variability between topics and topic refinement investigators, these recommendations are not meant to be prescriptive. Skilled investigators must inevitably apply judgment and discretion in refining topics. Therefore, we envision investigators using these principles for more systematic and explicit decisionmaking.

While these recommendations can enhance and improve the process of topic refinement, our approach was limited in a number of ways. We were not able to assess the effect of topic refinement on the content of the systematic review, nor could we assess its effect on the uptake and presumed usefulness of the systematic review by stakeholders. While the opportunity existed to review public and peer review comments of the draft systematic reviews, the ability to make conclusions about the effect of topic refinement (or its elements) would be limited because of the input of other stakeholders during the systematic review process; other elements that affect perceived usefulness; and readability. While the topic refinement process is described as a linear process, oftentimes it is iterative and topic refinement summary reports may not reflect all considerations of investigators. The workgroup had a limited number of individuals from the EPC Program, and thus a limited number of perspectives, but all workgroup members had experience in topic refinement across various EPCs, and the Project Officer had substantial additional experience working with other EPCs. Additional insights from direct contact with other EPC investigators might have informed our results. However, we did receive critical input from EPC investigators representing all but one AHRQ EPC, and we revised the final report accordingly.

Box 3. Key points

- The goal of topic refinement is to produce a topic that addresses important health care questions and dilemmas; considers the priorities and values of relevant stakeholders; reflects the state of the science; and allows for application of systematic review research methods.
- The guiding principles are: fidelity to the original nomination, relevance, research feasibility, responsiveness to stakeholder input, reduction of potential investigator bias, transparency, suitable scope.
 - These principles are consistent with EPC program topic selection criteria for systematic reviews and the principles for conducting systematic reviews.
- Variability of topics in the EPC program makes it impractical to apply the guiding principles in a prescriptive manner.
- Topic refinement is an iterative and phased process. The stages of topic refinement (Figure 2) are:
 - Initial topic refinement
 - Key Informant interviews
 - Public comment period
 - Synthesis and reporting
- Initial topic refinement gathers information from topical experts and a literature scan to develop the provisional PICOTS, analytic framework (AF), and Key Questions (KQs) of the topic to present to key informants for input.
- The Key Informant panel is comprised of 6 to 12 individuals. They reflect the perspectives of stakeholder groups who would make decisions with the findings of the report, as well as those affected by those decisions. Their input can improve the relevance and applicability of the systematic review.
 - To facilitate the recruitment process, a good practice is to make a prioritized list of more than one potential Key Informant for each category.
 - Commonly, 2–4 individuals are engaged at a time for interviews to allow for sufficient opportunity to express opinions and for interaction. Consensus is not a goal.
 - The team ensures that the group's mix of expertise and viewpoints are complementary.
 - Interviews are usually 60-90 minutes in duration, and conducted over 3 to 4 weeks.
 - The interviews are generally facilitated by a core member of the topic refinement team, with part or all of the topic refinement team in attendance.
- Public comment on the topic allows for input from a broader range of individuals.
- Synthesis of input requires judgment of the topic refinement team and consideration of the guiding principles. The investigators may balance certain principles when making decisions about whether and how to include comments from individual stakeholders or other sources of input, especially when they are conflicting. The topic refinement team is comprised of independent investigators; ultimately they are responsible for decisions about integration of input.
- In reporting, all decisions should be concisely and transparently documented in the topic refinement summary report. This report may be used by the topic refinement team, systematic review team, and AHRQ program officer to understand decisions made during topic refinement. It includes:
 - a summary of input (topical experts, literature scan, Key Informant, and public commentary)
 - important and/or critical issues that were raised
 - description of controversial or unresolved issues
 - changes in the PICOTS, KQs or AF, and the rationale in light of the guiding principles

The EPC Program's current methods for topic refinement were developed and have iteratively evolved since 2007. In that time, investigators learned lessons about the relative strengths and limitations of various approaches and aspects of topic refinement. The recommendations in this report were developed from our work group's synthesis and assessment of approaches used by various EPCs to date. Questions still remain about many facets of the topic refinement process. How to most effectively identify and engage stakeholders? How to better understand the effects of the inherent subjectivity of the process and to modulate those effects when possible? We expect that methods will continue to evolve and that more will be learned about the best approaches to these and other challenges.

References

1. Federal Coordinating Council for Comparative Effectiveness Research. Report to the President and the Congress. Rockville, MD: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2009. www.hhs.gov/recovery/programs/cer/cerannualrpt.pdf.
2. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2012. www.ahrq.gov/clinic/uspstfix.htm. Accessed May 22, 2012.
3. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Medicare Uses of AHRQ Research Fact Sheet. AHRQ Publication No. 02-P019. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; March 2002. www.ahrq.gov/news/focus/mediuses.htm.
4. DERP. Drug Effectiveness Review Project. 2012. www.ohsu.edu/xd/research/centers-institutes/evidence-based-policy-center/derp/index.cfm. Accessed May 23, 2012.
5. Whitlock E, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. AHRQ Series Paper 3: Identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health- Care program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010;63(5):491-501. PMID: 19540721.
6. Counsell CC. Formulating questions and locating primary studies for inclusion in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med*. 1997;127(5):380-7. PMID: 9273830.
7. Battista RN, Fletcher SW. Making recommendations on preventive practices: methodological issues. *Am J Prev Med*. 1988;4(4 Suppl):53-76. PMID: 3079142.
8. Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, et al. Current methods of the US Preventive Services Task Force: a review of the process. *Am J Prev Med*. 2001;20(3 Suppl):21-35. PMID: 11306229.
9. Helfand M, Balshem H. AHRQ Series Paper 2: Principles for developing guidance: AHRQ and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010;63(5):484- 90. PMID: 19716268.
10. AHRQ. Methods Guide for Medical Test Reviews: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2010. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/search-for-guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayProduct&productId=454.
11. Helfand M, Balshem H. Principles in Developing and Applying Guidance. In: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Reference Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews [posted August 2009]. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/healthInfo.cfm?infotype=rr&ProcessID=60.
12. Effective Health Care Program. The Facilitation Primer: Strategies, Tools & Considerations to Get You Started. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2012. http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/tasks/sites/ehc/assets/File/Facilitation_Primer_20120124.pdf.
13. Hickam D, Weiss J, Guise J-M, et al. Outpatient Case Management for Adults with Medical Illness and Complex Care Needs. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 99. (Prepared by the Oregon Evidence- based Practice Center under Contract No.290-2007-10057-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 13-EHC031-EF. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; January 2013.
14. Saha S, Smith B, Totten A, et al. Pressure Ulcer Treatment Strategies: A Comparative Effectiveness Review. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 90. (Prepared by Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10057-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 13-EHC003-EF. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; Forthcoming 2013.
15. Lin J, Webber E, Beil T, et al. Fecal DNA Testing in Screening for Colorectal Cancer in Average-Risk Adults. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 52. (Prepared by the Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10057-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC022-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
16. Chou R, Cottrell E, Wasson N, et al. Screening for Hepatitis C Virus Infection in Adults. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 69. (Prepared by Oregon Evidence- based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10057-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 12(13)-EHC090-EF. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; November 2012.

17. Chou RC, Hartung D, Rahman B, et al. Treatment for Hepatitis C Virus Infection in Adults. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 76. (Prepared by Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10057-I.). AHRQ Publication No. 12(13)-EHC113-1. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; November 2012.
18. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Identifying and Managing Nonfinancial Conflicts of Interest for Systematic Reviews. Methods Research Report. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; Forthcoming.
19. Kemper A, Coeytaux R, Sanders G, et al. Disease-Modifying Antirheumatic Drugs (DMARDs) in Children With Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis (JIA). Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 28. (Prepared by the Duke Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10066-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC039-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. September 2011. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
20. Effective Health Care Program. Point-of-Care Testing for HbA1c—Nomination Summary Document Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2009. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/dispositionDocuments/TND_0318_06-17-2009.pdf.
21. Effective Health Care Program. Enzyme Replacement Therapy for Lysosomal Storage Disease—Nomination Summary Document Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Rockville MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2008. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/dispositionDocuments/TND_0279_03-10-2008.pdf.
22. Treadwell J, Tipton K, Oyesanmi O, et al. Surgical Options for Inguinal Hernia: Comparative Effectiveness Review. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 70. (Prepared by the ECRI Institute Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10063.) AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC091-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.

Abbreviations

A1c/HbA1c	Hemoglobin A1c or glycated hemoglobin level
AHRQ	Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
EHC	Effective Health Care
EPC	Evidence-based Practice Center
PICOTS	Population, intervention, comparator, outcome, timing, and setting
SRC	Scientific Resource Center

Glossary

AHRQ's Effective Health Care Program sponsors systematic reviews and the translation and dissemination of research findings to inform decisionmaking and improve the quality of health care services.

Evidence-based Practice Centers. EPCs are institutions in the United States and Canada contracted by AHRQ to develop systematic reviews and technology assessments on topics relevant to clinical and other health care organization and delivery issues. The EPCs also conduct research on methodology of systematic reviews.

Key Informants. This is a small number of stakeholders that provide input to the topic refinement team. They share their diverse perspectives and understanding of real-world context on specific topics during interviews facilitated by the topic refinement team. This in turn helps to

inform the scope of the review, and improve the relevance and applicability of the results of the evidence review for decisionmakers.

Nominators. These are individuals that suggest topics for systematic review. He/she lends the topic initial direction and form by providing information about the questions, the affected population, the health-related benefits and harms.

Topic refinement team. This group is composed of investigators and other individuals with expertise in topic content, systematic review methodology, health care, facilitation, and stakeholder engagement.

Project Officer. This is an individual who represents AHRQ and serves as a point of contact to the Evidence-based Practice Center and its investigators. The Project Officer provides oversight to ensure consistency with the program processes, scientific methods, and principles.

Topical experts are individuals who have relevant content expertise and who are easily accessed by the topic refinement team. These may be clinicians or other health care providers, researchers, or other individuals who are well versed with the topic. These individuals provide input early in the topic refinement process before Key Informant interviews. These interviews provide insight into technical issues, controversies, and the current state of knowledge about the topic.

Stakeholders are individuals or groups with an interest in the clinical decision and the evidence that supports that decision. These end users of research may be patients or caregivers, practicing clinicians, representatives of professional or consumer organizations, payers, policymakers, industry representatives, or others involved in health care decisionmaking. The EHC Program strives to include stakeholders in the research enterprise from the beginning to improve the end product and facilitate the diffusion and implementation of the findings. Involving relevant stakeholders also helps to ensure that the research reflects the various needs of all diverse users.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Health & Science University, Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR, (DIB). Ottawa Hospital Research Institute, Clinical Epidemiology Program, Methods Center, Ottawa, ON, (MA). University of Minnesota, Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center School of Public Health, Minneapolis, MN, (MB). Kaiser Permanente Center for Health Research, Portland, OR (CW). Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD, (CC).

Chapter 4 Appendix A. EPC Topic Refinement Document

Topic Refinement Content Guidance Document (Version 4 - 9/6/12)

Note: Topic Refinement Document is not for posting or public distribution.

This documents the stages of topic refinement. Each section is completed sequentially and submitted separately to AHRQ when completed. For further details about submission, please see the EPC Procedure Guide.

- Part 1 is a record of activities and decisions from the beginning of topic refinement to the point just before Key Informant input.
- Part 2 includes the elements for public posting. This will be posted on the EHC website for four weeks for public comment.
- Part 3 documents activities and decisions from key informant engagement to up to public posting.
- Part 4 documents decisions in response to public posting.

Part 1: Summary of Topic Development and Development of the Preliminary Scope (KQ, PICOTS and Analytic Framework)

Part 1 is completed and submitted to AHRQ prior to Key Informant discussions.

This documents scope changes and topic refinement activities (local expert input and preliminary literature scan) prior to key informant input. The preliminary key questions (KQ), PICOTS (Population, Intervention, Comparator, Outcomes, Timing, Setting) and analytic framework (AF) are developed from the initial KQ and PICOTS with local expert input, Topic Triage considerations, and the preliminary literature scan.

Portions of this document are frequently used to inform key informant discussions. The background and historical detail about the topic nomination can provide context for the key informants; the KQ, PICOTS and AF outline the proposed scope of the topic; and the preliminary literature scan can inform discussion about relevant interventions, comparators, and outcomes, and other feasibility considerations.

Summary of Topic Development

Fill in with information from the Topic Triage Cover Sheet:

Topic Name:

Topic Number:

Topic Triage Review Date:

Topic Investigator(s):

Nominator:

Initial Key Questions from the Topic Triage Cover Sheet

Question 1
Question 2
Etc. with KQs

Initial PICO (Population, Intervention, Comparator, Outcome) from the Topic Triage Cover Sheet

P:

I:

C:

O:

Narrative:

Considerations from Topic Triage Discussion

Summarize recommendations from the Topic Triage, such as scoping considerations and individuals to include as key informants. This information can be located in the Topic Triage Cover Sheet under “Summary of Discussion and Next Steps.”

Development of the Preliminary Key Questions, Analytic Framework and PICOTS

Preliminary Key Questions

The Preliminary Key Questions are developed with input from local experts and with the Topic Triage recommendations in mind, and serve as the starting point for Key Informant (KI) discussions. These Preliminary Key Questions on the proposed topic should reflect important decisional dilemmas in health care for stakeholders. With this in mind, the Key Questions must clearly define the logic and scope of the topic. For further discussion of Key Questions, consult the Methods Guide and the EPC Training Modules.

Question 1:

- a. Sub-Question 1
- b. Sub-Question 1

Question 2:

- a. Sub-Question 2
- b. Sub-Question 2

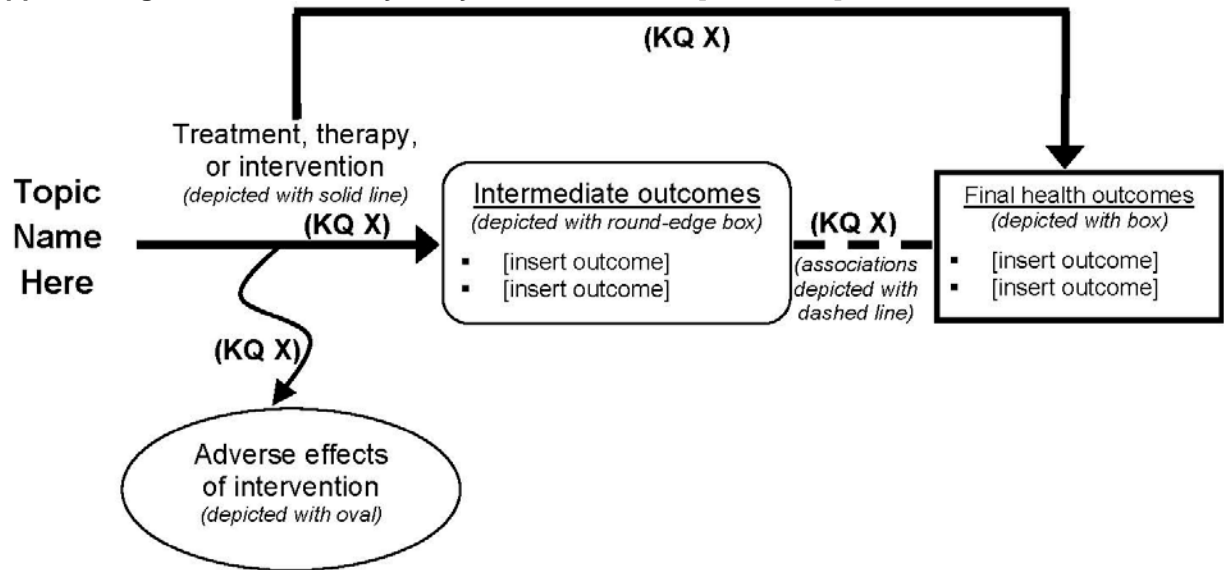
Etc. with Questions

Preliminary Analytic Framework

The Preliminary Analytic Framework provides a visual representation of the clinical logic and preliminary PICOTS (patients, interventions, comparators, harms, intermediate outcomes, and final health outcomes). The Preliminary Analytic Framework should be linked to the Preliminary

Key Questions. For further details about analytic frameworks please see the Methods Guide and Training Modules.

Appendix Figure A1. Preliminary analytic framework for [insert title]



Preliminary Background

The Background section describes the condition(s), role of the intervention, relevant claims about comparative effectiveness and safety, and outlines the rationale for a systematic review on the topic. The background section will be a work in progress. This initial section developed for distribution to Key Informants should set the context for their discussion of the topic.

This will require a targeted literature scan by the EPC on the current state of the literature (see preliminary literature scan for specific details). If there is a large body of literature, the EPC will work with key informants to focus the questions on those most essential. The exact literature search and sources can be further refined after discussions with the Technical Experts during the review portion of the project.

Elements to include

- Population:
 - Nature and burden of condition
 - Description of subpopulations, if appropriate
- Intervention, Comparator
 - Current treatment or standard of care and/or existing guidelines
 - Mechanism of action
 - Availability in the United States; FDA approval status
 - Are there interventions for which there is uncertainty regarding use?
 - Proposed advantages and disadvantages of the intervention (cost, invasiveness, harms, etc)
- Outcomes
 - What are the outcomes with the current standard of care?

- What are the outcomes of importance for stakeholders?
- What outcomes are studied in the literature?
- Setting and context
- Rationale for an evidence review
 - Controversy or uncertainty about a topic
 - Literature is confusing or conflicting
 - Relevant literature not in one place
 - Clinical decisions are complicated
- Relevance of research question to clinical decision making or policymaking
 - Theoretical and potential benefits or harms of the intervention or technology
 - Weighing benefits and harms
 - Targeting specific populations
 - Applicability to general practice (how will the review help readers understand how this intervention or technology fits with what is currently available?)
 - Patient preferences
 - Cost, if relevant
 - Coverage
- Availability of scientific data to support the systematic review and analysis
 - Studies
 - Systematic reviews
- Assessment of other ongoing work in this topic area.
- Other contextual factors (such as training, facility requirements, advocacy positions)
- Potential audiences of the proposed review. How will could this report be used (e.g., issues in guidelines, coverage decisions, or benefit design)?

Preliminary PICOTS (patients, interventions, comparators, outcomes, timing, setting)

The PICOTS provide further detail of the key questions and analytic framework. Elements of the preliminary PICOTS should be consistent with the Preliminary Analytic Framework, and the TR team may choose to organize the sections of the PICOTS by key questions for greater clarity

Population(s)

- Insert, even if noted in KQs. The description will likely will include definitions or descriptions of population(s) named in KQs. e.g., “Adolescents” will include ages 13-19 years.
- Specify by KQ if relevant.

Interventions

- Insert, even if noted in key questions or if just one intervention
- For medications, insert class of drug with a sublist of preparations by generic/chemical names.
- For devices, list type of device with relevant key features or characteristics.
- Include information on the FDA status, indications, and relevant warnings for drugs or devices to be included in the systematic review. This information may be included as an appendix.

- Specify co-interventions, if applicable
- Specify by KQ if relevant

Comparators

- Placebo or active control; usual care; other intervention
- Define if possible “usual care”
- Specify by KQ if relevant

Outcomes

- Specify by KQ if relevant
 - Intermediate outcomes
 - 1. [Insert]
 - Final health or patient-centered outcomes
 - 1. [Insert]
 - Adverse effects of intervention(s)
 - 1. [Insert]

Timing

- Duration of follow-up

Setting

- Setting (primary, specialty, in-patient)

Preliminary Literature Scan

Initial topic refinement requires a targeted literature scan on the current state of the literature (including guidelines, outcomes studied, scope of literature). This should not be synthesized. While the literature scan performed during topic development gives a general sense of the body of evidence, this search may be more specific, and provide greater detail about the topic and relative volume of literature. It can inform the Topic Refinement team about key areas to focus on in KI discussions, promote an informed discussion about potential debates and uncertainties related to the topic; guide formulation of the key questions; assist in identifying relevant interventions, comparators, and outcomes; and guide considerations in broadening or narrowing proposed scope. This can also identify additional literature and relevant SRs if a period of time has lapsed between the end of topic development and commencement of topic refinement activities.

If there is a large body of literature, the EPC will work with key informants to focus the questions on the outcomes, comparators and interventions that are most essential.

While limited evidence may be identified at this stage for particular KQ or portions of the topic scope, this does not necessarily preclude inclusion in the final review if it is an area that is of importance to decisionmakers and should be highlighted as an important gap in evidence. If there is a limited body of relevant literature identified for the overall proposed review or a recent relevant evidence review is identified, the EPC, with KI input, could consider whether the key questions could be focused differently or whether an evidence review on this topic would be

possible or duplicative. After discussion with AHRQ, this may result in a decision not to proceed with the systematic review, or development of a different EPC product, such as a Technical Brief.

The exact literature search and sources will be further refined after discussions with the Technical Experts during the review portion of the project.

Elements to include

- The databases searched
- Relevant guidelines
- Any recent relevant systematic reviews (to assess for any duplication)
- Types of interventions, comparators, and outcomes studied
- Types of intervention and comparator combinations that have been studied
- Areas of controversy or uncertainty identified

Summary of Topical Expert Input

Topical experts provide input on current practice, available interventions, decisional dilemmas, etc. Often these individuals provide clinical context, and insight into the “real-world” situations of stakeholders. This should be a high-level summary of input from topical experts.

Table A1. Changes between initial KQ/PICOTS and preliminary KQ/PICOTS

Changes to the initial KQ and PICOTS may be informed by topical expert input, preliminary literature scan, or Topic Triage recommendation. This table provides documentation of issues or controversies, changes that were or were not made, and the rationale.

Original Element	Source	Comment	Decision	Change	Rationale
Intervention: nurse case management	Topical expert	Definition of nurse case management is too narrow	Broadened intervention to include case managers with training other than nursing	Case management, defined as the assignment of a single person, alone or in conjunction with a team, to coordinate all aspects of a patient's care	This will allow for a more thorough review of case management for adults with medical illness and complex care needs, while making it possible to compare different types of case management including that conducted by nurses. This broadens the relevance of the review to a larger audience.
Population: all patients	Literature scan	Literature scan identified diverse populations and variability in tasks of case management	Limited population to adults with medical illness, and exclude those for whom case management is used primarily to manage mental illness	Adults with medical illness and complex care needs	Limiting the scope to adults and medical illness would focus on a more homogeneous population and is more likely to provide usable information about the effective elements of case management.

Table A1. Changes between initial KQ/PICOTS and preliminary KQ/PICOTS (continued)

Original Element	Source	Comment	Decision	Change	Rationale
KQ 1: In adults with medical illness and complex care needs, does case management * improve patient outcomes?	Topical expert, literature scan	Complex care needs seems overly broad and vague	No change	NA	We agree that this is a broad population, and have purposely kept the definition of “complex care needs” broad. From the literature scan, the studies appear to be heterogeneous with regard to the populations and interventions. We anticipate considerable variation in the basis upon which studies consider care needs to be complex. Given this heterogeneity, we believe that keeping the definition broad in this respect will prevent an overly narrow review that misses important approaches to case management. Our feasibility scan identified 26 RCTs/CCTs between 2006 and 2009 (after the Stanford- UCSF report) that may be applicable to the topic. This scan was not restricted to adults or medical illness. Despite the diversity of the studies identified in this scan, this would seem to be an encouraging sign that the relevant body of literature is manageable for this review.

Considerations for Key Informants (KI)

This section outlines specific questions and issues to focus and structure the discussion with KI. The KI panel may clarify elements of the Preliminary Key Questions, Analytic Framework, and PICOTS. They may also provide insight into issues that have been inadequately captured in the limited literature search and local expert input, or because specific issues require the perspective, experience, or technical knowledge of the KI panel. KI input should help the TR team to understand the questions that decision- makers struggle with (decisional dilemmas) to ensure the review addresses these issues. They may also identify relevant interventions and outcomes that are most important for decisionmaking, and identify current standards of care to inform the TR team about the most appropriate comparators to include in the evidence review.

Input will be solicited from a KI panel comprised of a small number of individuals. Relevant individuals may be patients and consumers, practicing clinicians, relevant professional and consumer organizations, purchasers of health care, and others who will use the findings from the report to make healthcare decisions for themselves or others. The KI panel should include perspectives of individuals who would make decisions with the findings of the report, as well as those who would be affected by these decisions. These informants are distinct from the Technical Expert Panel which is constituted to inform the scientific processes of the evidence review.

Potential issues to address with key informants:

- Standard of care, to inform relevant comparators
 - What is the current perception or understanding of guidelines or standards of care?
 - How is usual care defined?
- Relevant interventions
 - What interventions or technologies are you currently using?
 - How widespread is the use of the interventions or technologies?
- Uncertainty, decisional dilemma

- Is there variability in clinical practice? Is this a problem?
- Do the questions capture this adequately?
- Outcomes (benefits and harms). What is your current understanding of outcomes with the current standard of care? (or if no current treatments are available, what is your understanding of the natural progression of disease?)
- What are the potential advantages or disadvantages of one intervention or technology over others? (i.e. ease of use, access, cost, invasiveness, patient preference, use of other resources or tests)
- Why might you be interested in this intervention or technology?
- What would keep you from using it?
- Is it important to know how well an intervention works? Or just that it works?
- What benefits or harms (outcomes) would influence whether you would use or recommend this intervention or technology?
- What outcomes are most important for you to make a decision? Which outcomes are less important?
- Contextual issues
 - Are there other considerations which influence decisions about care?
 - Are there certain settings or populations which should be included or specifically studied?
 - Are there other considerations in decisionmaking that are important, such as insurance coverage, geography, etc.?
- Targeted questions regarding PICOS or other elements of the proposed scope

Questions and issues for Key Informants

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

Part 2: Key Question Posting Document for [Insert Title]

Draft Key Questions

Question 1

- c. Sub-Question 1
- d. Sub-Question 1

Question 2

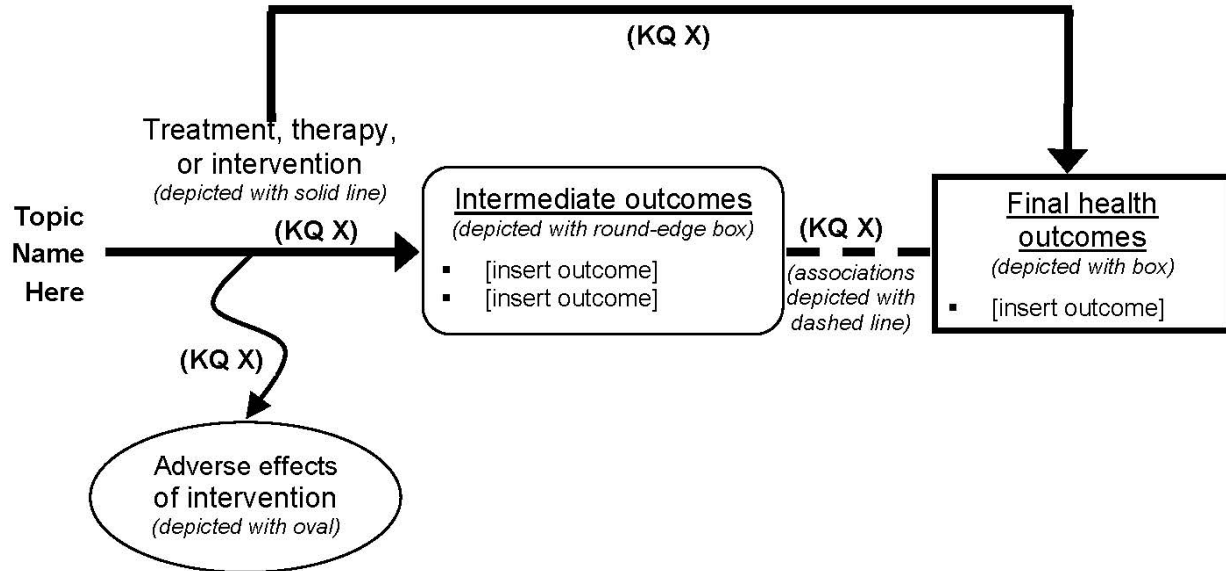
- e. Sub-Question 2
- f. Sub-Question 2

Etc. with Questions

For updates of reports specify if changes have been made to the original key questions and provide some discussion of the changes.

Draft Analytic Framework

Appendix Figure A2. Draft analytic framework for [insert title here]



Include alternate text to accompany the figure (for 508 compliance) in a separate file. For example:

Appendix Figure A2: This figure depicts the key questions within the context of the PICOTS described in the previous section. In general, the figure illustrates how [treatment 1] versus [treatment 2] may result in intermediate outcomes such as A, B or C and/or long-term outcomes such as X, Y or Z. Also, adverse events may occur at any point after the treatment is received.

Background (2–5 pages)

The purpose of the Background section is to describe the condition(s), role of the intervention, relevant claims about comparative effectiveness and safety, outline the rationale for a systematic review on the topic, and describe expected audience. Please see specific elements for inclusion in “Preliminary Background”, Part 1 of the Topic Refinement Document.

It is expected that the background section will be revised in response to key informant input and elements of the targeted literature scan. It may also be revised to provide more specific and relevant context for the draft key questions, PICOTS and analytic framework.

Population(s)

- Insert, even if noted in KQs. The description will likely include definitions or descriptions of population(s) named in KQs. e.g., “Adolescents” will include ages 13-19 years.
- Specify by KQ if relevant.

Interventions

- Insert, even if noted in key questions or if just one intervention so potential sources of Scientific Information Packets are apparent to the public.
- For medications, insert class of drug with a sublist of preparations by generic/chemical names.
- For devices, list type of device with relevant key features or characteristics.
- Include information on the FDA status, indications, and relevant warnings for drugs or devices to be included in the systematic review. This information may be included as an appendix.
- Specify co-interventions, if applicable.
- Specify by KQ if relevant.

Comparators

- Placebo or active control; usual care; other intervention.
- Define if possible “usual care.”
- Specify by KQ if relevant.

Outcomes

- Specify by KQ if relevant.
Intermediate outcomes
1. [Insert]
Final health outcomes
1. [Insert]
Adverse effects of intervention(s)
1. [Insert]

Timing

- Duration of follow-up
- Specify by KQ if relevant

Setting

- Setting (primary, specialty, in-patient)
- Specify by KQ if relevant

Definition of Terms

References

Chapter 4 Appendix A References

1. Kemper A, Coeytaux R, Sanders G, et al. Disease-Modifying Antirheumatic Drugs (DMARDs) in Children With Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis (JIA). Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 28. (Prepared by the Duke Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. HHSA 290 2007 10066- I.) AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC039-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; September 2011. Available at: www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.

Appendix B. Example of Selected Aspects of a Topic Refinement

Appendix Figure B1. Nomination: The effectiveness of disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis¹

Nominated PICO

Population: Children and subgroups of children diagnosed with JIA
Intervention: Corticosteroids; Synthetic DMARDs; Biologic DMARDs
Comparator: Comparisons of different DMARDs
Outcome: Outcomes include looking at potential harms and benefits of various treatments.

Nominated Key Question

For children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis, do drug therapies differ in their ability to reduce patient-reported symptoms, to slow or limit progression of radiographic joint damage, or to maintain remission (feeling healthy, not experiencing pain, functioning well, and not having flare-ups)?



Refined PICO

Population: Children and subgroups of children diagnosed with JIA
Intervention: Various DMARDs
Comparator: Placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs
Outcome: Patient-centered outcomes (such as pain control, clinical remission, and quality of life); intermediate outcomes (laboratory measure of inflammation, number of joints with limited range of motion); and adverse effects of treatment.

Refined Key Questions

In children with JIA

KQ1: Does treatment with any of a variety of DMARDs, alone or in combination, improve health outcomes (i.e. pain control; clinical remission; quality of life; parent/patient global assessment; mortality; function; or growth and development) compared with placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

KQ2: Does treatment with any of a variety of DMARDs, alone or in combination, improve other outcomes (i.e. active joint count; number of joints with limited ROM; laboratory measures of inflammation; physician global assessment; or radiographic change) compared with placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

KQ3: Is improvement with other outcomes associated with improvement in health outcomes?

KQ4: Does treatment with any of a variety of DMARDs, alone or in combination, result in additional troublesome or serious harms compared with placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

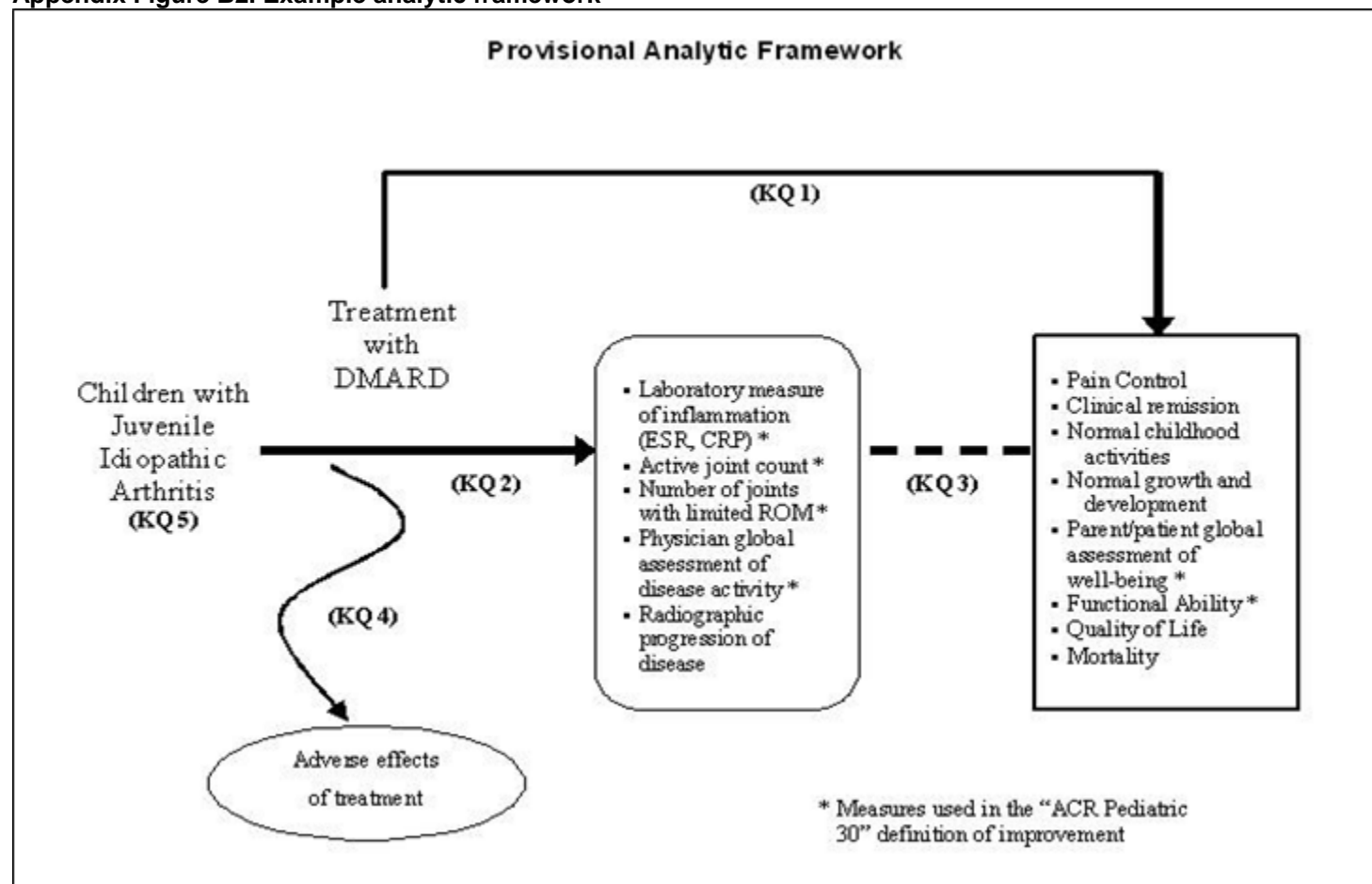
KQ5: How do the efficacy, effectiveness, safety or adverse effects of treatment with DMARDs differ between each of the various subtypes of JIA?

Note: DMARD= disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drug, JIA=juvenile idiopathic arthritis, KQ=key question, NSAID=nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug, PICO=population, intervention, comparator, outcome.

Appendix Table B1. Changes to elements of the nominated topic with rationale for refinements

Original Element	Source of Input	Comment	Decision	Change	Rationale
Nominated KQ	Local expert, literature scan	There are at least six sub-types of JIA, with distinct clinical characteristics and different treatment approaches. The amount of published literature for each subtype varies substantially.	Specify in the KQ that subtypes of JIA exist and that the population of interest will include children with any subtype.	-No change in PICO. -KQ 3 was added about possible variations in effectiveness and safety of DMARDs between subtypes.	Added detail about subtypes makes the key questions more specific, and improves the accuracy and research feasibility of the SR. Inclusion and analysis by JIA subtypes might expand the scope and heterogeneity of the SR; however the literature predominately addresses two subtypes and reduces this concern.
PICO (Intervention): Corticosteroids; Synthetic disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs); Biologic DMARDs	Literature scan, Key Informant	Corticosteroids are commonly used as first-line treatment for most cases of JIA.	Remove as a intervention, and include as a comparator	Intervention: DMARDs	This change reflects the standard of care and the literature. This does not significantly compromise fidelity to the original nomination. The principal dilemma relates to DMARDs and not corticosteroids; this makes them better suited as a comparator for DMARDs.
PICO (Outcome): Outcomes include looking at potential harms and benefits of various treatments	Literature scan, Key Informants, Local Experts	Specific outcomes are not included	Include relevant outcomes, and specify them in the key questions and PICO	-See refined KQs -Outcome: Patient-centered outcomes (such as pain control, clinical remission, and quality of life); intermediate outcomes (laboratory measure of inflammation, number of joints with limited range of motion); and adverse effects of treatment.	Distinguishing between patient- centered outcomes and intermediate outcomes elucidates the underlying relationship of the outcomes and the logic of the SR
Nominated KQ	Literature scan, key informant, local experts	The outcomes listed do not reflect the clinical logic typically seen in AFs and refined KQs. The nominated topic places patient-centered outcomes (e.g., patient functioning) and intermediate outcomes (e.g., radiographic joint damage) in the same key question.	Formulate key questions specific to the outcome categories (patient-centered outcome; intermediate outcome).	-KQ: See refined KQ 1 (patient-centered outcomes) and KQ 2 (intermediate outcomes). -AF: The relationship of the outcome categories is represented in the AF	Accuracy and research feasibility are improved by including specific outcomes in the KQ. Distinguishing patient-centered outcomes from intermediate outcomes elucidates the underlying relationship of the outcomes and the logic of the SR.
Nominated KQ	Literature scan	Many studies use ACR Pediatric 30, a validated composite measure of improvement of JIA. It includes patient –centered outcomes and intermediate measures. Some measures of the Peds 30 were included in the nominated materials.	Include mention of Peds 30 measure in the AF.	In the AF, asterisks (*) have been added to the outcomes that are constituents of the Peds 30 measure.	The literature scan provided added detail about relevant outcomes, including that part of the ACR Pediatric 30. This improves the accuracy and research feasibility of the review.

Appendix Figure B2. Example analytic framework



Note: CRP=C-reactive protein, DMARD= disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drug, ESR = erythrocyte sedimentation rate, KQ = key question, ROM=.range of motion

Key Questions

KQ1: Does treatment with any of a variety of disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs), alone or in combination, improve health outcomes (i.e. pain control; clinical remission; quality of life; parent/patient global assessment; mortality; function; or growth and development) compared with placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

KQ2: Does treatment with any of a variety of DMARDs, alone or in combination, improve other outcomes (i.e. active joint count; number of joints with limited ROM; laboratory measures of inflammation; physician global assessment; or radiographic change) compared with placebo, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

KQ3: Is improvement with other outcomes associated with improvement in health outcomes?

KQ4: Does treatment with any of a variety of DMARDs, alone or in combination, result in additional troublesome or serious harms compared with placebo, NSAIDs and/or corticosteroids, or other DMARDs?

KQ5: How do the efficacy, effectiveness, safety or adverse effects of treatment with DMARDs differ between each of the various subtypes of juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA)?

Chapter 5. Finding Evidence for Comparing Medical Interventions

Rose Relevo, Howard Balshem

Key Points

- A librarian or other expert searcher should be involved in the development of the search.
- Sources of grey literature including regulatory data, clinical trial registries and conference abstracts should be searched in addition to bibliographic databases.
- Requests should be made to industry to request additional sources of unpublished data.
- For the main published literature search, more than one bibliographic database needs to be searched.
- Searches should be carefully documented and fully reported.

Introduction

While, this article both describes and advises on the process of literature searching in support of comparative effectiveness reviews (CERs) for the Effective Health Care Program, it does not address searching for previously published systematic reviews, which is discussed in other articles in this series.^{1,2}

Searches to support systematic reviews often require judgment calls about where to search, how to balance recall and precision, and when the point of diminishing returns has been reached. Searchers with more experience with complex search strategies are better equipped to make these decisions.³ A number of reviews of the quality of systematic reviews suggest that those reviews that employed a librarian or other professional searcher had better reporting of and more complex search strategies.⁴⁻⁶

Table 1 describes the various search activities discussed in this paper and identifies who is responsible for performing each of these tasks. As is evident from the table, the EPC conducting the review is responsible for most of these activities. Because the EPC is involved in the development of the Key Questions, is familiar with the literature, and consults with experts regarding studies relevant to the topic, the EPC is in the best position to develop the required search strategies. However, some aspects of the search strategy benefit from centralization. Because grey literature searches (defined below) are by their nature highly variable, centralizing the grey literature search provides consistency across reports that would otherwise be difficult to attain. Similarly, centralizing the request to drug and device manufacturers for data on their products—what we call the Scientific Information Packet (SIP)—ensures that all requests to industry are conducted in the same manner; this also minimizes or eliminates contact between manufacturers and the EPC involved in writing the report.

Table 1. Centralized and disseminated tasks in the AHRQ Effective Health Care Program

Activity	Sources	Who does it
Key Questions and Analytic Framework	n/a	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Grey Literature Search	Clinical Trial Registries Regulatory Information Conference Proceedings	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Scientific Information Packets	Manufacturers of products under review	Scientific Resource Center
Main Literature Search	MEDLINE (plus in-process and other un-indexed citations) Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Specialized Database Search	Variable (see Appendix B)	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Forward Citation Search	Scopus Web of Science Google Scholar	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Backwards Citations (Reading References)	Results of Main Literature Search	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Hand Search	Targeted Journals	Evidence-Based Practice Center
Corresponding with Researchers	Publication Authors	Evidence-Based Practice Center

Regulatory and Clinical Trials Searching

In addition to searching for studies that have been formally published (as described below), a comprehensive search will include a search of the grey literature.^{7,8} Grey literature is defined as, “that which is produced on all levels of government, academics, business and industry in print and electronic formats, but which is not controlled by commercial publishers.”⁹ Grey literature can include abstracts presented at conferences, unpublished trial data, government documents, or manufacturer information. Grey literature is, by definition, not systematically identified, stored, or indexed and therefore it can be difficult to locate.

The primary goal of the grey literature search is to identify and overcome publication and reporting bias.^{10,11} Published literature does not always accurately represent trial results. Often, only articles with positive results are published, while those with “null” or negative results are not. And, even when studies are published, reporting can be biased in many other ways. Systematic reviews and meta-analysis based solely on published literature that report positive results will exaggerate any estimate of effectiveness. McAuley et al.¹² has shown an exaggerated estimate of 12 percent when grey literature is excluded, and Hopewell et al.¹³ found a 9 percent exaggeration.

The usefulness of the grey literature naturally varies by topic, but it is particularly helpful in areas where there is little published evidence, where the field or intervention is new or changing,¹⁴ when the topic is interdisciplinary,¹⁵ and with alternative medicine.^{16,17}

Despite these reasons to include grey literature, there are also potential problems. From a practical standpoint, grey literature is the least efficient body to search¹⁸ and may not turn up more evidence to evaluate. Even if grey literature is located it may be of low quality or may not contain usable data.¹⁹ Often unpublished studies are (or at least are perceived to be) of lower quality,^{17,20} although there is limited evidence to support this.¹³

Because we have found them to be the most useful for identifying primary documents to compare with published results, the SRC routinely searches the following three types of grey literature for all CERs: regulatory data, clinical trial registries, and conference papers and abstracts.

Regulatory Data

The approval process for new drugs and devices involves submission to the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) of data that may not be published elsewhere. These approval documents—which can be found at Drugs@FDA.gov—may help identify publication bias even when complete methodological details of unpublished trials are not available.^{21,22} This information is not available prior to a drug's approval and may be redacted. When they are available, reviewers can compare results of published and unpublished trials, identify inconsistencies, and often find additional data. In one meta-analysis, investigators found that published trials reported larger estimates for the efficacy of quinine than did FDA documents.²³ Similar discrepancies have been found by Turner²⁴ for the efficacy of antidepressants.

The SRC identifies for potential inclusion, all available medical and statistical reviews for all drugs under consideration, regardless of indication. This is partly because it is difficult to distinguish specific indications in the database, but also because the actual clinical data within the reviews may cover more than one indication and harms data are of importance regardless of indication. In addition to searching for regulatory documents from the FDA, the SRC also searches the Health Canada Drug Products Database²⁵ and the European Medicines Agency's European Public Assessment Reports.²⁶

Trial Registries

Online trial registries such as ClinicalTrials.gov may include results of completed but unpublished clinical trials. In a prospective study of two systematic reviews, Savoie²⁷ found trial registries to be useful in identifying studies eligible for inclusion in systematic reviews; registries were more sensitive sources than were scanning references, hand searching, and personal communication. Trial registries can be helpful in identifying otherwise unreachable trials and in providing additional details of trials that have been published. Mathieu has found that elective outcome reporting is prevalent when trial registry information is compared with published results.²⁸ Even without results, knowledge that the trial exists can be helpful for reviewers because the principle investigator can be contacted for more information.¹³ The FDA Amendments Act of 2007 mandates the expansion of ClinicalTrials.gov to include results of completed trials of approved drugs and devices. The results database now contains 2,279 entries, 1,958 of them from industry.²⁹ Although ClinicalTrials.gov contains trials completed and ongoing, we search only for completed trials, as those are the only trials that would potentially have data for inclusion in a systematic review. In addition to ClinicalTrials.gov, we routinely search the following trial registries, Current Controlled Trials,³⁰ Clinical Study Results,³¹ and WHO International Clinical Trials Registry Platform.³²

Abstracts and Conference Proceedings

Finally, abstracts and conference proceedings should be searched because those results often never end up as full publications,^{33,34} or more formally published results often differ from the preliminary data presented in abstracts.^{19,34} The SRC searches general databases of conference proceedings routinely and may search specific meetings as suggested by EPCs and key informants.

Scientific Information Packets: Requests to Industry

When interventions identified in key questions involve drugs or devices (or other products for which a manufacturer can be identified), it is important to supplement the literature search with a request to the manufacturer for a SIP. The SIP includes information about products available from the product label as well as information about published and unpublished trials or studies about the product. Requests for SIPs should not be confused with specific request to authors of publications about clarifications of data or to request additional information. These are ad hoc scientist-to-scientist communications and represent a different activity than the systematic request for SIPs from industry.

SIPs are important for two reasons. One is to overcome publication bias by identifying trials that remain unpublished. Manufacturers are not required to report results of studies of products marketed before 2008 to ClinicalTrials.gov, and so information on these studies may not be found when searching this data source. SIPs may also inform researchers about soon-to-be-published studies so that they can be included in the review without waiting for formal publication. A second reason for requesting SIPs is that they provide an explicit and transparent opportunity for drug and device manufactures to be actively involved in the CER and to provide data the manufacturer believes is important to the review of the topic. As noted above, to ensure consistency in the way SIPs are requested and to ensure transparency by eliminating contact between the EPC conducting the review and the manufacturers of products being reviewed, the Scientific Resource Center for the AHRQ Effective Health Care Program requests SIPs from manufacturers on behalf of the EPCs for all CERs and technical briefs.

Developing the Published Literature Search

The published literature search for a CER must begin with the concepts identified in the analytic framework and key questions that define the scale and scope of a project. The development of the key questions, the scope of the review, and the analytic framework is a formalized process undertaken by the systematic review team at an EPC.² Librarian involvement in the initial stages of the process, including reading the background materials that are prepared as the topic is developed, is an essential first step to understanding the key questions and crafting a pilot search. The searcher responsible for the main literature search is a member of the research team at the EPC performing the search. The analytic framework developed in the scoping explicitly describes both the relevant clinical concepts, as well as the logic underlying the mechanisms by which an intervention may improve health outcomes. Searchers should utilize the analytic framework to build queries for specific elements of the framework.

One thing to keep in mind while developing the search for a CER is that the retrieved results will be reviewed by hand with explicit inclusion and exclusion criteria dictated by the key questions and scope of the report. We recommend that the search be developed in tandem with these criteria.¹⁰ Many aspects of the key question may not be adequately addressed in the search because index terms for the relevant concepts are poor or nonexistent.³⁵ While developing the search, if there are concepts that are difficult to articulate using search criteria alone, be sure to specify that these aspects need to be addressed in the inclusion and exclusion criteria.

The results of the pilot search can be used to help resolve questions about the boundaries of the key questions. Checking the indexing of known relevant articles provided by experts or found via reference lists can suggest additional terms and concepts that can be added to the strategy to improve its effectiveness.^{35,36}

In the development of the main bibliographic search, we recommend the use of any validated hedges (filters) that exist for any of the concepts.³⁷⁻³⁹ Hedges are predefined search strategies designed to retrieve citations based on criteria other than the subject of the article, such as study methodology or to identify papers dealing with harms.³⁹ Using hedges will save the work of developing the search from scratch and add a level of consistency to the Effective Health Care Program's CERs. One set of hedges are the clinical queries that were developed by Haynes et al. for MEDLINE.⁴⁰ Additional filters are available from the Cochrane Collaboration,⁴¹ the Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network,⁴² and the InterTASC Information Specialists' Sub-Group.⁴³ The Canadian Agency for Drugs & Technology in Health (CADTH) has developed a pragmatic critical appraisal tool for search filters to assist expert searchers working on systematic review teams to judge the methodological quality of a search filter.⁴⁴ For a comparison of filters designed to retrieve randomized controlled trials, see McKibbin et al.³⁹

Additionally be sure to use advanced searching techniques as described in Sampson et al.'s 2008 Peer Review of Electronic Search Strategies.⁴⁵ This is a tool developed for peer review of expert searches that can also be useful as a check of the search strategy. Items to consider are:

- Spelling errors
- Line errors—when searches are combined using line numbers, be sure the numbers refer to the searches intended
- Boolean operators used appropriately
- Search strategy adapted as needed for multiple databases
- All appropriate subject headings are used, appropriate use of explosion
- Appropriate use of subheadings and floating subheadings
- Use of natural language terms in addition to controlled vocabulary terms
- Truncation and spelling variation as appropriate
- Appropriate use of limits such as language, years, etc.
- Field searching, publication type, author, etc.

Although many of the items on the list are self-explanatory, some need further clarification. Use of both natural language and indexing terms is essential for a comprehensive search.^{37,46} Indexing is an important tool, but it often fails for any of the following reasons: lag time of indexing, inappropriate indexing, and lack of appropriate indexing terms or changes in indexing terms over time. Using only controlled vocabulary will miss any in-process citations in MEDLINE. As these represent the most recently published articles it is important to include natural language searching to retrieve them. When using natural language terms be sure to check for spelling errors, use truncation, and be aware of spelling variants, such as: anaemia, oesophagus, paralyse, etc.

Although the use of limits such as date ranges or age ranges may help improve the efficiency of the search, we don't recommend the use of the English language limit. Although the resources available to read or translate non-English language full text articles will vary, English language abstracts are usually available for reviewers to make an initial assessment of the study. Routinely limiting searches to English risks producing biased results.⁴⁷

We recommend the use of a bibliographic management software package such as EndNote or RefWorks to keep track of the results.¹⁰ We have no recommendation on specific software, however, Hernandez et al.⁴⁸ describes many currently available products. While many of these products have features that allow searches to be performed in databases such as

MEDLINE from within the software itself, we do not recommend the use of these features as they do not allow the complex searches needed for CERs.⁴⁹

Strategies for Finding Observational Studies

CERs emphasize the use of randomized controlled trials when they are available, as this study design is least susceptible to bias and can produce high quality evidence. However, CERs include a broad range of types of evidence to confirm pertinent findings of trials and to assess gaps in the trial evidence.⁵⁰ A common use of observational studies is to compare results of trials with results in broader populations or in everyday practice.⁵¹

Searches for observational studies should always be included in reviews when harms and adverse effects are studied, or if the topic itself is unlikely to have been studied with randomized controlled trials.⁵² For the most part, the decision on how to include observational studies will be made as the topic is being developed and is driven by the formulation of key questions and inclusion and exclusion criteria.⁵³ Unfortunately there is little empirical evidence on how best to approach a systematic search for observational studies.⁵⁴⁻⁵⁶ In the absence of evidence the following is advice based on the consensus of the Cochrane Adverse Effect Methods Group⁵⁷ and other experts.^{58,59}

Adverse Effects/Harms

A search for adverse effects should be more inclusive than a search for effectiveness.⁵³ While a search for studies about effectiveness would include only studies of the indication of interest, harms data should not be limited in this way; data about harms is of interest regardless of indication. The targeted search for adverse effects is best accomplished by combining the intervention search with terms to identify harms without limiting to any particular study type.^{51,54}

Golder et al.⁶⁰ describes a number of approaches to search strategies for harms in both EMBASE and MEDLINE. In general, remember to use textwords, MeSH headings, as well as floating subheadings to identify adverse effects.⁵¹ Because most hedges for adverse effects were designed within the context of a specific report, they may need to be adapted for new topics. For example a term such as “adverse drug reaction” would not be appropriate for nondrug interventions. Appendix A contains specific examples of these techniques and hedges.

Observational Studies in Other Situations

It can be challenging to search for observational studies because there are many designs and vocabulary is not used consistently.⁵⁶ Furlan et al.,⁶¹ Fraser et al.,⁵⁸ and the SIGN group⁶² have all explored hedges for retrieving observational studies. While they have not been validated outside of the reviews they were designed for, they offer a starting point for developing a strategy suited to the topic of the review and are described in detail in Appendix A.

While it is currently difficult to construct searches for observational studies, in the future, improved reporting and improved indexing may make it possible to develop standardized generic hedges that would be appropriate for systematic reviews. The STROBE statement^{59,63} gives specific advice for the reporting of observational studies, which is a necessary first step to more accurate indexing and retrieval of observational studies.

Specialized Database Searching

While the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials and MEDLINE are necessary for a thorough search of the literature, they are hardly sufficient.⁶⁴ Many topics of interest to the Effective Health Care Program are interdisciplinary in nature and are concerned with more than strictly biomedical sciences. It is common, for example, to search databases such as CINAHL or PsycINFO for topics related to nursing or mental health, respectively. Failure to search multiple databases risks biasing the CER to the perspective of a single discipline and, because there is often little overlap between different databases,^{46,65,66} has a high risk of missing studies that would affect the outcome of a systematic review. Sampson et al.⁶⁷ investigated the effect of such failure on meta-analyses and found that the intervention effect was increased by an average of 6 percent when only those studies found using MEDLINE were used.

When performing additional database searches, adapt search terms for each database. While keeping the conceptual structure of the original search, review the controlled vocabulary headings for each database to identify appropriate terms. Often headings that have similar scopes or definitions may vary slightly in the terminology used or differ in granularity from one database to another. Finally, keep in mind that search syntax will be different with every database, so be sure to review each database's unique syntax before performing the search.⁶⁸ Many of the more specialized databases do not have the advanced search interfaces needed to conduct complex searches, thus the searches need to be simplified. The loss in precision from the simplified search is often made up for by the fact that the databases contain a smaller number of citations, so the absolute number of citations needed to be screened—even with a simplified search—is often small.

Finally, it is always helpful to ask key informants if they know of any databases specific to the topic of interest. Consult Appendix B for a listing of possible databases of interest.

Using Key Articles

Consultation with experts will identify key articles, and these can be an important resource. If these key articles were not identified in the initial search, investigate why. By looking at the indexing terms applied to key articles, additional search terms can be identified.^{35,36} Additionally, citation tracking—looking at both forward and backward citations of these key articles—can be invaluable for identifying studies.

Citation Tracking—Forward Citations

Citation tracking is an important way to identify articles because it relies on the author's choice to cite an article rather than keywords or indexing.⁶⁹ Therefore, citation tracking often identifies unique and highly relevant items. It can also be an efficient way of locating subsequent and tertiary articles stemming from a landmark trial, as these studies will all cite the original trial.

The Web of Science (which includes the Science Citation Index) is the original citation tracking service. In recent years, a number of other citation tracking databases have become available, including Google Scholar,⁷⁰ Scopus,⁷¹ PubFocus,⁷² and PubReMiner.⁷³ In addition, many publishers offer citation tracking within the pools of journals they publish.

While all citation tracking databases reveal who cited what, there is considerable variability in their coverage and search interfaces. Databases differ both in the number of

journals included as well as the number of years that are tracked, with Web of Science covering more years than the others.⁷⁴

Recent comparisons of Scopus, Web of Science, and Google Scholar found that there were unique items located with each source^{75,76} and that the amount of overlap varied considerably depending on the topic of interest.^{74,77} Because the variation between databases is sensitive to the topic being researched, it is difficult to determine beforehand which database would be most fruitful based on content coverage alone. The decision of what database to use for citation tracking will likely be driven by more pragmatic differences between databases such as cost, availability, and search interfaces.

Web of Science and Scopus are both subscription-based services. If access is available to either of these databases, we recommend their use as they have the most developed search and export interfaces. Free citation tracking databases include: PubReMiner, PubFocus, and Google Scholar. Of these, we recommend Google Scholar for its broader coverage and superior interface. Google Scholar offers the ability to download citations into bibliographic management software as well as to link through to full-text with Google Scholar's "Scholar Preferences" settings.

Although many publishers offer citation tracking within the set of journals that they publish, we do not recommend their use because the citations are limited to results from that single publisher. Similarly, we do not recommend the "find citing articles" feature of OVID Medline, as that is restricted to journals available from Journals@OVID and does not represent all forward citations.

Reading References—Backward Citations

In addition to finding what articles have cited key studies, articles the key study has cited are a valuable resource. Sources of grey literature such as conference proceedings or poorly indexed journals relevant to the key questions are often discovered in this manner.

Reading the references of key articles is standard practice for systematic reviews^{78,79} although this practice has not been systematically evaluated for effectiveness.⁸⁰ This step is often performed by the researchers tasked with reading the full text of studies and abstracting data. Since these people are often not the same people doing the literature searching, it is important to make sure that they communicate with each other during this process so that insights are not lost. We recommend that any articles that are identified through the reading of references be reviewed by the librarian conducting the search to examine why the original search strategy did not identify the article in question.

Often key articles are previous systematic reviews. The decision on when and how to use an existing review's search strategy and references is part of a larger question on how to utilize existing systematic reviews;¹ searchers should work closely with the review team to determine how to approach the use of previously published systematic reviews.

Related Articles Algorithms

Another way to use key articles is as a starting point for "related article" algorithms. Many databases offer a link to "related articles."³⁷ These links can be helpful in the preliminary, exploratory, and scoping stages of a search. However, we do not recommend them for the formal part of the search for a CER; it is difficult to be systematic about and report on these types of searches, and generally, they are impossible to reproduce.

Hand Searching Journals

Not all journals of interest will be indexed by the databases searched; often, abstracts, supplements, and conference proceedings are not indexed, even if the rest of the content of a journal is. Because many studies first appear (or only appear) in these nonindexed portions of a journal, hand searching journals can be an effective method for identifying trials.

We recommend that journals be hand searched if they are highly relevant to the topic of the report, but are not fully indexed^{35,81,82} or not indexed at all by MEDLINE.⁸³ It is often the case that articles were missed by the initial search strategy because the journal the article is published in is poorly indexed. Asking key informants about specific journals or conferences related to the topic is another way to identify candidates for hand searching.^{84,85}

Hand searching doesn't necessarily mean hand searching of the print journal (although that may be appropriate in some cases). Now that tables of contents and abstracts are often available electronically, hand searching can be done online by systematically reviewing the journal's content on an issue-by-issue basis. A more focused hand search may limit the number of years searched, or focus only on supplements or conference abstracts.

Corresponding With Researchers

During the course of preparing a CER it may be necessary to contact investigators and authors. Savoie²⁷ found that personal communication was a major source of identifying studies, especially when there are uncertainties surrounding a study's publication status. Direct contact with authors can often match these sources to full publications, confirm that there was no subsequent publication, identify unique published or soon-to-be-published sources, and clear up uncertainty surrounding duplicate publication.⁸⁶⁻⁹¹

Email makes author correspondence quite easy. Gibson et al.⁹² found that the response rate to email was higher than for postal mail. Aside from the usual Google search, email addresses can be identified by searching the author's institution's Web site. PubMed is also a good source of email addresses, as they are included in the author institution field shown in the abstract display.

Updating and Reporting the Search Strategy

While conducting the search be sure to take detailed notes. These will be useful for reporting as well as rerunning the search in the future. EPC Program policy requires saving the main bibliographic searches to be rerun at the time the draft is sent for peer review. In addition, detailed notes about the full search strategy should be kept in order to accurately report the search strategy in the review. Transparency and reproducibility of the systematic review requires clear reporting;⁹³ critical appraisal is impossible if the search strategy is not thoroughly reported.⁹⁴

Unfortunately, there is no consensus on how to report search strategies in systematic reviews. Sampson et al.⁹⁴ identified 11 instruments, either specific to search strategy reporting or more global reporting instruments that include elements for the search strategy. From these 11 instruments, they extracted the following elements:

- Database used
- Dates covered by the search
- Date search was conducted
- Statement of the search terms used

- Statement of any language restrictions
- Statement of nondatabase methods used
- Additional inclusion/exclusion criteria
- Presentation of the full electronic search strategy
- Statement of any publication status restrictions
- Platform or vendor for electronic database
- End date of the search
- List of excluded references
- Qualifications of the searcher
- Is the reported strategy repeatable?
- Number of references identified
- PRISMA-style flow diagram or other accounting for all references
- Evidence of effectiveness of the search strategy
- Statement of any methodological filters used
- Description of the sampling strategy

The PRISMA-style flow diagram refers to a chart that accounts for all citations identified from all sources as well as accounting for all citations that were later excluded and why.^{95,96} See Appendix C for an annotated example.

Another element that falls outside of the basic mechanics of the search is evidence of the effectiveness of the search strategy.⁹⁴ The evidence of the effectiveness of the search strategy may be difficult to ascertain conclusively. However, reporting what techniques were used to check a strategy—such as expert review, use of previously published strategies or hedges, or testing against a group of known relevant articles (for example, from a previous review)—may be helpful.

With the lack of consensus on reporting, it is hardly surprising that current reporting of search strategies for systematic reviews is variable. In a recent review, Yoshii et al.⁹³ provided a good overview of studies of reporting of search strategies in systematic reviews; they also examined the reporting in Cochrane reviews. Reporting of search strategies is an area of systematic review methodology that can be improved, and the problems with poor reporting go beyond not being able to reproduce the search or build on it for updates. There is very little evidence on the effectiveness of various search strategies for CERs, and there is a need for primary research to identify the characteristics of valid searches.⁹⁴ Currently, it is difficult to do any research on this issue because reporting is so poor. Completely reported search strategies will build an evidence base from which research can be done on effective search strategies.

In the absence of reporting standards, we recommend working with the team writing the report to determine what to report in the review. Page limitations of journal publications may necessitate abbreviating the reporting in journal publications, but there is always room for complete reporting in the online appendices of the CER that are posted to the Effective Health Care Web site or included with the e-published version of the journal article.

Concluding Remarks

One of the most difficult aspects of conducting a comprehensive search is confidently knowing when to stop searching. Unfortunately, there is little guidance on how to determine that point. While Spoor et al.⁹⁷ suggests capture-mark-recapture statistical modeling to

retrospectively estimate the closeness to capturing the total body of literature, there is currently no tool that can easily be applied to searches for CERs. In the end, we rely on experienced searchers' judgments as to when the labor expended to search additional sources is likely to result in new and unique items or whether the search has reached the point of saturation. Like other decisions, such as the sensitivity of the search, the desire for comprehensiveness must be balanced with available resources.

Much of the methodology described here is not yet evidence based, but rather based on principles of expert searching and searcher experience. In order to develop more evidence-based methods we must first have an evidence base to work with. Poor reporting of search strategies in comparative effectiveness and other systematic reviews has hindered evaluations of the effectiveness of various techniques. Clear reporting of search strategies, therefore, is the first step needed to support further research on the effectiveness of various search techniques.

Within the AHRQ Effective Health Care Program, searching lacks the type of quality control that is found in many other steps in the process of conducting CERs, such as dual abstraction and internal peer review. The Scientific Resource Center, therefore, has initiated projects such as peer review of search strategies and improved structures for communication and dissemination of techniques intended to identify best practices that will help librarians share expertise across EPCs.

Author Affiliations

Scientific Resource Center, AHRQ Effective Health Care Program, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR (RR, HB).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Relevo R, Balshem H. Finding evidence for comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Nov;64(11):1168–1177. PMID: 21684115.

References

- Whitlock EP, Lin JS, Chou R, et al. Using existing systematic reviews in complex systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 2008 May 20;148(10):776-782.
- Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. Identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 Jun 18.
- Medical Library Association. Role of expert searching in health sciences libraries: Policy statement by the Medical Library Association adopted September 2003. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2005 Jan;93(1):42-44.
- McGowan J, Sampson M. Systematic reviews need systematic searchers. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2005 Jan;93(1):74-80.
- Golder S, Loke Y, McIntosh HM. Poor reporting and inadequate searches were apparent in systematic reviews of adverse effects. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 May;61(5):440-448.
- Mokkink LB, Terwee CB, Stratford PW, et al. Evaluation of the methodological quality of systematic reviews of health status measurement instruments. *Qual Life Res* 2009 Apr;18(3):313-333.
- Alberani V, De Castro Pietrangeli P, et al. The use of grey literature in health sciences: a preliminary survey. *Bull Med Libr Assoc* 1990 Oct;78(4):358-363.
- Illig J. Archiving "event knowledge:" bringing "dark data" to light. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2008 Jul;96(3):189-191.
- Grey Literature Network Service, editor. New frontiers in grey literature. Fourth International conference on Grey Literature; 1999 Oct 4-5; Washington, DC: GL'99 proceedings.
- Conn VS, Valentine JC, Cooper HM, et al. Grey literature in meta-analyses. *Nurs Res [Review]* 2003 Jul-Aug;52(4):256-261.

11. Dickersin K, Scherer R, Lefebvre C. Identifying relevant studies for systematic reviews. *BMJ* [Review]. 1994 Nov 12;309(6964):1286-1291.
12. McAuley L, Pham B, Tugwell P, et al. Does the inclusion of grey literature influence estimates of intervention effectiveness reported in meta-analyses? *Lancet* 2000 Oct 7;356(9237):1228-1231.
13. Hopewell S, McDonald S, Clarke Mike J, et al. Grey literature in meta-analyses of randomized trials of health care interventions. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2007; (2). Available at: www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/cochrane/clsysrev/articles/MR000010/frame.html Exit Disclaimer.
14. Hartling L, McAlister FA, Rowe BH, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of therapeutic devices and procedures. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1100-1111.
15. Helmer D, Savoie I, Green C, et al. Evidence-based practice: extending the search to find material for the systematic review. *Bull Med Libr Assoc* 2001 Oct;89(4):346-52.
16. Shekelle PG, Morton SC, Suttrop MJ, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of complementary and alternative medicine topics. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1042-7.
17. Egger M, Juni P, Bartlett C, et al. How important are comprehensive literature searches and the assessment of trial quality in systematic reviews? Empirical study. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7(1):1-76.
18. Cook AM, Finlay IG, Edwards AG, et al. Efficiency of searching the grey literature in palliative care. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2001 Sep;22(3):797-801.
19. Fergusson D, Laupacis A, Salmi LR, et al. What should be included in meta-analyses? An exploration of methodological issues using the ISPO meta-analyses. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2000 Autumn;16(4):1109-1119.
20. van Driel ML, De Sutter A, De Maeseneer J, et al. Searching for unpublished trials in Cochrane reviews may not be worth the effort. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 Aug;62(8):838-844e3.
21. Bennett DA, Jull A. FDA: untapped source of unpublished trials. *Lancet* 2003;361:1402-1403.
22. MacLean CH, Morton SC, Ofman JJ, et al. How useful are unpublished data from the Food and Drug Administration in meta-analysis? *J Clin Epidemiol* 2003 Jan;56(1):44-51.
23. Man-Son-Hing M, Wells G, Lau A. Quinine for nocturnal leg cramps: a meta-analysis including unpublished data. *J Gen Intern Med* 1998 Sep;13(9):600-606.
24. Turner EH, Matthews AM, Linardatos E, et al. Selective publication of antidepressant trials and its influence on apparent efficacy. *N Engl J Med* 2008 Jan 17;358(3):252-260.
25. Health Canada Drug Products Database. Health Canada. Available at: <http://webprod.hc-sc.gc.ca/dpd-bdpp/index-eng.jsp> Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
26. European Public Assessment Reports. European Medicines Agency. Available at: www.ema.europa.eu/ema/index.jsp?curl=pages/medicines/landing/epar_search.jsp&murl=menus/medicines/medicines.jsp&mid=WC0b01ac058001d124 Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
27. Savoie I, Helmer D, Green CJ, et al. Beyond MEDLINE: reducing bias through extended systematic review search. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2003;19(1):168-178.
28. Mathieu S, Boutron I, Moher D, et al. Comparison of registered and published primary outcomes in randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 2009 Sep 2;302(9):977-984.
29. U.S. National Institutes of Health. ClinicalTrials.gov. Available at: <http://clinicaltrials.gov>. Accessed September 21, 2010.
30. Current Controlled Trials. BioMed Central. Available at: www.controlled-trials.com/ Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
31. Clinical Study Results. Available at: www.clinicalstudyresults.org/home/ Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
32. WHO International Clinical Trials Registry Platform. World Health Organization. Available at: <http://apps.who.int/trialsearch/> Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
33. von Elm E, Costanza MC, Walder B, et al. More insight into the fate of biomedical meeting abstracts: a systematic review. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2003 Jul 10;3:12.
34. Toma M, McAlister FA, Bialy L, et al. Transition from meeting abstract to full-length journal article for randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 2006 Mar 15;295(11):1281-1287.

35. Matthews EJ, Edwards AG, Barker J, et al. Efficient literature searching in diffuse topics: lessons from a systematic review of research on communicating risk to patients in primary care. *Health Libr Rev* 1999 Jun;16(2):112-120.
36. Brettle AJ, Long AF. Comparison of bibliographic databases for information on the rehabilitation of people with severe mental illness. *Bull Med Libr Assoc* 2001 Oct;89(4):353-362.
37. O'Leary N, Tiernan E, Walsh D, et al. The pitfalls of a systematic MEDLINE review in palliative medicine: symptom assessment instruments. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* 2007 Jun-Jul;24(3):181-184.
38. Glanville JM, Lefebvre C, Miles JN, et al. How to identify randomized controlled trials in MEDLINE: ten years on. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2006 Apr;94(2):130-136.
39. McKibbon KA, Wilczynski NL, Haynes RB, et al. Retrieving randomized controlled trials from medline: a comparison of 38 published search filters. *Health Info Libr J* 2009 Sep;26(3):187-202.
40. Haynes RB, Wilczynski N, McKibbon KA, et al. Developing optimal search strategies for detecting clinically sound studies in MEDLINE. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 1994 Nov-Dec;1(6):447-458.
41. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions : 6.4.11 Search filters 2008 updated September 2008; Version 5.0.1. Available at: www.cochrane-handbook.org Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
42. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN). Search Filters. Edinburgh, updated August 3, 2009. Available at: www.sign.ac.uk/methodology/filters.html Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
43. InterTASC Information Specialists' Sub-Group. Search Filter Resource updated July 2, 2009. Available at: www.york.ac.uk/inst/crd/intertasc/diag.htm Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
44. Bak G, Mierzewski-Urban M, Fitzsimmons H, et al. A pragmatic critical appraisal instrument for search filters: introducing the CADTH CAI. *Health Info Libr J* 2009 Sep;26(3):211-219.
45. Sampson M, McGowan J, Lefebvre C, et al. PRESS: Peer Review of Electronic Search Strategies. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2008.
46. Conn VS, Isaramalai SA, Rath S, et al. Beyond MEDLINE for literature searches. *J Nurs Scholarsh [Review]* 2003;35(2):177-182.
47. Morrison A, Moulton K, Clark M, et al. English-language restriction when conducting systematic review-based meta-analyses: systematic review of published studies. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health. Available at: www.mrw.interscience.wiley.com/cochrane/clc/mr/articles/CMR-13119/frame.html Exit Disclaimer.
48. Hernandez DA, El-Masri MM, Hernandez CA. Choosing and using citation and bibliographic database software (BDS). *Diabetes Educ* 2008 May-Jun;34(3):457-474.
49. Gomis M, Gall C, Brahmi FA. Web-based citation management compared to end note: options for medical sciences. *Med Ref Serv Q* 2008 Fall 2008;27(3):260-271.
50. White CM, Ip S, McPheeters M, et al. Using existing systematic reviews to replace de novo processes in conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. Rockville, MD. Available at: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/repFiles/methodsguide/systematicreviewsreplacedenovo.pdf>. Accessed September 21, 2010.
51. Loke YK, Price D, Herxheimer A, et al. Systematic reviews of adverse effects: framework for a structured approach. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2007;7(32).
52. Chou R, Helfand M. Challenges in systematic reviews that assess treatment harms. *Ann Intern Med [Review]* 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1090-1099.
53. Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. Assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 Sep 25.
54. Derry S, Kong Loke Y, Aronson JK. Incomplete evidence: the inadequacy of databases in tracing published adverse drug reactions in clinical trials. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2001;1(7).
55. Golder S, McIntosh HM, Duffy S, et al. Developing efficient search strategies to identify reports of adverse effects in MEDLINE and EMBASE. *Health Info Libr J* 2006 Mar;23(1):3-12.

56. Wieland S, Dickersin K. Selective exposure reporting and Medline indexing limited the search sensitivity for observational studies of the adverse effects of oral contraceptives. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005 Jun;58(6):560-567.
57. Loke YK, Price D, Herxheimer A. Appendix 6b. Including adverse effects. In: Higgins JP, Green S, eds. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions* 425 [updated May 2005]. Chichester, UK: Cochrane Collaboration; Cochrane Adverse Effects Subgroup; 2007.
58. Fraser C, Murray A, Burr J. Identifying observational studies of surgical interventions in MEDLINE and EMBASE. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2006 Aug 18;6(41).
59. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, et al. The strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: Guidelines for reporting observational studies. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147(8):573-577.
60. Golder S, Loke Y, McIntosh HM. Room for improvement? A survey of the methods used in systematic reviews of adverse effects. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2006;6(3).
61. Furlan AD, Irvin E, Bombardier C. Limited search strategies were effective in finding relevant nonrandomized studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006 Dec;59(12):1303-1311.
62. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network—Search Filters. Available at: www.sign.ac.uk/methodology/filters.html Exit Disclaimer.
63. Vandembroucke JP, von Elm E, Altman DG, et al. Strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE): Explanation and elaboration. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147:W163-W194.
64. Zheng MH, Zhang X, Ye Q, et al. Searching additional databases except PubMed are necessary for a systematic review. *Stroke* 2008 Aug;39(8):e139; author reply e40.
65. Suarez-Almazor ME, Belseck E, Homik J, et al. Identifying clinical trials in the medical literature with electronic databases: MEDLINE alone is not enough. *Control Clin Trials* 2000 Oct;21(5):476-487.
66. Betran AP, Say L, Gulmezoglu AM, et al. Effectiveness of different databases in identifying studies for systematic reviews: experience from the WHO systematic review of maternal morbidity and mortality. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2005 Jan 28;5(1):6.
67. Sampson M, Barrowman NJ, Moher D, et al. Should meta-analysts search Embase in addition to Medline? *J Clin Epidemiol* 2003 Oct;56(10):943-955.
68. DeLuca JB, Mullins MM, Lyles CM, et al. Developing a comprehensive search strategy for evidence based systematic reviews. *Evid Based Libr Inf Pract* 2008;3(1):3-32.
69. Kuper H, Nicholson A, Hemingway H. Searching for observational studies: what does citation tracking add to PubMed? A case study in depression and coronary heart disease. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2006;6:4.
70. Google Scholar. Available at: <http://scholar.google.com/> Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
71. Scopus. Elsevier. Available at: www.scopus.com/home.url Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
72. PubFocus. Available at: <http://pubfocus.com/> Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
73. PubMed PubReMiner. Available at: <http://bioinfo.amc.uva.nl/human-genetics/pubreminer/> Exit Disclaimer. Accessed September 21, 2010.
74. Falagas ME, Pitsouni EI, Malietzis GA, et al. Comparison of PubMed, Scopus, Web of Science, and Google Scholar: strengths and weaknesses. *FASEB J* 2008 Feb;22(2):338-342.
75. Salisbury L. Web of Science and scopus : a comparative review of content and searching capabilities. *The Charleston Advisor* 2009 July;11(1):5-18.
76. Jasco P. As we may search—Comparison of major features of the Web of Science, Scopus, and Google Scholar citation-based and citation-enhanced databases. *Curr Sci* 2005;89(9):1537-1547.
77. Bakkalbasi N, Bauer K, Glover J, et al. Three options for citation tracking: Google Scholar, Scopus and Web of Science. *Biomed Digit Libr* 2006;3(7).
78. Jadad AR, McQuay HJ. Searching the literature. Be systematic in your searching [comment]. *BMJ* 1993 Jul 3;307(6895):66.
79. Gotzsche PC. Reference bias in reports of drug trials. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1987 Sep 12;295(6599):654-656.
80. Armour T, Dingwall O, Sampson M. Contribution of checking reference lists to systematic reviews. Poster presentation at: XIII Cochrane Colloquium 2005.

81. Al Hajeri A, Al Sayyad J, Eisinga A. Handsearching the EMHJ for reports of randomized controlled trials by U.K. Cochrane Centre (Bahrain). *East Mediterr Health J* 2006;12 Suppl 2:S253-S257.
82. Jadad AR, Moher D, Klassen TP. Guides for reading and interpreting systematic reviews: II. How did the authors find the studies and assess their quality? *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 1998 Aug;152(8):812-817.
83. Hopewell S, Clarke M, Lusher A, et al. A comparison of handsearching versus MEDLINE searching to identify reports of randomized controlled trials. *Stat Med* 2002 Jun 15;21(11):1625-1634.
84. Avenell A, Handoll HH, Grant AM. Lessons for search strategies from a systematic review, in The Cochrane Library, of nutritional supplementation trials in patients after hip fracture. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2001 Mar;73(3):505-510.
85. Armstrong R, Jackson N, Doyle J, et al. It's in your hands: the value of handsearching in conducting systematic reviews of public health interventions. *J Public Health (Oxf)* 2005 Dec;27(4):388-391.
86. Zarin DA, Ide NC, Tse T, et al. Issues in the registration of clinical trials. *JAMA* 2007 May 16;297(19):2112-2120.
87. Tramer MR, Reynolds DJ, Moore RA, et al. Impact of covert duplicate publication on meta-analysis: a case study. *BMJ*. 1997 Sep 13;315(7109):635-640.
88. Reveiz L, Cardona AF, Ospina EG, et al. An e-mail survey identified unpublished studies for systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006 Jul;59(7):755-758.
89. Kelley GA, Kelley KS, Tran ZV. Retrieval of missing data for meta-analysis: a practical example. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2004 Summer;20(3):296-299.
90. Peinemann F, McGauran N, Sauerland S, et al. Negative pressure wound therapy: potential publication bias caused by lack of access to unpublished study results data. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2008;8:4.
91. Rennie D. Fair conduct and fair reporting of clinical trials. *JAMA* 1999 Nov 10;282(18):1766-1768.
92. Gibson CA, Bailey BW, Carper MJ, et al. Author contacts for retrieval of data for a meta-analysis on exercise and diet restriction. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2006 Spring;22(2):267-270.
93. Yoshii A, Plaut DA, McGraw KA, et al. Analysis of the reporting of search strategies in Cochrane systematic reviews. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2009;97(1):21-29.
94. Sampson M, McGowan J, Tetzlaff J, et al. No consensus exists on search reporting methods for systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 Aug;61(8):748-754.
95. Egger M, Juni P, Bartlett C, et al. Value of flow diagrams in reports of randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 2001 Apr 18;285(15):1996-1999.
96. Hopewell S, Clarke M, Moher D, et al. CONSORT for reporting randomized controlled trials in journal and conference abstracts: explanation and elaboration. *PLoS Med* 2008 Jan 22;5(1):e20.
97. Spoor P, Airey M, Bennett C, et al. Use of the capture-recapture technique to evaluate the completeness of systematic literature searches. *BMJ*. 1996 Aug 10;313(7053):342-343.

Chapter 5 Appendix A. Techniques for Observational Studies and/or Harms

Fraser 2006 Observational Studies – surgery			
MEDLINE (OVID)		EMBASE (OVID)	
Precision	Specificity	Precision	Specificity
Comparative studies/ Follow-up studies/ (preoperat\$ or pre operat\$).mp chang\$.tw evaluat\$.tw reviewed.tw prospective\$.tw baseline.tw cohort.tw consecutive\$.tw (compare\$ or compara\$).tw	Comparative studies/ Follow-up studies/ Time factors/ (preoperat\$ or pre operat\$).mp chang\$.tw evaluat\$.tw reviewed.tw prospective\$.tw retrospective\$.tw baseline.tw cohort.tw case series.tw	Controlled Study/ Treatment outcome/ Major clinical study/ (preoperat\$ or pre operat\$).mp chang\$.tw evaluat\$.tw reviewed.tw (compare\$ or compara\$).tw	Controlled Study/ Treatment outcome/ Major clinical study/ Clinical trial/ chang\$.tw evaluat\$.tw reviewed.tw baseline.tw (compare\$ or compara\$).tw

Furlan 2006 Observational Studies	
MEDLINE	EMBASE
Cohort studies/ comparative study/ follow-up studies/ prospective studies/ risk factors/ cohort.mp. compared.mp. groups.mp. multivariate.mp.	clinical article/ controlled study/ major clinical study/ prospective study/ cohort.mp. compared.mp. groups.mp. multivariate.mp.

Golder 2006 Adverse Effects		
search approach	MEDLINE	EMBASE
specified adverse effects	<i>Drug terms</i> AND Exp LIVER DISEASES/ci	<i>Drug terms</i> AND Exp LIVER DISEASE/si
subheadings linked to drug name	Exp <i>DRUG NAME</i> adverse events, po, to	Exp <i>DRUG NAME</i> adverse events, to
floating subheadings	<i>Drug terms</i> AND (ae OR po OR to OR co OR de).fs.	<i>Drug terms</i> AND (ae OR to OR co).fs.
text word synonyms of “adverse effects” and related terms	<i>Drug terms</i> AND (safe OR safety OR side-effect\$ OR undesirable effect\$ OR treatment emergent OR tolerability OR toxicity OR adrs OR [adverse adj2 (effect or effects or reaction or reactions or event or events or outcome or outcome)])	<i>Drug terms</i> AND (safe OR safety OR side-effect\$ OR undesirable effect\$ OR treatment emergent OR tolerability OR toxicity OR adrs OR [adverse adj2 (effect or effects or reaction or reactions or event or events or outcome or outcome)])
indexing terms for “adverse effects”	<i>Drug terms</i> AND exp DRUG TOXICITY/	<i>Drug terms</i> AND (exp ADVERSE DRUG REACTION/ OR Exp Side- Effect/)

Loke 2007 – indexing terms (subheadings)	
MEDLINE	EMBASE
/adverse effects /poisoning /toxicity /chemically induced /contraindications /complications	/side effect /adverse drug reaction /drug toxicity /complication

Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN) Observational Studies					
MEDLINE		EMBASE		CINAHL	
1	Epidemiologic studies/	1	Clinical study/	1	Prospective studies/
2	Exp case control studies/	2	Case control study	2	Exp case control studies/
3	Exp cohort studies/	3	Family study/	3	Correlational studies/
4	Case control.tw.	4	Longitudinal study/	4	Nonconcurrent prospective
5	(cohort adj (study or	5	Retrospective study/	studies/	
studies)).tw.		6	Prospective study/	5	Cross sectional studies/
6	Cohort analy\$.tw.	7	Randomized controlled	6	(cohort adj (study or
7	(Follow up adj (study or	trials/		studies)).tw.	
studies)).tw.		8	6 not 7	7	(observational adj (study or
8	(observational adj (study or	9	Cohort analysis/	studies)).tw.	
studies)).tw.		10	(Cohort adj (study or	8	or/1-7
9	Longitudinal.tw.	studies)).mp.			
10	Retrospective.tw.	11	(Case control adj (study or		
11	Cross sectional.tw.	studies)).tw.			
12	Cross-sectional studies/	12	(follow up adj (study or		
13	Or/1-12	studies)).tw.			
		13	(observational adj (study or		
		studies)).tw.			
		14	(epidemiologic\$ adj (study		
		or studies)).tw.			
		15	(cross sectional adj (study		
		or studies)).tw.			
		16	Or/1-5,8-15		

References

- Fraser C, Murray A, Burr J. Identifying observational studies of surgical interventions in MEDLINE and EMBASE. *BMC Medical Research Methodology*. 2006 Aug 18;6(41).
- Furlan AD, Irvin E, Bombardier C. Limited search strategies were effective in finding relevant nonrandomized studies. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*. 2006 Dec;59(12):1303–11.
- Golder S, McIntosh HM, Duffy S, Glanville J, Dissemination CfRa, Group. UCCSFD. Developing efficient search strategies to identify reports of adverse effects in MEDLINE and EMBASE. *Health Information and Libraries Journal*. 2006 Mar;23(1):3–12.
- Loke YK, Price D, Herxheimer A, Group CAEM. Systematic reviews of adverse effects: framework for a structured approach. *BMC Medical Research Methodology*. 2007;7(32).
- Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network (SIGN). Search Filters. Edinburgh 2009; Available at: www.sign.ac.uk/methodology/filters.html. Accessed September 21, 2010.

Chapter 5 Appendix B. Specialized Databases

Please note that the topics listed are not the only topics indexed by that database, rather they are a subset of covered topics that are likely to be of interest to the Effective Health Care Program. References are to articles which discuss specific search strategies, present a general overview of the database, or discuss the use of these databases in systematic reviews. The URL's listed are for the database itself if it's a free resource, or a page describing the product if it's a subscription database. Please note that many of these databases are available from many vendors, and the choice of URL does not indicate a preference or endorsement of any particular vendor. If you are unsure about subscription databases, remember that free trials can often be arranged in order for you to evaluate its usefulness to your program.

Free Resources			
Database	URL	Topic Coverage	References
C2-SPECTR (Campbell Collaboration's Social, Psychological, Educational and Criminology Trials Register)	http://geb9101.gse.upenn.edu/	Trial Register for Social Sciences (similar to DARE)	Petrosio, 2000
ERIC (Education Resources Information Center)	www.eric.ed.gov	Education, including the education of health care professionals as well as educational interventions for patients	Anon, 2006
IBIDS (International Bibliographic Information on Dietary Supplements)	http://ods.od.nih.gov/Health_Information/IBIDS.aspx	Dietary Supplements	Tomasulo, 2000
ICL (Index to Chiropractic Literature)	www.chiroindex.org	Chiropractic	Aker, 1996
NAPS (New Abstracts and Papers in Sleep)	www.websciences.org/bibliosleep/naps/default.html	Sleep	
OTseeker (Occupational Therapy Systematic Evaluation of Evidence)	www.otseeker.com	Occupational Therapy	Bennett, 2003 Bennett, 2006
PEDro (Physiotherapy Evidence Database)	www.pedro.org.au	Physical Therapy	Sherrington, 2000 Moseley, 2002 Giglia, 2008 Fitzpatrick, 2008

PILOTS	www.ptsd.va.gov/ptsd_adv_search.asp	PTSD and Traumatic Stress	Banks, 1995 Kubany, 1995 Lerner, 2007
PopLine	www.popline.org	Population, Family Planning & Reproductive Health	Adebonojo, 1994
PubMed	www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed	Biology and Health Sciences	
RDRB (Research and Development Resource Base)	www.rdrb.utoronto.ca/about.php	Medical Education	Anne, 1995
RehabData	www.naric.com/research/rehab	Rehabilitation	Fitzpatrick, 2007
Social Care Online	www.scie-socialcareonline.org.uk	Social Care including: Healthcare, Social Work and Mental Health	Gwynne-Smith, 2007
TOXNET	http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/	Toxicology Environmental Health Adverse Effects	Hochstein, 2007
TRIS (Transportation Research Information Service)	http://ntlsearch.bts.gov/tris/index.do	Transportation Research	Wang, 2001
WHO Global Health Library	www.who.int/ghl/medicus/en	International biomedical topics. Global Index Medicus.	
Subscription Resources			
Database	URL	Topic Coverage	References
AgeLine	www.csa.com/factsheets/ageline-set-c.php	Aging, Health topics of interest to people over 50	Tomasulo, 2005
AMED (Allied and Complimentary Medicine Database)	www.ovid.com/site/catalog/DataBase/12.jsp	Complementary Medicine and Allied Health	Hoffecker, 2006 Pilkington, 2007
ASSIA (Applied Social Science Index and Abstracts)	www.csa.com/factsheets/assia-set-c.php	Applied Social Sciences including: Anxiety disorders, Geriatrics, Health, Nursing, Social Work and Substance abuse	LaGuardia, 2002
BNI (British Nursing Index)	www.bniplus.co.uk/about_bni.html	Nursing and Midwifery	Flemming 2007
ChildData	www.childdata.org.uk	Child related topics including child health	

CINAHL (Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health)	www.ebscohost.com/cinahl	Nursing and Allied Health	Avenell, 2001 Betran, 2005 Brett, 2001 Stevenson, 2004 Subirana, 2005 Walker-Dilks, 2008 Wong, 2006
CommunityWISE	www.oxmill.com/communitywise	Community issues including community health	
EMBASE	www.embase.com	Biomedical with and emphases on drugs an pharmaceuticals, more non-US coverage than MEDLINE	Avenell, 2001 Minozzi, 2000 Sampson, 2003 Suarez-Almozar, 2000
EMCare	www.elsevier.com/wps/find/bibliographicdatabasedescription.cws_home/708272/description#description	Nursing and allied health	Ulin, 2006
Global Health	www.cabi.org/datapage.asp?iDocID=169	International Health	Fitzpatrick, 2006
HaPI (Health and Psychosocial Instruments)	www.ovid.com/site/catalog/DataBase/866.jsp	Health and psychosocial testing instruments	Arnold, 2006
IPA (International Pharmaceutical Abstracts)	www.csa.com/factsheets/ipa-set-c.php	Drugs and Pharmaceuticals	Fishman, 1996 Wolfe, 2002
MANTIS (Manual Alternative and Natural Therapy Index System)	www.healthindex.com/MANTIS.aspx	Osteopathy, Chiropractic and Alternative Medicine	Hoffecker, 2006 Murphy, 2003 Tomasulo, 2001
PsycINFO	www.apa.org/pubs/databases/psycinfo/index.aspx	Psychological literature	Eady, 2008 Pilkington, 2007 Stevenson, 2004
Sociological Abstracts	www.csa.com/factsheets/socioabs-set-c.php	Sociology including: Health and Medicine and the Law, Social psychology and Substance abuse and addiction	DeLuca, 2008
Social Services Abstracts	www.csa.com/factsheets/ssa-set-c.php	Social Services including: mental health services, gerontology and health policy	Taylor, 2007
Citation Tracking Databases			
Database	URL	Subscription Status	References
Google Scholar	http://scholar.google.com/	Free	Falagas, 2008 Jasco, 2005 Bakkalbasi, 2006
PubFocus	http://pubfocus.com/	Free	Plikus, 2006
PubReMiner	http://bioinfo.amc.uva.nl/human-genetics/pubreminer/	Free	

Scopus	http://info.scopus.com/	Subscription Required	Falagas, 2008 Salsbury, 2009 Jasco, 2005 Bakkalbasi, 2006
Web of Science	http://thomsonreuters.com/products_services/science/science_products/a-z/web_of_science	Subscription Required	Falagas, 2008 Salsbury, 2009 Jasco, 2005 Bakkalbasi, 2006

References

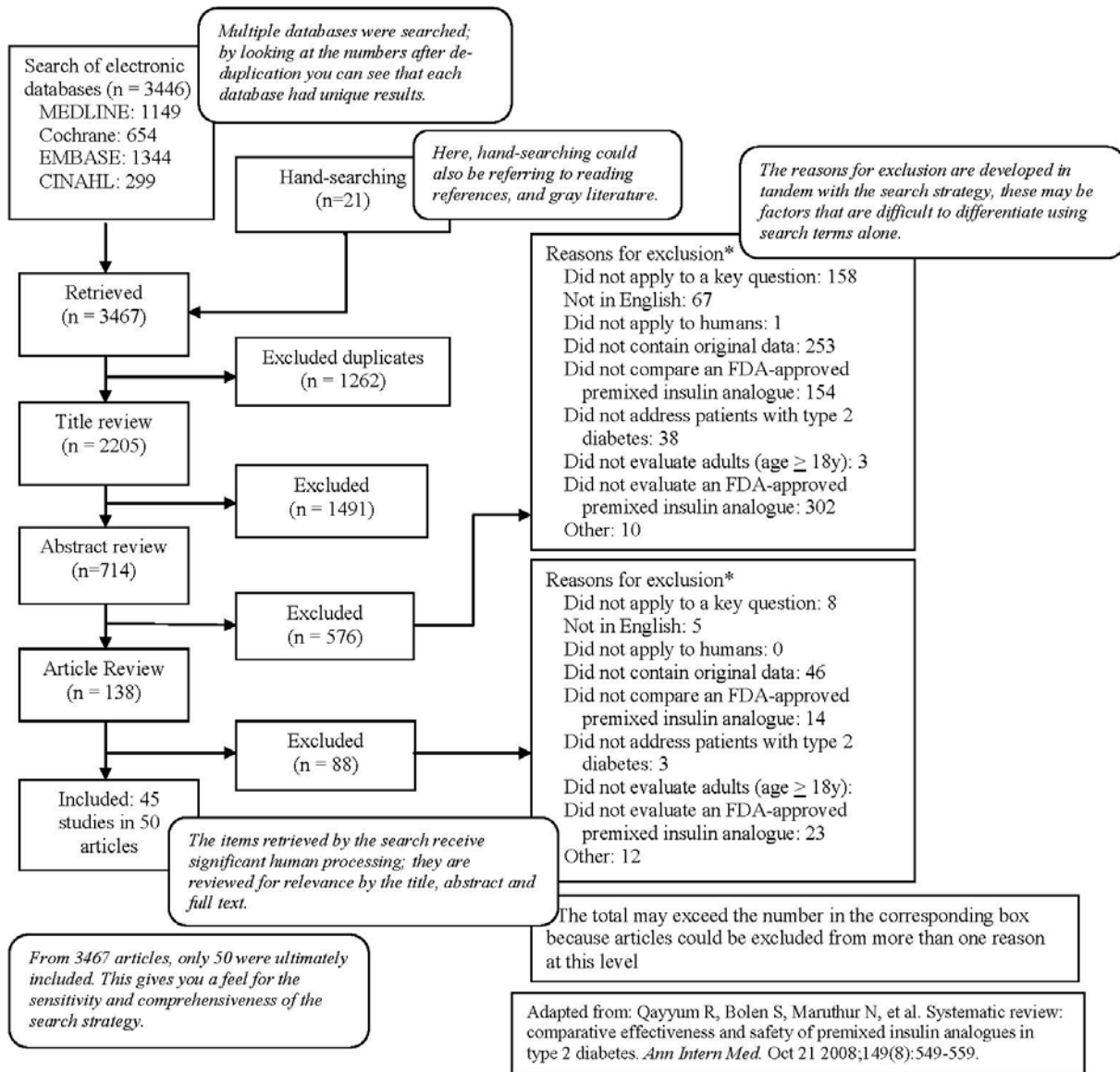
- So Whatever Happened to ERIC? Searcher. 2006;14(2):10-18.
- Adebonojo LG, Earl MF. POPLINE. A valuable supplement for health information. Database Magazine 1994. pp. 112-15.
- Aker PD, McDermaid C, Opitz BG, et al. Searching chiropractic literature: a comparison of three computerized databases. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 1996 Oct;19(8):518-24.
- Anne T-V. Information needs of CME providers: Research and development resource base in continuing medical education. Journal of Continuing Education in the Health Professions 1995;15(2):117-21.
- Arnold SJ, Bender VF, Brown SA. A Review and Comparison of Psychology-Related Electronic Resources. Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries 2006;3(3):61-80.
- Avenell A, Handoll HH, Grant AM. Lessons for search strategies from a systematic review, in The Cochrane Library, of nutritional supplementation trials in patients after hip fracture. Am J Clin Nutr 2001 Mar;73(3):505-10.
- Bakkalbasi N, Bauer K, Glover J, et al. Three options for citation tracking: Google Scholar, Scopus and Web of Science. Biomedical Digital Libraries 2006;3(7).
- Banks JL. PILOTS (Published International Literature on Traumatic Stress) database. J Trauma Stress 1995 Jul;8(3):495-7.
- Bennett S, Hoffmann T, McCluskey A, et al. Introducing OTseeker (Occupational Therapy Systematic Evaluation of Evidence): a new evidence database for occupational therapists. Am J Occup Ther 2003 Nov-Dec;57(6):635-8.
- Bennett S, McKenna K, Tooth L, et al. Strong J. Searches and content of the OTseeker database: informing research priorities. Am J Occup Ther 2006 Sep-Oct;60(5):524-30.
- Betran AP, Say L, Gulmezoglu AM, et al. Effectiveness of different databases in identifying studies for systematic reviews: experience from the WHO systematic review of maternal morbidity and mortality. BMC Medical Research Methodology. 2005 Jan 28;5(1):6.
- Brettle AJ, Long AF. Comparison of bibliographic databases for information on the rehabilitation of people with severe mental illness. Bull Med Libr Assoc 2001 Oct;89(4):353-62.
- DeLuca JB, Mullins MM, Lyles CM, et al. Developing a Comprehensive Search Strategy for Evidence Based Systematic Reviews. Evidence Based Library & Information Practice 2008;3(1):3-32.
- Eady AM, Wilczynski NL, Haynes RB. PsycINFO search strategies identified methodologically sound therapy studies and review articles for use by clinicians and researchers. Journal of Clinical Epidemiology 2008 Jan;61(1):34-40.
- Falagas ME, Pitsouni EI, Malietzis GA, Pappas G. Comparison of PubMed, Scopus, Web of Science, and Google Scholar: strengths and weaknesses. FASEB J 2008 Feb;22(2):338-42.
- Fishman DL, Stone VL, DiPaula BA. Where should the pharmacy researcher look first? Comparing International Pharmaceutical Abstracts and MEDLINE. Bull Med Libr Assoc 1996 Jul;84(3):402-8.
- Fitzpatrick RB. Global health database. Med Ref Serv Q 2006 Summer;25(2):59-67.
- Fitzpatrick RB. REHABDATA: a disability and rehabilitation information resource. Med Ref Serv Q 2007 Summer;26(2):55-64.
- Fitzpatrick RB. PEDro: a physiotherapy evidence database. Med Ref Serv Q 2008 Summer;27(2):189-98.
- Flemming K, Briggs M. Electronic searching to locate qualitative research: evaluation of three strategies. J Adv Nurs 2007 Jan;57(1):95-100.

- Giglia E. PEDro: this well-known, unknown. *Physiotherapy Evidence Database. Eur J Phys Rehabil Med* 2008 Dec;44(4):477–80.
- Gwynne-Smith D. The Development of Social Care Online. *Legal Information Management*. 2007 Spring;7(1):34–41.
- Hochstein C, Arnesen S, Goshorn J. Environmental Health and Toxicology Resources of the United States National Library of Medicine. *Medical Reference Services Quarterly* 2007 Fall;26(3):21–45.
- Hoffecker L, Reiter CM. A Review of Seven Complementary and Alternative Medicine Databases. *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries* 2006;3(4):13–31.
- Jasco P. As we may search—Comparison of major features of the Web of Science, Scopus, and Google Scholar citation-based and citation-enhanced databases. *Current Science* 2005;89(9):1537–47.
- Kubany ES. Searching the traumatic stress literature using PILOTS and PsycLIT. *J Trauma Stress* 1995 Jul;8(3):491–4.
- LaGuardia C. DATABASE & DISC REVIEWS. *Library Journal* 2002: 166.
- Lerner F, National Center for Post-Traumatic Stress D. PILOTS database user's guide. [White River Junction, VT]: Dept of Veterans Affairs, National Center for Posttraumatic Stress Disorder; 2007.
- Minozzi S, Pistotti V, Forni M. Searching for rehabilitation articles on MEDLINE and EMBASE. An example with cross-over design. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2000 Jun;81(6):720–2.
- Moseley AM, Herbert RD, Sherrington C, et al. Evidence for physiotherapy practice: a survey of the Physiotherapy Evidence Database (PEDro). *Aust J Physiother* 2002;48(1):43–9.
- Murphy LS, Reinsch S, Najm WI, et al. Searching biomedical databases on complementary medicine: the use of controlled vocabulary among authors, indexers and investigators. *BMC Complement Altern Med* 2003 Jul 7;3:3.
- Petrosio A, Boruch R, Cath R, et al. The Campbell Collaboration Social, Psychological, Educational and Criminological Trials Register (C2-SPECTR) To Facilitate the Preparation and Maintenance of Systematic Reviews of Social and Educational Interventions. *Evaluation and Research in Education* 2000;14(3 & 4):206–19.
- Pilkington K. Searching for CAM evidence: an evaluation of therapy-specific search strategies. *J Altern Complement Med* 2007 May;13(4):451–9.
- Plikus MV, Zhang Z, Chuong CM. PubFocus: semantic MEDLINE/PubMed citations analytics through integration of controlled biomedical dictionaries and ranking algorithm. *BMC Bioinformatics* 2006 Oct 2;7:424.
- Salisbury L. Web of Science and Scopus : A Comparative Review of Content and Searching Capabilities. *The Charleston Advisor* 2009 July;11(1):5–18.
- Sampson M, Barrowman NJ, Moher D, et al. Should meta-analysts search Embase in addition to Medline? [see comment]. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology [meta-analysis]* 2003 Oct;56(10):943–55.
- Sherrington C, Herbert RD, Maher CG, et al. PEDro. A database of randomized trials and systematic reviews in physiotherapy. *Man Ther*. 2000 Nov;5(4):223–6.
- Stevenson C, Lawlor DA. Searching multiple databases for systematic reviews: added value or diminishing returns? *Complement Ther Med* 2004 Dec;12(4):228–32.
- Suarez-Almazor ME, Belseck E, Homik J, et al. Identifying clinical trials in the medical literature with electronic databases: MEDLINE alone is not enough. *Controlled Clinical Trials* 2000 Oct;21(5):476–87.
- Subirana M, Sola I, Garcia JM, et al. A nursing qualitative systematic review required MEDLINE and CINAHL for study identification. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology* 2005 Jan;58(1):20–25.
- Taylor B, Wylie E, Dempster M, et al. Systematically Retrieving Research: A Case Study Evaluating Seven Databases. *Research on Social Work Practice* 2007:697–706.
- Tomasulo P. A new source of herbal information on the Web: the IBIDS database. *Med Ref Serv Q* 2000 Spring;19(1):53–57.
- Tomasulo P. MANTIS—Manual, Alternative, and Natural Therapy Index System Database. *Med Ref Serv Q* 2001 Fall;20(3):45–55.
- Tomasulo PA. AgeLine: free and valuable database from AARP. *Med Ref Serv Q* 2005 Fall;24(3):55–65.
- Ulinity L. EMCare. *Journal of the Medical Library Association* 2006;94(3):357–60.

Walker-Dilks C, Wilczynski NL, Haynes RB.
Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health
Literature search strategies for identifying
methodologically sound causation and prognosis
studies. *Appl Nurs Res* 2008 May;21(2):98–103.
Wang J. TRIS Online. *Charleston Advisor* 2001: 43–
6.

Wolfe C. International Pharmaceutical Abstracts:
what's new and what can IPA do for you? *Am J
Health Syst Pharm.* 2002 Dec 1;59(23):2360–1.
Wong SS, Wilczynski NL, Haynes RB. Optimal
CINAHL search strategies for identifying
therapy studies and review articles. *J Nurs
Scholarsh* 2006;38(2):194–9.

Chapter 5 Appendix C. PRISMA-Style Flow Diagram of Literature Search, Annotated



For more on the PRISMA flow diagram, see www.prisma-statement.org/statement.htm.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Howard Balshem, Adrienne Stevens, Mohammed Ansari, Susan Norris, Devan Kansagara, Tatyana Shamliyan, Roger Chou, Mei Chung, David Moher, Kay Dickersin

Key Points

- Reviews of the literature consistently provide evidence of significant reporting biases.
- Reporting bias should be cautiously assumed to exist even if authors cannot determine its direction and magnitude. As such, all included studies must be assessed for reporting bias.
- When studies do not investigate or report outcomes of interest to the review this may be due to a reporting bias.
- Assessment of outcome and analysis reporting bias should be restricted to those outcomes that will be graded for their strength of evidence, for feasibility.
- Sources of Evidence
 - Reviewers should always search ClinicalTrials.gov and the International Clinical Trials Registry Platform
 - Reviewers should routinely search and request clinical study reports from the European Medical Agency, and should search Drugs@FDA for Medical and Statistical Review documents
 - Study protocols should be sought during the literature searching process
 - Reviewers should routinely consider searching conference abstracts and proceedings to identify unpublished or unidentified studies and should consult with their Technical Expert Panels for specific conferences to search
 - Reviewers should routinely conduct a search of the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, a source of handsearching results
 - Reviewers should avoid the use of English-only filters when searching standard databases
 - Searches of grant and non-English databases and contact with authors may be warranted
 - The utility of these sources for identifying or minimizing reporting bias associated with observational studies has not yet been evaluated.
- All sources of evidence, with the exception of conference abstracts, should be collated and used for assessing selective outcome and analysis reporting biases. A framework for assessing selective reporting is detailed. If reviewers decide to use the framework for observational studies, certain considerations or adaptations of the framework may need to be made.

Introduction

“Search for the truth is the noblest occupation of man; its publication is a duty”
[Baronne Anne Louise Germaine de Staël-Holstein (1766-1817)].¹

Systematic reviews attempt to identify, appraise and synthesize the available empirical evidence in order to minimize bias when representing the results of medical interventions and therapies. However, there is a growing recognition that often evidence is difficult to find because of decisions that are made about where, how, and when to publish the results of studies based on the findings of those studies. Notwithstanding, when unpublished data are actually available (for example as a result of legal action), reporting bias associated with suppression of unfavorable results has been fairly easy to detect.^{2,3} A review by Song, et al. notes that the results of half of all clinical trials are never published. Other findings were that studies with positive or statistically significant effects tend to report greater treatment effect, tend to be published sooner and in higher impact journals than those with negative or nonsignificant effects, and that exclusion of non-English language literature may bias our understanding of treatment effects, particularly in the area of complementary and alternative medicine.⁴

Overview of Guidance

Since evidence syntheses depend on the published literature accurately representing what’s known about medical therapies, reporting biases threaten the veracity of what we know. This document provides guidance on steps that authors of systematic reviews can take to reduce the error in the assessment of the effect of an intervention that arises from biases in the way that studies are published and reported.

The series of steps involved in searching for and identifying eligible studies for the review is lengthy and resource intensive. It involves searches that often turn up no additional studies, despite the searchers’ investment in time that can run into the hundreds of hours. Review teams may be reluctant to take on more searching than absolutely necessary. That said, in recent years it has become clear that the likelihood of finding a critical unpublished study or study data that changes key summary outcomes may be greater than we had once thought. For this reason, we are recommending searching these other sources for studies that might otherwise not be identified. We understand that the number of potential sources for searching is large, and that the task of searching for unreported studies and data can never be considered “complete,” because the “truth” is unknown.

Accordingly, we temper our recommendation for searching other sources with a recommendation to be selective and to choose the sources to be searched where it makes most sense. If a review concerns a drug used off-label, U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) records will not contain effectiveness data for that indication, although they might well contain adverse effect data which could be useful across indications. As another example, if a condition is well-studied in another country (e.g., stroke trials in Japan), it may be a good idea to pay attention to the literature from that country and in that language. As a third example, given the fact that only 60 percent of randomized controlled trials (RCTs) described in conference abstracts reach full publication,⁵ and full publication is associated with results favoring the test intervention, then conference abstracts from the meeting(s) most likely to publish trial abstracts are probably worth searching. That said, before conducting their own search, the systematic

reviewers should check sources such as the Cochrane Collaboration's Central Register of Controlled Trials to make sure this task hasn't already been done by others.

The earlier guidance chapter by Relevo and Balshem⁶ (referred to subsequently as Finding Evidence) provides guidance on the standard search for evidence. Here, we expand on that guidance and describe supplementary searches that should be considered as approaches to mitigating the effects of reporting bias. We describe the major data sources that should be considered when searching for unpublished studies, and for published studies that are not likely to be identified through a search of the sources described in Finding Evidence. We discuss when those sources are likely to provide useful evidence and provide guidance on when searches of these sources should be considered.

We do not address the issue of multiple publication bias in this guidance. Multiple publication bias occurs when studies with significant or positive results are reported in multiple publications without citing the other reports of the same study. Nor do we discuss the problem of ghostwriting, which is a question of appropriately and transparently attributing authorship. Instead we focus on providing guidance on identifying studies through the use of special searches, such as contacting authors, use of data from regulatory sites, use of protocols, hand searching, and the inclusion of non-English language literature, to reduce the likelihood of bias in estimates of effects of interventions.

Methods

Workgroup Composition

The workgroup for this chapter included 14 investigators and research associates from seven Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). Nearly all workgroup members were authors of multiple systematic reviews with experience in addressing issues of reporting bias, and several have written extensively on the topic. A research librarian with several years of experience in conducting searches for systematic and comparative effectiveness reviews was also a member of the workgroup. The topic was co-led by the Oregon and Ottawa EPCs. Project leadership involved establishing timelines, coordinating and scheduling conference calls, participation in subgroups, contributing to the writing of multiple sections of the guidance, and editing the overall guidance.

Guidance Development

We split the workgroup into two subgroups. A subgroup on comprehensive and special searches focused on issues of finding all relevant published and unpublished literature as well as unpublished data from published studies. The second workgroup focused on how to identify and assess the likelihood of biases arising from selective outcome and selective analysis reporting. Each workgroup member participated in one or more subgroups. While we considered techniques for assessing the likelihood of publication bias outside the scope of this guidance, some approaches for assessing publication bias were addressed by the second workgroup.

The research librarian conducted a search for literature on topics related to reporting biases and compiled an EndNote library of relevant sources. Additional searches for literature were conducted at the request of the workgroups. The search identified more than 500 references spanning the period from 1959 through 2012.

The resulting guidance is based on empiric evidence, where available, and on experience and consensus where evidence was ambiguous or unavailable. Drafts of each subsection were

first reviewed by the subgroup responsible for those sections. Subsequently a combined draft of both subsections was reviewed by all workgroup members and revisions made based on that review. The revised draft was then submitted for review by all EPC directors and others at the EPCs interested in providing comments, as well as by an associate editor of the Effective Health Care Program and the project Task Order Officer from AHRQ. We revised the guidance to address the major concerns of these EPC internal reviewers and submitted a revised draft for external peer review and public comment. Comments from reviewers and potential edits were discussed by the workgroup both through conference calls and email. The document was revised again based on peer review and public comment. However, the final guidance reflects the views of the authors and the EPC Program, and not those of the peer or public reviewers.

This guidance is divided into four parts. The first part provides an introduction to the guidance, describes the methodology used to develop the guidance, and provides some brief background information on reporting bias. Part 2 describes the major sources of evidence that can be used to minimize the risk of missing information relevant to the review, discusses the available evidence on the value of searching each source, and provides recommended guidance on using each source. Part 3 provides guidance on the process of assessing for selective reporting of outcomes and analyses. Finally, Part 4 offers brief guidance on reporting the search strategy and results.

Background

Definitions and History

The Institute of Medicine has recently described reporting bias as “the greatest obstacle to obtaining a complete collection of relevant information on the effectiveness of health care interventions.”⁷ Reporting bias occurs when the dissemination and reporting of research results is influenced by the nature and direction of the findings. The selective publication of results—often those that are statistically significant (“positive”) over nonsignificant (“negative”) or null results—has been recognized for centuries.⁸ Despite this, research was not undertaken to describe the size of the problem until about 50 years ago, when Sterling raised concerns that research yielding nonsignificant results was generally not published.⁹ He confirmed his findings 35 years later in a second survey,¹⁰ and to this day new research continues to demonstrate the existence of sizable publication bias.¹¹⁻¹⁸ Box 1 describes several types of reporting biases that have been identified in the literature.

Box 1. Definitions of some types of reporting biases^a

Publication bias

The publication or nonpublication of research because of the nature and direction of the results.

Time lag bias

The rapid or delayed publication of research because of the nature and direction of the results.

Multiple publication bias

The multiple or singular publication of research because of the nature and direction of the results.

Location bias

The publication of research in journals with different ease of access or levels of indexing in standard databases because of the nature and direction of results.

Citation bias

The citation or noncitation of research because of the nature and direction of the results.

Language bias

The publication of research in a particular language because of the nature and direction of the results.

Outcome reporting bias

The selective reporting, in published studies, of one or more outcomes because of the nature and direction of the results.

Analysis reporting bias

The selective reporting, in published studies, of one or more analyses as a change from planned analyses or as a selection from two or more analysis options because of the nature and direction of the results.

^aAdapted from definitions provided in the Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions.¹⁹

Reporting biases result both from the absences of complete studies from the body of literature and from the selective reporting of outcomes and analyses within individual study reports. While all publications necessarily select outcomes and analyses to report, outcome reporting bias and analysis reporting bias occur when outcomes are selectively reported or data selectively analyzed—typically in a post hoc fashion—to favor a hypothesis.

An example of selective outcome reporting might be when a trial protocol indicates the primary outcome is the evaluation of an intervention's effect on increasing survival, and the publication of the trial's primary results does not mention survivorship (for which there may have been no effect), but instead indicates that quality of life was the primary outcome, or reports results in a way that implies that quality of life was the primary outcome. Here the trial investigators have provided readers with information about certain outcomes and not others, and misrepresent outcomes as described in the protocol. Chan, et al. compared the contents of 102 trial protocols approved by the scientific ethics committees from Copenhagen and Frederiksberg, Denmark, during 1994 and 1995 with 122 subsequent publications.²⁰ They reported that in nearly two thirds of the trials there was a change in at least one primary outcome between the protocol and publication. The authors also reported that statistically significant outcomes had a higher likelihood of being reported compared with nonsignificant outcomes.

Selective analysis reporting operates in a similar manner. Here study authors may use selective cutoffs to dichotomize continuous outcomes or report selective time-point analyses when multiple time points were specified for analysis in the protocol.

The selective reporting of outcomes and analyses in published primary reports of individual studies may lead to biased interpretation of findings not only of individual studies but also of systematic reviews that include these studies.²¹ Several studies provide empirical evidence of the effect of selective outcome reporting and selective analysis reporting on the pooled estimates of treatment effects.²²⁻²⁵ In addition, the selective reporting of analyses and outcomes may also operate at the systematic review level.^{21-23,26-29}

Types of Selective Outcome Reporting and Selective Analysis Reporting

Selective outcome reporting and selective analysis reporting can be introduced at several points. At the protocol or conceptual stage of devising a study, investigators may choose outcomes based on whether they will produce favorable results, rather than on their importance for clinical practice or policy decision making. Given the aims, objectives, and duration of a study, a strong suspicion in the minds of reviewers that a key outcome of interest was excluded from the study results, which most investigators would not have excluded, should in itself be taken as a signal for risk of selective outcome reporting bias, despite good agreement between study results reporting and study protocol. In other words, the failure to address clinically important outcomes may introduce a form of outcome reporting bias, if studies with negative results for that outcome are less likely to be published. During results analysis, bias occurs if investigators decide to change their analysis (e.g., change in time point) in order to present favorable results or report the most favorable of the several analyses undertaken. Additionally, results might be selectively reported (or withheld from reporting) to support competing interests. It may not be possible to determine whether some or all of these occur within a given study; this will depend on the extent of information available from other sources, such as the study protocol. Table 1 lists the types of selective outcome reporting and selective analysis reporting that could be identified and determined when assessing studies. Some of these constructs are also listed elsewhere.^{30,31}

Table 1. Types of selective outcome and analysis reporting, which may affect the direction and/or magnitude of the reported study findings

Selective Outcome Reporting	Selective Analysis Reporting
<p>Missing/changed outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Omission of an outcome that was prespecified or for which the clinical judgment of the review team strongly suggests should have been prespecified • Addition of an outcome that was not prespecified (excluding unintended or unanticipated harms outcomes) • Change from the protocol in a primary or secondary outcome • Failure to report prespecified subgroups • Reporting of a composite outcome without reporting of results for individual components, or reporting of composites of unconventional components • Use of a different outcome measurement tool or definition from that prespecified in the protocol without a reasonable justification • Incomplete specification of an outcome domain (e.g., 'substance use' versus 'abstinence' or 'reduction in use') and specific measurement (e.g., self-reported measures versus levels in biologic tissues) in the methods section of the publication or in other available sources <p>Incomplete reporting</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial reporting of outcomes (in other words, information is not sufficient to add the study to a meta-analysis) for example: including an absolute or relative measure without either a confidence interval or a precise p value • Use of inexact p values (except $p < 0.01$, which does not require more precision) • Narrative presentation of quantitative results (e.g., "significant" or "not significant") 	<p>Changes to/in (planned), or selection from (multiple):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data types, for example, dichotomous instead of continuous using favorable post hoc cut-offs • Effect measure specific metric or method of aggregation, for example, reporting of the more favorable of the change-from-baseline (change score) or the final value comparison for a continuous outcome when both were analyzed • Assumptions of data distribution or estimate adjustments without reasonable justification • Time points for analysis • Post hoc subgroup analyses • Selectively reporting the first period results in crossover trials

Sources of Evidence

Institute of Medicine (IOM) standard 3.2 requires those conducting systematic reviews to “take action to address potentially biased reporting of research results.”⁷ This section discusses the various sources of data discussed in the IOM report, provides empirical evidence of their value as sources of information both for unpublished studies and for unpublished data in published studies, as well as evidence that excluding evidence from these sources can lead to biased effect estimates, and recommends how these sources can be used in the search for evidence.

Grey Literature

The IOM describes grey literature as including trial registries, conference abstracts, books, dissertations, monographs, and reports held by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and other government agencies, academics, business, and industry. Standard 3.2.1 recommends that those conducting a systematic review should “search grey literature databases, clinical trial registries, and other sources of unpublished information about studies.”⁷ Our recommendations for incorporating grey literature in the guidance below apply specifically to reviews of conventional drugs and devices (Table 2).

Table 2. Recommended sources of grey literature for conventional drugs and devices

Type of Information	Recommended Sources or Strategies	When To Search	Reporting Bias Type	Provisos	Recommendation(s) Empiric Evidence (E) or Consensus (C)
Study protocol elements (Methods), outcomes data (Results), or completely missing studies	ClinicalTrials.gov ICTRP	Routinely	SOR/SAR/ Publication bias	Studies conducted in 2005 and onwards	E
Study protocol elements (Methods), outcomes data (Results), or completely missing studies	FDA EMA	Routinely	SOR/SAR/ Publication bias	Indication approved drugs, and class III devices	E
Missing studies	Conference abstracts and proceedings	Routinely, on advice of KI or TEP	Publication bias		E
Missing studies	Grant databases (e.g. Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tools)	On KI or TEP recommendation	Publication bias		C
Study protocol elements (Methods) or outcomes data (Results)	Study Authors	For data clarifications (regarding study eligibility, study design, or other aspects of study conducts)	SOR/SAR	No more than three attempts	C

**Table 2. Recommended sources of grey literature for conventional drugs and devices
(continued)**

Type of Information	Recommended Sources or Strategies	When To Search	Reporting Bias Type	Provisos	Recommendation(s) Empiric Evidence (E) or Consensus (C)
Study protocol elements (Methods), outcomes data (Results), or completely missing studies	Industry SIPs, Industry maintained trial registries, and DIDA	Routinely for SIPs and DIDA At reviewers discretion for Industry maintained trial registries	SOR/SAR/publication bias	EPCs should not contact the Industry directly, SIPs through SRC	C
Study protocols, companion papers, or completely missing studies	Hand searching	Routinely search the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials Hand searching of selected journals at reviewers discretion	SOR/SAR/Location bias		C
Study protocols, companion papers, or completely missing studies	Non-English language literature	Search routinely ^a	Language bias		C
Study protocols, companion papers, or completely missing studies	Citation searching using the World Wide Web	Not recommended	SOR/SAR/Publication bias		C

Note: DIDA = Drug Industry Document Archive, EMA = European Medical Agency, EPC = Evidence-based Practice Center, FDA = U.S. Food and Drug Administration, ICTRP = International Clinical Trials Registry Platform, KI = Key Informant, SAR = selective analysis reporting, SIP = scientific information packet, SOR = selective outcome reporting, SRC=Scientific Resource Center, TEP = Technical Expert Panel.

^aSearch criteria only, not eligibility criteria. If non-English language literature is excluded, a list of potentially relevant but excluded literature can help inform the potential risk of language bias.

Study Registries

Study registries are publicly available databases or platforms, commonly Web-based, in which research studies are catalogued. In the last 5 years, several trial registries have evolved into data repositories of key elements of the trial protocols, including outcomes and/or their summary results. Trial registries can serve as a resource both for identifying unpublished studies and for identifying unreported outcomes in published studies.

The FDA Modernization Act of 1997³² mandates the registration of clinical trials that evaluate the efficacy of drugs for serious or life-threatening diseases and conducted under an investigational New Drug Application. Beginning in 2005, the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE) required prospective trial registration as a precondition for publication.²⁸ The FDA Amendments Act of 2007³³ further required that trials already in progress be registered on ClinicalTrials.gov by December 2007 and that researchers post a summary of basic results within a year of completion of data collection or within 30 days after the FDA first approved the drug (see Table 3). However, it's important to note that the FDA Amendments Act does not cover trials initiated and completed before 2007, and so will not cover

older drugs unless they are tested in trials that were either initiated or ongoing in 2007.³⁴ ClinicalTrials.gov, launched in 2000 to comply with FDA Modernization Act, currently contains over 139,000 trials sponsored by the National Institutes of Health, other Federal agencies, and private industry. Studies listed in the database are conducted in all 50 States and in 182 countries.³⁵ Appendix A describes the data elements available from ClinicalTrials.gov.

The World Health Organization (WHO) International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP) was established in 2005 as a portal that imports trial registration data from clinical trial registries around the world including ClinicalTrials.gov. It contains more than 180,000 records for nearly 170,000 trials, including records for more than 60,000 trials conducted in the United States.³⁶ Appendix B describes the data elements available from the ICTRP.

Observational studies, where the assignment of subjects into a treated group versus a control group is outside the control of the investigator, can occasionally be found in study registries. Several trial registries, including ClinicalTrials.gov, ISRCTN/ControlledClinicalTrials, ANZCTR (Australia/New Zealand), Clinical Trials Registry-India, UMIN Clinical Trials Registry (Japan), and the Chinese Clinical Trials Registry, allow registration of observational studies, with observational studies representing 17 percent of all studies registered in ClinicalTrials.gov in the year 2010.³⁷ However, the utility of these external sources of registry data for identifying or minimizing reporting bias associated with observational studies has not yet been evaluated. There is growing interest in registration of observational studies, especially prospective observational studies,³⁷⁻³⁹ although some have suggested that requirements to register observational studies might actually impede, rather than advance scientific discovery because serendipity, exploration and chance findings will be lost.^{40,41}

Table 3. Registration and reporting requirements of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act, Section 801^a (reprinted with permission from Wood 2009⁴²)

Type of Requirement	Type of Trial	Deadline for Reporting	Type of Data	Effective Date
Registration	Applicable clinical trials of drugs or biologics and devices regulated by the FDA ^b	No later than 21 days after enrollment of first participant	- Summary protocol; population, study design, outcome measures - Recruitment information - Location and contact information	Dec. 26, 2007
Basic results reporting	Applicable clinical trials of approved drugs and biologics and cleared or approved devices regulated by the FDA ^b	No later than 1 year after completion date; delayed submission is permitted in some cases ^b	- Demographic and baseline characteristics of participant sample - Participant flow - Primary and secondary outcomes - Certain agreements regarding dissemination of results information	Sept. 27, 2008
Adverse events reporting	Applicable clinical trials of approved drugs and biologics and cleared or approved devices regulated by the FDA ^b	No later than 1 year after completion date; delayed submission is permitted in some cases ^b	- Serious events - Frequent events	Sept. 27, 2009
Expanded results reporting	Examples include applicable clinical trials of unapproved drugs or biologics regulated by the FDA ^b	Examples include extension of submission date, up to 18 months after completion date, and reconsideration of timing and requirements for submitting updates ^c	Examples include technical or lay summaries and complete protocol or other information necessary to evaluate results	Sept. 27, 2010

Note: FDA = U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

^aInformation on trial registration, basic results reporting, and adverse events e-reporting is available at <http://prsinfo.clinicaltrials.gov/definitions.html> and at <http://prsinfo.clinicaltrials.gov/fdaaa.html>. The requirements for expanded results have not yet been defined.

^bAccording to the FDA Amendments Act, an “applicable clinical trial” is generally one that has at least one trial site in the United States. Section 801 excludes phase 1 drug trials and “early feasibility device trials.” All applicable clinical trials of devices must be submitted, but only trials of devices previously cleared or approved are posted. Note that the ICMJE and the WHO require registration of all clinical trials for drugs and devices, regardless of phase.

^cAccording to the FDA Amendments Act, “completion date” refers to “the date that the final subject was examined or received an intervention for the purposes of final collection of data for the primary outcome, whether the clinical trial concluded according to the prespecified protocol or was terminated.”

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching Study Registries

Despite registration requirements more than half of the trials that reported start dates with their registration were registered late⁴³ and only 12 to 22 percent of trials posted results within one year of completion.^{43,44} The number of unregistered trials and those with missing results is unknown, as is the accuracy of the data submitted.²⁷ Compliance with the FDA Amendments Act mandatory reporting requirement of trial results is low: within one year of study completion, only 22 percent of 738 trials were compliant.⁴⁴ In a review of a sample of trials registered with the ICTRP between June 2008 and June 2009, Viergever and Gherzi⁴⁵ found that over half of the trials were registered after the date of first enrolment and that contact information was available

for 94 percent of nonindustry funded and for 54 percent of industry funded trials. Compliance with the requirement to post results for both industry and nonindustry sponsored studies at ClinicalTrials.gov is also poor.⁴⁶ The proportion of registries with adequate reporting of trial methodology ranged from 1.4 percent (allocation concealment) to 66 percent (primary outcomes) in a study of ClinicalTrials.gov and six other registries supported by the WHO search portal ICTRP.⁴⁷

In a study of National Institutes of Health funded trials registered in ClinicalTrials.gov, Ross, et al.⁴⁸ found that fewer than half the trials were published in a peer reviewed journal indexed in MEDLINE within 30 months after trial completion. In an earlier study Ross, et al.⁴⁹ found that only 46 percent of all completed studies registered in ClinicalTrials.gov had been published, and that even when published, fewer than half of the registrations included a citation to the published report. Wieseler, et al. compared journal publications, clinical study reports submitted to regulatory agencies, and trial registry information and noted that study information was most comprehensively reported in regulatory submissions with registry and publications complementing each other.⁵⁰

Although study registration and the reporting of study results remains incomplete and may be delayed, trial registries can still help to identify both unpublished studies and unpublished outcomes in published studies.^{21,46,49,51-54} Dwan, et al.,²¹ in their systematic review of the empirical evidence of study publication and outcome reporting bias, included studies of cohorts of trials examining discrepancies between trial registry entries and associated protocols and publications. Several discrepancies were noted—differences in reporting of sample size calculations (84 percent) and methods of allocation concealment (6 percent), handling of missing data (80 percent) blinding (67 percent), and primary outcome analysis (60 percent). Six other studies have shown similar discrepancies between trial registries and subsequent publications in reporting efficacy outcomes and adverse events (e.g., primary outcome omission, upgrading from secondary to primary outcome, new primary outcome introduction, underreporting of recurrent and low grade adverse events, incomplete description of adverse events, and tendency for reporting of statistically significant results favoring test drug).^{17,46,49,51,52,54}

Guidance on Using Study Registries

- Reviewers should always search ClinicalTrials.gov and the ICTRP for trials that began recruitment after 2005.
- Match trials with publications found from the standard search, noting (1) trials with existing publication, and (2) trials for which no publication was found.
- Construct a table that provides information on trials found in the registry, their publication status, and whether they are completed or currently active trials, and provide a count of the number of unique trials found along with their status at the time of the search.

Because of its broader coverage, and because that coverage includes trials registered in ClinicalTrials.gov, we recommend that EPCs always consider conducting a search of the ICTRP in addition to ClinicalTrials.gov. However, because ICTRP does not require results reporting, systematic reviewers will always want to directly search ClinicalTrials.gov. Unpublished studies should be identified by matching studies found in the registry search with publications found in the literature search. This is specifically true for trials that began recruitment after 2008 and for which at least one of the participating centers was based in the United States. While mandatory

reporting of results in ClinicalTrials.gov came into effect in Dec 2007, the registry was launched in 2000. The ICMJE required prospective trial registration as a precondition for publication in 2005. This latter date coincides with the launch of ICTRP and appears a reasonable cut-off for when the registries should be searched.

Regulatory Documents

Reviews of Drugs Compared With Devices

Drugs and devices are both regulated by the FDA. However, the regulatory requirements and the approval processes for drugs and devices are quite different.⁵⁵ These differences, described below, limit the usefulness of searches of the FDA for information about effectiveness studies on medical devices.

Drug Approval Process

Manufacturers are required to submit a New Drug Application to the FDA for all new drugs for which approval for marketing in the United States is sought. The FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER) reviews the clinical and preclinical data for the proposed indication and makes a determination of approval status. Findings of those reviews are included in a number of FDA documents.

While there are often dozens of documents and tens of thousands of pages produced during the course of the review, the two documents of most relevance to those conducting systematic reviews are the Medical Reviews (sometimes referred to as Clinical Reviews) and the Statistical Reviews. The Medical Review is a comprehensive summary and analysis of the clinical data submitted in support of a marketing application and includes the FDA reviewer's assessment of and conclusions about: (1) the evidence of effectiveness and safety under the proposed conditions of use; (2) the adequacy of the directions for use; and (3) recommendations on regulatory action based on the clinical data submitted by an applicant. The Statistical Review describes key statistical issues and findings that affect conclusions regarding the demonstration of efficacy/safety. It summarizes and discusses the reviewer's analyses, the extent of evidence in support of claims, and statistical issues that may affect the conclusion on efficacy and/or safety, and is based on a review of individual studies as well as on the collective evidence. In addition to the primary endpoint analysis, the statistical reviewer may also address secondary or subgroup analyses if these are deemed important. Finally, the FDA officer reports may also provide authors of systematic reviews with a list of potential studies for inclusion that may not have been found through other sources.

Drugs@FDA, (www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/drugsatfda/index.cfm) a Web-based, searchable database of information about FDA-approved brand name and generic prescription and over-the-counter human drugs and biological therapeutic products, while challenging to use, provides access to Medical and Statistical Reviews (see Appendix C).

Device Approval Process

Medical devices are regulated by the FDA Center for Devices and Radiological Health, and while all devices must comply with regulations regarding good manufacturing practices, proper labeling, adequate packaging, and registration with the FDA, most devices are approved through a process that is much less demanding than that required for drugs and which, for most, does not require trials demonstrating safety and efficacy.⁵⁵ Prior to 1976, medical devices were

not required to be registered with the FDA or to follow quality control standards prior to marketing, and have come to be known as predicate devices. Since 1976, devices are classified into one of three categories depending on their perceived level of risk. Class I devices are those considered to have the lowest level of risk and include devices such as tongue depressors and Band-Aids. Class II, which includes devices such as forceps and surgical lasers are considered to pose a greater level of risk. Class III devices are devices that support or sustain life, such as drug-eluting stents and pacemakers, and are considered to have the highest level of risk for injury or illness. Only Class III devices go through a process known as a Premarket Application that is more similar to the process required for drugs, and requires a demonstration of sufficient scientific evidence to demonstrate safety and efficacy for the intended use. However, only about 2 percent of all devices are approved through the Premarket Application process.

While not as useful as Drugs@FDA, a Web-based, searchable database of information about FDA-approved devices (Devices@FDA) is available at www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/devicesatfda/index.cfm.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching for Regulatory Documents

Relatively few studies have looked at the impact of including information from regulatory documents on the conclusions of comparative effectiveness reviews. Reviews of the use of FDA documents have found that inclusion of unpublished studies from FDA documents may reduce the estimate of effect found in published studies;⁵⁶ that FDA documents suggested an elevated risk of harms not acknowledged in FDA advisory committee recommendations;^{57,58} that prompt analysis of data available to the FDA can identify harms not identified in the published literature;⁵⁹ and that publication is associated with positive outcomes;²⁵ but also found that the highly selective nature of the populations included in the unpublished trials raise questions about the applicability of those findings to actual clinical practice.⁶⁰ Similarly, a review of published and unpublished data provided to the British Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency found that while published data indicated that benefits of the study drugs outweighed their risks, that the inclusion of unpublished data suggested that risks outweighed benefits for all but one of the drugs reviewed.⁶¹

Rising, et al.¹⁷ compared publications with data submitted to regulatory agencies and found additional and omitted outcomes and reporting of different statistical analyses in the published versions. An updated Cochrane systematic review on oseltamivir for preventing and treating influenza incorporated previously unpublished data obtained from regulators.⁶² The authors found evidence of reporting bias in trial publications, and conclusions changed such that the drug could no longer be considered effective. Hart et al.²² reanalyzed 42 meta-analysis of nine drugs with additional, unpublished data obtained from the FDA. Lower drug efficacy was found in 46 percent of reanalyses, identical efficacy in 7 percent, and greater efficacy in 46 percent. Harms were underestimated when the meta-analysis was restricted to published data. Turner, et al., when comparing the results of unpublished trials of second-generation antipsychotics found in FDA documents with the results of published trials, found that the effect size of the unpublished trials was significantly less than half that for the published trials.²⁴

Data from the FDA may be obtained by searching the FDA Web site, submitting a Freedom of Information Act request, or both. Over a period of several weeks to months the FDA releases the data in the form of their medical and statistical reviews. However, even when available, FDA reviews can be difficult to use. O'Connor found that the search engine could fail

to find a review even when using the application number, and noted that reviews are difficult to navigate, generally being quite long with inadequate or incorrect tables of contents.⁶³

New policies of the European Medical Agency allow access to regulatory submissions with minimal, commercially sensitive redaction, and will soon provide access to clinical trial data for medications it considers for approval.⁶⁴⁻⁶⁶ A review of documents released under the 2010 policy providing access to all documents held by the Agency, suggests that the European Medical Agency should be considered a valuable and routine source of regulatory documents on drug studies.⁶⁴

Guidance on Using Regulatory Documents

- Reviewers should routinely search and request Clinical Study Reports from the European Medical Agency.
- Reviewers should search Drugs@FDA for information on drugs; if a search is not conducted reviewers should provide a rationale explaining why the search was not considered necessary or appropriate.
- When reviewers search for evidence at Drugs@FDA, they should focus their search on the Medical Review and Statistical Review documents.

Reviewers should routinely search and request Clinical Study Reports from the European Medical Agency. Reviewers should also conduct a search of the FDA CDER Drugs@FDA Web site (www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/drugsatfda/) for Medical and Statistical Reviews relevant to the review and consider submitting Freedom of Information Act requests for drug and class III device trial data early in the course of their systematic review to allow for FDA response time, which could be several weeks. When a search of these sources is not conducted, the review should provide a rationale for why the authors believed that a search was not necessary. As an example, consider a comparative effectiveness review (CER) on treatment for migraine. Such a review may require consideration of as many as 20 different drug classes. In such a situation a review of FDA documents may, at present, prove impractical because of the challenges of using the FDA site. In this instance reviewers may choose not to search the FDA site, but they should provide a rationale explaining their reason for not doing so and consider factoring in this limitation in their assessment of the risk of reporting bias.

The Drugs@FDA site may be searched by the generic or trade drug name (not drug class) for Statistical and Medical Reviews written by FDA personnel examining information submitted by pharmaceutical companies for drug approval. However, the Web site typically does not have documents related to older drugs and very new drugs. Reviews should be downloaded and hand searched for trials. The CDER site also lists any post-marketing study commitments that are made after the FDA has approved a product for marketing (e.g., studies requiring the sponsor to demonstrate clinical benefit of a product following accelerated approval).⁶⁷

Information contained in these reviews may not be adequate to assess trial quality. However, information included in the reviews can identify unpublished studies and unpublished data from published studies, and can be used to verify data obtained from published manuscripts of these trials or to supplement the published results. Studies identified in FDA documents should be compared with those found in the published literature and unpublished studies submitted by manufacturers to identify any remaining unpublished studies or relevant study data not previously published. In addition, the results of the trials reported in the FDA documents should be compared with those reported in published reports of the same studies to identify

variation in outcome reporting. However, comparing data from the FDA Medical and Statistical Review documents can be challenging because it is not always easy to identify whether a particular FDA report pertains to a given included study, and it is important to avoid double counting study data in an evidence synthesis.

Study Protocols

A clinical study protocol is a document that provides details of the study plan and organization and is written prior to the start of subject recruitment and data collection. Protocols include information on study rationale, objectives, methodology (design and statistical approaches), types of participants (i.e., inclusion and exclusion criteria), treatments, clinical procedures, ethical considerations, and the duration of the study.^{68,69}

Study protocols and related information can be located and accessed from several sources such as study authors, industry registries, trial registries, Web sites of relevant agencies (e.g., ClinicalTrials.gov, canadatrials.com, controlled-trials.com, and WHO ICTRP), and through documents made public as a result of litigation. Also, several peer reviewed medical journals including *The Lancet*, *Trials*, and others publish study protocols, or summaries of protocols with full protocols available upon request. *The Lancet* began publishing protocols of randomized trials in 1997 and extended this to observational studies in 2001.^{70,71} BioMed Central began publishing protocols for a variety of study designs in 2001.⁷² In 2006, the journal *Trials* was launched and has accepted study protocols from the outset.⁷³

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching for Protocols

Several empirical studies comparing protocols and published reports of individual trials for consistency and completeness of outcomes and analyses^{20,54,74,75} provide evidence of outcome reporting bias in published reports of individual RCTs. Dwan, et al. published two systematic reviews that summarize these findings.^{13,21} These studies report a high prevalence of unreported or incompletely reported outcomes. Outcomes with a statistically significant difference were more likely to be reported than outcomes associated with a nonsignificant difference (OR [odds ratio] 2.4, 95% CI [confidence interval], 1.4 to 4.0).²⁰ The primary outcomes specified in the protocols were either changed to secondary (and a new primary outcome was introduced), or omitted from the subsequent publication.^{20,54,74,75} In a review of study protocols examined as part of a litigation against Pfizer and Parke-Davis regarding off-label use of gabapentin, published primary outcomes differed from those described in the protocol in 8 of 12 reported trials and all changes between what was specified in the protocol and what was later published led to a more favorable presentation of the efficacy of gabapentin for unapproved indications.³ However, finding protocols can be challenging. Hartling, et al. in their systematic review attempted to inform their study risk of bias assessments by additionally retrieving protocols for 42 of 107 trials. No restrictions such as on the country in which the trial was conducted, or year of publication were employed. The yield was low (protocols could be obtained for just 12 percent of studies), with protocol retrieval adding 50 percent more time to risk of bias assessment.⁷⁶

Guidance on Searching for Study Protocols

- For a priori study methods, grey literature may be a helpful source in the absence of access to full protocol.
- Study protocols that are retrieved in the literature search should be routinely used to identify selective outcome and analysis reporting.

When the protocol for an included study is not found as part of the standard search, reviewers should include other relevant sources such as contacting authors and searching trial registries, industry sites, regulatory submissions, and bibliographic databases not previously searched to attempt to obtain either the protocol or protocol-related details. Since protocols are frequently amended, reviewers should search for later amendments and cross validate the currency of study protocols against Clinical Study Reports submitted to regulatory agencies and using the “history” function of ClinicalTrials.gov.

Conference Abstracts and Proceedings

Authors frequently present, in oral or poster form, interim or full study results at professional meetings. Often, meeting submissions are collated as a catalogue of abstracts.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching Conference Abstracts and Proceedings

In a review of findings initially presented as abstracts at European General Practice Research Network meetings from 1999–2002 and 2005–2006, Van Royen et al. found overall 45 percent of the presentations to have been subsequently published, with abstracts from the 2005 to 2006 meetings having only a slightly higher publication rate (43 percent for the period 1999–2002 and 47 percent for the period 2005–2006).⁷⁷ Similarly, Scherer et al. found that fewer than half of all abstracts were published in full, and that positive results were positively associated with full publication.⁵ Tam and Hotte⁷⁸ compared a subset of phase III trials presented at the 2000 American Society of Clinical Oncology Annual Meeting with their subsequent full publication (by May 2006). Of 55 abstracts that were subsequently published, the primary endpoint was stated in 34 percent of abstracts compared with 100 percent of publications. Primary and secondary endpoints, primary endpoint results, statistical analysis, and statistical significance of the primary endpoint were frequently not clearly described in the abstract. For abstracts that were clearly described, primary endpoints were identical in 90 percent of cases; statistical significance of the primary endpoint and conclusions were identical in 89 percent and 91 percent of cases, respectively. The primary endpoint results differed by more than 5 percent in 42 percent of abstract-to-publication comparisons. However, abstracts and proceedings frequently report only preliminary results, which may not accurately represent what was found once all data were collected and analyzed.^{79–81}

Guidance on Using Conference Abstracts and Proceedings

- Reviewers should routinely consider conducting a search of conference abstracts and proceedings to identify unpublished or unidentified studies.
- Consult the TEP for suggestions on particular conferences to search and search those conferences specifically.
- Search the full conference abstracts of any meeting identified by reading the references of key articles.
- We do not recommend using conference and meeting abstracts for assessing selective outcome reporting and selective analysis reporting, given the variable evidence of concordance between conference abstracts and their subsequent full-text publications. Abstract and conference proceedings should be searched as a source for identifying trials

that may not otherwise be published or which might have been missed in the initial search.

Current guidance⁶ stipulates always including search of databases that index meeting reports, such as Conference Papers Index, Scopus, Papers and Proceedings 1st, BIOSIS previews, et cetera. That guidance notes that because the yield is often in the hundreds rather than in the thousands it does not add appreciably to the burden of the review. Current guidance also recommends searching the reports of specific conferences if any Technical Expert Panel (TEP) member or other key informant suggests that the topic of a particular meeting or conference is highly relevant to the topic of the report and searching the full conference abstracts of any meeting that is found by reading the references of other relevant articles.⁶

Grant Databases

Several grant databases allow for analysis of the registration and publication status of all United States Federally funded studies (Appendix D).

The Federal Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tools (RePORT) database, the largest United States based grants database, provides several downloadable and analyzable data elements, including start and end dates, names and affiliations of principal investigators, financial information about the grants, and grant titles and project abstracts. The RePORT database does not include variables indicating study registration or participant recruitment status, rendering it difficult to determine if the study has been completed.

In addition, the current practice of posting all publications that mention a grant complicates attempts to determine a study's publication status. The RePORT Web site warns that articles posted on the site "are associated with projects, but cannot be identified with any particular year of the project or fiscal year of funding. Some publications will be inadvertently linked to the wrong grant or missing altogether." Most published articles include several grant numbers, and each grant project includes links to several articles. Published article titles and abstracts often differ from descriptions of the grants.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching Grants Databases

Empirical evidence shows low registration rates in clinical trial registries for federally funded trials.^{82,83} Recent studies that have examined the registration and publication of National Institutes of Health (NIH) funded studies have found poor availability of protocols and study results.^{82,83} The analysis of NIH funded pediatric trials demonstrated that only 33 percent were registered and only 53 percent were published.⁸² The analysis of NIH funded therapeutic studies for female urinary incontinence found that only 6 percent were registered.⁸³ Published studies (94 percent of all NIH funded) mentioned the NIH grant numbers but did not necessarily report study results.⁸³

We found no studies comparing the protocols of registered NIH funded studies with published results to evaluate deviations from the protocol and selective outcome reporting.

Guidance on Using Grants Databases

- Searches of grants databases, in general, should only be conducted upon suggestions from the TEP or other key informants.
- Since the process of matching to publications is challenging and the yield likely to be low, when grants databases are searched, we recommend conducting a pilot search first.

- After identifying studies from the grants database, search trial registries using the grant number, title, or name of principal investigator.
- Look for publications of funded grants by searching MEDLINE with the grant number or title.

Since this task is time consuming, we recommend searching grant databases when review authors and Key Informants or the TEP anticipate a significant yield in the number of eligible studies. Review authors should search trial registries using grant titles and numbers for each study to determine registration status of eligible studies. The process of finding exact publications is manual and time consuming. Therefore review authors may conduct a pilot search in grant databases to estimate potential yield in eligible studies. After all funded studies are identified, review authors can compare grant description or posted protocols with publications to judge publication bias and selective outcome reporting.

Contacting Authors

The completeness of reporting of individual studies (and systematic reviews themselves) is often suboptimal. Authors of a study may not have reported all of the outcomes specified in study protocols, may not have completely described the type of participants included in their study, or may have provided published analyses only for the whole study population when analyses were also done for subpopulations. Contacting study authors may be useful for obtaining missing or unreported outcomes, obtaining outcomes in a format suitable for meta-analysis, or to clarify potential errors or unclear results. Contacting authors might also provide additional information regarding study methods that may prove helpful in rating study quality.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Contacting Authors

There are few papers examining the utility of contacting authors in the context of conducting a systematic review. Mullan, et al. reviewed 147 published systematic reviews, of which 54 were Cochrane reviews and 93 were published in high-impact journals. The researchers reported that 46 (50 percent) of the traditionally published reviews and 46 (85 percent) of the Cochrane reviews reported contacting study authors.⁸⁴ Missing data was the most common reason for contacting study authors.

In a systematic review of the literature on methods for obtaining unpublished data, Young et al. found that, in general, requests to authors for clarification about study methods were more likely to be successful than requests for missing data about study results. While contacting authors by email seems to result in the greatest response rate with the fewest number of attempts and the shortest time to respond, they also found that there is no consistent evidence about what approaches work best.⁸⁵

Three studies not considered in the Young review assessed whether contacting authors for more information adds substantive information. Kyzas et al.⁸⁶ found that contacting authors (with second attempt at 2 months) and obtaining additional data (11 studies; 996 patients) changed results from statistically significant (RR [relative risk] 1.23, 95% CI, 1.03 to 1.47; 31 studies; 2,392 patients) to not significant (RR 1.16, 95% CI, 0.99 to 1.35, $p=0.06$; 3,388 patients). Young et al. noted, however, that response rates do not seem to be influenced by the number of requests.⁸⁵

Chan et al.⁷⁴ compared trial protocols with their published versions for 48 relatively large randomized studies funded by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (1990–1998), the

Canadian governmental funding agency. Eighty-eight percent of the 48 trials measuring efficacy and 62 percent of 26 trials measuring harms had at least one unreported outcome. They surveyed authors, and of 43 respondents, 80 percent denied that any outcomes were unreported. When study authors were provided with a list of unreported outcomes at 6 weeks after the initial query, 37 respondents (77 percent) provided some details about the unreported outcomes. Kirkham,²³ in evaluating trials included in a cohort of Cochrane reviews for selective outcome reporting, contacted authors of 167 trials for additional information and received a response from only 39 percent of authors in 3 weeks. They were able to confirm and obtain reasons as to whether outcomes were measured and not analyzed or just not measured. The authors observed similar response rates for trials at high and low risk of suspected outcome reporting bias. It is not known how generalizable the above response rates are, particularly given that some reference older trials when authors were not as aware of such biases. An additional limitation to contacting authors is that they may not have access to full data, or may be contractually obligated to nondisclosure

Guidance on Contacting Authors

- Although likely to occur infrequently, authors should be contacted when in the review team's judgment clarification regarding study eligibility, study design, or other aspects of study conduct is essential to the conduct of the CER and may affect conclusions.
- When authors are contacted, we recommend that no more than three attempts at contact be made, each attempt separated by a week, and that this be done consistently for all authors from whom information is being sought.
- When contacting authors, be clear and concise in your request and, when possible, provide a table identifying the specific data being requested.
- If bias is suspected based on the study report, adding this to the correspondence may help with obtaining information.
- When reviewers contact authors, they should report the number of authors they attempted to contact, the number of authors actually contacted, and the percentage of authors who responded positively to the request for information.

IOM standard 3.2.2 recommends that authors of systematic reviews "invite researchers to clarify information about study eligibility, study characteristics, and risk of bias." Although not part of a standard search, and likely to occur infrequently, EPCs should contact researchers and invite them to provide necessary information, when in the review team's judgment clarification regarding study eligibility, study design, or other aspects of study conduct is essential to the conduct of the CER and may affect the conclusions of the review. This might be the case, for example, when only disaggregated data are reported, and there is a need to evaluate benefits and/or harms in sub-populations included in the aggregate data.

Contacting study authors can be time intensive, with uncertain yield and effects on review conclusions. An additional limitation to contacting authors is that they may not have access to full data or may be contractually obligated to nondisclosure. When trying to contact a study author, there is little guidance as to how many times this should be attempted. We were unable to locate any papers providing guidance concerning this point, although a survey (n=111 respondents) of systematic reviewers conducted by Mullan, et al.⁸⁴ reported that most respondents contacted at least one study author. Anecdotal experience suggests trying to contact study authors up to three times separated by a week interval between each attempt. To avoid potential bias it seems sensible to make a similar number of contacts with all study authors from

whom additional information is sought. Trying to contact one study author three times and other study authors once is systematically different and might introduce bias. We are unaware of any reports examining the possible biases associated with contacting or not contacting study authors. Theoretically, a bias might arise if efforts to contact study authors were systematically different. For example, if the review team were examining the comparative effectiveness of two drug eluting devices and ended up only contacting authors of papers that systematically provided nonsignificant effect estimates. Therefore, reviewers should consider the possible biasing effects of strategies for contacting study authors and strive to avoid them when possible.

For specific data, such as a missing standard deviation, the review team may want to provide a brief table depicting the missing information. Whatever information is being requested of study authors it is important that the request is made clearly and concisely. It may be useful to let the study authors know that their help will be acknowledged in the review's report and any subsequent publication.

Contacting Study Sponsors

Some pharmaceutical companies have started to publicly share their own trial registry data. GlaxoSmithKline has announced that it will release all anonymized patient level data since 2007 in their Clinical Study Register (www.gsk-clinicalstudyregister.com).^{87,88} Novo Nordisk also provides Web access to its trial registry.⁸⁹ EPC literature searches for published studies are routinely supplemented with a request to the manufacturer for a scientific information packet (SIP). The SIP includes information about products available from the product label as well as information about published and unpublished trials or studies about the product. To ensure consistency in the way SIPs are requested and to ensure transparency by eliminating contact between the EPC conducting the review and the manufacturers of products being reviewed, the Scientific Resource Center for the AHRQ Effective Health Care Program routinely requests SIPs from manufacturers on behalf of the EPCs for all CERs and technical briefs.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Contacting Study Sponsors

Limited evidence exists on the use of industry documents for identifying selective outcome and analysis reporting, and has been mainly obtained through legal proceedings. Vedula et al. compared 12 of 20 internal pharmaceutical company documents with their published versions (1999–2006) for off-label use of gabapentin.³ The authors found discrepancies in the primary outcome in the publications of 8 of 12 trials (new primary outcome, no distinction between primary and secondary outcomes, change from primary to secondary outcomes, or outcomes omitted), with statistically significant results presented in five publications. Psaty and Kronmal compared mortality data of two published trials with their respective internal pharmaceutical company documents for rofecoxib given for Alzheimer disease or cognitive impairment² In both publications, mortality data were provided in narrative form without accompanying statistical analyses, whereas statistically significant hazard ratios were reported in the internal documents.

Jefferson, et al. recounted their unsuccessful experience trying to obtain unpublished data on oseltamivir from the manufacturer and recommended requesting the full clinical study reports for each trial, but noted there is no guarantee those reports are reliable.⁹⁰

Guidance on Contacting Study Sponsors

- When available, EPCs should use industry documents in tandem with published study results for their assessments of risk of outcome and analysis reporting biases.
- The SRC, rather than EPC staff, should be responsible for contacting primary study sponsors for Scientific Information Packets.
- The search for industry documents should include information requested directly from manufactures, as well as industry documents available from the Drug Industry Document Archive.
- Reviewers may also consider searching publicly accessible trial registries maintained by GlaxoSmithKline Inc. and Novo Nordisk Inc.

IOM Standard 3.2.3 states that, in addition to contacting study authors and researchers, authors of systematic reviews should “[i]nvite all study sponsors and researchers to submit unpublished data, including unreported outcomes, for possible inclusion in the systematic review.” The request to manufacturers for product information, including information about published and unpublished studies is part of the standard search conducted by the Scientific Resource Center on behalf of the EPCs, and is described in the guidance on Finding Evidence.⁶ Industry documents made public as a result of litigation may also be available from the Drug Industry Document Archive (DIDA). When the review team is aware of litigation regarding a drug under review, they should search DIDA for potentially relevant documents. Additional sources that may be searched include:

- GlaxoSmithKline: www.gsk-clinicalstudyregister.com
- Novo Nordisk: www.novonordisk-trials.com/website/content/trial-results.aspx

However, given that there is little data on the completeness, accuracy, or usefulness of industry-maintained trial registries, as well as the lack of evidence that including such data does not tilt the weight of evidence synthesis in favor of one company over another, we hesitate to make a strong recommendation for searching these additional sources of grey literature.

Handsearching

Handsearching refers to manually scanning print journals to identify relevant studies not retrieved by electronic bibliographic databases. Not included within this definition of handsearching are reviews of reference lists and citation tracking, which are other methods for identifying potentially relevant citations. Handsearching may also be valuable for identifying studies published only as conference abstracts, since these are often published as journal supplements that are not included in electronic databases. Examples of situations in which relevant studies may be included in an electronic database but not well indexed include newer interventions that have not yet been assigned Medical Subject Headings (MeSH), and when systematic reviews address complex interventions, process of care topics, or evaluate topics such as harms or subgroup effects that may not be indexed well.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Handsearching

Less than a third of the world’s medical journals are routinely indexed in the major electronic databases.⁹¹ A Cochrane systematic review found that handsearching identified more relevant randomized trials (92 to 100 percent) than searches based on single electronic databases

(range 49 to 77 percent).⁹² However, more sensitive search strategies such as the Cochrane Highly Sensitive Search Strategy identified 80 percent of relevant randomized trials, or nearly as many as were found by handsearching. This systematic review did not compare the yield of handsearching with searches based on two or more electronic databases, or handsearching compared with searches of electronic databases, reference list reviews, and other supplemental methods, such as peer review suggestions. It also did not evaluate the yield of handsearching for nonrandomized intervention studies or studies of diagnosis or prognosis. One study found that handsearching for studies of diagnostic test accuracy of 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography did not yield additional studies compared with database searching.⁹³

Handsearching is time-consuming and resource intensive. Although no study has evaluated differences in estimates of effects when handsearches are conducted in addition to electronic database searches and other supplemental methods, the value of handsearching probably varies depending on the topic of the systematic review. The yield of handsearching is likely to be higher when relevant studies are published in journals that are not indexed in electronic databases, or in journals that are indexed in electronic databases but indexing is suboptimal, associated with a significant lag time, or published as a journal supplement.⁹⁴ Studies that may be less likely to be included in standard English-language electronic databases include older studies, studies of complementary and alternative interventions, and non-English language studies.

Guidance on Handsearching

- Reviewers should routinely conduct a search of the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials.
- If reviewers decide that more comprehensive hand searching is warranted, before conducting the search, work with content experts to identify appropriate journals for hand searching and with a librarian to determine how well those journals are indexed in electronic databases.

IOM Standard 3.2.4 states that authors of systematic reviews should “[h]andsearch selected journals and conference abstracts.” Reviewers should routinely conduct a search of the Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL), since CENTRAL is supplemented with studies gleaned from a hand search of more than 2,000 poorly indexed journals. The Master List, available at <http://us.cochrane.org/master-list> catalogs the journals and conference abstracts being searched by various Cochrane groups. In addition to routinely searching CENTRAL, reviewers should consider on a case-by-case basis whether to conduct handsearches of selected key journals that are highly relevant to the topic of the report, but not fully indexed, or indexed at all, in the major bibliographic databases, to check the sensitivity of electronic database searches. If the hand search does not identify any relevant studies (or only identifies small and/or lower-quality studies that are unlikely to affect the conclusions of the review) more comprehensive handsearching may be unnecessary. If the reviewers determine that more comprehensive handsearching is necessary, either based on the topic of the systematic review or based on finding missed studies in a selective check of journals, we suggest that they work with content experts to determine which journals may be candidates for handsearches, and with a research librarian to determine which of those journals to hand search, based on how well the journal is indexed in electronic databases and the lag time to indexing.

Searching for Non-English Language Literature

Although most of the more significant medical literature is indexed in the major bibliographic databases such as MEDLINE and EMBASE, there is still a considerable amount of relevant and important literature published in non-English language journals that are not indexed by these databases. Therefore, even when systematic reviewers have not placed language restrictions on searches or inclusion criteria, identifying non-English language articles published in these journals may require a search of additional databases such as Global Index Medicus published under the auspices of the WHO and LILACS (Latin American and Caribbean Literature in Health Sciences).

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching the Non-English Language Literature

A MEDLINE search of all publications from 2000 to February 3, 2011, conducted by the author of this section, found that of 6,574,939 citations, 90 percent were published in English. Table 4 shows the number and frequency of publications in other languages with at least 1 percent frequency.

Table 4. Percentage of publications from MEDLINE in various languages (1996–2011)

Language	N	Percent
Total	6,574,939	100%
English	5,926,763	90%
Chinese	109,658	1.7%
French	97,752	1.5%
German	88,191	1.3%
Japanese	73,657	1.1%
Russian	71,583	1.1%
Spanish	71,281	1.1%

Based on the author's review of recent CER reports with final or draft documents downloadable from the AHRQ Web site, most (71 percent) EPC reports restricted literature searches to English language publications. Thus, EPC reports may be at risk of selection bias based on language, and may not be consistently following IOM standards for (Standard 3.2.6).

Empirical evidence, however, has not shown consistent findings regarding language bias. For example, investigators in Germany may be more likely to publish their negative results in German language publications and their positive results in English language publications,^{95,96} and almost all Chinese acupuncture trials published in Chinese report positive results.⁹⁷ Numerous other studies, however, have found that excluding non-English language publications may not have an impact on the conclusions in systematic reviews.⁹⁸⁻¹⁰⁴

Guidance on Searching for Non-English Language Literature

- Reviewers should avoid the use of English-language only filters when searching standard databases.
- Abstracts and other reports of non-English language studies should be tracked to inform a judgment of the likelihood of bias that might arise from excluding non-English language reports.

- Discuss with the TEP whether excluding non-English language articles might bias the findings of the report.
- Search databases that specifically index reports of studies in languages other than English (1) when a review of English-language abstracts suggests systematic differences between studies reported in English language journals and those reported in non-English language journals, or (2) based on information from TEP members or other key informants.

IOM standard 3.2.6 states that those conducting systematic reviews should search for studies reported in languages other than English if appropriate. Searches of databases that specifically index non-English language literature, however, are likely to be the exception, rather than the rule. On the other hand, a review of English language abstracts of non-English language articles, retrieved during the standard search of the major bibliographic databases, can inform the decision regarding the need for a more comprehensive search for non-English language articles. This is why current guidance recommends against the use of English-only filters when searching major bibliographic databases.⁶ If a comparison of the English-language abstracts of non-English articles finds consistent systematic differences in results with articles published in English, the review team should consider expanding the search to include non-English language articles. In addition, the review team should discuss with the TEP whether exclusion of non-English studies might bias the report. When an assessment based on these criteria suggests that non-English language articles be included, we recommend a staged approach. Such an approach might initially include a further review of all English language abstracts of non-English language articles found as part of the standard search. Findings from this review might then suggest expanding the search to include special regional databases.

The review team should always review the English language abstracts of non-English language articles retrieved in the search of the major bibliographic databases. The literature search should be expanded to include databases that specifically index non-English language literature such as LILACs (Literatura Latino Americana e do Caribe em Ciências da Saúde) and Global Index Medicus when a review of the abstracts finds:

1. Systematic differences between studies reported in English language journals and those reported in non-English language journals;
2. Most of the relevant studies have been reported in a language other than English; or
3. Most of the studies have been conducted in non-English language regions.

Information From Searches of the World Wide Web

Nearly all searches for evidence today, including searches for regulatory documents, registries, indexed literature, etc. are conducted on the Web. In this section we take the phrase “search the World Wide Web” to mean using standard Web search engines such as Google or Google Scholar, to supplement searches of specific Web sites, such as the FDA Web site Drugs@FDA.com or ClinicalTrials.gov, or searches of proprietary databases such as MEDLINE and EMBASE. The World Wide Web is a platform for citation-searching databases as opposed to grey literature searches per se.

Empirical Findings on the Value of Searching the World Wide Web

Several studies have compared the citation counts resulting from searches of Web of Science, Scopus, SciFinder, and Google Scholar.¹⁰⁵⁻¹⁰⁸ These studies found that Web of Science, Scopus, and Google Scholar produced quantitatively and qualitatively different citation counts,

and that each database missed linking to some references included in other databases. None of these studies provided strong evidence that routinely searching the Web has an important impact on review findings.

Guidance on Conducting Searches of the World Wide Web

- We do not recommend that review authors search the World Wide Web for additional information beyond those sources discussed above, unless there are specific reasons to do so
- If the World Wide Web is used as an information source, the rationale for doing so must be clearly presented, along with the methods for searching.

IOM standard 3.2.5 states those conducting systematic reviews should “[c]onduct a web search.” Current guidance recommends using Web of Science or Scopus if they are available. If subscriptions to these services are not available, however, current guidance recommends using Google Scholar rather than other free search engines such as PubReMiner or PubFocus.⁶ However, given the lack of evidence, we are uncertain of the utility of searching the World Wide Web to locate additional studies and do not recommend including such a search as part of the standard or expanded search for evidence unless there is a compelling reason to do so. Because there is no strong evidence showing that routinely searching the Web would have an important impact on review findings, and because of the significant resource burden to do so, when a Web search is conducted, a clear rationale for doing so should be presented, along with specific information about the nature of the search, as well as a description of what was retrieved and how that information was screened and included information selected.

Guidance on the Process of Assessing for Selective Reporting of Outcomes and Analyses

This section explains how the risk of outcome and analysis reporting biases can be assessed and clarified once information on a study has been retrieved. The proposed assessments of outcome and analysis reporting biases specifically reflect a study level *risk* (potential) for bias as it applies to the review, not the actual bias in the study (which may or may not be present). For example, authors may be genuinely limited by journal word count restrictions and hence report some outcomes in narrative form or omit them altogether. Such omissions would not necessarily result in biased effect estimates, unlike omissions related to the desirability of certain results. Because the intent of authors cannot be known by systematic reviewers, a thoughtful assessment of the risk of outcome and analysis reporting bias is required.

The review stage when grey literature is used for assessing reporting biases may vary across reviews. For example, when reviewers have searched trial registries, contacted authors, obtained relevant documents from industry, and acquired FDA documents up front as part of their standard review search strategy and used the search output to identify studies for which no published report was found (publication bias), they may have simultaneously identified unpublished study data and protocol details for published studies included in their review. As we recommend below, all information for a study should be examined together for risk of bias assessment and data extraction. In such a situation, the risk of reporting bias may be assessed without further searching or additional clarifications from unpublished sources of study information. Alternatively, when the primary search was restricted to published studies,

reviewers might want to search and cross-check against those same sources while conducting reporting bias risk assessments.

Principles for Assessing Reporting Bias

Outcome Level Assessment

The risk of selective outcome and analysis reporting bias is an outcome-level assessment, as opposed to a study-level assessment. Reporting bias may differ among outcomes because the decision to selectively present or omit outcomes or their analyses will depend directly on the results that were obtained for a given outcome. Similarly, risk of performance bias (e.g., blinding or masking of participants and providers) and detection bias (e.g., blinding or masking of outcome assessors) entail outcome-level assessments, while selection bias (e.g., allocation concealment) is a study-level assessment.

Assess Important Outcomes Determined a Priori

For outcomes of interest to the review, we suggest restricting reporting bias assessments to those outcomes that will be graded for their strength of evidence according to guidance provided by the EPC Program.¹⁰⁹ Gradable outcomes are those determined a priori during the topic refinement phase and reported in the protocol to be important for health care decisionmaking. We make this recommendation for practical reasons, given the volume of outcomes that can be included in an EPC systematic review. Review authors should evaluate reporting bias for their prespecified gradable review outcomes irrespective of whether those outcomes were designated as primary or secondary in the study.

Assessment of Outcome Reporting Bias and Analysis Reporting Bias for Benefits and Harms

In general, reporting bias in trial publications takes the form in which benefits are over reported and harms under reported.^{51,110} Reporting biases related to harms can be addressed similarly to beneficial outcomes. However, in rare cases, it is possible that a serious harm was identified during the evidence synthesis process and was not prespecified as an outcome to be included in the assessment of the strength of evidence. In this situation, a post hoc decision may then be made to assess the risk of reporting bias specifically for that outcome.

Composite Outcomes

Reporting of composite outcomes, without reporting on component outcomes, may be a signal of reporting bias.¹¹¹ A common example in cardiovascular research is the composite outcome of vascular death plus nonfatal myocardial infarction plus nonfatal stroke. Composite effects could mask the effects corresponding to individual components; we cannot assume the individual components have effects equal to the composite.¹¹² Studies that report composite outcomes should also provide results for the component outcomes.

Reviewers should be suspicious when unexpected components are included or expected components are excluded. For example, in a trial on the effect of hormone replacement therapy on cardiovascular events in recently postmenopausal women, the authors' primary endpoint was a composite outcome of death, admission to hospital for heart failure, and myocardial infarction.¹¹³ Neither stroke nor angina were included, raising concerns whether it was a planned outcome.¹¹⁴

Additional Considerations

Outcome and analysis reporting bias should be assessed comparing treatment effects on outcomes in all available reports of the same study (one or more articles, abstracts, results posted in clinicaltrials.gov, and FDA reviews) including their protocols (published protocols, protocol data elements reported in clinicaltrials.gov, and methods sections in the articles). In general, systematic reviewers should recognize that when studies do not investigate or report outcomes of interest to the review this may be due to a reporting bias. Missing outcomes should, therefore, not be considered as a criteria for excluding otherwise eligible studies from the review.

Because of the potential impact on effect estimates, reporting bias should be cautiously assumed to exist even if authors cannot determine its direction and magnitude.

Identifying Selective Outcome and Analysis Reporting in Included Studies

Above we described the various sources of information on study outcomes and analyses; the empirical evidence on the accuracy, completeness, and feasibility of using those sources to identify and characterize selective reporting; and guidance on using those sources. In this section, we suggest a procedure for using those sources to assess for reporting biases while conducting a systematic review. Our recommendations apply mostly to experimental studies. For observational studies we provide distinct recommendations. Our recommendations are likely to be revisited as new or more robust evidence emerges.

The Initial Search for Evidence

The evaluation of the literature for selective outcome and analysis reporting begins with the search for evidence. The goal of the search is both to find evidence and to reassure readers and reviewers that searches have been thorough. This requires conducting a comprehensive search of all the available sources relevant to the objective of the review in order to establish confidence about the inclusiveness of all relevant evidence. Even then, one may be limited by accessibility of evidence.

Observational Studies

During the process of developing the protocol for a systematic review, systematic reviewers need to make decisions as to what study designs are appropriate for answering their research question(s). Based on the nature of the question, outcome, or methodologic preferences, some reviews may include only studies of experimental design (e.g., randomized and/or nonrandomized controlled trials); other reviews may require the addition of observational studies, for example when examining harms outcomes.

By design, trials are always hypothesis testing and are considered “confirmatory” studies: they are designed to test the null hypothesis of no difference between the compared groups for a given outcome. Observational studies may be either confirmatory (i.e., hypothesis-testing) or exploratory (i.e., hypothesis-generating) in nature. Although the risk of selective reporting of the most favorable of multiple analyses exists for both RCTs and observational studies, the risk is much higher when studies are exploratory. However, based on a publication alone, it is often difficult to distinguish between confirmatory and exploratory studies. There may be more concern about data dredging in exploratory studies, and the risk of reporting biases may be greater than for confirmatory studies.³⁸

Guidance on Including Observational Studies

- We do not recommend searching for registry information for observational studies, as their study registration is not yet mandated and registration is infrequent.
- Reviewers may limit their search for protocols to specific study designs such as trials and prospective observational studies
- We recommend against routinely searching for protocols of retrospective, observational studies. As with RCTs, systematic reviewers can consider contacting study authors for additional information when practical.
- Searching the World Wide Web may be considered as a last option to find protocols of nonrandomized and observational studies.

Identification of Selective Outcome Reporting and Selective Analysis Reporting Based on the Study Report

- As described below, efforts should routinely be made to identify outcome level selective outcome and analysis reporting for each study included in a systematic review.
- In general, systematic reviewers should recognize that studies that do not investigate or report outcomes of interest to the review may be susceptible to selective outcome or analysis reporting, and so should not exclude such studies from the review.
- We suggest restricting outcome and analysis reporting bias assessments to those outcomes that will be graded for their strength of evidence.
- Collate all companion publications (except conference abstracts) for a given study.
- Compare the planned outcomes and analyses as stated in the Methods section of the report, protocol and other source documents with those reported in the results section, looking for discrepancies.

Comparing Methods Section With Results of Published Reports To Judge the Risk of Outcome Reporting and Analysis Reporting Bias

There are limitations to relying on the study publication for identifying the selective reporting of outcomes or analyses. In particular, discrepancies between the Methods and Results sections cannot be reliably considered as adequate assessment of reporting bias because manuscripts are prepared at a late stage in the research process, generally after authors have reviewed the results and decided which data will be presented. As such, the Methods section of the report may already have been selectively tailored to support favorable findings. It should be noted, however, that our assessments of reporting biases specifically reflect a *risk* as it applies to our review, as opposed to actual bias in the study (which may or may not be present). For example, authors may be genuinely limited by journal word count restrictions and hence report some outcomes in narrative form or completely omit reporting them altogether.

Dichotomization of outcomes data into published and unpublished is overly simplistic. The risk of reporting bias is largely dependent upon the reviewers' access, or lack of access, to all study source documents—peer-reviewed journal reports and their published companion reports, trial registries, abstracts and conference proceedings, regulatory submissions, industry maintained registries and databases, and unpublished data with authors and sponsors. Because selective reporting may not be convincingly identified from information contained within the published study report and its published companion papers, systematic reviewers should

endeavor to retrieve as much of the recommended grey literature as possible before undertaking an assessment of the risk of reporting bias.

Proposed Steps

Assessment of selective reporting bias for a study is outcome specific. For a given systematic review, study outcomes data are at no risk of reporting bias if all the gradable outcomes that inform a systematic review are fully reported, even if others were concealed. In this case, no further action is needed.

While assessing for reporting bias, we recommend that all companion reports (i.e., published or unpublished data) of a study be linked and examined together (Figure 1). When all the study data from various sources are examined together, concerns about reporting bias provisionally suspected in the study publication might be eliminated because, for example, they were obtained from regulatory submissions or another source of grey literature. On the other hand, reporting bias not otherwise suspected in a trial publication might come to light when compared, for example, with study protocol or trial registry data. Thus, the assessment of reporting bias must be made across all included companion reports—published and retrieved grey literature. EPCs may decide whether cross checking against all recommended external source documents is feasible or relevant based on the guidance reported above for each potential source; if not, this needs to be documented with rationale in the systematic review.

Reviewers should refer to Table 1 for identifying the types of selective reporting impacting the outcome, and categorize their risk assessment as positive, negative or unclear keeping in mind the four levels of measurement specification that have been described by Zarin et al.²⁹ These include

- Domain—e.g. anxiety
- Specific measurement—e.g. Hamilton Anxiety Rating Scale
- Specific metric—e.g. change from baseline at a specified time, and
- Method of aggregation—e.g. categorical with proportion of patients with decrease ≥ 50 percent

Following are possible scenarios that may be encountered with respect to a hypothetical outcome X:

Scenario 1—Reporting Bias Ruled Out

When it is clear to the reviewers that outcome X was planned (e.g. from protocol, regulatory submissions, etc.), complete outcome data are available from at least one study document (published or otherwise), and the outcome was appropriately analyzed as planned, then the study is not at risk for reporting bias for this outcome (“ORB risk–” or “ARB risk–”). Here and below “ORB” and “ARB” refer to “outcome reporting bias” and “analysis reporting bias,” respectively. No further assessment is necessary.

Scenario 2—Clear Risk of Reporting Bias

If reviewers determine that an outcome X was planned but the results were not reported, or were only partially reported in study documents, then the study is at risk of reporting bias for that outcome (“ORB risk +”). Also, when reported results are based on a different analysis, effect measure, cut-off, etc. than what was prespecified, then the study is at risk of analysis reporting bias for that outcome (“ARB risk +”). No further assessment is necessary.

Scenario 3—Clear Risk of Reporting Bias

If reviewers determine that an outcome X was not planned but the results were reported, then the study is at risk of reporting bias for that outcome (“ORB risk +”). This study is also at risk of analysis reporting (“ARB risk +”) because there is no way to know whether the reported analysis was planned or post hoc. No further assessment is necessary.

Scenario 4—Reporting Bias Cannot be Ruled Out

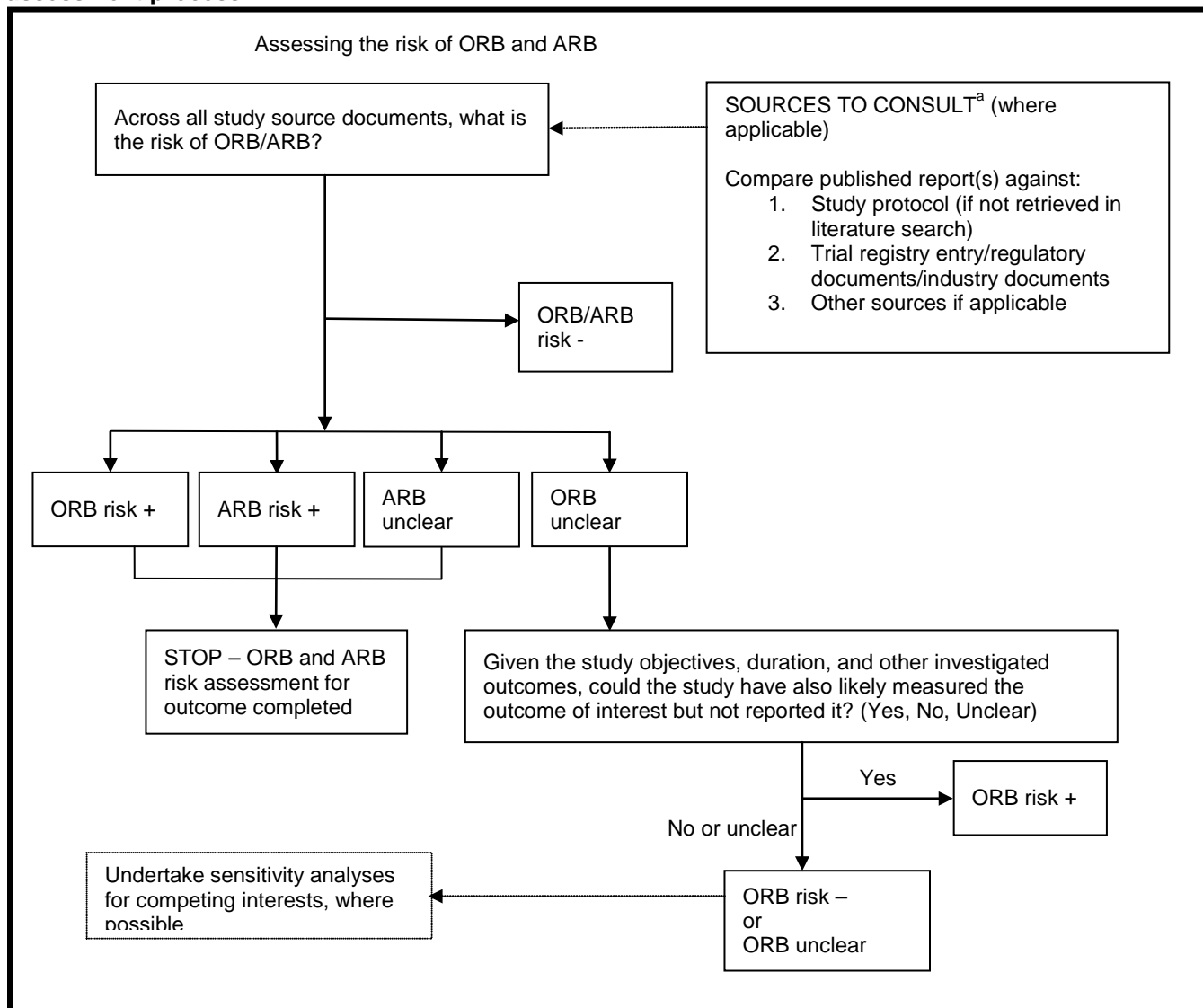
If the reviewers are unable to determine whether an outcome X was planned, but data are reported completely or partially, then the study risk of outcome and analysis reporting bias may be categorized as “unclear”. This would also apply to a study that did not report any outcome of review interest across all source documents but was eligible on population, intervention, comparator, and other criteria. Whenever reviewers have categorized their assessment as “unclear risk of ORB,” a final assessment described below is recommended.

For studies for which the risk of reporting bias cannot be ruled out, we suggest that EPCs do one final assessment (Figure 1). Reviewers should ask the question: “*Given the study objectives, duration, and other investigated outcomes, could the study have also likely measured the outcome of interest but not reported it?*” If the answer is “no” the study should be rated as “ORB risk–”. If it still remains unclear whether the outcome of interest may have been assessed, the study should be categorized as “ORB risk unclear.” Alternatively, when the answer is “yes” (e.g., another reported outcome in the study leads the reviewer to believe that outcome X would have been collected), then the study should be rated “ORB risk +” for that outcome. This should be done for all included studies for all gradable outcomes, not just those that reported outcomes data. As such it is important that systematic reviewers should not exclude studies that do not investigate or report outcomes of interest to the review without a sound rationale.

Alternatively, EPCs could also construct a matrix as described by Kirkham et al.²³ and illustrated by Dwan, et al.¹¹⁵ which uses a multistep process that reviewers can use to determine if potentially eligible trial reports are prone to reporting bias (available at www.trialsjournal.com/content/11/1/52/table/T1). Briefly, the matrix:

- Includes all included studies (accompanied with all corresponding publications) irrespective of whether or not they report the review-relevant outcomes. Unless justified otherwise, studies should not have been excluded because they did not report any of the review outcomes.
- Arranges outcomes in columns and studies in rows for all included studies. The outcomes tabulated include all the review-relevant outcomes as well as outcomes that are not of review interest but are reported in included studies.
- Should differentiate complete, partial, and nonreporting for each review-relevant outcome for which the risk of reporting bias is being assessed

Figure 1. Flow diagram of the risk of outcome reporting bias and analysis reporting bias assessment process



Note: ARB=analysis reporting bias, ORB=outcome reporting bias.

^aDocument exact source of information that clarifies or modifies concern of ORB or ARB.

Combining Studies When Publication Bias or Outcome Reporting Bias is Suspected

The decision regarding whether to combine studies and how to report the result necessarily depends on the level of suspicion of bias. In some cases, the best course is to refrain from combining the available studies if it is known that a substantial amount of data that could influence results is being withheld. For example, the manufacturer Pfizer initially refused to provide data for all of its reboksetine trials for an Institute for Quality and Efficiency in Health Care (IQWiG) review.¹¹⁶⁻¹¹⁸ Since data on only about 1,600 out of 4,600 patients were analyzed, IQWiG concluded that no statement of benefit or harm could be made. After negative publicity,

Pfizer provided the data, and the subsequent IQWiG review reported no benefit of reboxetine for depression.

Assessing for Publication Bias

The funnel plot is a scatter plot of precision versus treatment effect, with a point for each study. The plot is interpreted visually with asymmetric appearance suggesting studies (presumably negative) that may not have been published. Statistical methods based on funnel plot have been proposed to detect and adjust for publication bias. However, for assessing publication bias, an international group of methodologists has recommended a very cautious and judicious approach to statistical testing for the lateral asymmetry of funnel plot.¹¹⁹ Sensitivity analyses can assess whether a finding of treatment benefit is robust to differing assumptions regarding the extent of potential bias.¹²⁰⁻¹²² However, empirical validation of sensitivity analyses has not been possible, because the true extent of bias in any particular review is unknown. Furthermore, sensitivity methods do not help pin down the size of the effect, which varies depending on the amount of bias assumed. When sensitivity analyses are undertaken, reviewers should discuss how findings influence their confidence on review findings. When there is no avenue for discovering hidden studies and no applicable statistical method for assessing publication bias, sensitivity analyses should be considered and the potential for bias should be noted when reporting combined data.

Reporting the Search Strategy and Results

General Guidelines

As described more fully in the chapter on Finding Evidence,⁶ reviews should provide complete strategies for all indexed databases that were included in the search. Strategies should be included in the appendices of AHRQ publications, and authors should offer to include them as part of the supplementary material offered online for any journal publications. In addition, to the items described in Finding Evidence, the following information should be reported:

- If trial registries or regulatory documents are searched, a count of unpublished studies identified through the trial registries or regulatory documents should be reported.
- If authors of primary studies are contacted, the review should report the authors contacted and the associated study, the number of attempted contacts, and whether the contact was successful.
- Reports of hand searches should include the journals searched and how they were selected, and potentially relevant citations should be recorded and tracked for inclusion in the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses diagram.
- In general, whenever recommended guidelines are not followed, the review should include a rationale for that decision.

Reporting of Findings and Investigations of Reporting Bias

Systematic reviews must provide the reader with transparent and reproducible methods and results in regards to efforts to identify the risk of reporting bias. Each review requires a thoughtful, individualized approach to identifying selective outcome and analysis reporting, which must be outlined in the review, along with the rationale for that approach. Most important,

the rationale for decisions to explore, or to not explore, information sources outside of the study publication should be clearly presented to the reader.

Some recommendations for avoiding and addressing outcome reporting bias can be gleaned from a tutorial on the assessment of a completed review.¹¹⁵ A matrix of trials by outcomes reported can be constructed. When this is done, trials should not be excluded because they do not report, or only partially report, outcomes of interest. Instead, evidence that the missing outcomes were measured should be noted, as well as the level of suspicion that suppression was related to the results. Refraining from reporting summary estimates should be reserved for cases with a high level of suspicion of the deliberate withholding of a substantial proportion of data. Although empirical validation of sensitivity analyses has not been possible, a combination of cautious reporting and sensitivity analyses is preferable in cases where there is potential selective reporting. At a minimum, we suggest that the following steps should be described in a systematic review (in evidence tables) for included studies:

- For each gradable outcome, reviewers should report their final study outcome and analysis reporting bias risk assessments similar to their reporting of study risk of bias assessments by outcomes.
- Include the citation to the study protocol with the citations for the main study publications.
- If additional information from a trial protocol, registry, or regulatory submission documents was used to assess selective outcome or analysis reporting, describe what that specific information was and how it contributed to the identification of selective outcome or analysis reporting, and the assessment of reporting bias.
- To help readers assess the extent of outcome reporting bias, systematic reviewers should cross-tabulate trials versus reported outcomes.
- For each included study, reviewers should report the study funder or sponsor and the conflicts of interest of the study authors.
- In reviews where the existence of unobtainable studies has been verified, reviewers should express their opinion concerning the risk of publication bias.
- Finally, it will often happen that systematic reviewers will find themselves with documentation about a trial from various sources, containing varying degrees of conflicting detail. Since we cannot know which source is the more accurate, we recommend that authors of systematic reviews report when such discrepancies occur and report whether the results of sensitivity analyses suggest differences in results depending on which sets of data are included.

References

1. Stevens A. *Madame de Staël: a study of her life and times, the first revolution and the first empire*: Harper & Brothers; 1881.
2. Psaty BM, Kronmal RA. Reporting mortality findings in trials of rofecoxib for Alzheimer disease or cognitive impairment: a case study based on documents from rofecoxib litigation. *JAMA*. 2008 Apr 16;299(15):1813-7. PMID: 18413875.
3. Vedula SS, Bero L, Scherer RW, et al. Outcome reporting in industry-sponsored trials of gabapentin for off-label use. *N Engl J Med*. 2009 Nov 12;361(20):1963-71. PMID: 19907043.
4. Song F, Parekh S, Hooper L, et al. Dissemination and publication of research findings: an updated review of related biases. *Health Technol Assess*. 2010;14(8):1-193.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

5. Scherer RW, Langenberg P, von Elm E. Full publication of results initially presented in abstracts. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2007(2):MR000005. PMID: 17443628.
6. Relevo R, Balshem H. Finding evidence for comparing medical interventions: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) and the Effective Health Care program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011 Jun 16;64(11):1168-77. PMID: 21684115.
7. Committee on Standards for Systematic Reviews of Comparative Effectiveness Research, Institute of Medicine. *Finding What Works in Health Care: Standards for Systematic Reviews*. Natl Academy Pr; 2011.
8. Dickersin K, Chalmers I. Recognising, investigating and dealing with incomplete and biased reporting of clinical research: from Francis Bacon to the World Health Organisation. 2010. www.jameslindlibrary.org/essays/biased_reporting/biased_reporting.html.
9. Sterling TD. Publication decisions and their possible effects on inferences drawn from tests of significance—or vice versa. *J Am Stat Assoc*. 1959;54(285):30-4.
10. Sterling TD, Rosenbaum WL, Weinkam JJ. Publication decisions revisited: the effect of the outcome of statistical tests on the decision to publish and vice versa. *Am Stat*. 1995:108-12.
11. Simes RJ. Publication bias: the case for an international registry of clinical trials. *J Clin Oncol*. 1986;4(10):1529-41. PMID: 3760920.
12. Dickersin K. The existence of publication bias and risk factors for its occurrence. *JAMA*. 1990;263(10):1385-9. PMID: 2406472.
13. Dwan K, Altman DG, Arnaiz JA, et al. Systematic review of the empirical evidence of study publication bias and outcome reporting bias. *PLoS One*. 2008;3(8):e3081. PMID: 18769481.
14. McAuley L, Pham B, Tugwell P, et al. Does the inclusion of grey literature influence estimates of intervention effectiveness reported in meta-analyses? *Lancet*. 2000 Oct 7;356(9237):1228-31. PMID: 11072941.
15. Olson CM, Rennie D, Cook D, et al. Publication bias in editorial decision making. *JAMA*. 2002 Jun 5;287(21):2825-8. PMID: 12038924.
16. Pham B, Platt R, McAuley L, et al. Is there a “best” way to detect and minimize publication bias? An empirical evaluation. *Eval Health Prof*. 2001 Jun;24(2):109-25. PMID: 11523382.
17. Rising K, Bacchetti P, Bero L. Reporting bias in drug trials submitted to the Food and Drug Administration: review of publication and presentation. *PLoS Med*. 2008;5(11):e217. PMID: 19067477.
18. Veitch E. Tackling publication bias in clinical trial reporting. *PLoS announces the launch of a new online journal*. *PLoS Med*. 2005;2(10):e367. PMID: 17523250.
19. Sterne JAC, Egger M, Moher D. Chapter 10: Addressing reporting biases. In: Higgins JTP, Green S, eds. *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions*. Version 5.1.0 [updated March 2011] ed.: The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011.
20. Chan A-W, Hrobjartsson A, Haahr MT, et al. Empirical evidence for selective reporting of outcomes in randomized trials: comparison of protocols to published articles. *JAMA*. 2004;291(20):2457-65. PMID: 15161896.
21. Dwan K, Altman DG, Cresswell L, et al. Comparison of protocols and registry entries to published reports for randomised controlled trials. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2011(1):MR000031. PMID: 21249714.
22. Hart B, Lundh A, Bero L. Effect of reporting bias on meta-analyses of drug trials: reanalysis of meta-analyses. *BMJ*. 2012;344:d7202. PMID: 22214754.
23. Kirkham JJ, Dwan KM, Altman DG, et al. The impact of outcome reporting bias in randomised controlled trials on a cohort of systematic reviews. *BMJ*. 2010;340:c365. PMID: 20156912.
24. Turner EH, Knoopfelmacher D, Shapley L. Publication bias in antipsychotic trials: An analysis of efficacy comparing the published literature to the US Food and Drug Administration database. *PLoS Med*. 2012 Mar;9(3):e1001189. PMID: 22448149.
25. Turner EH, Matthews AM, Linardatos E, et al. Selective publication of antidepressant trials and its influence on apparent efficacy. *N Engl J Med*. 2008;358(3):252-60. PMID: 18199864.
26. Kirkham JJ, Altman DG, Williamson PR. Bias due to changes in specified outcomes during the systematic review process. *PLoS One*. 2010;5(3):e9810. PMID: 20339557.
27. Zarin D. Newsmaker interview: Debora Zarin. Unseen world of clinical trials emerges from U.S. database. Interview by Eliot Marshall. *Science*. 2011 Jul 8;333(6039):145. PMID: 21737714.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

28. De Angelis C, Drazen JM, Frizelle FA, et al. Clinical trial registration: a statement from the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors. *Ann Intern Med.* 2004;141(6):477-8. PMID: 15355883.
29. Zarin DA, Tse T, Williams RJ, et al. The ClinicalTrials.gov results database—update and key issues. *N Engl J Med.* 2011 Mar 3;364(9):852-60. PMID: 21366476.
30. Higgins JTP, Green S, eds. *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions.* Version 5.1.0 [updated March 2011] ed: The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011.
31. Higgins JTP, Altman DG, Sterne JAC. Chapter 8: Assessing risk of bias in included studies. In: Higgins JTP, Green S, eds. *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions.* Version 5.1.0 [updated March 2011] ed.: The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011.
32. Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997. 21 USC 301. U.S.A; 1997.
33. Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007. 21 USC 301. U.S.A; 2007.
34. Turner EH. Closing a loophole in the FDA Amendments Act. *Science.* 2008 Oct 3;322(5898):44-6. PMID: 18832629.
35. ClinicalTrials.gov. Accessed February 1, 2013.
36. World Health Organization. International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (ICTRP). 2012. <http://apps.who.int/trialsearch/AdvSearch.aspx>. Accessed May 10, 2012.
37. Williams RJ, Tse T, Harlan WR, et al. Registration of observational studies: is it time? *CMAJ.* 2010 Oct 19;182(15):1638-42. PMID: 20643833.
38. Loder E, Groves T, Macauley D. Registration of observational studies. *BMJ.* 2010;340:c950. PMID: 20167643.
39. Should protocols for observational research be registered? *The Lancet.* 2010;375(9712):348. PMID: 20113809.
40. Pearce N. Registration of protocols for observational research is unnecessary and would do more harm than good. *Occup Environ Med.* 2011 Feb;68(2):86-8. PMID: 21118848.
41. Sorensen HT, Rothman KJ. The prognosis for research. *BMJ.* 2010;340:c703. PMID: 20164129.
42. Wood AJ. Progress and deficiencies in the registration of clinical trials. *N Engl J Med.* 2009;360(8):824-30. PMID: 19228628.
43. Law MR, Kawasumi Y, Morgan SG. Despite law, fewer than one in eight completed studies of drugs and biologics are reported on time on ClinicalTrials.gov. *Health Aff (Millwood).* 2011 Dec;30(12):2338-45. PMID: 22147862.
44. Prayle AP, Hurley MN, Smyth AR. Compliance with mandatory reporting of clinical trial results on ClinicalTrials.gov: cross sectional study. *BMJ.* 2012;344:d7373. PMID: 22214756.
45. Viergever RF, Gherzi D. The quality of registration of clinical trials. *PLoS One.* 2011;6(2):e14701. PMID: 21383991.
46. Shamliyan T. Reporting of results of interventional studies by the information service of the National Institutes of Health. *Clin Pharmacol.* 2010;2:169-76. PMID: 22291502.
47. Reveiz L, Chan AW, Krleza-Jeric K, et al. Reporting of methodologic information on trial registries for quality assessment: a study of trial records retrieved from the WHO search portal. *PLoS One.* 2010;5(8):e12484. PMID: 20824212.
48. Ross JS, Tse T, Zarin DA, et al. Publication of NIH funded trials registered in ClinicalTrials.gov: cross sectional analysis. *BMJ.* 2012;344:d7292. PMID: 22214755.
49. Ross JS, Mulvey GK, Hines EM, et al. Trial publication after registration in ClinicalTrials.gov: a cross-sectional analysis. *PLoS Med.* 2009;6(9):e1000144. PMID: 19901971.
50. Wieseler B, Kerekes MF, Vervoeelgyi V, et al. Impact of document type on reporting quality of clinical drug trials: a comparison of registry reports, clinical study reports, and journal publications. *BMJ.* 2012;344:d8141. PMID: 22214759.
51. Golder S, Loke YK, Bland M. Unpublished data can be of value in systematic reviews of adverse effects: methodological overview. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2010 May 8;63(10):1071-81. PMID: 20457510.
52. Mathieu S, Boutron I, Moher D, et al. Comparison of registered and published primary outcomes in randomized controlled trials. *JAMA.* 2009 Sep 2;302(9):977-84. PMID: 19724045.
53. Rising K, Bacchetti P, Bero L. Correction: Reporting bias in drug trials submitted to the Food and Drug Administration: Review of publication and presentation. *PLoS Med.* 2009 January 01, 2009;6(1):e17.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

54. Scharf O, Colevas AD. Adverse event reporting in publications compared with sponsor database for cancer clinical trials. *J Clin Oncol*. 2006 Aug 20;24(24):3933-8. PMID: 16921045.
55. Sweet BV, Schwemm AK, Parsons DM. Review of the processes for FDA oversight of drugs, medical devices, and combination products. *J Manag Care Pharm*. 2011 Jan-Feb;17(1):40-50. PMID: 21204589.
56. Man-Son-Hing M, Wells G, Lau A. Quinine for nocturnal leg cramps: a meta-analysis including unpublished data. *J Gen Intern Med*. 1998 Sep;13(9):600-6. PMID: 9754515.
57. Floyd JS, Serebruany VL. Prasugrel as a potential cancer promoter: review of the unpublished data. *Arch Intern Med*. 2010 Jun 28;170(12):1078-80. PMID: 20585076.
58. Nissen SE, Wolski K, Topol EJ. Effect of muraglitazar on death and major adverse cardiovascular events in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *JAMA*. 2005 Nov 23;294(20):2581-6. PMID: 16239637.
59. Natanson C, Kern SJ, Lurie P, et al. Cell-free hemoglobin-based blood substitutes and risk of myocardial infarction and death: a meta-analysis. *JAMA*. 2008 May 21;299(19):2304-12. PMID: 18443023.
60. Ofman JJ, MacLean CH, Straus WL, et al. A metaanalysis of severe upper gastrointestinal complications of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs. *J Rheumatol*. 2002 Apr;29(4):804-12. PMID: 11950025.
61. Whittington CJ, Kendall T, Fonagy P, et al. Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors in childhood depression: systematic review of published versus unpublished data. *Lancet*. 2004 Apr 24;363(9418):1341-5. PMID: 15110490.
62. Jefferson T, Jones MA, Doshi P, et al. Neuraminidase inhibitors for preventing and treating influenza in healthy adults and children. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012;1:CD008965. PMID: 22258996.
63. O'Connor AB. The need for improved access to FDA reviews. *JAMA*. 2009 Jul 8;302(2):191-3. PMID: 19584349.
64. Doshi P, Jefferson T. The First 2 Years of the European Medicines Agency's Policy on Access to Documents: Secret No Longer. *Arch Intern Med*. 2012 Dec 19;112:23255144.
65. European Medicines Agency. European Medicines Agency policy on access to documents (related to medicinal products for human and veterinary use). London: 2010. www.ema.europa.eu/docs/en_GB/document_library/Other/2010/11/WC500099473.pdf.
66. Steinbrook R. The European Medicines Agency and the Brave New World of Access to Clinical Trial Data. *Arch Intern Med*. 2012 Dec 19;112:23254180.
67. Drug Effectiveness Review Project. Systematic Review Methods and Procedures Oregon Health & Science University. Portland, Oregon: Revised January 2011. www.ohsu.edu/xd/research/centers-institutes/evidence-based-policy-center/derp/documents/upload/DERP_METHOD_S_WEB_Final_January-2011-2.pdf
68. International Conference on Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Registration of Pharmaceuticals for Human Use. ICH Harmonised Tripartite Guideline: Guideline for good clinical practice E6(R1) International Conference on Harmonisation. June 10, 1996. www.ich.org/fileadmin/Public_Web_Site/ICH_Products/Guidelines/Efficacy/E6_R1/Step4/E6_R1_Guideline.pdf. Accessed April 13, 2012
69. ClinicalTrials.gov Glossary of Common Site Terms. <http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/info/glossary>. Accessed April 13, 2012.
70. Horton R. Pardonable revisions and protocol reviews. *Lancet*. 1997 Jan 4;349(9044):6. PMID: 8988113.
71. McNamee D, James A, Kleinert S. Protocol review at The Lancet. *Lancet*. 2008 Jul 19;372(9634):189-90. PMID: 18640443.
72. Godlee F. Publishing study protocols: making them visible will improve registration, reporting and recruitment. *BMC News and Views*. 2001;2:4.
73. Altman DG, Furberg CD, Grimshaw JM, et al. Lead editorial: trials - using the opportunities of electronic publishing to improve the reporting of randomised trials. *Trials*. 2006;7:6. PMID: 16556322.
74. Chan A-W, Kroleza-Jeric K, Schmid I, et al. Outcome reporting bias in randomized trials funded by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research. *CMAJ*. 2004;171(7):735-40. PMID: 15451835.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

75. Hahn S, Williamson PR, Hutton JL. Investigation of within-study selective reporting in clinical research: follow-up of applications submitted to a local research ethics committee. *J Eval Clin Pract.* 2002 Aug;8(3):353-9. PMID: 12164983.
76. Hartling L, Bond K, Vandermeer B, et al. Applying the risk of bias tool in a systematic review of combination long-acting beta-agonists and inhaled corticosteroids for persistent asthma. *PLoS One.* 2011;6(2):e17242. PMID: 21390219.
77. Van Royen P, Sandholzer H, Griffiths F, et al. Are presentations of abstracts at EGPRN meetings followed by publication? *Eur J Gen Pract.* 2010;16(2):100-5. PMID: 20504264.
78. Tam VC, Hotte SJ. Consistency of phase III clinical trial abstracts presented at an annual meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology compared with their subsequent full-text publications. *J Clin Oncol.* 2008 May 1;26(13):2205-11. PMID: 18445846.
79. Chokkalingam A, Scherer R, Dickersin K. Agreement of data in abstracts compared to full publications. *Controlled Clinical Trials.* 1998;19(3):S61-S2-S2.
80. Hopewell S, Clarke M, Askie L. Reporting of trials presented in conference abstracts needs to be improved. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2006;59(7):681-4. PMID: 16765270.
81. Toma M, McAlister FA, Bialy L, et al. Transition from meeting abstract to full-length journal article for randomized controlled trials. *JAMA.* 2006;295(11):1281-7. PMID: 16537738.
82. Shamliyan T, Kane RL. Clinical research involving children: registration, completeness, and publication. *Pediatrics.* 2012 May;129(5):e1291-300. PMID: 22529271.
83. Shamliyan TA, Kane RL, Wyman J, et al. Results availability from clinical research of female urinary incontinence. *Neurourol Urodyn.* 2012 Jan;31(1):22-9. PMID: 22038753.
84. Mullan RJ, Flynn DN, Carlberg B, et al. Systematic reviewers commonly contact study authors but do so with limited rigor. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2008 Nov 13;62(2):138-42. PMID: 19013767.
85. Young T, Hopewell S. Methods for obtaining unpublished data. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.* John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 1996.
86. Kyzas PA, Loizou KT, Ioannidis JP. Selective reporting biases in cancer prognostic factor studies. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2005 Jul 20;97(14):1043-55. PMID: 16030302.
87. Butler D. Drug firm to share raw trial data. *Nature.* 2012 Oct 18;490(7420):322. PMID: 23075958.
88. Coombes R. GlaxoSmithKline grants researchers access to clinical trial data. *BMJ.* 2012;345:e6909. PMID: 23065357.
89. Clinical Trials at Novo Nordisk. www.novonordisk-trials.com/website/search/trial-result.aspx. Accessed January 17, 2013.
90. Jefferson T, Doshi P, Thompson M, et al. Ensuring safe and effective drugs: who can do what it takes? *BMJ.* 2011;342:c7258. PMID: 21224325.
91. U.S. Cochrane Center. Resources for handsearchers | US Cochrane Center. 2011. <http://us.cochrane.org/resources-handsearchers>. Accessed April 21, 2012.
92. Hopewell S, Clarke M, Lefebvre C, et al. Handsearching versus electronic searching to identify reports of randomized trials (Review). *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.* 2007 Apr 18(2).
93. Glanville J, Cikaló M, Crawford F, et al. Handsearching did not yield additional unique FDG-PET diagnostic test accuracy studies compared with electronic searches: a preliminary investigation. *Res Synth Methods.* 2012.
94. Armstrong R, Jackson N, Doyle J, et al. It's in your hands: the value of handsearching in conducting systematic reviews of public health interventions. *J Public Health (Oxf).* 2005 Dec;27(4):388-91. PMID: 16311247.
95. Egger M, Zellweger-Zähner T, Schneider M, et al. Language bias in randomised controlled trials published in English and German. *Lancet.* 1997;350(9074):326-9. PMID: 9251637.
96. Heres S, Wagenpfeil S, Hamann J, et al. Language bias in neuroscience—is the Tower of Babel located in Germany? *Eur Psychiatry.* 2004 Jun;19(4):230-2. PMID: 15196606.
97. Vickers A, Goyal N, Harland R, et al. do certain countries produce only positive results? A systematic review of controlled trials. *Controlled Clinical Trials.* 1998;19(2):159-66.

Chapter 6. Finding Grey Literature Evidence and Assessing for Outcome and Analysis Reporting Biases When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

98. Egger M, Juni P, Bartlett C, et al. How important are comprehensive literature searches and the assessment of trial quality in systematic reviews? Empirical study. *Health Technol Assess.* 2003;7(1):1-76. PMID: 12583822.
99. Gregoire G, Derderian F, Le Lorier J. Selecting the language of the publications included in a meta-analysis: is there a Tower of Babel bias? *J Clin Epidemiol.* 1995 Jan;48(1):159-63. PMID: 7853041.
100. Jüni P, Holenstein F, Sterne J, et al. Direction and impact of language bias in meta-analyses of controlled trials: empirical study. *Int J Epidemiol.* 2002;31(1):115-23. PMID: 11914306.
101. Moher D, Pham B, Klassen TP, et al. What contributions do languages other than English make on the results of meta-analyses? *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2000 Sep;53(9):964-72. PMID: 11004423.
102. Morrison A, Moulton K, Clark M, et al. English-language restriction when conducting systematic review-based meta-analyses: systematic review of published studies. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2009. p. 1-17.
103. Pham B, Klassen TP, Lawson ML, et al. Language of publication restrictions in systematic reviews gave different results depending on whether the intervention was conventional or complementary. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2005;58(8):769-76.e2-76.e2. PMID: 16086467.
104. Schulz KF, Chalmers I, Hayes RJ, et al. Empirical evidence of bias. Dimensions of methodological quality associated with estimates of treatment effects in controlled trials. *JAMA.* 1995 Feb 1;273(5):408-12. PMID: 7823387.
105. Li J, Burnham JF, Lemley T, et al. Citation Analysis: Comparison of Web of Science®, Scopus™, SciFinder®, and Google Scholar. *Journal of Electronic Resources in Medical Libraries.* 2010;7(3):196-217.
106. Kulkarni AV, Aziz B, Shams I, et al. Comparisons of citations in Web of Science, Scopus, and Google Scholar for articles published in general medical journals. *JAMA.* 2009 Sep 9;302(10):1092-6. PMID: 19738094.
107. Bakkalbasi N, Bauer K, Glover J, et al. Three options for citation tracking: Google Scholar, Scopus and Web of Science. *Biomed Digit Libr.* 2006;3:7. PMID: 16805916.
108. Jasco P. As we may search—Comparison of major features of the Web of Science, Scopus, and Google Scholar citation-based and citation-enhanced databases. *Current Science.* 2005;89(9):1537-47.
109. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions—Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2010 May;63(5):513-23. PMID: 19595577.
110. Gotzsche PC, Jorgensen AW. Opening up data at the European Medicines Agency. *BMJ.* 2011;342:d2686. PMID: 21558364.
111. Cordoba G, Schwartz L, Woloshin S, et al. Definition, reporting, and interpretation of composite outcomes in clinical trials: systematic review. *BMJ.* 2010;341:c3920. PMID: 20719825.
112. Lim E, Brown A, Helmy A, et al. Composite outcomes in cardiovascular research: a survey of randomized trials. *Ann Intern Med.* 2008 Nov 4;149(9):612-7. PMID: 18981486.
113. Schierbeck LL, Rejnmark L, Tofteng CL, et al. Effect of hormone replacement therapy on cardiovascular events in recently postmenopausal women: randomised trial. *BMJ.* 2012;345:e6409. PMID: 23048011.
114. Schroll J, Lundh A. Was the composite outcome specified in the original protocol? *BMJ.* 2012 Dec 3;345:e8144. PMID: 23208256.
115. Dwan K, Gamble C, Kolamunnage-Dona R, et al. Assessing the potential for outcome reporting bias in a review: a tutorial. *Trials.* 2010;11:52. PMID: 20462436.
116. Eyding D, Lelgemann M, Grouven U, et al. Reboxetine for acute treatment of major depression: systematic review and meta-analysis of published and unpublished placebo and selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor controlled trials. *BMJ.* 2010;341:c4737. PMID: 20940209.
117. McGauran N, Wieseler B, Kreis J, et al. Reporting bias in medical research - a narrative review. *Trials.* 2010;11(1):37. PMID: 20388211.
118. Wieseler B, McGauran N, Kaiser T. Finding studies on reboxetine: a tale of hide and seek. *BMJ.* 2010;341:c4942. PMID: 20940211.
119. Sterne JA, Sutton AJ, Ioannidis JP, et al. Recommendations for examining and interpreting funnel plot asymmetry in meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ.* 2011;343:d4002. PMID: 21784880.

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

120. Copas JB, Shi JQ. A sensitivity analysis for publication bias in systematic reviews. *Stat Methods Med Res.* 2001 Aug;10(4):251-65. PMID: 11491412.

122. Copas J, Jackson D. A bound for publication bias based on the fraction of unpublished studies. *Biometrics.* 2004 Mar;60(1):146-53. PMID: 15032784.

121. Vevea JL, Woods CM. Publication bias in research synthesis: sensitivity analysis using a priori weight functions. *Psychol Methods.* 2005 Dec;10(4):428-43. PMID: 16392998.

Abbreviations

AHRQ	Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
ARB	Analysis reporting bias
CADTH	Canadian Agency for Drugs & Technology in Health
CDER	FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research
CONSORT	CONsolidated Standards of Reporting Trials
CER	Comparative Effectiveness Review
EPC	Evidence-based Practice Center
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
ICMJE	International Committee of Medical Journal Editors
ICTRP	International Clinical Trials Registry Platform
MeSH	Medical Subject Headings
NCT	National Clinical Trial number
NDA	New Drug Application
NIH	National Institutes of Health
ORB	Outcome reporting bias
ORBIT	Outcomes Reporting Bias in Trials
PMA	Premarket Application
RCT	Randomized controlled trial
RePORT	Federal Research Portfolio Online Reporting Tools
SAE	Serious adverse event
SAR	Selective analysis reporting
SIP	Scientific information packet
SOR	Selective outcome reporting
SRC	Scientific Resource Center
TEP	Technical Expert Panel
WAME	World Association of Medical Editors
WHO	World Health Organization

Author Affiliations

Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR, (HB, SN, RC). Ottawa Hospital Research Institute, Ottawa, ON, (AS, MA, DM). Portland VA Medical Center, Portland, OR, (DK). University of Minnesota School of Public Health, Minneapolis, MN; Elsevier Evidence Based Medicine Center, Philadelphia, PA, (TS). Tufts Medical Center, Boston, MA, (MC). Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Baltimore, MD, (KD).

Chapter 6 Appendix A. Definitions of the Data Elements From ClinicalTrials.gov (www.clinicaltrials.gov)

Field Name	Definition of the Data Element
NCT ID	The ClinicalTrials.gov identifier
Other IDs	Other identification numbers assigned to the protocol, including unique identifiers from other registries and NIH grant numbers
Title	Official name of the protocol provided by the study principal investigator or sponsor
Acronym	Acronym or initials used to identify this study
Funded Bys	Funding source as industry, NIH, U.S. Federal Government, Network, or other
Sponsors	Name of primary organization that oversees implementation of study and is responsible for data analysis
Recruitment	# Enrolling by invitation: participants are being (or will be) selected from a predetermined population # Active, not recruiting: study is ongoing (i.e., patients are being treated or examined), but participants are not currently being recruited or enrolled # Completed: the study has concluded normally; participants are no longer being examined or treated (i.e., last patient's last visit has occurred) # Suspended: recruiting or enrolling participants has halted prematurely but potentially will resume # Terminated: recruiting or enrolling participants has halted prematurely and will not resume; participants are no longer being examined or treated # Withdrawn: study halted prematurely, prior to enrollment of first participant
Conditions	Primary disease or condition being studied, or focus of the study. Diseases or conditions should use the National Library of Medicine's Medical Subject Headings (MeSH) controlled vocabulary when possible.
Study Types	Interventional or observational studies
Study Designs	Purpose, phase, treatment allocation, masking of the treatment status; type of primary outcome or endpoint that the protocol is designed to evaluate
Phases	Phase of investigation, as defined by the U.S. FDA for trials involving investigational new drugs
Study Results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participant Flow • Baseline Characteristics • Outcome Measures and Statistical Analyses • Adverse Events Information • Administrative Information
Interventions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drug (including placebo) • Device (including sham) • Biological/Vaccine • Procedure/Surgery • Radiation • Behavioral (e.g., Psychotherapy, Lifestyle Counseling) • Genetic (including gene transfer, stem cell and recombinant DNA) • Dietary Supplement (e.g., vitamins, minerals)
Outcome Measures	Specific key measurement(s) or observation(s) used to measure the effect of experimental variables in a study, or for observational studies, to describe patterns of diseases or traits or associations with exposures, risk factors or treatment.
Gender	Physical gender of individuals who may participate in the protocol
Age Groups	Age of participants
Enrollment	Number of subjects in the trial
First Received	Date the protocol information was received
Start Date	Date that enrollment to the protocol begins
Completion Date	Final date on which data was (or is expected to be) collected
Last Updated	Date the protocol information was updated
Last Verified	Date the protocol information was last verified
Primary Completion Date	The date that the final subject was examined or received an intervention for the purposes of final collection of data for the primary outcome, whether the clinical trial concluded according to the prespecified protocol or was terminated
Why Study Stopped?	A brief explanation of why suspended, terminated or withdrawn studies have been halted or terminated

Chapter 6 Appendix B. Definitions of the Data Elements From the World Health Organization International Clinical Trials Registry Platform (www.who.int/ictrp/network/trds/en/index.html)

Field Name	Definition of the Data Element
Primary Registry	Name of Primary Registry
Primary Registry ID	Unique ID number assigned by the Primary Registry to this trial
Date of Registration in Primary Registry	Date when trial was officially registered in the Primary Registry.
Secondary Identifying Numbers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Universal Trial Number Identifiers assigned by the sponsor Other trial registration numbers issued by other Registries Identifiers issued by funding bodies, collaborative research groups, regulatory authorities, ethics committees / institutional review boards, etc.
Source(s) of Monetary or Material Support	Major source(s) of monetary or material support for the trial (e.g. funding agency, foundation, company, institution)
Primary Sponsor	The individual, organization, group or other legal entity which takes responsibility for initiating, managing and/or financing a study.
Secondary Sponsor(s)	Additional individuals, organizations or other legal persons, if any, that have agreed with the primary sponsor to take on responsibilities of sponsorship.
Contact for Public Queries	Email address, telephone number and postal address of the contact who will respond to general queries, including information about current recruitment status.
Contact for Scientific Queries	The PI may delegate responsibility for dealing with scientific enquiries to a scientific contact for the trial. This scientific contact will be listed in addition to the PI.
Public Title	Title intended for the lay public in easily understood language.
Scientific Title	Scientific title of the study as it appears in the protocol submitted for funding and ethical review.
Countries of Recruitment	The countries from which participants will be, are intended to be, or have been recruited at the time of registration.
Health Condition(s) or Problem(s) Studied	Primary health condition(s) or problem(s) studied (e.g., depression, breast cancer, medication error).
Intervention(s)	For each arm of the trial record a brief intervention name plus an intervention description. For drugs: generic name, or temporary identifier for drugs that do not yet have a generic name; for other types of interventions: a brief descriptive name.
Key Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria	Inclusion and exclusion criteria for participant selection, including age and sex.
Study Type	Study type consists of: Type of study (interventional or observational) Study design including: Method of allocation (randomized/non-randomized) Masking (is masking used and, if so, who is masked) Assignment (single arm, parallel, crossover or factorial) Purpose Phase (if applicable)
Date of First Enrollment	Anticipated or actual date of enrolment of the first participant.
Target Sample Size	Number of participants that this trial plans to enroll in total
Recruitment Status	Recruitment status of this trial: Pending: participants are not yet being recruited or enrolled at any site Recruiting: participants are currently being recruited and enrolled Suspended: there is a temporary halt in recruitment and enrolment Complete: participants are no longer being recruited or enrolled Other
Primary Outcome(s)	For each primary outcome the name of the outcome, the metric or method of measurement used, and the timepoint(s) of primary interest.
Key Secondary Outcomes	Secondary outcomes with the same description as primary outcomes (above).

Chapter 6 Appendix C. FDA Web Site—Drugs@FDA

Agency	URL	Description
U.S. Food and Drug Administration: Drugs@FDA	www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cder/drugsatfda/	<p>Drugs@FDA allows you to search for official information about FDA approved brand name and generic drugs and therapeutic biological products currently approved for sale in the United States.</p> <p>Includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • monoclonal antibodies • cytokines, growth factors, enzymes, immunomodulators; and thrombolytics • proteins intended for therapeutic use that are extracted from animals or microorganisms, including recombinant versions of these products (except clotting factors) • other nonvaccine therapeutic immunotherapies <p>Does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • over-the-counter products approved for marketing through a process other than submission of a New Drug Application or Biologic License Application • drugs sold outside the United States that are not approved for marketing in the U.S. • drugs not approved by the FDA • drugs under review at FDA for which no action (approved or not approved) has occurred yet • dietary supplements • biological products regulated by the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research • animal drugs{Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, 2010 #1164}

Abbreviations: FDA = U.S. Food and Drug Administration

Appendix D. Grant Databases

Database	Search Terms?	Data Down-loadable?	Grant Number?	Listed Publications?	Provided Registration Status?	Allowed Results Posting?	Comprehensive When Compared to Other Sources?
NIH RePORTER http://report.nih.gov/index.aspx	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes but not accurate	No	No	Yes
Foundation Directory Online (FDO)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
HSRProj http://wwwcf.nlm.nih.gov/hsr_project/home_proj.cfm	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
AHRQ GOLD http://gold.ahrq.gov/projectsearch/	No	Yes	Yes	Yes but not accurate	No	No	No

Chapter 7. Avoiding Bias in Selecting Studies

**Marian McDonagh, Kim Peterson, Parminder Raina, Stephanie Chang,
Paul Shekelle**

Key Points

- One hypothesis-testing study and numerous case examples indicate that operational criteria guiding the selection of studies into a systematic review (SR) or meta-analysis can influence the conclusions.
- Assessments of how this source of bias can be reduced, or even the magnitude of the bias, are not available.
- In the absence of conclusive evidence about how to reduce this potential for bias, we recommend that inclusion criteria be clearly described in detail sufficient to avoid inconsistent application in study selection and that inclusion criteria be documented in a protocol.
- We propose hypothetical examples that illustrate how selection of inclusion and exclusion criteria may introduce bias.
- Experience suggests that dual review can identify inclusion criteria that are not sufficiently clear and occasions where subjective judgment may differ. Gray literature (e.g., U.S. Food and Drug Administration [FDA] documents, trial registry reports) can help identify and possibly reduce bias from publication bias or selective outcome reporting.

Background

Much has been written about the importance of various aspects of the conduct of a SR: how to best search computerized databases; whether or not reviewers should be masked to the authors and journals and outcomes of studies being reviewed; how to assess studies for the risk of bias; and the strengths and weaknesses of various different methods of statistically combining the results. The Methods Guide for the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)

Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program has chapters summarizing the literature and best-practices advice on numerous such aspects of a SR.¹

We are concerned here with the potential for bias at a point upstream in the SR process—namely what is the effect of going from the initial question of interest (“what is the effect of intervention X on condition Y?”) to the operational aspects of the review (such as selecting inclusion/exclusion criteria). For example, in a recent Comparative Effectiveness Review on drugs to treat low bone density, the EPC identified nine prior meta-analyses evaluating the antifracture efficacy of alendronate compared with placebo or no treatment.² The meta-analyses were published between 1997 and 2009, and included between them 17 randomized controlled trials (RCTs) published between 1994 and 2004. One might expect that all the trials included in earlier meta-analyses would be included in later meta-analyses, but this is not the case. One meta-analysis published in 2002 included 10 trials, while another published in 2004 included only 5: 4 were among the 10 trials in the 2002 meta-analyses, but 1 trial (published in 1998) was not. Some of the differences in trial inclusion could be explained by whether data were included

on vertebral and nonvertebral fractures; whether nonvertebral fractures were treated as a general group; whether nonvertebral fractures were split out into fractures of the hip or wrist; or whether patient populations were considered as secondary prevention or as primary prevention. These differences in which trials were included led to differences in conclusions. In one meta-analysis,³ the conclusion was that the decrease in nonvertebral fractures was not statistically significant. In another meta-analysis⁴ published 3 years earlier, the conclusion was that the beneficial effect of alendronate compared with placebo on nonvertebral fractures was statistically significant. All EPCs can tell similar stories.

Conflicting conclusions confuse decisionmakers, especially if all reviews purported to answer the same question and the differences in the applicability of the evidence are not clearly denoted. Bias results from systematic alteration from the truth. Although we do not know the exact truth, different conclusions lead readers to believe that alternate inclusion and exclusion criteria result in biased conclusions. In order to investigate the potential for this source of bias and identify methods studies that investigate how best to reduce it, we searched for studies that examined two or more SRs of the same topic, evaluating the impact of variation in study inclusion.

We found a very small number of relevant studies (Table 1).⁵⁻⁸ The most relevant example was a prospective study designed to examine reproducibility between two review groups (on different continents) commissioned to review evidence on the same question, using a common methods specification manual.⁸ While the manual outlined the important features of inclusion criteria, the specific criteria used by each group are not reported. Search terms were specified a priori, and the groups were instructed to find and include all study designs, including non-English language, case series, ecological, cross-sectional, case-control, cohort, and intervention studies. Both review groups agreed on including 166 articles, but disagreed on 72 articles (Center A included 52 papers not included by Center B, and Center B included 20 papers not included by Center A). Sixty-three of the 72 discrepancies occurred in screening title and abstract; 9 of the 72 discrepancies occurred during review of full-text articles. Other similar retrospective studies also found differences in their lists of included studies and sometimes different conclusions (Table 1). Although the amount of evidence is small to confirm the presence of bias, the potential for bias is possibly quite large.

Table 1. Studies evaluating reasons for discrepancies in included studies among systematic reviews

Study	Study Aims	Evaluation
Hopayian K and Mugford M (1999) Conflicting conclusions from two systematic reviews of epidural steroid injections for sciatica: which evidence should general practitioners heed? ⁶	The aim of this study was to find the reasons for the discordance between two reviews focusing on use of epidural steroid injection for treatment of low back pain and sciatica and to draw conclusions for users of these reviews.	Each review excluded two papers that the other included, both of which supported the ultimate conclusions of the review that included them. One of these studies was published in a non-English language journal and was excluded by one review. The other papers, however, were published in well-known journals. One of these papers was excluded from one review due to problems with extracting the data, while the other review was qualitative and did not require these data to come to a conclusion. The outcome measures included, and inclusion of non-English language papers account for at least some of the differences.
Peinemann F, McGauran N, et al (2008). Disagreement in primary study selection between systematic reviews on negative pressure wound therapy. ⁷	The objective of this study was to compare systematic reviews on negative pressure wound therapy with regard to their agreement in inclusion of primary studies.	The authors conclude that the reviews differed in inclusion of studies, primarily the inclusion of studies other than nonrandomized controlled trials. They indicate that the differences arise from differences in methodology, classification of study design, and style of reporting excluded studies. Our analysis of this example showed that included study designs varied among reviews. However, only one of the five reviews concluded that evidence supported the use of the treatment, while the others consistently found that the evidence was insufficient, largely due to concerns over quality. The review that found treatment to be effective had the broadest inclusion criteria with respect to study design and ultimately included 25 papers, compared with 14, 6, 6, and 7 included in the other reviews.
Cook DH, Reeve BK, et al. (1996) Stress Ulcer Prophylaxis in Critically ill patients: resolving discordant meta-analyses. ⁵	This study aimed to resolve discrepancies in four previous systematic reviews and provide estimates of the effect of stress ulcer prophylaxis on gastrointestinal bleeding, pneumonia, and mortality in critically ill patients.	From abstract: "The source of discrepancies between prior meta-analyses included incomplete identification of relevant studies, differential inclusion of non-English language and nonrandomized trials, different definitions of bleeding, provision of additional information through direct correspondence with authors, and different statistical methods." Our analysis of these reviews focused on the prevention of stress ulcer bleeding, as this outcome was common across the reviews. The definition of bleeding differed among reviews. Two more recent reviews came to very different conclusions that can be directly related to the inclusion criteria. One review included both randomized and "quasi-randomized controlled trials," while the other review included randomized controlled trials with at least 10 subjects per arm published in a variety of languages. In this example, the difference in conclusions appears to be related largely to inclusion of non-English language articles in one but not the other.

Other authors have addressed reasons for discrepant results from meta-analyses on the (seemingly) same topics.^{9,10} Ioannidis has examined multiple such scenarios and concluded that the reasons for discrepancy are typically multifactorial, but include differing study questions and inclusion criteria as well as differences in the process of applying the criteria in study selection. He gives examples of situations where inclusion criteria for meta-analyses were apparently specified in way that would obtain results that supported the viewpoints of the authors rather than reflecting questions of clinical uncertainty.⁹

As part of the EPC Methods Guide, we intend that this paper will guide EPCs when selecting studies for inclusion in an SR. Guidance is intended to reduce inconsistencies and risk of bias. Unfortunately, because there are no available studies to guide us how best to reduce this variation, what follows is based on fundamental principles of SRs and the experience of the EPC Program.

Inconsistencies and bias can certainly occur during the development of key questions, which define the scope of the review and details the population(s), intervention(s), comparator(s), outcome(s), timing, and setting (PICOTS), and sometimes even the study designs or study characteristics of interest. The methods used by the EPC Program at this earlier stage are discussed elsewhere.¹¹ Likewise, we recognize that bias can also be introduced during the searching stage,¹² or in how reviewers handle assessment of reporting biases,¹³ and guidance on these methods are provided elsewhere.^{11,12} This paper focuses on what to do with the literature once it is identified. We first describe the types of bias then stratify the guidance on addressing these biases into sections: Setting Inclusion Criteria to Avoid Bias in Selecting Studies, Study Selection Process, and Using Gray Literature to Assess and Reduce Bias.

Types of Potential Biases in Selecting Studies

Spectrum Bias

The inclusion or exclusion of a specific population can have a dramatic impact on the conclusions for the effectiveness of a treatment. For example, while one meta-analysis found no significant benefit of the invasive treatment for coronary artery disease over conservative treatment, a subsequent meta-analysis by invasive cardiologists found significant benefit with invasive treatment when they included patients with unstable angina, a population in which invasive management is known to be more beneficial.⁹

Publication bias and outcome reporting bias can have implications for the conclusions of a review. Bias in selection of studies may overlap with these biases, but methods for avoiding them are addressed in other chapters.^{13,14}

Random Error

Even when reviewers have a common understanding of the selection criteria, random error or mistakes may result from individual errors in reading and reviewing studies.

Guidance for Setting Inclusion Criteria To Avoid Bias in Selecting Studies

Although setting inclusion criteria based on key questions may seem straightforward, the experience in the AHRQ EPC Program has shown that this is often not the case. The AHRQ EPC

Program has an explicit process of systematic review development called Topic Refinement. Its goal is the development of inclusion criteria based on the Key Questions via a process that involves the review team and technical expert panel input.

One of the main goals in developing inclusion criteria is to minimize ambiguity. Greater ambiguity in inclusion criteria increases the possibility of poor reproducibility due to many subjective decisions regarding what to include, potentially resulting in at least random error in study selection.

The criteria should be set a priori and based on the analytic framework or conceptual model using a protocol.¹⁵⁻¹⁷ The benefits of using a protocol specific to SRs include improving transparency and rigor of SRs, and important to this chapter, reducing bias in study selection decisions. Requirements for SR protocols for reviews conducted by EPCs are currently undergoing further development in coordination with other organizations (e.g., Institute of Medicine and PROSPERO). The protocol should be based on a standard set of elements, publicly available, ideally through a SR Registry, (e.g. PROSPERO, www.crd.york.ac.uk/prosperto/).

However, there is a balance to be struck between making the inclusion criteria so narrow that it is unlikely that eligible evidence will be found and so loosely defined that it increases the possibility of poor reproducibility due to many subjective decisions regarding what to include. EPCs should attempt to strike this balance, but recognize that there will be times when their initial attempt is not working and changes need to be made. All eligibility criteria decisions should be reported transparently in the published SR.

Selecting PICOTS Criteria

In addition to random error from ambiguous definition of criteria, the selection of PICOTS inclusion or exclusion criteria can introduce systematic bias. A systematic review starts with a broad comprehensive search and the choice of which studies to include can directly influence the resulting conclusions. The EPC should carefully consider whether PICOTS criteria are effect modifiers and how inclusion and exclusion criteria may potentially skew the studies and thus results reported in the review.

Table 2 below suggests potential implications or biases that may result from specific hypothetical examples of inclusion and exclusion criteria.

Table 2. Hypothetical examples of potential for bias based on inadequately defined PICOTS

PICOTS Criterion	Inclusion Criterion	Potential for Bias in Selecting Studies for Review	Possible Biased Result
Population	Population is described as patients with heart failure	The reviewer may have to decide which classes of heart failure the question was meant to whether these different severities are meant to be combined or evaluated separately.	Reviewer chooses to include only Class III and IV heart failure and finds that the intervention is effective, whereas conclusions on effectiveness may have been diluted if all severity classes had been included.
Intervention	Intervention described as anticoagulants	Reviewer must make the decision on which interventions are considered anticoagulants; e.g., may combine oral and injectable anticoagulants.	Combining oral and injectable anticoagulants may be inappropriate for short term effectiveness and harms and may overestimate benefits for oral anticoagulants and underestimate harms for short term effects.

Table 2. Hypothetical examples of potential for bias based on inadequately defined PICOTs (continued)

PICOTS Criterion	Inclusion Criterion	Potential for Bias in Selecting Studies for Review	Possible Biased Result
Comparator	Not defined	Reviewer makes choice among other interventions include in review, interventions excluded from the review, and how to handle placebo, or no treatment, groups.	Reviewer includes only placebo or no treatment groups and concludes that the intervention is effective, whereas it may be less effective in comparison to existing interventions.
Outcome	Described as effectiveness outcomes	Reviewers determine whether specific outcomes are in fact effectiveness. For example, cognitive testing using laboratory settings.	Reviewers report information on intermediate or surrogate outcomes and fail to report lack of effectiveness outcomes, thus making the intervention seem more effective than if clinical outcomes are considered.
Timeframe	Not defined	Reviewers may report whatever is available in the literature, which may be short-term studies.	Without prespecifying that long term outcomes are essential and only reporting short term outcomes, reviewers may overestimate effectiveness of treatment. Also secular trends may mean that older studies may either over or under estimate the effect of an intervention depending on changes in standard of care, technology, or disease epidemiology.
Setting	Described as outpatient	Reviewers must decide whether various settings are in fact outpatient, such as residential treatment programs.	Patients in residential treatment programs may be patients with more severe symptoms or other comorbidities in which the intervention may be more or less effective.
Study Designs or Study Characteristics	Randomization or allocation of treatment (RCT vs. observational studies)	Reviewer decides to include RCTs only.	Limitation to RCTs may be more likely to exclude certain types of interventions such as procedures or dietary/nutritional interventions, as well as studies reporting long term outcomes or harms.
	Quality or risk of bias of individual	Reviewer decides to exclude low quality studies or those at high risk	Studies conducted in nonacademic centers or with a null effect may be more likely to rate as "low quality" due to rejection from high impact journals. Exclusion of all low quality studies or large body of consistent studies that may yield valuable information on benefits or harms.
	Study size	Reviewer decides to exclude RCTs less than 50 participants or observational studies less than 1000 patients.	Exclusion of small studies may exclude valuable information. Exclusion of small studies introduce bias such as by excluding studies conducted in nonacademic or urban populations which may have higher severity of disease, and overestimate effectiveness.
	English language	Reviewer decides to exclude non-English studies.	Exclusion of non-English studies may exclude studies that found a null effect and thus overestimate effectiveness.
	Inclusion of necessary information	Reviewer may exclude studies that do not report the primary outcomes listed.	Studies may have measured outcomes, but not reported them in the studies due to null findings. Exclusion of these studies may overestimate effectiveness.

Abbreviations: PICOTS = population(s), intervention(s), comparator(s), outcome(s), timing, and setting; RCT = randomized controlled trial

Population

Inclusion criteria for the population(s) of interest should be defined in terms of relevant demographic variables, disease variables (i.e., variations in diagnostic criteria, disease stage, type, or severity), risk factors for disease, cointerventions, and coexisting conditions.¹⁸ For example, if an SR is focusing only on adult populations, then the inclusion criteria should specify the age range of interest. Ambiguity in population inclusion criteria increases the risk that inclusion decisions could be influenced by differing viewpoints about potential relationships between particular demographic or disease factors and outcome. Table 2 illustrates one such example of how inadequate description of inclusion criteria for a heart failure population may bias the results of SR. Inclusion criteria for population subgroups of interest should also be defined with similar specificity.

Intervention and Comparators

Although the Key Questions may frame the interventions in broad terms such as “anticoagulants,” it is essential for the inclusion criteria to specify exactly which individual interventions are of interest, including their duration and intensity. Otherwise, reviewers may end up missing important interventions and thus overestimate or underestimate the effectiveness or harms of an intervention. This is particularly important in reviews of health care delivery programs that are less clearly defined. A review may examine a specific program as a whole, the component parts of a program, or the theoretical mechanism of action of a component part. Defining an intervention too narrowly may increase the confidence in effectiveness, but reduce the relevance of the finding for implementation in other settings.

To enhance readability, key questions may not always define the comparison, which may introduce both random and systematic error. Without specifying the comparator, one reviewer may compare the effectiveness of anticoagulants to compression stockings, another may compare them to early walking, and yet another may compare it to other anticoagulants. Selection of a comparison of known poor effectiveness may systematically bias the effectiveness of the intervention away from the null, whereas poor specification and thus inappropriate combination of comparisons may result in an uninterpretable result.

Outcomes

Regardless of the topic, SRs should focus on assessing a range of patient-centered outcomes, including both benefits and harms. The scope of included outcomes should address both effectiveness and harms on which strength of the evidence will be graded.¹⁹ If intermediate outcomes are included they should be presented in context of how they relate to the clinically important harms and benefits (e.g., via an analytic framework) as outlined in the chapter of grading the strength of the evidence.¹⁹ When there are a large number of outcomes included, EPCs should specify a priori which clinically important outcomes they will grade the strength of evidence. Despite the temptation to exclude studies that only report a specific outcome (e.g., mortality), EPCs should be cautious since this may augment the risk of identifying studies that have selectively published only outcomes with positive results (selective outcome reporting bias).

In order to reduce variation in study selection related to outcomes, we recommend that the inclusion criteria clearly identify and describe outcomes, outline any restrictions on

measurement methods or timing of outcome measurement, and provide guidance for handling of composite outcomes. For clinical areas (such as pain and psychological functioning) that are notoriously characterized by variability in outcome measurement methods and a multitude of scales and instruments, the risk is greater for inconsistency in study selection. In these cases, it is especially important to consider how to handle this variation early in the SR process. The EPC may choose to restrict to specific measurement methods (i.e., only including studies that used measurement scales that have been published or validated), but need to consider what studies they will be eliminating and what effect this may have on the review. Study investigators that do not use the most commonly validated instruments may be systematically different from those that do. For example, investigators from different communities may use different instruments and systematic exclusion of these studies may exclude specific populations such as rural or small communities or nonacademic populations.

Lack of specificity on other aspects of outcome measurement may also bias SR conclusions. For example where study reports include multiple time points for outcome measurement, but the SR inclusion criteria are not adequately specific about the relative importance of different time points, the choice of which to include or to emphasize is left to the reviewers. This scenario could lead to important differences in conclusions depending on which outcome-time point pair are selected for inclusion, particularly in a meta-analysis.¹⁰

Finally, it is ideal to consider individual outcome separately, rather than using composite outcomes. Composite endpoints are often difficult to interpret and may exaggerate the magnitude of treatment effect.²⁰ EPC reviewers should consider specifying whether composite outcomes are of interest and, if so, whether there is a need to place any restrictions on which combinations of outcomes are acceptable (e.g. those with similar importance to patients and magnitude of treatment effect). Otherwise, there may be variation in selection of studies that, for example, do not separately report mortality and cardiovascular events. EPC review teams should rely on empiric research when available to form the basis of any decisions to limit study selection based on outcomes.

Timeframe and Setting

Setting inclusion criteria for timeframe (duration of study, years of study conduct, etc.) and setting may not apply to all clinical questions. Reviewers should identify the expected time period of study that would be needed to identify effectiveness on patient-important outcomes and harms. Lack of specification for the need for long-term studies may overestimate the effect on short term outcomes, while under-reporting the effect on long term outcomes. EPCs should clearly specify any decision to limit studies based on followup duration and define a priori the most relevant time periods for the interventions, populations, and outcomes of interest. When the focus of a SR is confined to a particular setting, such as a nursing home environment or residential treatment center, the inclusion criteria should include guidance for considering eligibility of studies that include commingled or ill-defined settings. Reviewers should consider how interventions may be different in settings such as nursing homes or other long-term care settings compared with general inpatient or outpatient settings and how inclusion or exclusion of these settings may systematically bias the conclusions. The criterion for study setting may also be considered when setting the selection criteria for population.

Study Designs or Study Characteristics

Due to time, budget, or resource constraints as well as concerns about the validity and relevance of the studies, reviewers often make decisions about excluding studies based on study design features (randomization or nonallocation of treatment), study conduct (quality or risk of bias of individual study), language of publication, study size, or reporting of relevant data.

Observational studies make up the bulk of the published literature. EPCs should refer to the Methods guidance for when to include observational studies.^{21,22} However after deciding to include observational studies, EPCs need to take special care in developing and testing criteria for determining eligibility.⁴ Because of the lack of consensus on any single taxonomy for assigning labels to specific types of observational study designs,²³ EPC teams should define study designs with sufficient clarity so that their reviewers can consistently and correctly determine if a given study is eligible. Exclusion of observational studies without careful consideration about whether these studies may provide information that would not be available from RCTs (i.e., long-term outcomes or harms and representative populations) may bias the review conclusions.

Reviewers often include other study design or reporting characteristics as eligibility criteria. Reviewers may decide to restrict study inclusion based on sample size (e.g., > 1,000 patients) or publication language (e.g., English language only). However, smaller studies or non-English studies may be systematically different from larger studies or English-language studies and limiting by these characteristics for convenience may introduce a systematic bias as well. For example, in a review of surgical and pharmaceutical interventions, studies on surgical interventions may be smaller than studies on pharmaceuticals, thus biasing a review that excludes small studies to find evidence on drugs but insufficient evidence on surgical interventions.

Typically such decisions are taken for reasons of time-efficiency. The assumption is that not employing such limits would yield a very large number of studies that would significantly increase workload without providing additional value in terms of high-quality evidence. Without empirical evidence relative to the topic area under review, it is not possible to rule out systematic bias. For example, the decision to use only English-language publications may be set because the review team does not have the ability to read other languages but the time and cost of translation are not feasible within the report timeline and budget. Studies of language restrictions in SRs have had variable results, from significant impact to very little impact, sometimes depending on the specific topic being studied.²⁴⁻³⁴

The way that high risk of bias studies are handled in SRs also varies and may introduce bias. Once a study has been determined to have high risk of bias, options include outright exclusion; inclusion in evidence tables with or without inclusion in a narrative description of the evidence (possibly depending on whether the study constitutes the only evidence for a given intervention and/or outcome); or inclusion in quantitative analyses using weighting based on quality or sensitivity analysis. Including studies with a high risk of bias without appropriate weighting for their risk of bias may introduce bias in the SR. However, because assessments of risk of bias are never based entirely on empirical evidence, and are subjective by nature, outright exclusion of studies with high risk of bias may also introduce bias. Additionally, weighting in meta-analysis based on risk of bias assessments may introduce bias and has been shown to result in inconsistency.³⁵ EPCs should be explicit about how such studies will be handled, a priori. If studies with high risk of bias are to be excluded in any way, they should be clearly identified in

the text or in an appendix. Such transparency improves the likelihood that erroneous ratings of studies with high risk of bias can be identified.

Study Selection Process

Even with clear, precise inclusion criteria, elements of subjectivity and potential for human error in study selection still exist. For example, inclusion judgments may be influenced by personal knowledge and understanding of the clinical area or study design (or lack thereof).

The study selection process is typically done in two stages; the first stage involves a preliminary assessment of only the titles and abstracts of the search results. The purpose of this step is to eliminate efficiently all obviously ineligible publications. The second stage involves a careful review of the full-text publications.

Dual review—having two reviewers independently assess citations for inclusion—is one method of reducing the risk of biased decisions on study inclusion, as is recommended in the Institute of Medicine’s “What works in healthcare: standards for systematic reviews.”³⁶ Some form of dual review should be done at each stage to reduce the potential for random errors and bias. Reviewers compare decisions and resolve differences through discussion, consulting a third party when consensus cannot be reached. The third party should be an experienced senior reviewer. The two stages of assessment are discussed in more detail below. Dual review can help identify misunderstandings of the criteria and resolve them such that the studies included will truly fulfill the intended criteria.

At the title and abstract stage, one alternative to 100 percent dual review is to have one reviewer accept the citations that appear to meet inclusion criteria and send them on to full-text review, with a second reviewer assessing only those citations and abstracts that the first reviewer deemed ineligible. Although there is currently no empiric evidence to support this method, we speculate that the sensitivity of the process is increased although the specificity may be somewhat reduced; the tradeoff is a potentially larger pool of full-text articles to review but a lower chance of having missed an eligible study. Additionally there is a risk of reviewer bias, with the second reviewer’s knowledge that the first reviewer had deemed the studies ineligible. A second reasonable alternative is to conduct dual review on a small percentage of the citations, insuring reliability of assessments before going on to have the remainder of citations assessed by a single reviewer. In this situation, we recommend that review teams start with a pilot phase, using screening forms based on the eligibility criteria, to screen a small number of studies (e.g., 10 to 20 percent), followed by discussion such that variation in interpretation of how the inclusion criteria should be applied can be resolved early on. For this calibration process we suggest pairing a methodologist with a clinical expert if possible. For the stage of reviewing of full-text articles we recommend that EPCs undertake a complete independent dual review.

Some experts assert that reviewers’ knowledge of the identity of the study authors, institution, or journal, or year of publication may influence their decisions and that masking of these factors might be useful.^{37,38} These assertions may be based on the findings of a randomized study conducted by Berlin, et al., where there was considerable disagreement between blinded and unblinded reviewers in selecting studies for meta-analysis in where reviewers were using the same inclusion criteria.³⁹ However, the conclusions of this study were that masking “during study selection and data extraction had neither a clinically nor a statistically significant effect on the summary odds ratio” and that masking required 1.3 hours per paper. Hence, masking of reviewers to manuscript details is not routinely recommended.

Testing of inter- or intra-rater reliability, using the kappa statistic is sometimes suggested as a necessary component of the dual review strategy. However, because the goal is to include the “right” studies and not necessarily to achieve perfect agreement, and using the usual dual review process should obviate the need for such testing, this approach is not generally recommended.

Documenting and reporting all decisions made in the study selection process at the full-text level provides transparency that is essential in allowing independent assessment of the potential for bias by readers of SRs. SRs should include the numbers of studies screened, assessed for eligibility, and included in the review, ideally in the form of a flow diagram as recommended in the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Review and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) statement.¹⁷

As a part of this transparency, SRs should include a listing of excluded studies, along with respective reasons for exclusion. The list of excluded studies is meant to document the reason that specific studies reviewed at the full-text level were excluded when a reader may reasonably think they might have been included. An example would be studies in which the population and interventions meet eligibility, but the study design or comparator does not.

Using Gray Literature To Assess and Reduce Bias

In reviewing gray literature documents, reviewers are seeking to identify unpublished studies and unpublished data supplemental to published studies. Just as excluding studies can cause systematic variation, different approaches to finding and including or using grey literature can also affect the studies included and thus the conclusions of a review. While there may be variation in definitions of gray literature in general, EPC guidance outlines the best practices for identifying gray literature from regulatory data (e.g., the FDA), manufacturers, and other unpublished information such as abstracts or trial registries (see Table 3 for descriptions).¹² At a minimum, knowledge of unpublished studies may lead the EPC to reduce their assessment of the strength of the body of evidence in the review because of the existence of grey literature may suggest evidence of publication bias.⁴⁰ There is a risk that the gray literature identified has a high risk of bias; that the reason for lack of publication was due to flaws in the study rather than negative results. In some cases, enough information may be available for the reviewers to assess study quality and include the study in the SR.

A review of original protocols (i.e., registered with clinicaltrials.gov) may identify selective reporting in the published literature for outcomes in which there is a positive result. Comprehensive searches for protocols and identification of selective outcome reporting may lead a reviewer to reduce their confidence in a positive finding. EPC reviewers should be alert to the possibility that the study measured and analyzed the outcome of interest, but did not report the finding due to a negative result. Gray literature helps to provide some fuzzy information on areas that were previously a blind spot in SRs of only published literature.

Reviewing gray literature may be resource intensive, and it is not yet clear if or when the effort required is worth the potential benefit. Despite these limitations, the risk for selective and biased publication of studies makes the inclusion of gray literature a necessary component of high quality SRs until empirical evidence is available to provide further guidance. Given the complexity of gray literature and the likelihood that a given review may not be able to fully search and include all gray literature, we recommend that the review protocol define, a priori, the sources of gray literature (Table 3), and the eligibility criteria applied to them. The following are

our recommendations for how to approach selecting studies from gray literature documents in a way that will minimize potential bias in selection of studies:

1. Identify studies for the SR using standard search techniques first and become familiar with these studies before reviewing gray literature documents.
2. Assess studies in gray literature documents for eligibility in the SR using the key questions and inclusion criteria as discussed above.
3. As some sources of gray literature will have overlap with published literature, for example, FDA documents and trial registries, reviewers should match studies in gray literature documents based on characteristics such as unique study identifies, sample size (by group), and study duration, to those found in published literature to remove any duplicates. This information is sometimes readily available, but often matching is difficult.
4. As with assessment of other types of evidence, dual review is a good way to guard against potentially biased inclusion decisions. Reporting on the inclusion of unpublished studies or data is important to ensure transparency and to identify areas about which EPCs have less confidence that the reporting is unbiased because the included information had not been published and, therefore, had not yet been vetted through a peer review process.
5. If gray literature search uncovers studies that were not included in the published literature, EPC must consider whether the studies have sufficient data and are of sufficient quality to be included in the analysis. If not, then consider whether the presence of such studies suggests that the published literature is biased and should be “downgraded” for publication bias in assessing the strength of evidence.

Table 3. Sources of unpublished information for comparative effectiveness reviews

Source	Description
FDA Documents	Documents from the FDA are the reports written by FDA professional staff assigned to review a New Drug Application submitted by a pharmaceutical manufacturer when applying for FDA approval of a drug for a specific indication or set of related indications. Although FDA review documents have multiple parts, the two most relevant sections for the EPC review team are the medical reviewers' and statistical reviewers' reports. By reviewing these sections, the EPC may identify studies that they did not find through their published literature search and that may indicate the presence of publication or outcome reporting bias. Many of the FDA documents currently available are only scanned originals, meaning that EPCs cannot use software search functions on them; moreover, in some sections, the FDA may have redacted some material; finally, in addition to potentially relevant trials, these documents may also include studies that are not relevant to a SR (e.g., studies in healthy subjects). Nonetheless, they can provide data and analyses of Phase 2 and 3 trials that may be more extensive than are available in published manuscripts.
Scientific Information Packets	Through the SIPs, ¹² manufacturers may submit published and unpublished data from RCTs and observational studies relevant to clinical outcomes. For unpublished studies, manufacturers are asked to provide a summary that includes study number, study period, design, methodology, indication and diagnosis, drug dose and duration, inclusion and exclusion criteria, primary and secondary outcomes, baseline characteristics, numbers of patients screened/eligible/enrolled/lost to withdrawn/follow-up/analyzed, and effectiveness/efficacy and safety results. For studies registered with ClinicalTrials.gov, the ClinicalTrials.gov identifier, condition, and intervention are also requested.
Trial Registries	Trial registries that contain results from trials registered, such as the ClinicalTrials.gov and Clinicalstudyresults.org, can be useful sources of information for reviewers. Because the study is registered at the beginning of the study, the intended primary outcome measures, sample size, and other trial characteristics are known prior to reading reports of results. While this can be very useful in identifying potential outcome reporting biases, these registries are also useful in identifying completed studies that have not yet been published, and data on outcomes that may not have been reported in the publications of the trial.

Abbreviations: EPC = Evidence-based Practice Center; FDA = U.S. Food and Drug Administration; RCT = randomized controlled trial; SIP = scientific information packet; SR = systematic review

Because the studies in the FDA documents and trial registries are referred to by codes and because the publications of these studies may or may not also list these numbers, EPCs must often match up the studies using study characteristics (e.g., numbers of included patients, duration of study). Doing so allows reviewers to identify relevant unpublished studies or additional outcomes or and statistical analyses examined in a known study that had not been not reported in the published literature. This process, although lengthy, can help EPCs identify the full body of evidence that is relevant to the question and better identify or reduce bias in selection of studies. Comparing these documents to published manuscripts of the trials may also uncover changes in the definition the primary outcome or misrepresentation of the primary outcome.⁴¹ Dual review of gray literature documents is recommended when assessing relevance for potential inclusion into the review.

EPCs may determine that unpublished, supplemental data from the documents in the scientific information packets (SIPs) pertaining to studies with publications may be appropriate for inclusion into their review. For example, subgroup analyses may be reported in SIPs that had not appeared in the published manuscript(s); however, EPCs do need to view these data with caution. EPC reviewers should have discussed and established a priori guidance on when to include specific types of unpublished data and how to handle such data when they are included. With respect to subgroup data or analyses, for example, the review team should define the clinically relevant subgroup populations (e.g., characterized by comorbidities and drug co-administration) during topic development and document them a priori in the inclusion criteria document. If SIPs present data on populations other than those identified as clinically relevant, then EPCs would not include them or include them only as hypothesis generating; alternatively, EPCs may consider formally amending the inclusion criteria if clinical expertise indicates that noninclusion of these subgroups was an oversight.

Discussion

Our review of the literature indicates that systematic bias and random error can potentially occur in the selection of studies for SRs. Methods exist to reduce the likelihood of both problems, as described in this chapter. Some aspects of potential bias in study selection overlap with considerations to reduce bias when defining the key questions (discussed in further detail by Whitlock, et al.¹¹). Table 2 highlights some potential sources of bias that reviewers should consider when selecting inclusion and exclusion criteria. However these are only potential sources of bias and need further research to establish which may be more likely to introduce systematic bias into a review. Further, as this is likely topic specific, reviewers need to have a careful and considered approach in selecting inclusion and exclusion criteria. After selection of inclusion and exclusion criteria, reviewers should track the reasons for exclusions of studies and consider at the end whether exclusion of studies due to the reasons identified in Table 2 may have biased the study. The potential effect of excluding or combining studies on the results should be highlighted as a potential limitation in the Discussion section of the SR.

A potential source of bias that was not addressed in this paper is the assessment and management of conflict of interest for authors, funders, and others with input into the SR process, including technical experts, key informants, and peer reviewers. The possible impact of conflicts is unknown at this time, but is the subject of future research, and is addressed in the Institute of Medicine's Standards for Systematic Reviews.¹⁵ EPCs must be aware of not only the possibility of outcome reporting bias of individual studies, but also their own presentation of

outcomes and how that may be introduce bias into the interpretation of findings. While some of these issues have been touched on in this paper, they are the subject of future research as well.

EPC reviewers should explicitly consider how they handle the concept of “best evidence” in both inclusion and synthesis of studies. Even when studies technically meet all eligibility criteria, and are correctly identified for inclusion using rigorous assessment procedures, the level of contribution each eligible study will make to the body of evidence can vary importantly. Depending on the availability of the best possible evidence, EPCs may differ in the extent to which they use lower-strength evidence for a given SR.

For example, when the evidence from randomized controlled trials that directly compare interventions has no obvious gaps, then the value of lower-strength evidence from observational studies, indirect comparisons from placebo-controlled trials, and pooled analyses of only a select number of studies is lower than it would be if the EPC reviewers did encounter such gaps. Thus, when gaps exist in the best possible evidence, the value of lower-strength evidence is greater. Reviewers must rely on their expert judgment as to what constitutes a gap in the best possible evidence and to what extent to report the lower-strength evidence. Systematic bias or random error can occur when EPCs do not clearly establish decision rules for utilizing lower-strength evidence.²²

Conclusion

In summary, EPCs should write the key questions and inclusion criteria in a way that provides their reviewers with detail sufficient to minimize variation in interpretation. Discussion, dual review, and practice will aid in reducing potential bias by establishing consistent interpretation of the criteria. EPCs should disclose the studies evaluated at the full-text level and determined to be ineligible and provide brief reasons for those exclusions.

Reporting the steps taken to avoid bias in selecting studies, such as conducting dual review, tracing the resulting flow of studies through the review (e.g., PRISMA diagram), and reporting potentially relevant studies that were excluded (with reasons for their exclusion) in the SR is essential for transparency. Gray literature can provide evidence on publication bias and outcomes reporting bias; EPCs should use processes similar to those used with published literature in reviewing gray literature to avoid potential bias in selecting unpublished studies or data. Depending on the experience levels of the SR team members, the complexity of the clinical area, the size of the SR, and other factors, the exact approach to operationalizing the study selection process may vary somewhat from SR to SR. Below are some summary points to minimize various types of study selection bias.

- Define inclusion and exclusion criteria by PICOTS clearly and in a protocol. Reduce ambiguity as much as possible.
- Consider the risk of introducing spectrum bias when selecting populations.
- Define interventions with specificity such that they are applicable to the intended user of the review.
- Be cautious about excluding studies based on reporting of outcomes of interest.
- Dual review can help reduce random error in applying inclusion and exclusion criteria

Examine grey literature for evidence of unpublished data or studies that may indicate the presence of publication bias or selective outcome reporting bias. Consider the risk of bias of this information before using the information in the review or to adjust the strength of evidence of the review.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Health and Science University Evidence-based Practice Center (MM, KP).
McMaster University Evidence-based Practice Center (PR). Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (SC). Southern California Evidence-based Practice Center (PS).

References

1. Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. AHRQ Publication No. 10(11)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2011. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/60/318/MethodsGuide_Publication-Draft_20120523.pdf.
2. MacLean C, Alexander A, Carter J, et al. Comparative Effectiveness of Treatments To Prevent Fractures in Men and Women With Low Bone Density or Osteoporosis. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 12. (Prepared by Southern California/RAND Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0003). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2007. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
3. Sawka A, Papaioannou A, Adachi J. Does alendronate reduce the risk of fracture in men? A meta-analysis incorporating prior knowledge of anti-fracture efficacy in women. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2005;6:39. PMID: 16008835.
4. Cranney A, Wells G, Willan A, et al. Meta-analyses of therapies for postmenopausal osteoporosis. II. Meta-analysis of alendronate for the treatment of postmenopausal women. *Endocr Rev*. 2002;23(4):508-16. PMID: 12202465.
5. Cook DJ, Reeve BK, Guyatt GH, et al. Stress ulcer prophylaxis in critically ill patients. Resolving discordant meta-analyses. *JAMA*. 1996 Jan 24-31;275(4):308-14. PMID: 8544272.
6. Hopayian K, Mugford M. Conflicting conclusions from two systematic reviews of epidural steroid injections for sciatica: which evidence should general practitioners heed? *Br J Gen Pract*. 1999 Jan;49(438):57-61. PMID: 10622020.
7. Peinemann F, McGauran N, Sauerland S, et al. Disagreement in primary study selection between systematic reviews on negative pressure wound therapy. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2008 Jun 26;8(1):41. PMID: 18582373.
8. Thompson R, Bandera E, Burley V, et al. Reproducibility of systematic literature reviews on food, nutrition, physical activity and endometrial cancer. *Public Health Nutr*. 2008 Oct;11(10):1006-4. PMID: 18053295.
9. Ioannidis JPA. Meta-research: The art of getting it wrong. *Research Synthesis Methods*. 2011;1:169-84.
10. Tendal B, Higgins JP, Juni P, et al. Disagreements in meta-analyses using outcomes measured on continuous or rating scales: observer agreement study. *BMJ*. 2009;339:b3128. PMID: 19679616.
11. Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. AHRQ series paper 3: identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):491-501. PMID: 19540721.
12. Relevo R, Balshem H. Finding Evidence for Comparing Medical Interventions. *Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC021-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2011. <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>.
13. Norris S, Holmer H, Ogden L, et al. Selective Outcome Reporting as a Source of Bias in Reviews of Comparative Effectiveness. (Prepared by the Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10057-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC110-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
14. Viswanathan M, Ansari MT, Berkman ND, et al. Assessing the Risk of Bias of Individual Studies in Systematic Reviews of Health Care Interventions. *Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC047-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/322/998/MethodsGuideforCERs_Viswanathan_IndividualStudies.pdf.

15. Institute of Medicine. Finding What Works In Health Care: Standards for Systematic Reviews. Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 2011.
16. Clarke M, Stewart L. PROSPERO—the new international prospective register of systematic reviews. *Cochrane Methods*. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2011;Suppl 1:1-40.
17. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, et al. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. *Int J Surg*. 2010;8(5):336-41. PMID: 20171303.
18. West S, Gartlehner G, Mansfield AJ, et al. Comparative Effectiveness Review Methods: Clinical Heterogeneity. *Methods Research Paper*. AHRQ Publication No. 10- EHC070-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2010. <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>.
19. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. Chapter 10. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Comparing Medical Intervention. In: *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 10(11)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2011. Chapters available at: www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov
20. Ferreira-Gonzalez I, Permayner-Miralda G, Busse JW, et al. Methodologic discussions for using and interpreting composite endpoints are limited, but still identify major concerns. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2007 Jul;60(7):651-7; discussion 8-62. PMID: 17573977.
21. Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 4: assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):502-12. PMID: 18823754.
22. Norris S, Atkins D, Bruening W, et al. Selecting Observational Studies for Comparing Medical Interventions. In: *Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 10(11)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2010. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/196/454/MethodsGuideNorris_06_042010.pdf.
23. Hartling L, Bond K, Harvey K, et al. Developing and Testing a Tool for the Classification of Study Designs in Systematic Reviews of Interventions and Exposures. *Methods Research Report*. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2010. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC-007. <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>.
24. Nylenna M, Riis P, Karlsson Y. Multiple blinded reviews of the same two manuscripts. Effects of referee characteristics and publication language. *JAMA*. 1994 Jul 13;272(2):149-51. PMID: 8015129.
25. Gregoire G, Derderian F, Le Lorier J. Selecting the language of the publications included in a meta-analysis: is there a Tower of Babel bias? *J Clin Epidemiol*. 1995 Jan;48(1):159-63. PMID: 7853041.
26. Moher D, Fortin P, Jadad AR, et al. Completeness of reporting of trials published in languages other than English: implications for conduct and reporting of systematic reviews. *Lancet*. 1996 Feb 10;347(8998):363-6. PMID: 8598702.
27. Egger M, Zellweger-Zahner T, Schneider M, et al. Language bias in randomised controlled trials published in English and German. *Lancet*. 1997 Aug 2;350(9074):326-9. PMID: 9251637.
28. Moher D, Pham B, Klassen TP, et al. What contributions do languages other than English make on the results of meta- analyses? *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2000 Sep;53(9):964-72. PMID: 11004423.
29. Juni P, Hoenstein F, Sterne J, et al. Direction and impact of language bias in meta-analyses of controlled trials: empirical study. *Int J Epidemiol*. 2002 Feb;31(1):115- 23. PMID: 11914306.
30. Moher D, Pham B, Lawson ML, et al. The inclusion of reports of randomised trials published in languages other than English in systematic reviews. *Health Technol Assess*. 2003;7(41):1-106. PMID: 14670218.
31. Pham B, Klassen TP, Lawson ML, et al. Language of publication restrictions in systematic reviews gave different results depending on whether the intervention was conventional or complementary. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2005 Aug;58(8):769-76. PMID: 16086467.

32. Pilkington K, Boshnakova A, Clarke M, et al. "No language restrictions" in database searches: what does this really mean? *J Altern Complement Med*. 2005 Feb;11(1):205-7. PMID: 15750383.
33. Baussano I, Brzoska P, Fedeli U, et al. Does language matter? A case study of epidemiological and public health journals, databases and professional education in French, German and Italian. *Emerg Themes Epidemiol*. 2008;5:16. PMID: 18826570.
34. Morrison A, Moulton K, Clark M, et al. English-language restriction when conducting systematic review-based meta- analyses: systematic review of published studies. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2009. p. 1-17.
35. Greenland S, O'Rourke K. On the bias produced by quality scores in meta-analysis, and a hierarchical view of proposed solutions. *Biostatistics*. 2001;2:463-71. PMID: 12933636.
36. Institute of Medicine. Knowing what works in health care: A roadmap for the nation. In: Eden J, Wheatley B, McNeil B, et al., eds. Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 2008.
37. Systematic reviews: CRD's guidance for undertaking reviews in health care. York: Centre for Reviews and Dissemination, University of York, UK; 2009.
38. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions. The Cochrane Collaboration. 2009. www.cochrane-handbook.org.
39. Berlin JA. Does blinding of readers affect the results of meta-analyses? University of Pennsylvania Meta-analysis Blinding Study Group. *Lancet*. 1997 Jul 19;350(9072):185-6. PMID: 9250191.
40. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions—Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. May;63(5):513-23. PMID: 19595577.
41. Turner EH, Matthews AM, Linardatos E, et al. Selective publication of antidepressant trials and its influence on apparent efficacy. *N Engl J Med*. 2008 Jan 17;358(3):252-60. PMID: 18199864.

Chapter 8. Selecting Observational Studies for Comparing Medical Interventions

Susan Norris, David Atkins, Wendy Bruening, Steven Fox, Eric Johnson, Robert Kane, Sally C. Morton, Mark Oremus, Maria Ospina, Gurvaneet Randhawa, Karen Schoelles, Paul Shekelle, Meera Viswanathan

Key Points

- Systematic reviewers disagree about the ability of observational studies to answer questions about the benefits or intended effects of pharmacotherapeutic, device, or procedural interventions.
- This paper provides a framework for decisionmaking on the inclusion of observational studies to assess benefits and intended effects in comparative effectiveness reviews
- Comparative effectiveness reviewers should routinely assess the appropriateness of inclusion of observational studies for questions of benefit, and the rationale for inclusion or exclusion of such studies should be explicitly stated in reviews.

In considering whether to use observational studies in CERs for addressing beneficial effects, reviewers should answer two questions:

- Are there gaps in the evidence from randomized controlled trials?
- Will observational studies provide valid and useful information?

Introduction

While systematic reviewers disagree about the role of observational studies in answering questions about the benefits or intended effects of interventions, there is widespread agreement that observational studies, particularly those derived from large clinical and administrative databases, should be used routinely to identify and quantify potential adverse events.¹⁻³ Existing systematic reviews vary significantly in the use of observational studies for questions of efficacy or effectiveness of interventions.^{4,5} This variation stems in part from concerns regarding the risk of bias in observational intervention studies, particularly the recognition that intended effects are more likely to be biased by preferential prescribing based on patients' prognosis.^{6,7} In addition, the inclusion of data from observational studies increases the time and resources required to complete a comparative effectiveness review (CER) which is already a time- and resource-intensive endeavor.

We identified no conceptual framework for when to consider observational studies for inclusion in reviews of beneficial effects and we found no protocols on how to incorporate observational studies into the CER process for questions of benefit. While Cochrane reviews focus primarily on randomized trials, the Cochrane Handbook⁸ notes that nonrandomized studies may be included in reviews to provide: (1) an explicit evaluation of their weaknesses; (2) evidence on interventions that cannot be randomized; or (3) evidence of effects that cannot be adequately studied in randomized trials. There is also a lack of consensus on how to assess the risk of bias in observational studies, although several groups have delineated the important domains, based on both empiric evidence and expert opinion.^{9,10} Guidelines for reporting

epidemiologic studies have been recently developed by an international collaboration and adopted by many journals.¹¹ Although these criteria do not assess the risk of bias directly, they may assist systematic reviewers in thinking about bias in this type of observational study.

Our objective is to provide a conceptual framework for the inclusion of observational studies in CERs examining beneficial or intended effects of pharmacotherapeutic, device, or procedural interventions. CERs expand the scope of a typical systematic review, which focuses on the efficacy or effectiveness of a single intervention, by comparing the relative benefits and harms among a range of available treatments or interventions for a given condition. In doing so, CERs more closely parallel the decisions facing clinicians, patients, and policymakers, who must choose among a variety of alternatives in making diagnostic, treatment, and health care delivery decisions.¹²

Since data from randomized controlled trials (RCTs) are often insufficient to address all aspects of a CER question on benefits, systematic reviewers should refrain from developing protocols that a priori rule out the use of observational studies when assessing the comparative effectiveness of interventions. Instead, when developing a CER protocol, investigators should examine the potential biases associated with including observational studies pertinent to the questions specified for the review. We outline an approach and various factors to consider in the decision to include or exclude observational studies in CERs. Rather than providing an exhaustive discussion of the potential sources of bias in observational studies, we present key issues relevant to the decision to include or exclude the body of evidence of observational studies.

Observational studies of interventions are defined herein as those where the investigators did not assign exposure; in other words, these are nonexperimental studies. Observational studies include cohort studies with or without a comparison group, cross-sectional studies, case series, case reports, registries, and case-control studies.

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) convened a workgroup to address the role of observational studies in CERs. The workgroup used a consensus process to arrive at our recommendations. This process is detailed in another paper in this series.¹²

Decision Framework

In considering whether to use observational studies in CERs for addressing beneficial effects, systematic reviewers should answer two questions:

1. Are There Gaps in the RCT Evidence for the Review Questions Under Consideration?

Data from RCTs may be insufficient to address a review question about benefit for a number of reasons.¹³ RCTs may be inappropriate due to patient values or preferences; the intervention may be hazardous; or randomization may decrease benefit if the intervention effect depends in part on subjects' active participation based on their beliefs and preferences. RCTs may be unnecessary in interventions with obvious benefit, such as the treatment of susceptible organisms with penicillin or where the alternative to treatment of a new and otherwise fatal disease is a high likelihood of death. RCTs may be difficult to implement due to entrenched clinical practice or to active consumer pressure for access to a treatment, problems with recruitment when a drug is already marketed, the need for long-term followup to detect either benefits or harms, or difficulty randomizing feasible intervention units. In situations where RCT

data are impractical, infeasible, or incomplete, observational studies may provide valid and useful data to help address CER questions.

Gaps in the RCT evidence available to answer review questions can be identified at a number of points in the review. First, gaps may be identified when refining the questions for the review and may be explicitly outlined in the original review protocol or work plan. Second, existing reviews on related topics or consultation with clinical experts may also identify important gaps in the RCT evidence at the protocol stage of a CER. Third, gaps may also be identified during the initial search of titles and abstracts, where, for example, the review team finds that all the RCTs involve short-term outcomes or that RCTs lack information about a key outcome of interest. A fourth point at which gaps in RCT data are frequently identified occurs after detailed review of the available RCT data.

The criteria in Table 1 can be used at any of these points in the review process to determine whether RCT data are sufficient to address a CER question about benefit or the balance of benefits and harms. These criteria closely resemble those criteria used by the GRADE group¹⁴ and by AHRQ Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPC) to assess the quality of a body of evidence.¹⁵

Table 1. Criteria for assessing whether a body of evidence from RCT data is sufficient to address a question of benefits or the balance of benefits and harms

Criteria	Definition	Considerations
Risk of bias (internal validity)	The degree to which the observed effect may be attributed to factors other than the intervention under review; potential bias should be minimized and confounding adjusted for, so that conclusions are valid.	Serious flaws in study design or execution should be considered within and across studies; these flaws potentially invalidate the results (e.g., lead to a conclusion of benefit when there is none).
Consistency	The degree to which reported effect sizes from included studies appear to have the same direction of effect.	Inconsistency may be due to heterogeneity across PICOTS or the etiology may not be apparent.
Directness	Whether the RCT evidence links the interventions directly to health outcomes. Indirect evidence can encompass intermediate or surrogate outcomes, or refers to the situation when two or more bodies of evidence are needed to compare interventions.	The important outcomes are usually health outcomes such as coronary events or mortality, but the available data are often surrogate, intermediate, or physiologic outcomes.
Precision	The degree of certainty surrounding an effect estimate for a given outcome. Includes sample size, number of studies, and heterogeneity within or across studies.	Greater levels of precision may be needed if the estimates of the effect size of benefits and harms are closely balanced or if either is near a threshold that decision makers might use to make a recommendation.
Outcome reporting bias	The extent to which authors of RCTs appear to have reported all outcomes examined and there is no strong evidence for publication bias (at the study level).	The presence of outcome reporting bias can be difficult to determine, but may be inferred when important outcomes or contributors to a composite outcome are missing, or when small studies demonstrate skewed treatment effects (as in an asymmetric funnel plot).
Applicability	The extent to which the data from RCTs are likely to be applicable to populations, interventions, and settings of interest to the user.	The review questions should reflect the PICOTS characteristics of interest.

Key: CER=comparative effectiveness review; PICOTS=population, intervention, comparator, outcomes, setting; RCTs=randomized controlled trials

This table is adapted from the work of Owens and colleagues¹⁵ and the work of the Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews: Assessing applicability when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program.¹⁶

Table 2 lists situations where observational studies were considered at various stages of the CER, along with examples. One very compelling situation for considering observational studies in a CER for a question of benefit occurs when all RCTs can be classified as efficacy studies and the need for inclusion of observational studies is apparent at the outset (Table 2, example 1).¹⁷ Although efficacy trials are not synonymous with poor applicability to clinical populations of interest to the CER questions, such RCTs often recruit selected populations that are not representative of the population affected by the condition of interest, may involve intensively administered interventions, and may not adequately examine longer-term, patient-centered outcomes.¹⁸ Thus when all RCTs identified for a CER have selected or narrow populations, the applicability of these data to more general populations is likely poor and apparent at the outset. High-quality observational studies can help address these gaps.

Table 2. Examples of the use of observational studies in comparative effectiveness reviews

<p>Example 1. Need to include observational studies is clear at the onset of the review</p> <p>In a review of antipsychotic medications¹⁷ short-term efficacy trials evaluated a relatively narrow spectrum of patients with schizophrenia, raising a number of questions: Is the effect size observed in the RCTs similar to that observed in practice? Do groups of patients excluded from the trials respond as frequently and as well as those included in the trials? Are long-term outcomes similar to short-term outcomes? For a broad spectrum of patients with schizophrenia initiating treatment with an atypical antipsychotic medication, which drugs have better persistency and sustained effectiveness for longer-term followup (e.g., 6 months to 2 years)? Given this multitude of questions not addressed by RCTs, these review authors determined that they would examine and include observational studies from the outset of the review.</p>
<p>Example 2. Expert input raises questions about applicability to clinical populations</p> <p>A review of percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI) versus coronary artery bypass (CABG) for coronary disease identified 23 RCTs conducted from 1987 to 2002.¹⁹ At the beginning of the review, cardiothoracic surgical experts raised concerns that the studies enrolled patients with a relatively narrow spectrum of disease (generally single or two-vessel disease) relative to those getting the procedures in current practice. The review also included 96 articles reporting findings from 10 large cardiovascular registries. The registry data confirmed that the choice between the two procedures in the community varied substantially with extent of coronary disease. For patients similar to those enrolled in the trials, mortality results in the registries reinforced the findings from trials (i.e., no difference in mortality between PCI and CABG). At the same time, the registries reported that the relative mortality benefits of CABG versus PCI varied markedly with extent of disease, raising caution about extending trial conclusions to patients with greater or lesser disease than those in the trial population.</p>
<p>Example 3. Trial data are sufficient</p> <p>The clinical question of antioxidant supplementation to prevent heart disease has been studied in numerous large clinical trials, including among 20,536 elevated-risk subjects participating in the Heart Protection Study.²⁰ No beneficial effects were seen in numerous cardiovascular endpoints including mortality. The size of the trial, the rigor of its execution, the broad spectrum of adults who were enrolled, and the consistency of the findings across multiple outcomes all support the internal validity and applicability of the findings of the Heart Protection Study to most adults with an elevated risk of cardiovascular events.</p>
<p>Example 4. Paucity of trial data and inadequacy of available evidence</p> <p>In a recently completed EPC report (AHRQ Report #148) on heparin to treat burn injury²¹ the McMaster EPC determined very early in its process that observational data should be included in the report to address effectiveness key questions. Based on preliminary, cursory reviews of the literature and input from experts, the authors determined that there were few (if any) RCTs on the use of heparin for this indication. Therefore, they decided to include all types of studies that included a comparison group before running the main literature searches.</p>
<p>Example 5. Important outcomes are not captured in RCTs</p> <p>More than 50 RCTs of triptans focused on the speed and degree of migraine pain relief related to a few isolated episodes of headache.²² These trials provided no evidence about two outcomes important to patients: the reliability of migraine relief from episode to episode over a long period of time, and the overall effect of use of the triptan on work productivity. The best evidence for these outcomes came from a time-series study based on employment records merged with prescription records comparing work days lost before and after a triptan became available. Although the study did not compare one triptan with another, the study provided data that a particular triptan improved work productivity—information that was not available in RCTs.</p>

Table 2. Examples of the use of observational studies in comparative effectiveness reviews (continued)

Example 6. Potential selection bias: confounding by indication

Carvedilol is an expensive, proprietary beta-blocker proven to reduce mortality in moderate-to-severe heart failure. A retrospective analysis of a clinical administrative database²³ sought to compare the outcomes of heart failure patients taking carvedilol with those of patients taking atenolol, an inexpensive, generic beta blocker. However, in some health systems, carvedilol is restricted to patients who meet symptomatic and echocardiographic or angiographic criteria for moderate or severe chronic heart failure, usually requiring consultation with a cardiologist. For example, nearly all patients waiting for a heart transplant take carvedilol. Atenolol is usually prescribed by primary care physicians and its use is unrestricted. Thus, at baseline, the patients in the carvedilol group are more likely to have severe, chronic symptomatic heart failure and have a worse prognosis than are those taking atenolol.

Key: EPC=Evidence-based Practice Center of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; RCT=randomized controlled trial

In other cases, content experts and decision makers may raise concerns about whether trial results are applicable to the full spectrum of patients with the condition of interest (Table 2, example 2).¹⁹ Later in the review process, a thorough review of the characteristics of the available RCTs may reveal whether the interventions or patient populations are representative of those found in current practice.²⁴ Guidance on the assessment of study characteristics for applicability to populations and settings of clinical interest is found in another paper in this series.¹⁶

Identifying gaps with initial consideration of the review questions or after discussion with content experts, may lead the team to perform their initial searches very broadly, to identify both RCT and observational study evidence in the same search. On the other hand, reviewers may choose to do these searches sequentially and search for observational studies only after reviewing in detail all the identified RCTs. Whether reviewers choose one strategy or the other, the important point is that there is an explicit assessment of whether there are gaps in the RCT evidence, and if so, there is explicit consideration of the potential usefulness of observational studies to help fill these gaps. If RCT data are sufficient to answer the key questions about benefit or the balance of benefits and harms, reviewers do not need to consider observational study designs. In Table 2, example 3, reviewers found conclusive RCT data, and they therefore did not assess observational studies of antioxidant supplementation.²⁰ It is expected that in most CERs, however, gaps will be present and observational studies should be considered for inclusion.

In Table 2, example 4,²¹ the review authors identified very few RCTs in a preliminary search and after input from experts, and therefore planned to consider including observational studies prior to running the primary search and detailed review of the trials. A paucity of RCT evidence is common, particularly for many surgical and diagnostic procedures, and for therapeutic devices.

Failure of RCTs to include all important outcomes is common. In Table 2, example 5, a large number of head-to-head efficacy trials were available, but they provided insufficient evidence to assess two important long-term outcomes.²²

2. Will Observational Studies Provide Valid and Useful Information To Address Key Questions?

To answer this question, reviewers need to perform three steps, while explicitly presenting decisions on inclusion and exclusion of observational studies and carefully describing the rationale for those decisions.

a. Refocus the review questions on gaps in the RCT evidence. Specifying the PICOTS (population, intervention, comparator, outcome, timing, and study design) characteristics for gaps in the RCT evidence guides subsequent steps in assessing whether observational studies will be helpful. This step does not likely involve a substantive change in the review questions, which ideally were framed a priori in a review protocol, but rather a change in focus such that the (RCT) gap questions are clear to the reviewer and reader.

b. Assess the risk of bias of observational studies to answer the gap review questions. The suitability of observational studies for assessing intervention effectiveness in CERs depends on the potential for bias. In deciding whether to include observational studies in a CER, the assessment of potential for bias is based on an appraisal of the body of observational studies as a whole, and is not based on the characteristics and internal validity of the individual observational studies. Detailed examination of the potential for bias in a subset of the relevant observational studies may, however, inform the global assessment of the body of observational studies.

Work by Glasziou and colleagues suggests a procedure for implementing this advice: Before looking at individual observational studies, consider whether the clinical context and natural history of disease would make observational studies unsuitable.²⁵ Specifically, Glasziou and colleagues considered various clinical examples to identify conditions in which observational studies were likely or unlikely to provide valid and meaningful answers to questions about efficacy. They found that fluctuating or intermittent conditions are much more difficult to assess with observational studies. For example, individuals afflicted with acute low back pain often recover spontaneously; hence, a cohort study of treatments for acute low back pain cannot establish, with any degree of certainty, whether the treatments affected patient outcomes. Observational studies of interventions for diseases with stable or steadily progressing courses, however, may be useful. For example, individuals afflicted with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis steadily decline in function and spontaneous recovery is virtually unknown and a cohort study that compared group responses to an intervention over time may demonstrate meaningful effects.

Poor-quality evidence from observational studies should not be used or relied on, even if it appears to address gaps in the trial evidence. Internal validity is always central to answering a review question. Observational studies with low risk of bias, however, may provide more useful data than RCTs with respect to applicability to populations of interest.

Five main biases can affect intervention research: selection, performance, detection, attrition, and selective outcomes reporting bias.⁸ Thoughtful consideration of the potential for these biases in the body of relevant observational studies will help to determine the suitability of these studies for inclusion in a CER. In some clinical circumstances the likelihood of one or more of these biases affecting studies is so high that observational studies can be excluded as a group prior to detailed review of the body of observational evidence.

The primary distinguishing factors between RCTs and observational studies is the potential for selection bias, which must be carefully considered to determine if observational studies as a group are suitable for inclusion or exclusion in a CER for questions of benefit or the balance of benefits and harms. Selection bias refers to systematic differences among the groups being compared that arise from patient or physician selection of treatments, or the association of treatment assignments with demographic, clinical, or social characteristics that relate to outcome. The result of selection bias is that differences among the compared groups in prognosis, likelihood of adherence to treatment regimes, responsiveness to treatment, susceptibility to

adverse effects, and the use of cointerventions can obscure or overestimate the effects of the intervention being examined.²⁶

To make decisions about the severity of selection bias when considering the suitability of observational studies for examination of benefits in CERs, reviewers should examine the specific type and cause. When different diagnoses, severity of illness, or comorbid conditions are important reasons for physicians to assign different treatments, selection bias is called “confounding by indication” (Table 2, example 6).²³ Confounding by indication is a common problem in pharmacoepidemiological studies comparing beneficial effects of interventions because physicians often assign treatment based on their expectations of beneficial effects.

One important source of selection bias in CERs of pharmaceutical agents is the fact that new users may differ from established or prior users in treatment response. In trials, investigators know when patients started the study drug, and all benefits should be captured during followup. Moreover, the control group is followed from a meaningful point in the natural history of patients’ disease, facilitating interpretation of comparative benefits of a drug with respect to duration of therapy. Investigators who conduct observational studies can approximate that methodological rigor by excluding established users of the drug and following only patients with new drug use,²⁷ although determining who is a new user from administrative claims data can be challenging.

Systematic reviewers should look carefully for how investigators defined new users. Most investigators who conduct observational studies require a 6-month period in which a patient had no record of using the cohort-defining drug (e.g., no prescription fills in an insurance database), although briefer periods may suffice, especially for prospective cohort studies and registries. Longer periods without evidence that the patient used the cohort-defining drug probably reduce the potential for selection bias because longer periods make it unlikely that apparent new users are actually former users returned from an extended drug holiday.

It is also useful to determine whether the study authors required patients to be new users of the specific cohort-defining drug or new users of the entire class of drugs. For example, comparative cohort studies can still be prone to bias when patients who fail one drug in a class switch to a different drug in the same class. The least biased observational studies require all patients in the cohort to be new users of the entire class of drugs related to the review question.

Performance bias refers to systematic differences in the care provided to participants in the comparison groups other than the intervention under investigation.²⁶ Because retrospective observational studies are virtually never double-blinded, treatment groups may differ in their expectations, information, and enthusiasm. These differences can influence behaviors such as adherence or health practices such as diet and exercise, which can affect the outcomes of interest. Contamination (provision of the intervention to the comparison group) and cointerventions (provision of unintended additional care to either comparison group) occur more often in observational studies and are much more likely to go undetected than in RCTs. Thus with complex or multi-component interventions, it may not be possible to separate out the effect of the intervention from other factors affecting outcomes. In such situations, observational studies may not be suitable for inclusion in a CER.

Attrition and detection bias usually require assessment at the individual study level: their consideration a priori will not likely lead to exclusion of the body of observational studies. Rather, the assessment and impact of these biases is addressed first at the individual study level and then synthesized across the body of evidence. Attrition bias refers to systematic differences among the comparison groups in the loss of participants from the study and how they were

accounted for in the results. The issues raised by attrition bias in observational studies are similar to those in RCTs.

Systematic differences in outcomes assessment among the comparison groups (detection bias)²⁶ can be effectively countered in observational studies with well-designed registries, for example. Thus observational studies will not likely be excluded as a group because of concerns about this type of bias. Detection bias is important in cohort studies in which outcomes in comparison groups may be assessed at different time points by nonblinded assessors, using different measurement techniques, quality control, and outcome definitions. This is particularly important in case-control studies, where subjects are entered into studies based on the measured outcome, although these study designs are less commonly encountered in CERs.

Selective outcome reporting is defined as the selection of a subset of the original variables recorded on the basis of the results, for inclusion in the study publications.²⁸ The main concern is that statistically nonsignificant results might be selectively withheld from publication. Selective outcome reporting can occur in a number of ways, including selective omission of outcomes from reports, selective choice of data for an outcome, selective reporting of analyses using the same data, selective reporting of subsets of the data, and selective underreporting of data.²⁶ There are data to suggest that selective outcome reporting is common in RCTs²⁹⁻³¹ although data are sparse on reporting practices in observational studies.³²

We do not consider an assessment of magnitude of effect a criterion for including or excluding the body of observational studies. Magnitude of benefits (or harms) and the various types of bias are, however, all used in the assessment of the strength of a body of evidence of observational studies according to well-accepted approaches.³³ In the GRADE schema, the quality of a body of observational studies is downrated (with respect to RCTs) unless the effect size is large, as the observed effect may be due to biases and random variation rather than the effect of the intervention.³³

c. Assess whether observational studies address the review questions. Even when RCT data are insufficient and the risk of bias does not preclude the inclusion of observational studies, such studies will only be suitable for filling in the gaps if they provide additional evidence that is relevant to the review question, including the specific PICOTS characteristics of interest. For example, high-quality observational studies that focus on outcome measures such as persistency or adherence to therapy will be relevant to a CER, as such data from RCTs may be obtained from highly selected subjects (e.g., after a run-in period), with closely monitored and intensely implemented interventions.

Knowledge of the sources and designs of studies used in pharmacoepidemiology and in device and procedure registries can help inform judgments about the likelihood that observational studies will add useful information. Procedure registries may have higher internal validity than other types of observational studies because the data are typically collected prospectively according to a protocol and the date of the procedure serves as an inception date. The inception date allows investigators to measure characteristics that may have influenced the choice of procedure (e.g., ventricular assist devices) and control potential confounding. The inception date also allows investigators to capture the benefits and harms that occurred after a procedure. For example, INTERMACS[®] is a national registry in the United States that enrolls patients who have received ventricular assist devices for end-stage heart failure and follows them for quality of life endpoints and the incidence of rehospitalization (www.intermacs.org). The INTERMACS registry has the support of Federal decisionmakers, including the U.S. Food and

Drug Administration and the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Registries in which enrollment has been defined by procedures may be more valid for comparative effectiveness research than registries in which enrollment has been defined by disease onset because disease-based registries aren't designed in relation to an intervention's inception date.

As a further example, many observational studies of antipsychotic medications are open-label extensions of clinical trials, in which participants continue to be followed for a period of time after the blinded intervention phase. A potential advantage of this type of study is that long-term benefits, tolerability, and harms can be evaluated. An important disadvantage is that participants followed during the extension phase are even more highly selected than participants originally enrolled in the trial. Such subjects, who tolerated and responded to a particular drug for short time period (e.g., 6 weeks), have much lower withdrawal rates than the broader population of interest in a CER.

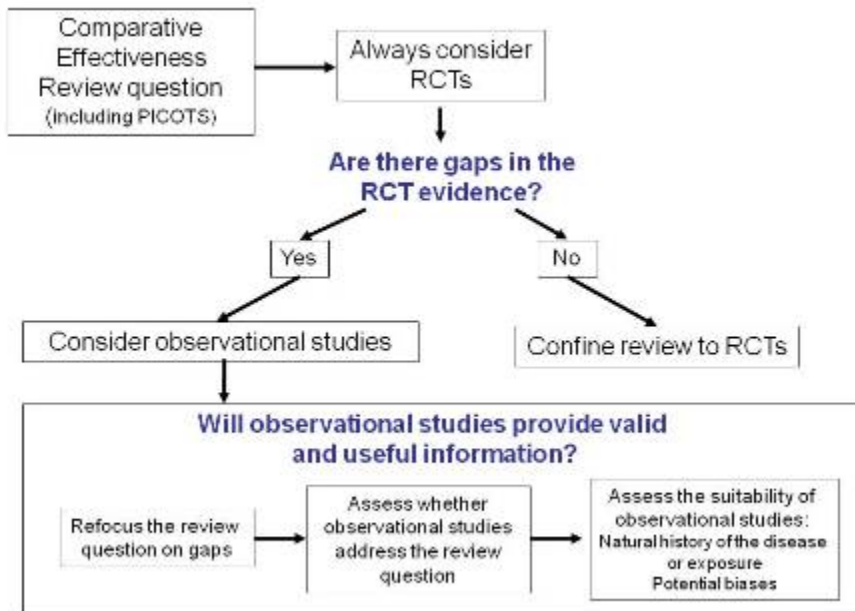
Many data sources for observational studies are suited to long-term followup but are limited in the type of outcomes that can be measured. For example, databases that combine data from hospitalization databases, vital registries, claims data, and laboratory, pharmacy, and clinical records through deterministic or probabilistic data linkage usually can ascertain deaths accurately. Outcomes such as exacerbations or relapses of chronic diseases, serious adverse events, or major changes in function may be determined from proxy outcomes such as diagnoses and health services utilization (e.g., emergency room visits, hospital admissions, discontinuation of a drug, initiation of a drug associated with treatment of an adverse effect, or a surgical procedure). With few exceptions, however, administrative and clinical databases lack data on quality of life, severity of symptoms, and function. In future, electronic health records may enable the retrieval of rich clinical, observational data.

Some study designs are more suitable for examining treatment effects in patients who have diseases that have an unpredictable natural history. For example, valid data on the beneficial effects of an intervention in a fluctuating condition may be gained from prospective, interrupted time-series studies with an active control group, where data were collected at regular intervals according to a protocol developed a priori. In prospective observational studies, all precautions against bias that can be taken should be—for example, even if it is not possible to mask treatment assignment from patients and clinicians, outcome assessors may be blinded.

Discussion

The conceptual framework for making decisions as to whether observational studies should be included in CERs needs to be implemented in an explicit and efficient manner. CER work groups can implement the approach recommended herein (see Figure 1) in a variety of ways, but the following steps may be a useful guide. In the CER work plan or protocol, reviewers start with a clearly defined review question with respect to PICOTS, followed by a preliminary search for relevant trials and systematic reviews, and consultation with topic experts. Well-known or large RCTs should be examined in detail at this stage. If these studies address all important aspects of the review questions, then observational studies may not need to be included. Since this rarely occurs, reviewers need to justify any decision to exclude observational studies in this or subsequent steps. In addition, reviewers should outline in the review protocol the approach to considering the inclusion of observational studies.

Figure 1. Flow diagram for consideration of observational studies for comparative effectiveness questions concerning benefit



Key: PICOTS=population, intervention, comparator, outcomes, timing, study design; RCTs=randomized, controlled trial.

If during this preliminary review, data from RCTs do not appear to be sufficient to answer the review questions concerning benefit, then reviewers should proceed to assess the potential risk of bias in a body of observational studies used to answer gap questions. This assessment will focus particularly on issues of the natural history of the condition under study and selection and performance bias. Potential biases that vary across individual observational studies (such as detection and attrition bias) are not considered in this global assessment of observational studies, but rather are assessed at the individual study level if observational studies are included in the CER.

If observational studies are likely to provide valid data on important outcomes, the CER team then proceeds with a systematic search for these studies. If reviewers have knowledge of gaps in RCT data early in the review process and observational studies are deemed likely to be useful, then the review team may choose to search for trials and observational studies concurrently. Ideally, sensitive and specific search strategies will be developed in the future to identify observational studies with designs that are considered most appropriate to address a review question, or to identify other markers of relevant, high-quality observational studies in bibliographic database searches.

As observational studies are examined and reviewers become further informed on the clinical topic, the risk of bias in observational studies can be further understood. It may be decided that the risk is excessive with any or all types of observational studies, at which time the team abandons their further consideration. If assessment of the risk of bias suggests that the observational evidence may be valid, the team identifies and synthesizes those data. The decision to include or exclude observational studies must be thoughtfully presented in the results section. Quality assessment of both RCTs and included observational studies is performed, with strengths and limitations delineated.

We suggest that observational studies should be considered for questions of benefit in CERs just as for harms. The same basic principle of research synthesis applies to considerations of all types of review questions and evidence: minimize bias at all steps in CER development. Invalid results (i.e., those that cannot be attributed in all likelihood to the intervention) from any study design should not be included or should be labeled as such. Different study designs may be optimal for different types of review questions, and study designs must be assessed for risk of bias with respect to the specific review question. Risk of bias is just as important a consideration in using observational studies for harms as for benefits or intended effects.

Conclusions

It is unusual to find sufficient evidence from RCTs to answer all key questions about benefits or the balance of benefits and harms, therefore the default approach for CERs should be to consider observational studies for questions of benefit or intended effects of interventions. There is no a priori reason to exclude observational studies for questions of benefit. Rather, observational studies should be evaluated using the same criteria used to evaluate the inclusion of RCT data, namely whether the observational study results address a key question and whether the observational data are likely to be valid. We promote an explicit approach within the context of each specific review question. In future there should be a formal evaluation of our proposed approach, examining its reliability, sensitivity (i.e., not missing important, valid observational studies), specificity (i.e., not exploring studies that do not provide valid data), and feasibility while optimizing use of systematic review resources.

Acknowledgements

The authors gratefully acknowledge the technical contributions of Nancy Brown, M.L.S., Marcie Merritt, Edwin Reid, M.S., and Jill Rose.

Author Affiliations

Department of Medical Informatics and Clinical Epidemiology, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR (SN). VA Quality Enhancement Research Initiative (QUERI), Washington, DC. (DA). ECRI Institute, Plymouth Meeting, PA, (WB, KS). Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD, (SF, GR). The Center for Health Research, Kaiser Permanente Northwest, and Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR, (EJ). Minnesota Evidence-Based Practice Center, Minneapolis, MN, (RK), RTI International, Triangle Park, NC, (SGM, MV). Department of Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON (MO). University of Alberta Evidence-Based Practice Centre, Edmonton, AB, (MO). Southern California Evidence-Based Practice Center, RAND Corporation, Los Angeles, CA, (PS).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Norris S, Atkins D, Bruening W, et al. Observational studies in systematic reviews of comparative effectiveness. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63: in press.

References

1. Laupacis A, Paterson JM, Mamdani M, et al. Gaps in the evaluation and monitoring of new pharmaceuticals: proposal for a different approach. *Can Med Assoc J* 2003;169:1167–70.
2. Etminan M, Gill S, Fitzgerald M, et al. Challenges and opportunities for pharmacoepidemiology in drug-therapy decision making. *J Clin Pharmacol* 2006;46:6–9.
3. Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 4: assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):502–12.
4. Moja LP, Telaro E, D’Amico R, et al. Assessment of methodological quality of primary studies by systematic reviews: results of the metaquality cross sectional study. *BMJ* 2005;330:1053–57.
5. Norris SL, Atkins D. Challenges in using nonrandomized studies in systematic reviews of treatment interventions. *Ann Intern Med* 2005;142:1112–19.
6. Schneeweiss S, Avorn J. A review of uses of health care utilization databases for epidemiologic research on therapeutics. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005;58:323–37.
7. Vandenbroucke JP. When are observational studies as credible as randomised trials? *Lancet* 2004;363:1728–31.
8. Higgins JP, Green S, eds. *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd; 2006.
9. Deeks JJ, Dinnes J, D’Amico R, et al. International stroke trial collaborative group and European carotid surgery trial collaborative group. Evaluating non-randomised intervention studies. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7:iii–x, 1–173.
10. West S, King V, Carey TS, et al. Systems to Rate the Strength of Scientific Evidence. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 47 (Prepared by the Research Triangle Institute-University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-97-0011). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. April 2002. AHRQ Publication No. 02-E016.
11. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, et al. The strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. *Lancet* 2007;370:1453–7.
12. Helfand M, Balshem H. AHRQ series, paper 2: principles for developing guidance: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:484–90.
13. Black N. Why we need observational studies to evaluate the effectiveness of health care. *BMJ* 1996;312:1215–8.
14. GRADE Working Group. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2004;328:1490–8.
15. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions—Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):513–23.
16. Atkins, D, Chang, S, Gartlehner, G, et al. Assessing applicability when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*, under review.
17. McDonagh M, Peterson K, Carson S, et al. Drug class review: atypical antipsychotic drugs, Final report update 2. In: Helfand M, ed. *Drug Effectiveness Review Project*. Portland, OR: Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center; 2008.
18. Gartlehner G, Hansen RA, Nissman D, et al. A simple and valid tool distinguished efficacy from effectiveness studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006;59:1040–8.
19. Bravata DM, McDonald KM, Gienger AL, et al. Comparative effectiveness of percutaneous coronary interventions and coronary artery bypass grafting for coronary artery disease. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2007. AHRQ Publication No. 08-EHC002-EF.
20. Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group. MRC/BHF Heart Protection Study of cholesterol lowering with simvastatin in 20,536 high-risk individuals: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2002;360:7–22.

21. Oremus M, Hanson M, Whitlock R, et al. The uses of heparin to treat burn injury. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 148. (Prepared by the McMaster University Evidence-based Practice Center, under Contract No. 290-02-0020). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2006. AHRQ Publication No. 07-E004.
22. Helfand M, Peterson K. Drug class review on the triptans: Drug Effectiveness Review Project. Portland, OR: Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center; 2003.
23. Go AS, Yang J, Gurwitz JH, et al. Comparative effectiveness of different beta-adrenergic antagonists on mortality among adults with heart failure in clinical practice. *Arch Intern Med* 2008;168:2415–21.
24. Rothwell PM. External validity of randomised controlled trials: “to whom do the results of this trial apply?” *Lancet* 2005 Jan 1-7;365(9453):82–93.
25. Glasziou P, Chalmers I, Rawlins M, et al. When are randomised trials unnecessary? Picking signal from noise [see comment]. *BMJ* 2007;334:349–51.
26. Reeves BC, Deeks JJ, Higgins JP, et al. Chapter 13: Including nonrandomized studies. In: Higgins JP and Green S, eds. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews*. Chichester, UK: Wiley; 2008.
27. Ray WA. Evaluating medication effects outside of clinical trials: new-user designs. *Am J Epidemiol* 2003;158:915–20.
28. Hutten JL, Williamson PR. Bias in meta-analysis due to outcome variable selection within studies. *J R Stat Soc Ser C* 2000;49:359–70.
29. Chan AW, Hrobjartsson A, Haahr MT, et al. Empirical evidence for selective reporting of outcomes in randomized trials: comparison of protocols to published articles. *JAMA* 2004;291:2457–65.
30. Chan AW, Krleza-Jeric K, Schmid I, et al. Outcome reporting bias in randomized trials funded by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research. *Can Med Assoc J* 2004;171:735–40.
31. Furukawa TA, Watanabe N, Omori IM, et al. Association between unreported outcomes and effect size estimates in Cochrane meta-analyses. *JAMA* 2007;297:468–70.
32. Peters J, Mengersen K. Selective reporting of adjusted estimates in observational epidemiology studies: reasons and implications for meta-analyses. *Eval Health Prof* 2008;31:370–89.
33. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008;336:924–6.

Chapter 9. Assessing the Risk of Bias of Individual Studies in Systematic Reviews of Health Care Interventions

Meera Viswanathan, Mohammed T. Ansari, Nancy D. Berkman, Stephanie Chang, Lisa Hartling, Melissa McPheeters, P. Lina Santaguida, Tatyana Shamliyan, Kavita Singh, Alexander Tsertsvadze, Jonathan R. Treadwell

Key Points

- The task of assessing the risk of bias of individual studies is part of assessing the strength of a body of evidence. In preparation for evaluating the overall strength of evidence, reviewers should separate criteria for assessing risk of bias of individual studies from those that assess precision, directness, and applicability.
- EPCs may choose to use the terms “assessment of risk of bias” or “quality assessment.” EPCs should define clearly the term used in their systematic review (SR) and comparative effectiveness review (CER) protocols and describe the constructs included as part of the assessment.
- We recommend that AHRQ reviews:
 - Opt for tools that are specifically designed for use in systematic reviews; have demonstrated acceptable validity and reliability; specifically address items related to methodological quality (internal validity) and preferably are based on empirical evidence of bias; where available, are specific to the study designs being evaluated; and avoid the presentation of risk of bias assessment as a composite score.
 - Do not use study design labels (e.g., RCT, cohort, case-control) as a proxy for assessment of risk of bias of individual studies.
 - Explicitly evaluate risk of selection, performance, attrition, detection, and selective outcome reporting biases.
 - Allow for separate risk of bias ratings by outcome to account for outcome-specific variations in detection bias and selective outcome reporting bias. Categories of outcomes, such as harms and benefits, may have different sources of bias.
 - Select items from recommended criteria for each included study design, as appropriate for the topics.
 - Evaluate validity and reliability of outcome measures as a component of detection bias and fidelity to the protocol as a component of performance bias.
 - Generally speaking, exclude precision and applicability when assessing the risk of bias because these are assessed in other domains when evaluating the strength of a body of evidence.
 - Assess risk of bias based on study design and conduct rather than reporting. Poorly reported studies may be judged as unclear risk of bias.
 - Not rely solely on poor reporting, industry funding, or disclosed conflict of interest, to rate a study as high risk of bias, although reviewers should report these issues transparently.

Originally Posted: March 8, 2012

- Conduct sensitivity analyses, when appropriate, for the body of evidence to evaluate whether poor reporting, industry funding, or disclosed conflict of interest may be associated with the studies' results. Industry funding or other conflict of interest may raise the risk of bias in design, analysis, and reporting. Reviewers suspecting high risk of bias because of industry funding should pay attention to the risk of selective outcome reporting.
- Define decision rules for assessing the risk of bias category for each outcome from an individual study to improve transparency and reproducibility.
- Conduct dual assessment of risk of bias.

Introduction

This document updates the existing Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews on assessing the risk of bias of individual studies. As with other AHRQ methodological guidance, our intent is to present standards that can be applied consistently across EPCs and topics, promote transparency in processes, and account for methodological changes in the systematic review process. These standards are based on available empirical evidence, theoretical principles, or workgroup consensus: as greater evidence accumulates in this methodological area, our standards will continue to evolve. When possible, our recommended standards offer flexibility to account for the wide range of AHRQ EPC review topics and included study designs.

Some EPC reviews may rely on an assessment of high risk of bias to serve as a threshold between included and excluded studies; in addition, EPC reviews use risk-of-bias assessments in grading the strength of the body of evidence. Assessment of risk of bias as unclear, high, medium, or low may also guide other steps in the review process, such as study inclusion for qualitative and quantitative synthesis, and interpretation of heterogeneous findings.

This guidance document begins by defining terms as appropriate for the EPC Program, explores the potential overlap in various constructs used in different steps of the systematic review, and offers recommendations on the inclusion and exclusion of constructs that may apply to multiple steps of the systematic review process. We note that this guidance applies to reviews—such as AHRQ-funded reviews—that separately assess the risk of bias of outcomes from individual studies, the strength of the body of evidence, and applicability of the findings. This guidance applies to comparative effectiveness reviews that require interventions with comparators and systematic reviews that may include noncomparative studies. A key construct, however, is that risk-of-bias assessments judge whether the design and conduct of the study compromised the believability of the link between exposure and outcome. This guidance may not be relevant for reviews that combine evaluations of risk of bias or quality of individual studies with applicability.

Later sections of this guidance document provide guidance on the stages involved in assessing risk of bias and design-specific minimum criteria to evaluate risk of bias. We discuss and recommend tools and conclude with guidance on summarizing risk of bias.

Terminology and Constructs

Differences in Terminology

Risk of bias, defined as the risk of “a systematic error or deviation from the truth, in results or inferences,”¹ is interchangeable with internal validity, defined as “the extent to which the design and conduct of a study are likely to have prevented bias”² or “the extent to which the results of a study are correct for the circumstances being studied.”³ Despite the central role of the assessment of the believability of individual studies in conducting systematic reviews, the specific term used has varied considerably across review groups. A common alternative to “risk of bias” is “quality assessment,” but the meaning of the term *quality* varies, depending on the source of the guidance. One source defines quality as “the extent to which all aspects of a study’s design and conduct can be shown to protect against systematic bias, nonsystematic bias, and inferential error.”⁴ The Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation Working Group (GRADE) uses the term quality to refer to *an individual study* and judgments based about the strength of the *body of evidence* (quality of evidence).⁵ The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) equates quality with internal validity and classifies individual studies first according to a hierarchy of study design and then by individual criteria that vary by type of study.⁶ In contrast, the Cochrane collaboration argues for wider use of the phrase “risk of bias” instead of “quality,” reasoning that “an emphasis on risk of bias overcomes ambiguity between the quality of reporting and the quality of the underlying research (although does not overcome the problem of having to rely on reports to assess the underlying research).”¹

Because of inconsistency and potential misunderstanding in the use of the term “quality,” this guidance will refer to risk of bias. We understand risk of bias to refer to the extent to which a single study’s design and conduct protect against all bias in the estimate of effect using the more precise terminology “assessment of risk of bias.” Thus, assessing the risk of bias of a study can be thought of as assessing the risk that the study results reflect bias in study design or execution in addition to the true effect of the intervention or exposure under study.

Guidance on Terminology

This guidance uses risk of bias as the preferred terminology. Nonetheless, we recognize the competing demands for flexibility across reviews to account for specific clinical contexts and consistency within review teams and across EPCs. We advocate transparency of planned methodological approach and documentation of decisions and therefore recommend that EPCs define the term selected in their SR and Comparative Effectiveness Review (CER) protocols and describe the constructs included in the assessment.

Differences in Constructs Included in Risk-of-Bias Assessment

Across prior guidance documents and instruments, the types of constructs included in risk of bias or quality assessments have included one or more of the following issues: (1) conduct of the study/internal validity, (2) random error, (3) external validity or applicability, (4) completeness of reporting, (5) selective outcome reporting, (6) choice of outcome measures, (7) study design, (8) fidelity of the intervention, and (9) conflict of interest in the conduct of the study.

The lack of agreement on what constructs to include in risk-of-bias assessment stems from two sources. First, no strong empirical evidence supports one approach over another; this

Originally Posted: March 8, 2012

gap leads to a proliferation of approaches based on the practices of different academic disciplines and the needs of different clinical topics. Second, in the absence of updated guidance on risk-of-bias assessment that accounts for how new guidance on related components of systematic reviews (such as selection of evidence,⁷ assessment of applicability,⁸ or grading the strength of evidence^{5,9-17}) relate to, overlap with, or are distinct from risk-of-bias assessment of individual studies, some review groups continue to use quality practices that have served well in the past.

In the absence of strong empirical evidence, methodological decisions in this guidance document rely on epidemiological principles.¹ Thus, this guidance document presents a conservative path forward. Systematic reviewers have the responsibility to evaluate potential sources of bias and error if these concerns could plausibly influence study results; we include these concerns even if no empirical evidence exists that they influence study results.

Guidance on Constructs To Include or Exclude From Risk-of-Bias Assessment

The constructs selected in the assessment of risk of bias may differ because of the academic orientation of the reviewers, guidelines by sponsoring organizations, and clinical topic. In AHRQ-sponsored reviews, recent guidance and requirements for systematic reviews have reduced the variability in other related steps of the systematic review process and, therefore, allow for greater consistency in risk-of-bias assessment as well. Some constructs that EPCs may have considered part of risk of bias (or quality) assessment in the past now overlap with or fall within the domains of other systematic review tasks. Table 1 illustrates which constructs to include for each systematic review task when systematic reviews separately assess the risk of bias of individual studies, the strength of the body of evidence, and applicability of the findings for individual studies. We note that the GRADE approach to grading the strength of evidence incorporates applicability within strength of evidence assessments,¹² and the AHRQ-EPC approach does not, but the distinction between concepts relevant for risk of bias and applicability are relevant to both systems.⁹

Table 1. Inclusion and exclusion of constructs for risk-of-bias assessment, applicability, and strength of evidence

Construct	Included in appraisal of individual study risk of bias?	Included in assessing applicability of studies and the body of evidence?	Included in grading strength of the body of evidence?
Risk of bias (from selection bias and confounding, attrition, performance, detection, reporting, and other biases)	Yes	No	Yes (required domain of risk of bias)
Precision	Only when no quantitative pooling or presentation is possible	No	Yes (required domain of precision)
Applicability/external validity	Only when components of applicability influence risk of bias (e.g., duration of follow-up varies across intervention arms)	Yes	Depends on the SOE system. GRADE includes applicability as part of directness, AHRQ-EPC does not (with the exception of rating surrogate outcomes as indirect evidence)

Table 1. Inclusion and exclusion of constructs for risk-of-bias assessment, applicability, and strength of evidence (continued)

Construct	Included in appraisal of individual study risk of bias?	Included in assessing applicability of studies and the body of evidence?	Included in grading strength of the body of evidence?
Poor or inadequate reporting	Yes, studies may be rated as having unclear risk of bias	No	No
Selective outcome reporting	Yes, only when judgments can be made about the impact of differences between outcomes listed in full protocol and published materials	No	Yes
Outcome measures	Yes (potential for outcome measurement bias, specifically validity, reliability, variation across study arms)	Yes (applicability of outcomes measures)	Yes (directness of outcome measures)
Study design	Assessment should evaluate the relevant sources of risk of bias by study design rather than rate the study risk of bias by design labels alone	No	Yes (overall risk of bias is rated separately for randomized and nonrandomized studies)
Fidelity to protocol	Yes	Yes	No
Conflict of interest from sponsor bias	Indirectly (sponsor bias may influence one or more sources of bias)	Indirectly (sponsor bias may limit applicability)	Indirectly (sponsor bias may influence domains of risk of bias, directness, and publication bias)

Abbreviations: GRADE=Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; SOE=strength of evidence.

Types of Bias Included in Assessment of Risk of Bias

Numerous, often discipline-specific, taxonomies exist for classifying the different phenomena that introduce bias in studies.¹⁸ For example, although some use the terms confounding and selection bias interchangeably, others see a very clear structural difference between the two and the manner in which they should be handled when detected.¹⁹ What constitutes performance and detection bias in one scheme may be classified under the broader category of information bias in another.^{1,20} Irrespective of the different classification schemes, the end result identifies associations that are either spurious or related to a variable other than intervention/exposure. We use the taxonomy suggested by Higgins et al. in the Cochrane Handbook as a common, comprehensive, and well-disseminated approach (Table 2).¹ Subsequent sections of this guidance refer to this taxonomy of biases.

Table 2. Taxonomy of core biases in the Cochrane Handbook¹

Types of bias related to conduct of the study (including analysis and reporting)	Definition	Risk of bias assessment criteria
Selection bias and confounding*	Systematic differences between baseline characteristics of the groups that arise from self-selection of treatments, physician-directed selection of treatments, or association of treatment assignments with demographic, clinical, or social characteristics. Includes Berkson's bias, nonresponse bias, incidence-prevalence bias, volunteer/self-selection bias, healthy worker bias, and confounding by indication/contraindication (when patient prognostic characteristics, such as disease severity or comorbidity, influence both treatment source and outcomes).	Randomization, allocation concealment, sequence generation, control for confounders in cohort studies, and case matching in case-control studies
Performance bias	Systematic differences in the care provided to participants and protocol deviation. Examples include contamination of the control group with the exposure or intervention, unbalanced provision of additional interventions or co-interventions, difference in co-interventions, and inadequate blinding of providers and participants.	Fidelity to protocol, unintended interventions or co-interventions
Attrition bias	Systematic differences in the loss of participants from the study and how they were accounted for in the results (e.g., incomplete follow-up, differential attrition). Those who drop out of the study or who are lost to follow-up may be systematically different from those who remain in the study. Attrition bias can potentially change the collective (group) characteristics of the relevant groups and their observed outcomes in ways that affect study results by confounding and spurious associations.	Completeness of outcome data, intention-to-treat analysis with appropriate imputations for missing data, and completeness of follow-up
Detection bias	Systematic differences in outcomes assessment among groups being compared, including systematic misclassification of the exposure or intervention, covariates, or outcomes because of variable definitions and timings, diagnostic thresholds, recall from memory, inadequate assessor blinding, and faulty measurement techniques. Erroneous statistical analysis might also affect the validity of effect estimates.	Blinding of outcome assessors, especially with subjective outcome assessments, bias in inferential statistics, valid and reliable measures
Reporting bias	Systematic differences between reported and unreported findings (e.g., differential reporting of outcomes or harms, incomplete reporting of study findings, potential for bias in reporting through source of funding).	Selective outcome reporting evaluation by comparing study report and (a) protocol or (b) outcomes prespecified in methods

*One approach defines selection bias as the bias that occurs when selection is conditioned on common effects of exposures and outcomes and confounding as the bias that occurs when exposure and outcome have a common cause.¹⁹ According to another classification scheme, selection bias is differential selection affected by exposure/intervention in the study, while confounding is differential selection that occurs before exposure and disease.²⁰

A brief review of *Cochrane Handbook of Systematic Reviews*,¹ *Systems to Rate the Strength of Scientific Evidence*,²¹ and *Evaluation of Non-randomized Studies*²² shows empirical evidence for detection bias, attrition bias, and reporting bias.

Risk of Bias and Precision

One key distinction between risk of bias and quality assessment is in the treatment of precision. As noted earlier, one definition of quality subsumes freedom from nonsystematic bias

or random error.⁴ Tools relying on this definition of quality have included the evaluation of sample size and power to evaluate the impact of random error on the precision of estimates.²³

Both GRADE²⁴ and AHRQ guidance on evaluating the strength of evidence⁹ separate the evaluation of precision from that of risk of bias. Systematic reviews now routinely evaluate precision (through consideration of the confidence intervals around a summary effect size from pooled estimates) when grading the strength of the body of evidence.⁹ Under such circumstances, the evaluation of degree to which studies were designed to allow a precise enough estimate would constitute double-counting limitations to the evidence from a single source. We recommend that AHRQ reviews exclude evaluation of the ability of the study to obtain a precise estimate when assessing the risk of bias for outcomes that can be pooled in meta-analysis or presented quantitatively for single-study bodies of evidence. When outcomes cannot be pooled (as with highly heterogeneous bodies of evidence) or presented quantitatively, assessing the extent to which individual studies are designed to obtain precise estimates in addition to (but separately from) risk of bias may be appropriate.

Risk of Bias and Applicability

Many commonly used quality assessment tools evaluate external validity in addition to internal validity (risk of bias). A review of tools to rate observational studies identified 14 “best” tools. Each evaluated core elements of internal validity and included questions on representativeness of the sample (a component of applicability).²² Guidance for the EPC Program on how to address applicability (also known as external validity, generalizability, or relevance) recommends that EPCs provide a summary report of the applicability of the body of evidence separately from their judgment of the applicability of individual studies.⁸ This guidance notes that although individual studies may not be representative of the population of interest, consistent findings across studies with individually limited generalizability may suggest broad applicability of the results.

We recommend that AHRQ reviews generally exclude considerations of applicability in risk-of-bias assessments of individual studies. We note, however, that some study features may be relevant to both risk of bias and applicability. Duration of follow-up is one such example: if duration of followup is different across comparison groups within a study, this difference could be a source of bias; the absolute duration of follow-up for the study would be relevant to the clinical context of interest and therefore the applicability of the study. Likewise study population may be considered within both risk of bias and applicability: if the populations are systematically different between comparison groups within a study (e.g., important baseline imbalances) this may be a source of bias; the population selected for the focus of the study (e.g., inclusion and exclusion criteria) would be a consideration of applicability. Reviewers need to clearly separate study features that may be potential sources of bias from those that are concerned with applicability outside of the individual study context.

Risk of Bias and Poor or Inadequate Reporting

In theory, internal validity focuses on design and conduct of a study. In practice, assessing the internal validity of a study requires adequate reporting of the study, unless additional information is obtained by reaching out to investigators. Although new standards on reporting seek to improve reporting of study design and conduct,²⁵⁻²⁹ EPC review teams continue to need a practical approach to dealing with poor or inadequate reporting. The Cochrane risk of

bias tool judges the risk of bias to be uncertain when information is inadequate. EPC reviews have varied in their treatment of reporting of study design and conduct; for example, some have elected to rate poorly *reported* studies as studies with high risk of bias. In general, we recommend that assessment of risk of bias focus primarily on the design and conduct of studies and not on the quality of reporting. EPCs may choose to select an “unclear risk of bias” category for studies with missing or poorly reported information on which to base risk of bias judgments. When studies include meta-analyses, we recommend that quantitative estimates of effect account, through sensitivity analyses, for the impact of including studies with high or unclear risk of bias.

Risk of Bias and Conflict of Interest From Sponsor Bias

Many studies examining the issue of financial conflict of interest have found that sponsor participation in data collection, analysis, and interpretation of findings can threaten the internal validity and applicability of primary studies and systematic reviews.^{30,31} The pathways by which sponsor participation can influence the validity of the results are manifold. They include the following:

1. selection of designs and hypotheses—for example, choosing noninferiority rather than superiority approaches,³² picking comparison drugs and doses,³² choosing outcomes,³¹ or using composite endpoints (e.g., mortality and quality of life) without presenting data on individual endpoints;³³
2. selective outcome reporting—for example, reporting relative risk reduction rather than absolute risk reduction or “cherry-picking” from multiple endpoints;³²
3. differences in internal validity of studies and adequacy of reporting;³⁴
4. biased presentation of results;³³ and
5. publication bias.³⁵

EPCs can evaluate these pathways if and only if the relationship between the sponsor(s) and the author(s) is clearly documented; in some instances, such documentation may not be sufficient to judge the likelihood of conflict of interest (for example, authors may receive speaking fees from a third party that did not support the study in question).

Editors have grown increasingly concerned about the practice of ghost authoring (i.e., primary authors or substantial contributors are not identified) or guest authoring (i.e., one or more identified authors are not substantial contributors)³⁶ sponsored studies, a practice that makes the actual contribution of the sponsor very difficult to discern.^{37,38}

All these concerns may lead to the conclusion that sponsorship from industry (i.e., for-profit entities) should be included as an explicit consideration for assessment of risk of bias. We concur that sponsorship of studies should be considered in critically appraising the evidence but caution against equating industry sponsorship with high risk of bias for three reasons. First, sponsor bias is not limited to industry; nonprofit and government-sponsored studies may also be guest- or ghost-authored. Moreover, the researchers may have various financial or intellectual conflicts of interest by virtue of, for example, accepting speaking fees from many sources.³⁹ Second, financial conflict is not the only source of conflict of interest: other potential conflicts include personal, professional, or religious beliefs, desire for academic recognition, and so on.³⁰ Third, the multiple pathways by which sponsorship may influence studies are not all solely within the domain of assessment of risk of bias: several of these pathways fall under the purview of other systematic review tasks. For instance, concerns about the choice of designs, hypotheses,

and outcomes relate as much or more to applicability than other aspects of reviews. Reviewers can and should consider the likely influence of sponsor bias on selective outcome reporting, but when these judgments may be limited by lack of access to full protocols, the assessment of selective outcome reporting may be more easily judged for the body of evidence than for individual studies.

The biased presentation or “spin” on results, although of concern to the lay reader, if limited to the discussion and conclusion section of studies, should have no bearing on systematic review conclusions because systematic reviews do not rely on interpretation of data by study authors.

Internal validity and completeness of reporting constitute, then, the primary pathway by which sponsors may influence the validity of study results that is entirely within the domain of assessment of risk of bias. We acknowledge that this pathway may not be the most important source of sponsor influence: as standards for conduct and reporting of studies become widespread and journals require that they be met, differences in internal validity and reporting between industry-funded studies and other studies will likely attenuate. In balancing these considerations with the primary responsibility of the systematic reviewer—objective and transparent synthesis and reporting of the evidence—we make three recommendations: (1) at a minimum, EPCs should routinely report the source of each study’s funding; (2) EPCs should consider issues of selective outcome reporting at the individual study level and for the body of evidence; and (3) EPCs should conduct sensitivity analyses for the body of evidence when they have reason to suspect that the source of funding or disclosed conflict of interest is influencing studies’ results.³² One limitation of relying on sensitivity analyses to demonstrate evidence of risk of bias for industry-funded studies when sponsor bias is suspected (rather than assuming higher risk for industry-funded studies) is that newer studies may appear to be biased when compared to older studies, because of changes in journal reporting standards.

Risk of Bias and Selective Outcome Reporting

Selective outcome reporting refers to the selection of a subset of analyses for publication based on results⁴⁰ and has major implications for both the risk of bias of individual studies and the strength of the body of evidence. Comparisons of the full protocol to published or unpublished results can help to flag studies that selectively report outcomes. In the absence of access to full protocols,^{9,17} Guyatt et al. note as follows:

Selective reporting is present if authors acknowledge pre-specified outcomes that they fail to report or report outcomes incompletely such that they cannot be included in a meta-analysis. One should suspect reporting bias if the study report fails to include results for a key outcome that one would expect to see in such a study or if composite outcomes are presented without the individual component outcomes.^{17,p409}

Methods continue to be developed for identifying and judging the risk of bias when results deviate from protocols in the timing or measure of the outcome. No guidance currently exists on how to evaluate the risk of selective outcome reporting in older studies with no published protocols or whether to downgrade all evidence from a study where comparisons between protocols and results show clear evidence of selective outcome reporting for some outcomes.

Even when access to protocols is available, the evaluation of selective outcome reporting may be required again at the level of the body of evidence. Selective outcome reporting across several studies for a body of evidence may result in downgrading the body of evidence.¹⁷

Previous research has established the link between industry funding and publication bias, a form of reporting bias in which the decision to selectively publish the entire study is based on results.⁴¹ Publication bias may be a pervasive problem in some bodies of evidence and should be evaluated when grading the body of evidence. New research is emerging on selective outcome reporting in industry-funded studies.⁴² As methods on identifying and weighing the likely effect of selective outcome reporting continue to be developed, this guidance will also require updating. Our current recommendation is to consider the risk of selective outcome reporting for individual studies and the body of evidence, particularly when a suspicion exists that forces such as sponsor bias may influence the reporting of outcomes.

Risk of Bias and Outcome Measures

The use of valid and reliable outcome measures reduces the likelihood of detection bias. For example, studies relying on self-report measures may be rated as having a higher risk of bias than studies with clinically observed outcomes. In addition, differential assessment of outcome measures by study arm (e.g., electronic medical records for control arm versus questionnaires for intervention arm) constitute a source of measurement bias and should, therefore, be included in assessment of risk of bias. We recommend that assessment risk of bias of individual studies include the evaluation of the validity and reliability of outcome measures, and their variation across study arms.

Recent guidance on the evaluation of applicability by Atkins and colleagues states the importance of considering the relevance of outcome measures for judging applicability (or external validity) of the evidence.⁴³ For instance, studies that focus on short-term outcomes and fail to report long-term outcomes may be judged as having poor applicability or not being directly relevant to the clinical question for the larger population. The choice of specific outcome measures is a consideration when judging applicability and directness rather than risk of bias; their validity and reliability, on the other hand, is a component of risk of bias, as noted above.

Risk of Bias and Study Design

Some designs possess inherent features (such as randomization and control arms) that reduce the risk of bias and increase the potential for causal inference, particularly when considering benefit of the intervention. Other study designs have specific and inherent risks of biases that cannot be minimized. The clinical question will dictate which study designs are suitable to answer a specific question. EPCs consider these design-specific sources of bias at two points in the systematic review process: (1) when evaluating whether to admit observational studies into the review and (2) when evaluating individual studies for design-specific risks of bias. Norris et al. note that the default strategy in systematic reviews should be to *consider* including observational studies for evidence of benefit and the decision rests on the answer to two questions: (1) are there gaps in the trial evidence for the review questions under consideration? and (2) will observational studies provide valid and useful information to address key questions?⁷ In considering whether observational studies provide valid and useful information for benefit, EPCs will need to consider the likelihood that observational studies will generally have more numerous and more serious sources of bias than trials. Once an EPC makes

the decision to include observational studies, then the review team needs to evaluate each study based on the risks of bias specific to that design.

Both AHRQ and GRADE approaches to evaluating the strength of evidence include study design and conduct (risk of bias) of individual studies as components needed to evaluate body of evidence. The inherent limitations present in observational designs (e.g., absence of randomization) are factored in when grading the strength of evidence, EPCs generally give evidence derived from observational studies a low starting grade and evidence from randomized controlled trials a high grade. They can then upgrade or downgrade the observational and randomized evidence based on the strength of evidence domains (i.e., risk of bias of individual studies, directness, consistency, precision, and additional domains if applicable).⁹

Because systematic reviews evaluate design-specific sources of bias in selecting studies for inclusion in the review and then use study design as a component of risk of bias in judging the strength of evidence, we recommend that EPCs do not use study design labels as a proxy for assessment of risk of bias of individual studies. In other words, EPCs should not downgrade the risk of bias of *individual* studies on the basis solely of study design because doing so would penalize studies again (i.e., at the level of individual studies and the body of evidence). This approach accounts for the fact that a study can be performed with the highest quality *for that study design* but still have some (if not serious) potential risk of bias.¹ This approach also acknowledges that quality varies, perhaps widely, within designs and that some study designs do have inherent limitations that can never be fully overcome when considering the validity of their results for benefits. For observational studies, an important consideration is to make a list of possible biases based on the topic and specific design and then evaluate their potential importance for each study.

This approach does not, however, address the fact that no grading system presently accounts for variations in potential risk of bias from different types of observational studies. Under current systems of grading strength of evidence, reviews that consider including observational study designs with highly varying risks of bias (e.g., case reports and data from large registries) for the same clinical question would evaluate all such observational designs together in strength of evidence grades. Under such circumstances, our guidance is to consider the question of value to the review with regard to each study design type: “Will [case reports/case series/case control studies, etc.] provide valid and useful information to address key questions?” Depending on the clinical question, the sources of bias from a particular study design may be so large as to constitute an unacceptably high risk of bias. For instance, EPCs may judge information on benefits from case series of interventions as having a very high risk of bias. In such instances, we recommend that EPCs exclude such designs from the review rather than include the study and then apply a common rating of high risk of bias across all studies with that design without consideration of individual variations in study performance.

In summary, this approach allows EPCs to deal with variations in included studies by study design, for instance by rating outcomes for benefit from individual randomized controlled trials (RCTs), or observational studies, as low, medium, high, or unclear risk of bias. It then defers the issue of study design limitations to assessment of the strength of evidence.

Risk of Bias and Fidelity to the Intervention Protocol

Failure of the study to maintain fidelity to the intervention protocol can influence performance bias; it is, therefore, a component of assessment of risk of bias. We note, however, that the interpretation of fidelity may differ by clinical topic. For instance, some behavioral

interventions include “fluid” interventions; these involve interventions for which the protocol explicitly allows for modification based on patient needs; such fluidity does not mean the interventions are implemented incorrectly. When interventions implement protocols that have minimal concordance with practice, the discrepancy may be considered an issue of applicability. This lack of concordance with practice does not, however, constitute risk of bias. We also note that when studies implement an intervention with previously established efficacy in varied settings but are unwilling or unable to maintain fidelity to the original intervention protocol, this deviation may influence the risk of bias of the study and the applicability of the intervention overall. We recommend that EPCs account for the specific clinical considerations in determining and applying criteria about fidelity for assessment of risk of bias. Our recommendation is consistent with the Institute of Medicine guidelines on systematic reviews.⁴⁴

Stages in Assessing the Risk of Bias of Studies

International reporting standards require documentation of various stages in a comparative effectiveness review.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ We lay out recommended approaches to assessment of risk of bias in five steps: protocol development, pilot testing and training, assessment of risk of bias, interpretation, and reporting. Table 3 describes the stages and specific steps in assessing the risk of bias of individual studies that contribute to transparency through careful documentation of decisions.

Table 3. Stages in assessing the risk of bias of individual studies

Stages in risk-of-bias assessment	Specific steps
1. Develop protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specify terms (i.e., quality assessment or risk of bias) and included concepts Explain the inclusion of specific risk-of-bias criteria Select and justify choice of specific risk-of-bias rating tool(s) Include tools for assessment of risk of bias that justify research-specific risk-of-bias standards and operational definitions of risk-of-bias criteria Explain how individual risk-of-bias criteria will be summarized to obtain low, moderate, high, or unclear risk of bias for individual outcomes and justify any use of scales (numerical scores leading to categories of risk of bias) Explain how inconsistencies between pairs of risk of bias reviewers will be resolved Explain how the synthesis of the evidence will incorporate assessment of risk of bias (including whether studies with high or unclear risk of bias will be used in synthesis of the evidence)
2. Pilot test and train	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine composition of the review team. A minimum of two reviewers must rate the risk of bias of each study, with a third reviewer to serve as arbiter of conflicts Train reviewers Pilot test assessment of risk of bias tools using a small subset of studies that represent the range of risk of bias in the evidence base Identify issues and revise tools or training as needed
3. Perform assessment of risk of bias of individual studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine study design of each (individual) study Make judgments about each risk of bias criterion, using the preselected appropriate criteria for that study design and for each predetermined outcome Make judgments about overall risk of bias for each included outcome of the individual study, considering study conduct, and categorize as low, moderate, high, or unknown risk of bias within study design; document the reasons for judgment and process for finalizing judgment Resolve differences in judgment and record final rating for each outcome

Table 3. Stages in assessing the risk of bias of individual studies (continued)

Stages in risk-of-bias assessment	Specific steps
4. Use assessment of risk of bias in synthesis of evidence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct preplanned analyses • Consider additional required analyses • Incorporate assessment of risk of bias in quantitative/qualitative synthesis, keeping study design categories separate
5. Report assessment of risk of bias process and limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cite reports on validation of the selected tool(s), the assessment of risk of bias process (summarizing from the protocol), and limitations to the process • Describe actions to improve assessment of risk-of-bias reliability if applicable

The plan for assessment of risk of bias should be included within the protocol for the entire review. As prerequisites to developing the plan for assessment of risk of bias, EPCs must identify the important intermediate and final outcomes that need assessment of risk of bias and other study descriptors or study data elements that are required for the assessment of risk of bias in the systematic review protocol. Protocols must justify what risk-of-bias criteria will be evaluated and how the reviewers will incorporate risk of bias of individual studies in the synthesis of evidence.

The assessment must include a minimum of two reviewers per study with a third to serve as arbitrator. EPCs should anticipate having to review and revise assessment of risk of bias forms and instructions in response to problems arising in training and pilot testing.

Assessment of risk of bias should be consistent with the analysis plans in registered protocols of the reviews. Published reviews must include risk-of-bias criteria and should describe the selected tools and their reliability and validity when such information is available. EPC reviews should report all criteria used for each evaluated outcome. The synthesis of the evidence should reflect the *a priori* analytic plan for incorporating risk of bias of individual studies in qualitative or quantitative analyses. EPCs should report the outcomes of all preplanned analyses that included risk-of-bias criteria regardless of statistical significance or the direction of the effect. Published reviews should also include justifications of all *post hoc* decisions to limit synthesis of included studies to a subset with common methodological or reporting attributes.

Design-Specific Criteria To Assess Risk of Bias

We present design-specific criteria to assess risk of bias for five common study designs: RCTs, cohort (prospective, retrospective, and nonconcurrent), case-control (including nested case-control), case series, and cross-sectional (Table 4).⁴⁸ Table 4 draws on other instruments,^{1,49} was modified based on workgroup consensus and peer review, and is not intended to serve as a one-size-fits-all instrument. Rather, it is intended to remind reviewers of common sources of bias for some common types of study designs. A critical task that reviewers need to incorporate within each review is the careful identification and recording of likely sources of bias for each topic and each included design. Reviewers may select specific criteria or combinations of criteria relevant to the topic. For instance, blinding of outcome assessors may not be possible for surgical interventions but the inability to blind outcome assessors does not obviate the risk of bias from lack of blinding. Reviewers should be alert to the use of self-reported or subjective outcome measures or poor controls for differential treatment in such studies that could elevate the risk of bias further.^{1,50}

Table 4. Design-specific criteria to assess for risk of bias for benefits

Risk of bias	Criterion	RCTs	CCTs or cohort	Case-control	Case series	Cross-sectional
Selection bias	Was the allocation sequence generated adequately (e.g., random number table, computer-generated randomization)?	x				
	Was the allocation of treatment adequately concealed (e.g., pharmacy-controlled randomization or use of sequentially numbered sealed envelopes)?	x				
	Were participants analyzed within the groups they were originally assigned to?	x	x			
	Did the study apply inclusion/exclusion criteria uniformly to all comparison groups?		x			x
	Were cases and controls selected appropriately (e.g., appropriate diagnostic criteria or definitions, equal application of exclusion criteria to case and controls, sampling not influenced by exposure status)?			x		
	Did the strategy for recruiting participants into the study differ across study groups?		x			
	Does the design or analysis control account for important confounding and modifying variables through matching, stratification, multivariable analysis, or other approaches?	x	x	x	x	x
Performance bias	Did researchers rule out any impact from a concurrent intervention or an unintended exposure that might bias results?	x	x	x	x	x
	Did the study maintain fidelity to the intervention protocol?	x	x	x	x	
Attrition bias	If attrition (overall or differential nonresponse, dropout, loss to follow-up, or exclusion of participants) was a concern, were missing data handled appropriately (e.g., intention-to-treat analysis and imputation)?	x	x	x	x	x
Detection bias	In prospective studies, was the length of follow-up different between the groups, or in case-control studies, was the time period between the intervention/exposure and outcome the same for cases and controls?	x	x	x		
	Were the outcome assessors blinded to the intervention or exposure status of participants?	x	x	x	x	x
	Were interventions/exposures assessed/defined using valid and reliable measures, implemented consistently across all study participants?	x	x	x	x	x
	Were outcomes assessed/defined using valid and reliable measures, implemented consistently across all study participants?	x	x	x	x	x
	Were confounding variables assessed using valid and reliable measures, implemented consistently across all study participants?		x	x	x	x
Reporting bias	Were the potential outcomes prespecified by the researchers? Are all prespecified outcomes reported?	x	x	x	x	x

*Cases and controls should be similar in all factors known to be associated with the disease of interest, but they should not be so uniform as to be matched for the exposure of interest.

Another example of a criterion that requires topic-specific evaluation is prespecification of outcomes. Depending on the topic, prespecification of outcomes is entirely appropriate and expected, regardless of study design. For other topics, data from observational studies may offer the first opportunity to identify unexpected outcomes that may need confirmation from RCTs. For review topics in search of evidence on rare long-term outcomes, requiring prespecification would be inappropriate. A third example of a criterion requiring topic-specific evaluation is the expected attrition rate. Differential or overall attrition because of nonresponse, dropping out, loss to follow-up, and exclusion of participants can introduce bias when missing outcome data are related to both exposure/treatment and outcome. Reviewers of topics that focus on short-term clinical outcomes may select a low expected attrition rate. We also note that with attrition rate in particular, no empirical standard exists across all topics for demarcating a high risk of bias from a lower risk of bias; these standards are often set within clinical topics. The list of recommended criteria does not represent comprehensive sources of bias for other study designs. For instance, case series studies with repeated time measures may require a question asking whether the study accounted for regression to the mean. Some concepts included in Table 4, particularly intention-to-treat, have been interpreted in a variety of ways. The *Cochrane Handbook of Systematic Reviews* offers a more detailed treatment of intention to treat.¹

Tools for Assessing Risk of Bias

EPCs can use one of two general approaches to assessing risk of bias in systematic reviews. One method is often referred to as a *components approach*. This involves assessing individual items that are deemed by the systematic reviewers to reflect the methodological risk of bias, or other relevant considerations, in the body of literature under study. For example, one commonly assessed component in RCTs is allocation concealment.⁵¹ Reviewers assess whether the randomization sequence was concealed from key personnel and participants involved in a study before randomization; they then rate the component as adequate, inadequate, or unclear. The rating for each component is reported separately. The second common approach is to use a *composite approach* that combines different components related to risk of bias or reporting into a single overall score.

Many tools have emerged over the past 20 years to assess risk of bias. Some tools are specific to different study designs, whereas others can be used across a range of designs. Some have been developed to reflect nuances specific to a clinical area or field of research. Because many AHRQ systematic reviews typically address multiple research questions, they may require the use of several risk of bias tools or the selection of various different components to address all the study designs included.

- Currently there is no consensus on the best approach or preferred tool for assessing risk of bias, because the components associated with risk of bias are in contention. As such, there are a large number of tools available, and their marked variations and relative merits can be problematic for systematic reviewers. We advocate the following general principles when selecting a tool, or approach, to assessing risk of bias in systematic reviews. EPCs should opt for tools that: were specifically designed for use in systematic reviews;
- have demonstrated acceptable validity and reliability, or show transparency in how assessments are made by providing explicit support for each assessment;
- specifically address items related to risk of bias (internal validity), and preferably are based on empirical evidence of bias;

- where available, are specific to the study designs being evaluated; and
- avoid the presentation of risk-of-bias assessment as a composite score, that is, an overall numeric rating of study risk of bias across items, for example 11 from 15 items.

Although there is much overlap across different tools, there is no single universal tool that addresses all the varied contexts for assessment of risk of bias. Appendix A details a select list of tools that have been shown to be reliable or valid, are widely used, or have been recommended for use in systematic reviews that compared risk-of-bias assessment instruments.^{21,22,52-54} We do not discuss tools that have been developed to guide and assess the reporting of studies. These reporting guidelines assess different constructs than what is commonly understood as risk of bias (internal validity). A list of reporting guidelines for different study designs is available through the EQUATOR network at www.equator-network.org.

Assessing the Risk of Bias for Harms

Although the assessment of harms is almost always included as an outcome in intervention studies, the manner of capturing and reporting harms is significantly different than the outcomes of benefit. Harms are defined as the “totality of possible adverse consequences of any intervention, therapy or medical test; they are the direct opposite of benefits, against which they must be compared.”⁵⁵ For a detailed explanation of terms associated with harms please refer to the AHRQ Methods guide on harms.⁵⁶ Systematic reviews of intervention studies need to consider the balance between the harms and benefits of the treatment. Empirical evidence across diverse medical fields indicates that reporting of safety information—including milder harms—receives much less attention than the positive efficacy outcomes.^{57,58} Thus, an evaluation of the benefits alone is likely to bias conclusions about the net efficacy or effectiveness of the intervention. Although reviewers recognize the importance of harms outcomes, harms are generally ignored in risk-of-bias assessment checklists. Several recent reviews^{21,52-54} of risk-of-bias checklists and instruments do not identify harms as a key criterion within the checklists. We infer that many of the current risk-of-bias scales and checklists have assumed that harms are simply another study “outcome” and that taking this view suggests that the developers assume that no differences exist between harms and benefits in terms of risk-of-bias assessment.

For some aspects of risk-of-bias assessment, this approach may be reasonable. For example, consider an RCT evaluating the outcomes of a new drug therapy relative to those of a placebo control group; improper randomization would increase the risk of bias for measuring both outcomes of benefit and harm. However, unlike outcomes of benefit, harms and other unintended events are unpredictable and methods or instruments used to capture all possible adverse events can be problematic. This implies that there is a potential for risk of bias for harms outcomes that is distinct from biases applicable to outcomes of benefit.

Because the type, timing, and severity of some harms are not anticipated—especially for rare events—many studies do not specify exact protocols to actively capture events. Standardized instruments used to systematically collect information on harms are often not included in the study methods. Study investigators may assume that patients will know when an adverse event has occurred, accurately recall the details of the event, and then “spontaneously” report this at the next outcome assessment. Thus, harms are often measured using passive methods that are poorly detailed, resulting in potential for selective outcome reporting, misclassification, and failure to capture significant events. Although some types of harms can be

anticipated (e.g., pharmacokinetics of a drug intervention may identify body systems likely to be affected) that include both common (e.g., headache) and rare conditions (e.g., stroke), harms may also occur in body systems that are not necessarily linked to the intervention from a biologic or epidemiologic perspective. In such instances, an important issue is establishing an association between the event and the intervention. The primary study may have established a separate committee to evaluate association between the harm and the putative treatment; as such blinding is not possible in such evaluations. Similarly, evaluating the potential for selective outcome reporting bias is complex when considering harms; some events may be unpredictable or they occur so infrequently relative to other milder effects that they are not typically reported. Given the possible or even probable unevenness in evaluating harms and benefits in most intervention studies, we recommend that EPCs assess the risk of bias of the study separately for benefits and for harms (see Appendix A for suggested tools and approaches).

Summarizing the Risk of Bias of a Study

For any outcomes undergoing assessment of strength of evidence, reviewers must consider all of the items together after completing evaluations of the assessment of risk of bias items for a given study. Then reviewers place risk of bias in a given study for each outcome into a summary category: low, medium or high.⁹ Reviewers may conclude unclear risk of bias from poorly reported studies. This section describes methods for achieving that categorization and discusses guidelines for reporting this information. A study's risk of bias category can be different for different outcomes, which means that review teams should record the different outcome-specific categories as necessary. This situation can arise from, for instance, variation in the completeness of data, differential blinding of outcome assessors, or other outcome-specific items. Summarizing risk of bias for each patient-centered outcome within a study is recommended for synthesis of evidence across the studies and evaluating strength of evidence.¹ We do not recommend summarizing risk of bias across several outcomes for a given study because such global assessments across outcomes would involve subjective author judgments about relative importance of patient-centered outcomes and other factors for decision making.

Categories for Outcome-Specific Risk of Bias

An overall rating of low, medium, high, or unclear risk of bias should be made for the most clinically important outcomes as defined in the review protocol. As is true for scoring individual criteria or items, EPCs should do this overall rating within the study design. Observational studies and RCTs should be evaluated separately using recommended domains (Table 4). EPCs should adopt a dual reviewer approach to this step as well. Finally, given that these assessments involve subjective considerations, reviewers must clearly describe their rationale and explicit definitions for all ratings.

A study categorized as low risk of bias implies confidence on the part of the reviewer that results represent the true treatment effects (study results are considered valid). The study reporting is adequate to judge that no major or minor sources of bias are likely to influence results. A study rated as medium risk of bias implies some confidence that the results represent true treatment effect. The study is susceptible to some bias but the problems are not sufficient to invalidate the results (i.e., no flaw is likely to cause major bias).⁵⁹ A study categorized as high risk of bias implies low confidence that results represent true treatment effect. The study has significant flaws that imply biases of various types that may invalidate its results; these may arise from serious errors in conduct, analysis, or reporting, large amounts of missing information, or

discrepancies in reporting. A study categorized as “unclear” risk of bias is missing information, making it difficult to assess limitations and potential problems.

Methods and Considerations for Summarizing Risk of Bias

Some outcomes within a systematic review will receive ratings of the strength of evidence. One core component of the strength of a body of evidence for a given outcome is the overall risk of bias of the outcome data in all studies reporting that outcome.⁹ This overall risk of bias is dictated by the risk of bias of the individual studies.

Incomplete reporting is an unavoidable challenge in summarizing the risk of bias of individual studies. To categorize the study, the reviewer must simultaneously consider (1) the known strengths, (2) the known weaknesses, and (3) the unknown attributes. A preponderance of unknown attributes may result in the study being categorized as unclear risk of bias; this might occur, for example, when EPC reviewers cannot determine whether the study was prospective or when investigators did not report the proportion of enrollees who provided data. In some cases, however, the unknown attributes are relatively minor; in these cases, EPC reviewers might still deem them of low risk of bias.

One way to assign a category is to make a simple “holistic” judgment; that is, a judgment based on an overall perception of risk of bias rather than an evaluation of all components of bias. Unfortunately, this approach is not transparent and is likely not to be reproducible. The main problem is inconsistent bases for judgment: if the studies were reexamined, the same reviewer might alter the category assignments. Reviewers may also be influenced, consciously or unconsciously, by other unstated aspects of the studies, such as the prestige of the journal or the identity of the authors. EPCs can and should explain how their reviewers made these judgments, but the fact remains that these approaches can suffer from substantial subjectivity. This transparency in terms of providing explicit support for each of the judgments or assessments made is a key feature of the Risk of Bias tool developed by The Cochrane Collaboration. Detailed and explicit support for each assessment not only ensures complete transparency, but allows the reader to (re)evaluate each assessment.

Instead, we recommend that, in aiming for transparency and reproducibility, EPC reviewers use a set of specific rules for assigning a category. These rules can take the form of declarative statements. For instance, in reviews of topics requiring randomization and blinding, one may make a declarative statement such as “adequately randomized and blinded studies are good; adequately randomized but unblinded studies are fair; inadequately randomized and unblinded studies are poor.” EPCs could also lay out more complicated rules that reflect the items in the chosen instrument, but the key is transparency. Obviously, many other items could be incorporated into these rules, but, again, the key is transparency. Notice that such declarative statements implicitly assign weights to the different items. In any case, the authors must justify how synthesis of evidence incorporated risk-of-bias criteria or overall rank of risk of bias.

Within rule-based assignment, one option is to use the domains of risk of bias and then the items within those domains as a basis for the rules. For example, studies that met the majority of the items for all domains are good; studies that met the majority of the items for some (previously specified number) of the domains are fair; all other studies are poor. This process relies on an accurate assignment of items into domains. The basic requirement is adequate explanation of the method used.

The use of a quantitative scale is another way to employ a transparent set of rules. For a scale, the weights of different items are explicit rather than implicit. But any weighting system,

whether qualitative or quantitative, must be recognized as subjective and arbitrary, and different reviewers may choose to use different weighting methods. Using transparent rules does not remove the subjectivity inherent in assigning the risk of bias category. Subjectivity remains in the choice of different rules, or rules that assigning items to domains, and if the latter, what proportion of items must be met to earn a given rating. Consequently, reviewers should avoid attributing unwarranted precision (such as a score of 3.42) to ratings or creating subcategories or ambiguous language such as “in the middle of the fair range.”

The approaches outlined above reveal two competing concerns: being transparent, and not being too formulaic. Transparency is important so that users can understand how categories were assigned, and also have some assurance that the same process was used for all of the studies. There is a danger, however, in being too formulaic and insensitive to the specific clinical context of the review. For example, if an outcome is unaffected by blinding, then the unconsidered use of a blinding “rule” (e.g., studies must be blinded to be categorized as low risk of bias) would be inappropriate for that outcome. Thus, we recommend careful consideration of the clinical context as reviewers strive for good transparency.

Previous research has demonstrated that empirical evidence of bias differed across individual domains rather than overall risk of bias.⁶⁰ Meta-epidemiological studies have demonstrated that treatment effects did not differ across overall categories of high versus low-risk of bias but did differ by criteria such as masking of treatment status or valid statistical methods.⁶⁰⁻⁶² Reviewers may use meta-analyses to the association between risk of bias domains and treatment effect with subgroup analyses or meta-regression.⁶¹⁻⁶³

Conclusion

Assessment of risk of bias is a key step in conducting systematic reviews that informs many other steps and decisions made within the review. It also plays an important role in the final assessment of the strength of the evidence. The centrality of assessment of risk of bias to the entire systematic review task requires that assessment processes be based on sound empirical evidence when possible or on theoretical principles. In assessing the risk of bias of studies, EPCs should specify constructs and risks of bias specific to the content area, use at least two independent reviewers with a defined process for consensus and standards for transparency, and clearly document and justify all processes and decisions.

Acknowledgments

The authors gratefully acknowledge the following individuals for their contributions to this project: Kathleen N. Lohr, Ph.D.; Mark Helfand, M.D., M.P.H.; Jeffrey C. Andrews, M.D.; and Loraine Monroe, EPC Publications Specialist. We also wish to acknowledge the thoughtful contributions of Susan Norris, M.D., M.Sc., M.P.H., our Associate Editor.

Author Affiliations

RTI International–University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Evidence-based Practice Center, Research Triangle Park, NC (MV, NDB). University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada (MTA, KS, AT). Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD (SC). University of Alberta Evidence-based Practice Center, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada (LH). Vanderbilt University Evidence-based Practice Center, Nashville, TN (MM). McMaster University Evidence-based Practice Center, Hamilton, Ontario, Canada (PLS).

Minnesota University Evidence-based Practice Center, Minneapolis, MN (TS). ECRI Institute Evidence-based Practice Center, Plymouth Meeting, PA (TRD).

References

1. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1.0. In: Higgins JPT, Green S, eds. The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011.
2. Cochrane Collaboration Glossary Version 4.2.5. 2005. Available at: www.cochrane.org/sites/default/files/uploads/glossary.pdf. <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/>. Accessed January 2011.
3. Juni P, Altman DG, Egger M. Assessing the quality of controlled clinical trials. In: Egger M, Davey SG, Altman DG, eds. Systematic reviews in health care. Meta-analysis in context. 2001/07/07 ed. London: BMJ Books; 2001. p. 87–108.
4. Lohr KN. Rating the strength of scientific evidence: relevance for quality improvement programs. *Int J Qual Health Care* 2004;16(1):9–18. PMID: 15020556.
5. Balshem H, Helfand M, Schunemann HJ, et al. GRADE guidelines: 3. Rating the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Apr;64(4):401–6. PMID: 21208779.
6. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force Procedure Manual. AHRQ Publication No. 08-05118-EF. Available at: www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf08/methods/procmanual.htm. Accessed July 2008.
7. Norris SL, Atkins D, Bruening W, et al. Observational studies in systemic reviews of comparative effectiveness: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Nov;64(11):1178–86. PMID: 21636246.
8. Atkins D, Best D, Briss PA, et al. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2004 Jun 19;328(7454):1490. PMID: 15205295.
9. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions—Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63(5):513–23.
10. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 2. Framing the question and deciding on important outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Apr;64(4):395–400. PMID: 21194891.
11. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines 6. Rating the quality of evidence—imprecision. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Dec;64(12):1283–93. PMID: 21839614.
12. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 8. Rating the quality of evidence—indirectness. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Dec;64(12):1303–10. PMID: 21802903.
13. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 7. Rating the quality of evidence—inconsistency. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Dec;64(12):1294–302. PMID: 21803546.
14. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Montori V, et al. GRADE guidelines: 5. Rating the quality of evidence—publication bias. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Dec;64(12):1277–82. PMID: 21802904.
15. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Schunemann HJ, et al. GRADE guidelines: a new series of articles in the Journal of Clinical Epidemiology. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Apr;64(4):380–2. PMID: 21185693.
16. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Sultan S, et al. GRADE guidelines: 9. Rating up the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Dec;64(12):1311–6. PMID: 21802902.
17. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist G, et al. GRADE guidelines: 4. Rating the quality of evidence—study limitations (risk of bias). *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Apr;64(4):407–15. PMID: 21247734.
18. Delgado-Rodriguez M, Llorca J. Bias. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 2004 Aug;58(8):635–41. PMID: 15252064.
19. Hernan MA, Hernandez-Diaz S, Robins JM. A structural approach to selection bias. *Epidemiology* 2004 Sep;15(5):615–25. PMID: 15308962.
20. Validity in Epidemiologic Studies. In: Rothman KJ, Greenland S, Lash TL, eds. *Modern Epidemiology*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2008. p. 418–55, 9129–47.
21. West SL, King V, Carey TS, et al. Systems to rate the strength of scientific evidence. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 47. AHRQ Publication No. 02-E016. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2002.

Originally Posted: March 8, 2012

22. Deeks JJ, Dinnes J, D'Amico R, et al. Evaluating non-randomised intervention studies. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7(27):iii–x, 1–173. PMID: 14499048.
23. Cook TD, Campbell DT. *Quasi-experimentation: design and analysis issues for field settings*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company; 1979.
24. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2008 Apr 26;336(7650):924–6. PMID: 18436948.
25. Little J, Higgins JP, Ioannidis JP, et al. Strengthening the reporting of genetic association studies (STREGA): an extension of the strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 Jun;62(6):597–608 e4. PMID: 19217256.
26. Moher D, Schulz KF, Altman DG. The CONSORT statement: revised recommendations for improving the quality of reports of parallel-group randomised trials. *Lancet* 2001 Apr 14;357(9263):1191–4. PMID: 11323066.
27. Knottnerus A, Tugwell P. STROBE—a checklist to Strengthen the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008 Apr;61(4):323. PMID: 18313555.
28. Knottnerus JA, Muris JW. Assessment of the accuracy of diagnostic tests: the cross-sectional study. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2003 Nov;56(11):1118–28. PMID: 14615003.
29. Davidoff F, Batalden P, Stevens D, et al. Publication guidelines for improvement studies in health care: evolution of the SQUIRE Project. *Ann Intern Med* 2008 Nov 4;149(9):670–6. PMID: 18981488.
30. Bekelman JE, Li Y, Gross CP. Scope and impact of financial conflicts of interest in biomedical research: a systematic review. *JAMA* 2003 Jan 22-29;289(4):454–65. PMID: 12533125.
31. Newcastle-Ottawa Quality Assessment Scale: Cohort studies. Available at: www.ohri.ca/programs/clinical_epidemiology/oxford.htm. Accessed January 2011.
32. Smith R. Medical journals are an extension of the marketing arm of pharmaceutical companies. *PLoS Med* 2005 May;2(5):e138. PMID: 15916457.
33. Julian DG. What is right and what is wrong about evidence-based medicine? *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2003 Sep;14(9 Suppl):S2–S5. PMID: 12950509.
34. Jorgensen AW, Maric KL, Tendal B, et al. Industry-supported meta-analyses compared with meta-analyses with non-profit or no support: differences in methodological quality and conclusions. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2008;8:60. PMID: 18782430.
35. Lee K, Bacchetti P, Sim I. Publication of clinical trials supporting successful new drug applications: a literature analysis. *PLoS Med* 2008 Sep 23;5(9):e191. PMID: 18816163.
36. American Medical Writers Association. AMWA ethics FAQs, publication practices of particular concern to medical communicators. 2009. Available at: www.amwa.org/default.asp?Mode=DirectoryDisplay&DirectoryUseAbsoluteOnSearch=True&id=466. Accessed June 2, 2011.
37. Ross JS, Hill KP, Egilman DS, et al. Guest authorship and ghostwriting in publications related to rofecoxib: a case study of industry documents from rofecoxib litigation. *JAMA* 2008 Apr 16;299(15):1800–12. PMID: 18413874.
38. DeAngelis CD, Fontanarosa PB. Impugning the integrity of medical science: the adverse effects of industry influence. *JAMA* 2008 Apr 16;299(15):1833–5. PMID: 18413880.
39. Hirsch LJ. Conflicts of interest, authorship, and disclosures in industry-related scientific publications: the tort bar and editorial oversight of medical journals. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2009 Sep;84(9):811–21. PMID: 19720779.
40. Kirkham JJ, Dwan KM, Altman DG, et al. The impact of outcome reporting bias in randomised controlled trials on a cohort of systematic reviews. *BMJ* 2010;340:c365. PMID: 20156912.
41. Dickersin K. The existence of publication bias and risk factors for its occurrence. *JAMA* 1990 Mar 9;263(10):1385–9. PMID: 2406472.
42. Vedula SS, Bero L, Scherer RW, et al. Outcome reporting in industry-sponsored trials of gabapentin for off-label use. *N Engl J Med* 2009 Nov 12;361(20):1963–71. PMID: 19907043.
43. Atkins D, Chang S, Gartlehner G, et al. *Assessing the Applicability of Studies When Comparing Medical Interventions*. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC019-EF. Available at: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/>. Accessed January 2011.

Originally Posted: March 8, 2012

44. Institute of Medicine. Finding what works in health care: standards for systematic reviews. Available at: www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=13059&page=R1. Accessed June 2, 2011.
45. Shea BJ, Hamel C, Wells GA, et al. AMSTAR is a reliable and valid measurement tool to assess the methodological quality of systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 Oct;62(10):1013–20. PMID: 19230606.
46. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, et al. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 Oct;62(10):1006–12. PMID: 19631508.
47. Liberati A, Altman DG, Tetzlaff J, et al. The PRISMA statement for reporting systematic reviews and meta-analyses of studies that evaluate healthcare interventions: explanation and elaboration. *BMJ* 2009;339:b2700. PMID: 19622552.
48. Hartling L, Bond K, Harvey K, et al. Developing and testing a tool for the classification of study designs in systematic reviews of interventions and exposures. Prepared by the University of Alberta Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0023. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: June 2009. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC007-EF.
49. Viswanathan M, Berkman ND. Development of the RTI item bank on risk of bias and precision of observational studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Sep 28; PMID: 21959223.
50. Egger M, Smith DH. Under the meta-scope: potential strengths and limitations of meta-analysis. Evidence based resource in anaesthesia and analgesia. *BMJ* Publication 2000.
51. Schulz KF, Altman DG, Moher D. CONSORT 2010 statement: updated guidelines for reporting parallel group randomized trials. *Obstet Gynecol* 2010 May;115(5):1063–70. PMID: 20410783.
52. Olivo SA, Macedo LG, Gadotti IC, et al. Scales to assess the quality of randomized controlled trials: a systematic review. *Phys Ther* 2008 Feb;88(2):156–75. PMID: 18073267.
53. Sanderson S, Tatt ID, Higgins JP. Tools for assessing quality and susceptibility to bias in observational studies in epidemiology: a systematic review and annotated bibliography. *Int J Epidemiol* 2007;36(3):677–8. PMID: 17470488.
54. Whiting P, Rutjes AW, Dinnes J, et al. A systematic review finds that diagnostic reviews fail to incorporate quality despite available tools. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005 Jan;58(1):1–12. PMID: 15649665.
55. Ioannidis JP, Evans SJ, Gotzsche PC, et al. Better reporting of harms in randomized trials: an extension of the CONSORT statement. *Ann Intern Med* 2004 Nov 16;141(10):781–8. PMID: 15545678.
56. Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 4: assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):502–12. PMID: 18823754.
57. Ioannidis JP, Lau J. Improving safety reporting from randomised trials. *Drug Saf* 2002;25(2):77–84. PMID: 11888350.
58. Ioannidis JP, Lau J. Completeness of safety reporting in randomized trials: an evaluation of 7 medical areas. *JAMA* 2001 Jan 24–31;285(4):437–43. PMID: 11242428.
59. Harris RP, Helfand M, Woolf SH, et al. Current methods of the US Preventive Services Task Force: a review of the process. *Am J Prev Med* 2001 Apr;20(3 Suppl):21–35. PMID: 11306229.
60. Balk EM, Bonis PA, Moskowitz H, et al. Correlation of quality measures with estimates of treatment effect in meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 2002 Jun 12;287(22):2973–82. PMID: 12052127.
61. Higgins JP, Thompson SG, Deeks JJ, et al. Measuring inconsistency in meta-analyses. *BMJ* 2003 Sep 6;327(7414):557–60. PMID: 12958120.
62. Herbison P, Hay-Smith J, Gillespie WJ. Adjustment of meta-analyses on the basis of quality scores should be abandoned. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006 Dec;59(12):1249–56. PMID: 17098567.
63. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting quantitative synthesis when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Nov;64(11):1187–97. PMID: 21477993.

Chapter 9 Appendix A. Tools To Assess Risk of Bias of Individual Outcomes

This appendix provides a brief overview of tools to evaluate randomized controlled trials (RCTs), nonrandomized studies, and harms. This information does not represent a comprehensive systematic synthesis of tools available but provides details for a select list of tools that have been shown to be reliable or valid, are widely used, or have been recommended for use in systematic reviews that compared risk of bias assessment instruments.¹⁻⁵ For most tools, the preliminary step in assessing whether a chosen tool is applicable to the specific study is to categorize the study design. We recommend the use of tools such as that developed by Hartling et al. to categorize study designs.⁶

Randomized Controlled Trials

A large number of tools have been developed to assess risk of bias in RCTs. In 2008, Armijo Olivo et al.¹ published a systematic review identifying scales designed to assess the risk of bias of RCTs. They identified 21 scales but found that the majority were not “rigorously developed or tested for validity and reliability.”

Armijo Olivo et al. found that the Jadad scale demonstrated the strongest evidence in terms of validity and reliability. The Jadad scale demonstrates face, content, criterion, and construct validity. One limitation regarding the assessment of criterion or concurrent validity for all risk of bias tools is that it depends on a gold standard that does not exist for these tools. Hence, reports of construct validity need to be interpreted in light of the tool used as the reference standard for comparisons. Armijo Olivo et al. found that the Jadad scale was most commonly cited in the medical literature. The Jadad scale was the most commonly used tool in systematic reviews produced by The Cochrane Collaboration until recently, and it is still the most commonly used tool to assess risk of bias of RCTs in AHRQ evidence reports. The Jadad scale addresses three domains (i.e., randomization, blinding, and handling of withdrawals and drop-outs), but does not address adequacy of allocation concealment. The tool includes five questions which take approximately 10 minutes to apply to an individual trial. Although the Jadad scale was developed in the context of pain research it has been tested and used widely in other fields. Although the Jadad scale is the most commonly used tool to assess risk of bias of RCTs, concerns regarding its appropriateness have recently emerged.⁷⁻⁹ Specifically, there is some evidence that the tool reflects quality of reporting rather than risk of bias.¹⁰

Armijo Olivo et al. highlighted two other tools that were developed using rigorous methods and tested for validity and reliability. Verhagen et al. developed the Delphi List to assess RCTs in general (i.e., not specific to a clinical area or field of study). It has demonstrated good face, content, and concurrent validity and has been tested for reliability. It includes the following items: inclusion/exclusion criteria of study population defined; randomization; allocation concealment; baseline comparability of study groups; blinding of investigator, subjects, and care providers; reporting of point estimates and variability for primary outcomes; and intention-to-treat analysis.¹¹

Yates et al. developed a tool to assess the risk of bias of RCTs of cognitive behavioral therapy for chronic pain. The tool has two parts, one related to the treatment (five items) and the second related to study design and methods (eight items with multiple parts). The latter part of the tool includes questions on the following domains: reporting of inclusion/exclusion criteria;

reporting of attrition; adequate description of the sample; steps to minimize bias (i.e., randomization, allocation, measurement, treatment expectations); outcomes justified, valid, and reliable; length of followup (i.e., sustainability of treatment effects); adequacy of statistical analyses; comparability or adequacy of control group. It has shown face, content, and construct validity and good inter-rater reliability.¹² The tool has not been widely used.

In 2005, The Cochrane Collaboration convened a group to address several concerns in the assessment of trial risk of bias. One concern was the growing number of tools being used and inconsistent approaches to risk of bias assessment across different systematic reviews. Participants also recognized that many of the tools being used were not based on empirical evidence showing that the items they included were related to biased results. Moreover, many tools combined elements examining methodological conduct with items related to reporting.

From this work a new tool for randomized trials emerged—the Risk of Bias tool.⁶ This tool was released after publication of the review by Armijo Olivo et al. described above. The Risk of Bias tool includes seven domains for which empirical evidence demonstrates associations with biased estimates of effect. The domains are sequence generation; allocation concealment; blinding of participants and personnel; blinding of outcome assessment; missing outcome data; selective outcome reporting; and other sources of bias. The final domain, “other sources of bias,” includes design specific risks of bias, baseline imbalance, blocked randomization in unblinded trials, differential diagnostic activity, and other potential biases.¹³ The Cochrane Handbook¹³ provides guidance on assessing the different domains including “other sources of bias.” The Handbook emphasizes that topics within the other domain should focus on issues related to bias and not imprecision, heterogeneity, or other quality measures that are unrelated to bias. Further, these items will vary across different reviews and should be identified and prespecified when developing the review protocol.

Although the Risk of Bias tool is now the recommended method for assessing risk of bias of RCTs in systematic reviews conducted through The Cochrane Collaboration, the tool has not undergone extensive validity or reliability testing. However, one of the unique and critical features of the Risk of Bias tool is its transparency. That is, users are instructed to document explicit support for each assessment alongside the assessment. The developers of the tool argue that this transparency is more important than demonstrations of “reliability” and “validity,” because complete transparency is ensured and each assessment can readily be (re)evaluated by the reader.

Nonrandomized Studies

Several systematic reviews have been conducted to identify, assess, and make recommendations regarding risk of bias assessment tools for use in nonrandomized studies (including nonrandomized experimental studies and observational studies). West et al.⁵ identified 12 tools for use in observational studies and recommended 6 of these for use in systematic reviews. Deeks et al.⁴ identified 14 “best tools” from among 182 and recommended 6 for use in reviews. Of interest is that the two reports identified only three tools in common: Downs and Black,¹⁴ Reisch,¹⁵ and Zaza.¹⁶ These three tools are applicable to a range of study designs; only two were developed for use in systematic reviews.^{14,16}

One recent and comprehensive systematic review of risk of bias assessment tools for observational studies identified 86 tools.² The tools varied in their development and their purpose: only 15 percent were developed specifically for use in systematic reviews; 36 percent were developed for general critical appraisal and 34 percent were developed for “single use in a

specific context.” The authors chose not to make recommendations regarding which specific tools to use; however, they broadly advised that reviewers select tools that

- contain a small number of components or domains;
- are as specific as possible with regard to study design and the topic under study;
- are developed using rigorous methods, evidence-based, and valid and reliable; and
- are simple checklists rather than scales when possible.

The Cochrane Collaboration provides recommendations on use of tools for nonrandomized studies. They acknowledge the abundance of tools available but, like Sanderson et al., make no recommendation regarding a single instrument.² They recommend following the domains in the Risk of Bias tool, particularly for prospective studies. A working group within the Cochrane Collaboration is currently modifying the Risk of Bias tool for use in nonrandomized studies.

The Cochrane Handbook highlights two other tools for use in nonrandomized studies: the Downs and Black¹⁴ and Newcastle Ottawa Scale.¹⁷ They implicitly recommend the Newcastle Ottawa Scale over the Downs and Black because the Downs and Black is time-consuming to apply, requires considerable epidemiology expertise, and has been found difficult to apply to case-control studies.¹⁷

The Newcastle Ottawa Scale is frequently used in systematic reviews for articles about studies with this type of design. It contains separate questions for cohort and case-control studies. It was developed based on threats to validity in nonrandomized studies; these specifically include selection of participants (generalizability or applicability), comparability of study groups, methods for outcome assessment (cohort studies) or ascertainment of exposure (case-control studies), and adequacy of follow-up. The developers have reported face and content validity for this instrument, and they revised it based on experience using the tool in systematic reviews.¹⁷ It has also been tested for inter-rater reliability.^{18,19} Examination of its criterion validity and intra-rater reliability is underway and plans are being developed to examine its construct validity.

Other recently developed checklists address the quality of observational, nontherapeutic studies of incidence of diseases or risk factors for chronic diseases²⁰ or observational studies of interventions or exposures.²¹ The checklists have been developed based on a comprehensive literature review,²² are based on predefined flaws in internal validity, and discriminate reporting from conduct of the studies. These tools are continuing inter-rater reliability tests.

Instruments and Tools To Evaluate Quality of Harms Assessment

No systematic reviews evaluating tools to assess the potential for biases associated with harms were found. However, three tools/checklists were identified and two of these recognize that some biases may arise when capturing and reporting harms that are distinct from the outcomes of benefit and therefore require separate assessment.

One checklist developed by the Cochrane Collaboration offers some guidance, and leaves the final choice up to the reviewer to select items from a list that is stratified by the study design.¹³ It assumes that these questions (see Table A-1) can be added to those criteria already detailed in the Cochrane Risk of Bias tool.

Table A-1. Recommendations for elements of assessing quality of the evidence when collecting and reporting harms, by study design

Study design	Quality considerations
RCTs	<p>On study conduct:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are definitions of reported adverse effects given? • Were the methods used for monitoring adverse effects reported, such as use of prospective or routine monitoring; spontaneous reporting; patient checklist, questionnaire or diary; systematic survey of patients? • What was the source to assess harms (self-report vs. medical exam vs. PI opinion)? • Who decided seriousness, severity, and causal relation with the treatments? <p>On reporting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Were any patients excluded from the adverse effects analysis? • Does the report provide numerical data by intervention group? • Which categories of adverse effects were reported by the investigators?
Case series	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do the reports have good predictive value? • How was causality determined? • Is there a plausible biological mechanism linking the intervention to the adverse event? • Do the reports provide enough information to allow detailed appraisal of the evidence?
Case control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider typical biases for this nonrandomized study design.

From Loke et al., 2011²³

Chou and Helfand developed a tool for an AHRQ systematic review to assess the risk of bias of studies evaluating carotid endarterectomy; the primary outcome in these studies included adverse events.²⁴ Four of eight items within this tool were directed specifically to assessing bias associated with adverse events; however, these criteria are applicable to other interventions, although no formal validation has been undertaken.²⁴ The Chou and Helfand tool has been used in comparative studies (RCTs and observational studies). No formal reliability testing has been undertaken and the tool is interpreted as a summed score across eight items. One advantage of this tool is that it includes elements of study design (for example, randomization, withdrawal) and some items specific to harms. Table A-2 shows the items within this scale.

The McMaster University Harms scale (McHarm) was developed specifically for evaluating harms and is applicable to studies evaluating interventions (both randomized and nonrandomized studies). The criteria within MCHarm are detailed in Table A-3. The MCHarm tool is used in conjunction with other risk of bias assessment tools that evaluate basic design features (e.g., randomization). The MCHarm assumes that some biases to study conduct are unique to harms collection and that these should be evaluated separately from outcomes of benefit; scoring is considered on a per item basis. Reliability was evaluated (in expert and nonexpert raters) in RCTs of drug and surgical interventions. Internal consistency and inter-rater reliability were evaluated and found to be acceptable (greater than 0.75) with the exception of drug studies for nonexperts; in this instance the inter-rater reliability was moderate. An intra-class correlation coefficient greater than 0.75 was set as the acceptable threshold level for reliability. With the exception of nonexpert raters for drug studies, all other groups of raters showed high levels of reliability (Table A-4).

Table A-2. Quality assessment tool for studies reported adverse events²⁴

Criterion	Explanation	Score
Quality criterion 1: Nonbiased selection	1: study is a properly randomized controlled trial, or an observational study with a clear predefined inception cohort (that attempted to evaluate all patients in the inception cohort) 0: study does not meet above criteria (e.g., convenience samples)	
Quality criterion 2: Adequate description of population	1: study reports two or more demographic characteristics, presenting symptoms/syndrome and at least one important risk factor for complications 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 3: Low loss to follow-up	1: study reports number lost to follow-up, and the overall number lost to follow-up is low (threshold set at 5% for studies of carotid endarterectomy and 10% for studies of rofecoxib) 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 4: Adverse events prespecified and defined	1: study reports explicit definitions for major complications that allow for reproducible ascertainment (what adverse events were being investigated and what constituted an "event") 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 5: Ascertainment technique adequately described	1: study reports methods used to ascertain complications, including who ascertained, timing, and methods used 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 6: Nonbiased ascertainment of adverse events	1: independent or masked assessment of complications (for studies of carotid endarterectomy, someone other than the surgeon who performed the procedure; for studies of rofecoxib, presence of an external endpoint committee blinded to treatment allocation) 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 7: Adequate statistical analysis of potential confounders	1: study examines one or more relevant confounders/risk factors (in addition to the comparison group in controlled studies), using acceptable statistical techniques such as stratification or adjustment 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Quality criterion 8: Adequate duration of follow-up	1: study reports duration of follow-up and duration of follow-up adequate to identify expected adverse events (threshold set at 30 days for studies of carotid endarterectomy and 6 months for studies of rofecoxib) 0: study does not meet above criteria	
Total quality score = sum of scores (0-8)	>6: Good 4-6: Fair <4: Poor	

Reprinted from Chou R, Fu R, Carson S, et al. Methodological shortcomings predicted lower harm estimates in one of two sets of studies of clinical interventions. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2007 Jan;60(1):18–28, with permission from Elsevier.

Table A-3. McMaster tool for assessing quality of harms assessment and reporting in study reports (McHarm)

Question	
1.	Were the harms PREDEFINED using standardized or precise definitions?
2.	Were SERIOUS events precisely defined?
3.	Were SEVERE events precisely defined?
4.	Were the number of DEATHS in each study group specified OR were the reason(s) for not specifying them given?
5.	Was the mode of harms collection specified as ACTIVE?
6.	Was the mode of harms collection specified as PASSIVE?
7.	Did the study specify WHO collected the harms?
8.	Did the study specify the TRAINING or BACKGROUND of who ascertained the harms?
9.	Did the study specify the TIMING and FREQUENCY of collection of the harms?
10.	Did the author(s) use STANDARD scale(s) or checklist(s) for harms collection?
11.	Did the authors specify if the harms reported encompass ALL the events collected or a selected SAMPLE?
12.	Was the NUMBER of participants that withdrew or were lost to follow-up specified for each study group?
13.	Was the TOTAL NUMBER of participants affected by harms specified for each study arm?
14.	Did the author(s) specify the NUMBER for each TYPE of harmful event for each study group?
15.	Did the author(s) specify the type of analyses undertaken for harms data?

From: hiru.mcmaster.ca/epc/mcharm.pdf

Note: The answers to each question are yes (implying less risk of bias), no (implying high risk of bias), and unsure.

Table A-4. McMaster tool for assessing quality of harms assessment and reporting in study reports (McHarm): inter rater reliability (intra-class correlation coefficients and confidence intervals) within different groups of raters

	Drug studies	Surgery studies	All studies
Nonexpert Raters	0.69 (0.27, 0.91)	0.92 (0.80, 0.98)	0.88 (0.77, 0.94)
Experts Raters	0.89 (0.73, 0.97)	0.93(0.85,0.98)	0.92 (0.86, 0.97)
All Raters	0.89 (0.75, 0.97)	0.96 (0.92, 0.99)	0.95 (0.91, 0.98)

From: hiru.mcmaster.ca/epc/mcharm.pdf

References

1. Olivo SA, Macedo LG, Gadotti IC, et al. Scales to assess the quality of randomized controlled trials: a systematic review. *Phys Ther* 2008 Feb;88(2):156–75. PMID: 18073267.
2. Sanderson S, Tatt ID, Higgins JP. Tools for assessing quality and susceptibility to bias in observational studies in epidemiology: a systematic review and annotated bibliography. *Int J Epidemiol* 2007;36(3):677–8. PMID: 17470488.
3. Whiting P, Rutjes AW, Dinnes J, et al. A systematic review finds that diagnostic reviews fail to incorporate quality despite available tools. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005 Jan;58(1):1–12. PMID: 15649665.
4. Deeks JJ, Dinnes J, D'Amico R, et al. Evaluating non-randomised intervention studies. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7(27):iii–x, 1–173. PMID: 14499048.
5. West SL, King V, Carey TS, et al. Systems to rate the strength of scientific evidence. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 47. AHRQ Publication No. 02-E016. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2002.
6. Hartling L, Bond K, Harvey K, et al. Developing and testing a tool for the classification of study designs in systematic reviews of interventions and exposures. Prepared by the University of Alberta Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0023. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC007-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; June 2009.
7. Berger VW. The (lack of) quality in assessing the quality of transplantation trials. *Transpl Int* 2009 Oct;22(10):1029; author reply 3. PMID: 19497066.
8. Berger VW. Is the Jadad score the proper evaluation of trials? *J Rheumatol* 2006 Aug;33(8):1710–1; author reply 1–2. PMID: 16881132.

Originally Posted: March 8, 2012

9. Jadad AR. The merits of measuring the quality of clinical trials: is it becoming a Byzantine discussion? *Transpl Int* 2009 Oct;22(10):1028. PMID: 19740247.
10. Hartling L, Ospina M, Liang Y, et al. Risk of bias versus quality assessment of randomised controlled trials: cross sectional study. *BMJ* 2009;339:b4012. PMID: 19841007.
11. Verhagen AP, de Vet HC, de Bie RA, et al. The Delphi list: a criteria list for quality assessment of randomized clinical trials for conducting systematic reviews developed by Delphi consensus. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1998 Dec;51(12):1235–41. PMID: 10086815.
12. Yates SL, Morley S, Eccleston C, et al. A scale for rating the quality of psychological trials for pain. *Pain* 2005 Oct;117(3):314–25. PMID: 16154704.
13. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1.0. In: Higgins JPT, Green S, eds.: *The Cochrane Collaboration*; 2011.
14. Downs SH, Black N. The feasibility of creating a checklist for the assessment of the methodological quality both of randomised and non-randomised studies of health care interventions. *J Epidemiol Commun Health* 1998;52:377–84.
15. Reisch JS, Tyson JE, Mize SG. Aid to the evaluation of therapeutic studies. *Pediatrics* 1989 Nov;84(5):815–27. PMID: 2797977.
16. Zaza S, Carande-Kulis VG, Sleet DA, et al. Methods for conducting systematic reviews of the evidence of effectiveness and economic efficiency of interventions to reduce injuries to motor vehicle occupants. *Am J Prev Med* 2001;21(4 Suppl):23–30.
17. Newcastle-Ottawa Quality Assessment Scale: Case control studies. Available at: www.ohri.ca/programs/clinical_epidemiology/oxford.htm. Accessed January 2011.
18. An evaluation of the Newcastle Ottawa Scale: an assessment tool for evaluating the quality of non-randomized studies. XI Cochrane Colloquium: Evidence, Health Care and Culture; 2003 Oct 26–31; Barcelona, Spain.
19. The Newcastle-Ottawa Scale (NOS) for assessing the quality of nonrandomised studies in meta-analyses. 3rd Symposium on Systematic Reviews: Beyond the Basics; 2000 Jul 3–5; Oxford, UK.
20. Shamliyan TA, Kane RL, Ansari MT, et al. Development quality criteria to evaluate nontherapeutic studies of incidence, prevalence, or risk factors of chronic diseases: pilot study of new checklists. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Jun;64(6):637–57. Epub 2010 Nov 11. PMID: 21071174.
21. Viswanathan M, Berkman ND. Development of the RTI item bank on risk of bias and precision of observational studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2012 Feb;65(2):163–78. Epub 2011 Sep 29. PMID: 21959223.
22. Shamliyan T, Kane RL, Dickinson S. A systematic review of tools used to assess the quality of observational studies that examine incidence or prevalence and risk factors for diseases. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 Oct;63(10):1061–70. PMID: 20728045.
23. Loke YK, Price D, Herxheimer A. Adverse effects. In: Higgins JPT, Green S, eds. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1.0*. updated March 2011: The Cochrane Collaboration; 2011.
24. Chou R, Fu R, Carson S, et al. Methodological shortcomings predicted lower harm estimates in one of two sets of studies of clinical interventions. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2007 Jan;60(1):18–28. PMID: 17161750.

Chapter 10. Assessing the Applicability of Studies When Comparing Medical Interventions

David Atkins, Stephanie Chang, Gerald Gartlehner, David I. Buckley, Evelyn P. Whitlock, Elise Berliner, David Matchar

Key Points

- The PICOS framework is a useful way of organizing the review and presentation of factors that affect applicability.
- Input from clinical experts and stakeholders can help identify specific study elements that should be routinely abstracted to examine applicability.
- Population-based surveys, pharmacoepidemiologic studies, and large case series or registries of devices or surgical procedures can be used to determine whether the populations, interventions, and comparisons in existing studies are representative of current practice.
- Reviewers should assess whether benefits or harms vary along with differences in patient or intervention characteristics (i.e. effect modification) or with differences in underlying risk.
- Reports should clearly highlight important issues relevant to applicability of individual studies in a “Comments” or “Limitations” section of evidence tables and in text.
- Meta-regression, sub-group analysis and/or separate applicability summary tables may help reviewers and those using the reports see how well the body of evidence applies to the question at hand.
- Judgments about applicability of the evidence should consider the entire body of studies.

Introduction

A defining characteristic of comparative effectiveness research is that it includes “the conduct and synthesis of research comparing the benefits and harms of different interventions... in ‘real world’ settings” with the purpose of determining “which interventions are most effective for which patients under specific circumstances.”¹ A comparative effectiveness review must therefore make judgments about whether the available research evidence reflects “real world” practice and should make clear for which patients and which circumstances the review’s conclusions can be used to make clinical or policy decisions. Existing guidance on conducting systematic reviews has focused on the risk of bias in individual studies and judging whether conclusions of the review are internally valid, rather than this equally important aspect of the review process.²

A variety of terms have been used to describe this aspect—*applicability*, *external validity*, *generalizability*, *directness*, and *relevance*. Shadish and Cook define *external validity* as “inferences about the extent to which a causal relationship holds over variations in persons, settings, treatments and outcomes.”³ The Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation (GRADE) working group has used the term *directness* to cover applicability as well as other distinct aspects of the relationship between the evidence and making recommendations⁴. We prefer *applicability*, which we define as the extent to which the

effects observed in published studies are likely to reflect the expected results when a specific intervention is applied to the population of interest under “real-world” conditions. This better reflects the perspective of reviews conducted by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) Effective Health Care (EHC) Program and by many other groups (for example, guideline developers) in which systematic review aim to answer specific clinical or policy questions involving particular populations and then must make judgments about whether the available evidence is *applicable* to the questions at hand.

Relatively few clinical trials are designed with applicability in mind and furthermore, clinical studies typically report only a few of the factors needed to fully assess applicability. In contrast to the accumulating body of empiric data on factors affecting the risk of bias, or internal validity, there has been much less empiric data to determine which factors affect applicability. For these reasons, to date there has not been any detailed guidance for assessing applicability of evidence in producing systematic reviews.

This paper outlines specific steps to ensure that systematic reviews describe and characterize the evidence so that users of a review can apply it appropriately in their decisions. The first step, identifying factors that may affect applicability, should be considered at the very earliest stages of a review, when defining key questions and the populations, interventions, comparators, and outcomes of interest. Defining inclusion and exclusion criteria inevitably takes into account factors that may affect the applicability of studies—for example, reviews meant to inform decision-makers in developed countries exclude studies in developing countries because they may not be applicable to the patients and health care settings in Western countries. This paper focuses on subsequent steps in a review to describe a systematic but practical approach for considering applicability in the process of reviewing, reporting, and synthesizing evidence from eligible studies.

To develop this guidance, we searched the literature using the terms *applicability* and *external validity* and reviewed our own experience with working with users of reviews produced by the Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program. We extracted specific study characteristics which were proposed as relevant to external validity or applicability in the literature; the paper of Rothwell⁵ provided an extensive list to which we added from other literature, prioritized based on the experience of our program, and organized under the PICOS framework (Patient, Intervention, Comparator, Outcome, Setting). We presented draft guidance at in-person meetings of the EPC Program and circulated multiple drafts for review by EPC investigators. Parts of an earlier draft were posted for public comment. The final guidance document has incorporated peer and public review comments.

General Guidance

Applicability Should Be Judged Separately for Different Outcomes

The most applicable evidence may differ when considering benefits or harms since these often depend on distinct physiologic processes. For example, evidence of the benefits of aspirin for prevention of cardiovascular events from patients with heart disease cannot be readily applied to healthy populations. However, studies of patients with and without heart disease may be useful for estimating the gastrointestinal risks of aspirin which act through different mechanisms and do not vary with underlying cardiac risk.⁶

Applicability Depends on Context and Cannot Be Assessed With a Universal Rating System

Several investigators have proposed series of questions or checklists for rating applicability.^{5,7-9} Critical elements vary with the clinical area and intervention studied, thus it is not clear that developing a single universal checklist is feasible. For example, there is little overlap between the items identified by Piboleau⁹ for assessing applicability of orthopedic studies and those identified for assessing community interventions by Green.⁸ Since we also found no empiric data validating the use of checklists for rating applicability across a range of clinical topics, we do not recommend use of any single checklist to rate applicability, but existing ones may provide a useful guide for factors to consider.

Applicability Is Best Reported Separately From the Strength of a Body of Evidence

GRADE incorporates considerations of applicability or directness into their assessments of the quality (or strength) of evidence from a body of studies, defined as the “level of confidence that an estimate of effect is correct.”⁴ This approach, however, does not recognize that a body of evidence with limited applicability may nonetheless provide strong evidence for one set of decisions or users but poor evidence for another. For example, early trials of thrombolysis for acute stroke may provide strong evidence for clinical decisions in specialized stroke centers but poor evidence for decisions in small rural emergency departments. We thus recommend reporting and discussing factors that limit or strengthen applicability of a body of evidence separately, rather than including it with judgments about risk of bias and other factors to determine overall quality or strength of evidence.¹⁰ It may be reasonable to incorporate applicability into strength of evidence where reviews are created with a single primary audience in mind¹¹ with common, well-defined perspectives—for example, reviews for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force incorporate into their recommendations considerations about whether the evidence is applicable to a representative North American population cared for in primary care.¹²

Four Specific Steps

We outline below four steps in assessing and reporting applicability. We distinguish the reporting and assessment of applicability of individual studies (steps 1-3) from reporting and assessment of the applicability of a body of evidence (step 4).

Step 1. Determine the Most Important Factors that May Affect Applicability

Identify potential factors. The PICOS is a useful way of organizing factors that may affect applicability. Including “setting” separately may capture information not reliably reported in population or intervention characteristics. For example, studies that recruit or treat patients in specialty settings may not be applicable to primary care populations due to differences that may not be apparent from other reported details.

Table 1 lists a variety of factors organized by the PICOS framework that may limit the applicability of individual research studies. Many of these elements are routinely captured in most systematic reviews (for example, demographics, event rates, etc.) but many other specific factors are often overlooked.

Table 1. Characteristics of individual studies that may affect applicability

	Condition that may limit applicability	Example	Feature that should be abstracted into evidence tables
Population	Narrow eligibility criteria and exclusion of those with comorbidities	In the FIT trial, 13 the trial randomized only 4000 of 54,000 originally screened. Participants were healthier, younger, thinner, and more adherent than typical women with osteoporosis.	Eligibility criteria and proportion of screened patients enrolled; presence of comorbidities
	Large differences between demographics of study population and community patients	Cardiovascular clinical trials used to inform Medicare coverage enrolled patients who were significantly younger (60.1 vs. 74.7 years) and more likely to be male (75% vs. 42%) than Medicare patients with cardiovascular disease. ¹⁴	Demographic characteristics: age, sex, race and ethnicity
	Narrow or unrepresentative severity, stage of illness, or comorbidities	Two-thirds of patients treated for congestive heart failure (CHF) would have been ineligible for major trials. Community patients had less severe CHF, more comorbidities and were more likely to have had a recent cardiac event or procedure. ¹⁴	Severity or stage of illness; comorbidities; referral or primary care population; volunteers vs. population-based recruitment strategies.
	Run in period with high-exclusion rate for nonadherence or side effects	Trial of etanercept for juvenile arthritis used an active run in phase and excluded children who had side-effects, resulting in study with low rate of side-effects. ¹³	Run in period; include attrition before randomization and reasons (nonadherence, side-effects, nonresponse) ^{14,15}
	Event rates much higher or lower than observed in population-based studies	In the Women's Health Initiative trial of post-menopausal hormone therapy, the relatively healthy volunteer participants had a lower rate of heart disease (by up to 50%) than expected for a similar population in the community. ¹⁶	Event rates in treatment and control groups
Intervention	Doses or schedules not reflected in current practice	Duloxetine is usually prescribed at 40-60mg/d. Most published trials, however, used up to 120 mg/d. ¹⁷	Dose, schedule, and duration of medication
	Intensity and delivery of behavioral interventions that may not be feasible for routine use	Studies of behavioral interventions to promote healthy diet employed high number and longer duration of visits than is available to most community patients. ¹⁸	Hours, frequency, delivery mechanisms (group vs. individual) and duration.
	Monitoring practices or visit frequency not used in typical practice	Efficacy studies with strict pill counts and monitoring for antiretroviral treatment does not always translate to effectiveness in real world practice. ¹⁹	Interventions to promote adherence (e.g., monitoring, frequent contact). Incentives given to study participants.
	Older versions of an intervention no longer in common use	Only one of 23 trials comparing coronary artery bypass surgery with percutaneous coronary angioplasty used the type of drug eluting stent that is currently used in practice. ¹⁵	Specific product and features for rapidly changing technology
	Cointerventions that are likely to modify effectiveness of therapy	Supplementing zinc with iron reduces the effectiveness of iron alone on hemoglobin outcomes. ²⁰ Recommendations for iron are based on studies examining iron alone, but patients most often take vitamins in a multivitamin form.	Cointerventions
	Highly selected intervention team or level of training/proficiency not widely available	Trials of carotid endarterectomy selected surgeons based on operative experience and low complication rates and are not representative of community experience of vascular surgeons. ²¹	Selection process, training and skill of intervention team.

Table 1. Characteristics of individual studies that may affect applicability (continued)

	Condition That May Limit Applicability	Example	Feature that should be abstracted
Comparator	Inadequate dose of comparison therapy	A fixed dose study ²⁰ by the makers of duloxetine compared 80 and 120 mg/d of duloxetine (high dose) with 20 mg of paroxetine (low dose). ²²	Dose and schedule of comparator, if applicable
	Use of substandard alternative therapy	In early trials of magnesium in acute myocardial infarction, standard of treatment did not include many current practices including thrombolysis and beta-blockade. ²³	Relative comparability to the treatment option.
Outcomes	Composite outcomes that mix outcomes of different significance	Cardiovascular trials frequently use composite outcomes that mix outcomes of varying importance to patients. ²⁴	Effects of intervention on most important benefits and harms, and how they are defined
	Short-term or surrogate outcomes	Trials of biologics for rheumatoid arthritis used radiographic progression rather than symptoms. ²⁵ Trials of Alzheimer's disease drugs primarily looked at changes in scales of cognitive function over 6 months which may not reflect their ability to produce clinically important changes such as institutionalization rates. ²⁶	How outcome defined and at what time
Setting	Standards of care differ markedly from setting of interest	Studies conducted in China and Russia examined the effectiveness of self breast exams on reducing breast cancer mortality, but these countries do not routinely have concurrent mammogram screening as is available in the United States. ²⁷	Geographic setting
	Specialty population or level of care differs from that seen in community	Early studies of open surgical repair for abdominal aortic aneurysms found an inverse relationship between hospital volume and short-term mortality. ²⁸	Clinical setting (e.g. referral center vs. community)

Select a limited number of the most important factors that may affect applicability. Table 1 presents a wide range of items to consider. It is not feasible or necessary to record and report all of these items regardless of topic. Reviewers must instead exercise judgment to select a subset of the most important study parameters for the clinical topic. Foremost are any factors that have been associated with differences in treatment outcomes.

The observation that effectiveness of an intervention varies in different populations or settings is known as *heterogeneity of treatment effect*.²⁹ One cause of heterogeneity is true *effect modification*, defined when characteristics of the patient, intervention, or setting modify the relative effect of the intervention on the main outcome. Rothwell³⁰ notes the example where the benefits of carotid endarterectomy after a transient ischemic attack vary dramatically with the severity of the carotid stenosis and the timing of the surgery. We recommend reviewers solicit input from clinical experts and stakeholders to identify specific biologic, clinical, or health system factors that are known or suspected effect modifiers. Emphasis should be given to factors where statistically significant interactions or sub-group differences have been demonstrated in multiple studies. These factors should be identified a priori and stated in the protocol which factors will be captured in data extraction. For example, if age is a known effect modifier, evidence from studies of middle-aged adults will not be applicable to older populations. Additionally, emerging evidence has identified a number of genetic variations that modify the effectiveness of various drugs.

A more common source for heterogeneity in treatment effect is varying baseline rates of events. Even when an intervention has constant relative effects, *the absolute benefits and harms* will vary among populations with different baseline risks. For example, although statins reduce risks of fatal and nonfatal coronary events comparably in populations at high or lower risk of heart disease, the absolute benefits in high-risk populations such as those with a previous myocardial infarction are much larger (and thus not applicable) to lower risk populations.³¹ Reviewers should routinely capture information on baseline or control group risk as a factor that may affect applicability.

Finally, intervention features may affect the *ability to generalize the effectiveness or safety of the intervention to use in everyday practice*. For example, outcome studies suggest that mortality after carotid surgery is affected by the experience of the center where surgery is performed, thus evidence from trials at selected tertiary centers may not be applicable to most community populations.²¹ Clinical experts, population based surveys, outcome studies, and disease or procedure registries can provide information on current treatment context and whether typical populations, settings and interventions are represented in available studies.

Step 2. Systematically Abstract and Report Key Characteristics that May Affect Applicability in Evidence Tables; Highlight any Effectiveness Studies

Once the most important factors are selected, reviewers should abstract the relevant information into evidence tables under the relevant PICOS categories. Evidence tables should also highlight effectiveness trials. These studies (also referred to as “pragmatic” or “practical” trials) are designed to give more broadly applicable results than more common efficacy studies,³² typically by enrolling more representative populations, letting interventions vary as they often do in practice, and focusing on the most important clinical benefits and harms.³²⁻³⁴ Published criteria can be used to distinguish effectiveness trials from efficacy trials.^{35,36} If data from both efficacy and effectiveness studies are available, comparing findings may indicate whether more narrowly designed studies are applicable to broader populations. At the same time, reviewers must also examine whether effectiveness studies conceal important subgroup differences.³³

Step 3. Make and Report Judgments About Major Limitations to Applicability of Individual Studies

Describe impact of applicability on interpretation of individual studies. To make applicability information useful, a review should address how specific aspects of the design of the study affected the final population or the quality of the intervention, and how greatly (and in which direction) these may differ from more representative populations in practice. For example, surgical studies that recruited surgeons based on good operative outcomes had significantly lower perioperative mortality than those observed in national Medicare hospitals,²¹ (1.4 percent vs. 1.7, 1.9, or 2.5 percent for those high, average, or low volume). Thus, the balance of benefits and harms in the study are likely to overestimate those that would be expected for older patients treated in the community. Although this step involves judgment, such judgments can be made more explicit by considering how different this study is from a true *effectiveness* study and how those differences might have affected baseline risks of the population or the effectiveness or harms of the intervention.

Step 4. Consider and Summarize the Applicability of a Body of Evidence.

Applicability of a body of studies is not the same as applicability of the individual studies. A collection of studies addressing one intervention or comparison generally provides more broadly applicable evidence than any individual study. Consistent results across studies that represent an array of different populations and settings increases our confidence that results are applicable across a broad set of conditions. For example, the individual trials of statin drugs to treat high cholesterol each selected specific and discrete populations, used different drugs, different dosages, and different cointerventions. While few would qualify as effectiveness trials individually, consistent findings across trials enrolling populations of differing risks, nationalities, and underlying conditions provides evidence that the benefits of statin drugs apply across a broad range of patients.

When the number of studies is large enough, the influence of specific factors (for example, age or gender) may be explored in additional analysis such as a subgroup analysis or meta-regression. If studies vary substantially in the underlying risk or event-rate, reviewers can test whether the effectiveness of treatment varies in high- and low-risk populations and judge which studies most closely approximate the typical risk in a more representative sample—this may require analysis of more representative registry or cohort data. We caution that meta-regression or other comparisons based on group level characteristics, such as the proportion of women in each trial, can be prone to bias (the “ecological fallacy”).³⁷ Meta-analysis based on individual-patient data is more powerful.³⁷

Describe the limitations of aggregate evidence using PICOS structure. Describe whether the collected body of evidence includes relevant populations, interventions, and appropriate comparisons, includes most important outcomes, and uses representative settings. Note whether studies share features that limit applicability—for example, did all the studies exclude older, sicker patients? Where studies vary in important features, inspect whether this variation is associated with differences in measures of effectiveness or safety. Reviewers should then describe how the available body of evidence differs from “ideal” evidence to answer the question and indicate which characteristics of the evidence limit the applicability of the available evidence.

Use a summary table for applicability to highlight significant limitations to applicability.

When there is a large body of evidence or when there are significant issues relevant to applicability, a summary table displays important applicability issues across a diverse body of evidence (see Table 2). One table may suffice for multiple questions if the same collection of studies is used to answer multiple questions (for example, the benefits and harms of an intervention). Critical concerns about applicability, however, can and should be described in the text.

Table 2. Elements to be included in a summary table characterizing the applicability of a body of studies

Domain	Description of applicability of evidence
Population	Describe general characteristics of enrolled populations, how this might differ from target population, and effects on baseline risk for benefits or harms. Where possible, describe the proportion with characteristics potentially affecting applicability (e.g. % over age 65) rather than the range or average.
Intervention	Describe general characteristics and range of interventions and how they compare to those in routine use and how this might affect benefits or harms from the intervention
Comparators	Describe comparators used. Describe whether they reflect best alternative treatment and how this may influence treatment effect size
Outcomes	Describe what outcomes are most frequently reported and over what time period. Describe whether the measured outcomes and timing reflect the most important clinical benefits and harms.
Setting	Describe geographic and clinical setting of studies. Describe whether or not they reflect the settings in which the intervention will be typically used and how this may influence the assessment of intervention effect.

Include the applicability of evidence in summary statements and tables addressing key questions. Comparative effectiveness reviews typically describe overall conclusions on the key questions in summary text and tables, including the effect for important outcomes and a characterization of the strength of evidence. Since we recommend separating applicability from “quality of evidence,” summary conclusions should also describe the key issues affecting applicability. For example, when concluding that there is high quality evidence that carotid endarterectomy can reduce the risk of stroke and death in patients with asymptomatic carotid stenosis, it is important to specify that the evidence is applicable to patients treated at centers where the perioperative risk is less than 3 percent and who were followed an average of 4 years.³⁸

Limitations of This Approach

This paper provides guidance for conducting comparative effectiveness reviews or other systematic reviews which address relatively broad clinical or policy questions in representative patient populations—for example, what is the comparative effectiveness of carotid endarterectomy vs. carotid stenting for patients with carotid stenosis? When the clinical question of interest has a much narrower focus—for example, is carotid stenting as safe and effective as carotid endarterectomy for women with a recent transient ischemic attack—it is better to restrict the review to studies which report results directly applicable to the specific question.

A related but distinct set of considerations are involved in applying evidence clinical decisions for an individual patient. Individual studies and systematic reviews give the best estimates of the average effects but these averages may not apply to many individuals.²⁹ As Sackett has noted, clinical decisions need to incorporate best evidence, individual patient information (e.g. disease severity, life-expectancy, comorbidity), and individual preferences.³⁹

Conclusions

Understanding the applicability of scientific evidence is an important but under-examined aspect of the systematic review process. Frequently, systematic reviews collect and present an abundance of details on elements of individual studies that are relevant to the applicability of the results, but few reviews organize this information to focus attention on specific concerns related to applicability. We describe an explicit approach to identifying, reporting and synthesizing information to allow consistent and transparent consideration of the applicability of the evidence in a systematic review. Although the exact process needs to be flexible and will likely evolve, attention to the general concepts described here will improve the ability of clinicians and policy

makers to understand better to whom the conclusions of a systematic review apply, and under what conditions. In some instances it may lead to more cautious conclusions due to limitations in applicability. In others, a careful consideration of applicability may give decision makers greater confidence that the evidence summarized is appropriate and applicable for clinical and policy decisions. In both cases, it should improve the usefulness of systematic reviews, in informing practice and policy.

Author Affiliations

Office of Research and Development, Department of Veterans Affairs, Washington, DC, (DA). Center for Outcomes and Evidence, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD (SC). Department for Evidence-based Medicine and Clinical Epidemiology, Danube University, Krems, Austria (GG). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR (DB). Center for Health Research, Kaiser Permanente Northwest, Portland, OR (EPW). Center for Outcomes and Evidence, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD (EB). Duke Center for Clinical Health Policy Research, Durham, NC, (DM), Duke-NUS Medical School, Singapore (DM).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Atkins D, Chang SM, Gartlehner G, et al. Assessing applicability when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011;63:481–483.

References

- Federal Coordinating Council for Comparative Effectiveness Research. Report to the President and the Congress on Comparative Effectiveness Research. Available at: www.hhs.gov/recovery/programs/cer/cerannualrpt.pdf. Accessed June 30, 2009.
- Higgins JPT, Green S, editors. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.0.2, updated September 2009. The Cochrane Collaboration 2009. Available at: www.cochrane-handbook.org.
- Shadish, W, Cook T, Campbell D. Experimental and quasi-experimental designs for generalized causal inference. Boston: Houghton Mifflin; 2002.
- Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. What is “quality of evidence” and why is it important to clinicians? *BMJ* 2008 May 3;336(7651):995–8.
- Rothwell PM. External validity of randomised controlled trials: “to whom do the results of this trial apply?” *Lancet* 2005 Jan 1-7;365(9453):82–93.
- Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 4: assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):502–12.
- Bornhöft G, Maxon-Bergemann S, Wolf U, et al. Checklist for the qualitative evaluation of clinical studies with particular focus on external validity and model validity. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2006 Dec 11;6:56
- Green LW, Glasgow RE. Evaluating the relevance, generalization, and applicability of research: issues in external validation and translation methodology. *Eval Health Prof* 2006 Mar; 29(1):126–53
- Pibouleau L, Boutron I, Reeves BC, et al. Applicability and generalisability of published results of randomised controlled trials and non-randomised studies evaluating four orthopaedic procedures: methodological systematic review. *BMJ* 2009 Nov 17;339:b4538.
- Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):513–23.
- Falck-Ytter Y, Schünemann H, Guyatt G. AHRQ series commentary 1: rating the evidence in comparative effectiveness reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010 May;63(5):474–5.

- Guirguis-Blake J, Calonge N, Miller T, et al. Current processes of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force: refining evidence-based recommendation development. *Ann Intern Med* 2007 Jul 17;147(2):117–22.
- Cummings SR, Black DM, Thompson DE, et al. Effect of alendronate on risk of fracture in women with low bone density but without vertebral fractures: results from the fracture intervention trial. *JAMA* 1998;280(24):2077–82.
- Dhruva SS, Redberg RF. Variations between clinical trial participants and Medicare beneficiaries in evidence used for Medicare National Coverage Decisions. *Arch Intern Med* 2008 Jan; 169(2):136–40.
- Bravata DM, McDonald KM, Gienger AL, et al. Comparative Effectiveness of Percutaneous Coronary Interventions and Coronary Artery Bypass Grafting for Coronary Artery Disease. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 9. (Prepared by Stanford-UCSF Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0017.) Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; October 2007.
- Anderson GL, Limacher M, Assaf AR, et al. Effects of conjugated equine estrogen in postmenopausal women with hysterectomy: the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 2004 Apr 14;291(14):1701–12.
- Gartlehner G, Hansen RA, Thieda P, et al. Comparative Effectiveness of Second-Generation Antidepressants in the Pharmacologic Treatment of Adult Depression. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 7. (Prepared by RTI International-University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0016.) Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; January 2007.
- Whitlock EP, O'Connor EA, Williams SB, et al. Effectiveness of Weight Management Programs in Children and Adolescents. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 170 (Prepared by the Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0024). AHRQ Publication No. 08-E014. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; September 2008.
- Fletcher CV. Translating efficacy into effectiveness in antiretroviral therapy: beyond the pill count. *Drugs* 2007;67(14):1969–79.
- Walker, CF, Kordas K, Stoltzfus, RJ, et al. Interactive effects of iron and zinc on biochemical and functional outcomes in supplementation trials. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2005 82:5–12.
- Wennberg D, Lucas F, Birkmeyer J, et al. Variation in carotid endarterectomy mortality in the Medicare population. *JAMA* 1998;279:1278–81.
- Detke MJ, Wiltse CG, Mallinckrodt CH, et al. Duloxetine in the acute and long-term treatment of major depressive disorder: a placebo- and paroxetine-controlled trial. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol* 2004 Dec;14(6):457–70.
- Li J, Zhang Q, Zhang M, et al. Intravenous magnesium for acute myocardial infarction. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2007, Issue 2. Art. No.: CD002755. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002755.pub2.
- Ferreira-González I, Permanyer-Miralda G, Domingo-Salvany A, et al. Problems with use of composite end points in cardiovascular trials: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ* 2007;334:786; originally published online 2 Apr 2007.
- Ioannidis JP, Lau J. The impact of high-risk patients on the results of clinical trials. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1997 Oct;50(10):1089–98.
- Hansen RA, Gartlehner G, Kaufer D, et al. Drug class review of Alzheimer's drugs. Final report. 2006. Available at: www.ohsu.edu/drugeffectiveness/reports/final.cfm.
- Humphrey L, Chan BKS, Detlefsen S, et al. Screening for Breast Cancer. Prepared by Oregon Health Sciences University under Contract No. 290-97-0018. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2002.
- Wilt TJ, Lederle FA, MacDonald R, et al. Comparison of Endovascular and Open Surgical Repairs for Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 144. (Prepared by the University of Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0009.) AHRQ Publication No. 06-E017. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2006.
- Kravitz RL, Duan N, Braslow J. Evidence-based medicine, heterogeneity of treatment effects, and the trouble with averages. *Milbank Q* 2004;82(4):661–87.

- Rothwell PM. Factors that can affect the external validity of randomised controlled trials. *PLoS Clin Trials* 2006 May;1(1):e9
- National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence. Lipid modification: cardiovascular risk assessment and the modification of blood lipids for the primary and secondary prevention of cardiovascular disease. London: NICE; 2008. Available at: www.nice.org.uk/CG67
- Tunis SR, Stryer DB, Clancy CM. Practical clinical trials: increasing the value of clinical research for decision making in clinical and health policy. *JAMA* 2003 Sep 24;290(12):1624–32.
- Godwin M, Ruhland L, Casson I, et al. Pragmatic controlled clinical trials in primary care: the struggle between external and internal validity. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2003 Dec 22;3:28.
- Atkins D. Creating and synthesizing evidence with decision makers in mind: integrating evidence from clinical trials and other study designs. *Med Care* 2007 Oct; 45(10 Supl 2):S16–S22.
- Gartlehner G, Hansen RA, Nissman D, et al. A simple and valid tool distinguished efficacy from effectiveness studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006 Oct;59(10):1040–8. Epub 2006 Aug 4.
- Thorpe KE, Zwarenstein M, Oxman AD, et al. A pragmatic-explanatory continuum indicator summary (PRECIS): a tool to help trial designers. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009 May;62(5):464–75.
- Riley RD, Lambert PC, Abo-Zaid G. Meta-analysis of individual participant data: rationale, conduct, and reporting. *BMJ* 2010 Feb 5;340:c221. doi: 10.1136/bmj.c221.
- Chambers BR, Donnan G. Carotid endarterectomy for asymptomatic carotid stenosis. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2005, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD001923. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD001923.pub2.
- Sackett DL, Richardson WS, Rosenberg W, et al. Evidence-based medicine—how to practice and teach EBM. New York: Churchill Livingstone; 1997.

Chapter 10 Appendix A—Example Adapted From Comparative Effectiveness Review of Therapies for Clinically Localized Prostate Cancer^{A1}

We have augmented consideration of applicability from a previous comparative effectiveness review^{A1} illustrating the different steps for assessing and reporting the applicability of the evidence to the following question:

How do the benefits and harms of radical prostatectomy compare to watchful waiting for treatment of early organ-confined prostate cancer?

Step 1. Determine the Most Important Factors that May Affect Applicability

In order to determine the important factors, the reviewers must consider the underlying biology and epidemiology as well as the historical and current clinical practice context.

Epidemiologic studies indicate that prostate cancer prognosis is tied to *grade* and, to a lesser extent, *stage* of cancer. Cancer registries in the United States indicate that most localized cancers are detected by PSA testing (Stage T1c), with the majority diagnosed in men over age 65. Clinical experts think that *age and comorbidity* affect benefits and risks of aggressive therapy (by creating competing risks which reduce the benefits of aggressive interventions and by increasing risks of surgery). Specific *cointerventions* or *surgical techniques* (e.g. nerve-sparing approaches or adjuvant hormonal therapy) and *experience of the participating centers and surgeons* may influence both the effectiveness of treatment and adverse event rates.

Step 2. Systematically Abstract and Report Characteristics that May Affect Applicability in Evidence Tables; Highlight Any Effectiveness Studies

Table A-1 is an abbreviated version of an evidence table, into which the reviewer extracts relevant data from individual studies, used to judge both internal validity and applicability. However, this example table focuses only on data related to applicability of the study.

Table A-1. Example evidence table of individual studies with key applicability factors abstracted and judgment of applicability

Trial (including date, setting)	Population Demographic, Disease state	Intervention	Comparator	Outcomes and timing	Comments
Bill-Axelsson et al. ^{A2} (SPCG-4) 1989-1999, Sweden	Mean age 65 78% T2 60% Gleason 6 or lower. Few detected by PSA	Radical prostatectomy at 18 centers; standard current protocol	Watchful waiting with deferred hormonal therapy	Prostate-specific antigen and all cause mortality; metastasis and disease progression; median follow-up of 8.3 years	Some indications of an effectiveness trial. Unclear how highly selected the enrolled patients were. Limited standardization of the intervention. Unclear whether the participating centers and surgeons are representative of the larger population.
Iversen et al. ^{A3} 1967-1975 Denmark	Mean age 64.2 46.5% Stage 2 86.5% Gleason 6 or lower. None detected by PSA.	Radical prostatectomy in one Veterans Administration center, protocol from 1967-1975	Watchful waiting with oral placebo	Overall mortality; Median follow-up 23 years	Results may not be applicable to current practices due to the evolving techniques in both stage and grade classification since PSA screening.

Step 3. Make and Report Judgments About Major Limitations to Applicability of Individual Studies

Once the appropriate data for assessing applicability of individual studies has been identified, the reviewer must then consider what impact it will have when interpreting the results of the study in relation to the question being asked.

The reviewer can then highlight and summarize the key concerns or strengths of an individual study for its applicability to the question, highlighting effectiveness studies. We illustrate how this might be done in the comments column of Table A-1 above.

Step 4. Consider and Summarize the Applicability of a Body of Studies

After identifying the major strengths and limitations in applicability for individual studies, the reviewer must then consider the applicability of the body of evidence and considering how the limitations may impact the interpretation of the evidence in answering the question. In order to do this, it may be helpful to use a summary table for applicability, as illustrated in Table A-2.

Table A-2. Example summary table characterizing the applicability of a body of studies

Domain	Description of applicability of evidence
Population	Available trials included few patients with PSA detected by screening (T1c), whose prognosis may be different. The age of enrolled patients was representative of prostate cancer patients in the community, but subgroup results from one study suggest that benefits of treatment may be smaller in patients over age 65 than those under age 65.
Intervention	The prostatectomy treatment in the Scandinavian study ^{A2} is applicable to current surgical methods although it is not clear if nerve-sparing surgery was common. The smaller trial ^{A3} was conducted over 20 years ago and may not be applicable.
Comparators	Watchful waiting is an appropriate comparator in both studies but only the more recent study used hormonal therapy for patients whose disease progresses.
Outcomes	Available trials use a reasonable array of health outcomes. Additional follow-up from one study suggests that outcomes at 10 years are representative of longer-term outcomes. For older patients, prostate cancer mortality may represent a small portion of overall mortality and thus be less relevant than overall mortality.
Setting	One study was conducted across a broad cross section of Scandinavian centers, whereas the other was conducted in a highly selected population from one Danish Veterans Administration center in the 1960s–1970s. It is not clear in what direction this may affect the results. They may be a healthier population from having regular access to medical care, but may be more likely to have other comorbidities such as heart disease than a highly selected population.

With use of a summary applicability table, it becomes easier for a reviewer to describe in the text how aspects of the study may impact the interpretation of the study results in answering the question. An example of a text summary of applicability and their implications is provided below.

Two trials have addressed the benefits of surgical therapy compared to deferred therapy or watchful waiting. Results are dominated by one trial, which demonstrated important but modest benefits of prostatectomy. There are important concerns about the applicability of this evidence to the population of interest. These results are most applicable to patients under 65 with T2 prostate cancer but cannot be assumed to apply to the largest group of prostate cancer patients in the United States, those with cancers detected by PSA screening (T1c). Such patients have a substantially better untreated prognosis and would be unlikely to benefit as much from surgery, at least over the 8 to 10 year time period of the available trials. Whether results apply to older patients is unclear. Patients over age 65 had smaller benefits in a subgroup analysis of the

Swedish trial but this difference was not statistically significant; nonetheless the high risk of competing causes of death reduces the number of patients that will live long enough to benefit.

Finally, at the level of synthesis, the reviewer should describe the applicability of the evidence in the highest level of summary conclusions. This is often presented in the form of the summary table (Table A-3).

Table A-3. Example summary table for body of evidence

Comparison	Strength of Evidence	Conclusions with description of applicability
Radical prostatectomy vs. watchful waiting	Medium	Compared with men who used watchful waiting, men with localized prostate cancer detected by methods other than PSA testing and treated with radical prostatectomy (RP) experienced fewer deaths from prostate cancer and fewer distant metastases. The benefits of RP on cancer-specific and overall mortality appears to be limited to men under 65 years of age but is not dependent on baseline PSA level or histologic grade.

References

- A1. Wilt TJ, Shamliyan T, Taylor B, et al. Comparative Effectiveness of Therapies for Clinically Localized Prostate Cancer. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 13. (Prepared by Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-02-0009.) Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; February 2008.
- A2. Bill-Axelsson A, Holmberg L, Ruutu M, et al. Scandinavian Prostate Cancer Screening Group Study No. 4. Radical prostatectomy versus watchful waiting in early prostate cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2005 May 12;12(19):1977–84.
- A3. Iversen P, Madsen PO, Corle DK. Radical prostatectomy versus expectant treatment for early carcinoma of the prostate. Twenty-three year followup of a prospective randomized study. *Scan J Urol Nephrol Suppl* 1995;172:65–72.

Chapter 11. Assessing Harms When Comparing Medical Interventions

Roger Chou, Naomi Aronson, David Atkins, Afisi S. Ismaila, Pasqualina Santaguida, David H. Smith, Evelyn Whitlock, Timothy J. Wilt, David Moher

Key Points

- Assess all important harms, whenever possible.
- Use multiple sources of information, including clinical experts and stakeholders, to identify important harms.
- Use consistent and precise terminology when reporting data on harms, and avoid terms implying causality unless causality is reasonably certain.
- Gather evidence on harms from a broad range of sources, including observational studies, particularly when clinical trials are lacking; when generalizability is uncertain; or when investigating rare, long-term, or unexpected harms.
- Do not assume studies adequately assess harms because methods used to assess and report benefits are appropriate; rather, evaluate how well studies identify and analyze harms.
- Be cautious about drawing conclusions on harms when events are rare and estimates of risk are imprecise.
- Include placebo-controlled trials, particularly for assessing uncommon or rare harms, but be cautious about relying on indirect comparisons to judge comparative risks, and evaluate whether studies being considered for indirect comparisons meet assumptions for consistency of treatment effects.
- Avoid inappropriate combining of data on harms, and thoroughly investigate inconsistent results.

Introduction

Comparative Effectiveness Reviews (CERs) are systematic reviews that evaluate evidence on alternative interventions in order to help clinicians, policymakers, and patients make informed treatment choices.¹ To generate balanced results and conclusions, it is important for CERs to address both benefits and harms.² However, assessing harms can be difficult. Benefits have been accorded greater prominence when reporting trials, with little effort to balance assessments of benefits and harms. In addition, systematically reviewing evidence for all possible harms is often impractical, as interventions may be associated with dozens of potential adverse events. Furthermore, there are often important tradeoffs between increasing comprehensiveness and decreasing quality of harms data.³

Adequately assessing harms requires CER authors to consider a broad range of data sources. For that reason, they need to deal with important challenges, such as choosing which types of evidence to include, identifying studies of harms, assessing their quality, and summarizing and synthesizing data from different types of evidence.

Identifying Harms To Be Evaluated

CERs should always assess harms that are important to decisionmakers and users of the intervention under consideration.⁴ High-priority harms should include the most serious adverse events; they may also include common adverse events and other specific adverse events important to clinicians and patients. CER authors should examine previously published reviews, review publicly available safety reports from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and consult with technical experts and patients to set priorities for evaluating harms. Searches on postmarketing surveillance databases may also help identify important potential harms. The methods sections of the CER should specify the process used to identify harms of interest and list the specific harms for which evidence was sought.

Terminology

Terminology related to reporting of harms is poorly standardized.⁵ This can cause confusion or result in misleading conclusions. CER authors should strive for consistent and precise usage of terminology when reporting data on harms. For example, the term “harms” is generally preferred over the term “safety” because the latter sounds more reassuring and may obscure important concerns. “Harms” is also preferable to the term “unintended effects,” which could refer to either beneficial or harmful outcomes. Terms that do not imply causality (such as “adverse events”) should be the default term to describe harms, unless causality is reasonably certain.

Definitions for commonly used terms for harms reporting are summarized in Table 1, along with suggested usage.⁴⁻⁶

Table 1. Terminology for reporting on harms

Active surveillance of harms	Participants are asked in structured questionnaires or interviews about the occurrence of specific adverse events, or predefined laboratory or other diagnostic tests are performed at prespecified time intervals.
Adverse effect	A harmful or undesirable outcome that occurs during or after the use of a drug or intervention for which there is at least a reasonable possibility of a causal relation.
Adverse event	A harmful or undesirable outcome that occurs during or after the use of a drug or intervention but is not necessarily caused by it. When causality is uncertain or the purpose of the Comparative Effectiveness Review is to establish causality, “adverse event” should generally be the default term over “adverse effect” or “adverse reaction/adverse drug reaction.”
Adverse reaction/adverse drug reaction	An adverse effect specifically associated with a drug.
Complications	A term often used to describe adverse events following surgery or other invasive interventions.
Harms	The totality of all possible adverse consequences of an intervention.
Passive surveillance of harms	Participants are not specifically asked about or tested for the occurrence of adverse events. Rather, adverse events are identified based on patient reports made on their own initiative.
Risk-benefit ratio	A common expression for the comparison of overall harms and benefits. However, because benefits and harms of an intervention are usually very different in character and are measured on different scales, a true “risk-benefit ratio” is rarely calculable. In addition, there may be several distinct benefits and harms. A preferred term is “ balance of benefits and harms. ”

Table 1. Terminology for reporting on harms (continued)

Safety	Substantive evidence of an absence of harm. Do not use this term (or the term “safe”) when evidence on harms is simply absent or insufficient.
Serious adverse event	Any adverse event with serious medical consequences, including death, hospital admission, prolonged hospitalization, and persistent or significant disability or incapacity.
Severe adverse event	An adverse event whose intensity is considered severe (including “nonserious” adverse events). For example, a rash could be “severe” but not “serious” (i.e., not resulting in death, hospital admission, prolonged hospitalization, or persistent or significant disability).
Side effects	Unintended drug effects (beneficial or harmful) given at doses normally used for therapeutic effects. Use of this term may tend to understate the importance of harms because the word “side” may be perceived to suggest secondary importance.
Tolerability	This term is often used imprecisely but should be used to refer to a patient’s or subject’s ability or willingness to tolerate or accept unpleasant drug-related adverse events without serious or permanent sequelae.
Toxicity	The term “toxicity” is used in pharmacology and microbiology to refer to the quality of being poisonous, especially the degree of virulence of a toxic microbe or of a poison. It is often measured in terms of the specific target affected (e.g., cytotoxicity or hepatotoxicity). In the context of systematic reviews, the term is often used to refer to laboratory-determined abnormalities, such as elevated liver function tests. However, the terms “abnormal laboratory measurements” and “laboratory abnormalities” are more specific and appropriate.

Sources of Evidence on Harms

Randomized Controlled Trials

Published trials. Properly designed and executed randomized controlled trials (RCTs) are considered the “gold standard” for evaluating efficacy because they minimize potential bias. However, relying solely on published RCTs to evaluate harms in CERs is problematic. First, most RCTs lack prespecified hypotheses for harms.⁵ Rather, hypotheses are usually designed to evaluate beneficial effects, with assessment of harms a secondary consideration. As such, the quality and quantity of harms reporting in clinical trials is frequently inadequate.^{7,8}

Second, few RCTs have large enough sample sizes or are long enough in duration to adequately assess uncommon or long-term harms.⁹

Third, most RCTs are explanatory, rather than pragmatic, in design—i.e., they assess benefits and harms in ideal, homogeneous populations and settings.¹⁰ Patients who are more susceptible to adverse events are often underrepresented in such “efficacy” trials. Even when harms are appropriately assessed and reported, the applicability of efficacy trials to general practice is limited.

Fourth, relatively few RCTs directly compare alternative treatment strategies. Although CER authors can evaluate benefits or harms of two competing interventions based on trials in which each is compared with a common third treatment (usually placebo), the results of indirect comparisons do not always agree with direct comparisons.^{11,12}

Fifth, publication and selective outcome(s) reporting bias can lead to distorted conclusions about harms when data are unpublished, partially reported, downplayed, or omitted.^{13,14}

Finally, in some cases, RCTs may not be available. For example, surgical procedures and medical devices often become widely disseminated with few or no randomized trial data. The same can be true for older therapeutic devices, such as hyperbaric oxygen chambers.¹⁵

Despite these limitations, RCTs are the gold standard for demonstrating efficacy, the basis for most regulatory approvals, and the source of most advertising and other claims made on behalf of drugs and other interventions. For this reason, CERs must address harms data from RCTs in detail when they are available.

“Head-to-head” RCTs provide the most direct evidence on comparative harms. However, placebo-controlled RCTs may also provide important information on absolute and relative risks and contribute to more precise estimates of harms. In addition, placebo-controlled trials can provide information about risks that may not be apparent from head-to-head trials. For example, a systematic review of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) found cyclo-oxygenase-2 selective NSAIDs associated with greater myocardial risk vs. placebo, but differences were not apparent vs. nonselective NSAIDs, which were also associated with increased risk.¹⁶ In general, CERs should routinely include placebo-controlled trials for assessment of harms, particularly for rare or uncommon adverse events. In lieu of examining individual placebo controlled trials, CERs may incorporate findings of well-conducted systematic reviews, provided they evaluate the specific harms of interest.

Unpublished supplemental trials data. In addition to evaluating results of published RCTs, CER authors should consider including results of completed or terminated but unpublished RCTs, as well as unpublished results from published trials. Such information has several potentially valuable uses:

- To assess the number of unpublished trials or frequency of unreported outcomes, which can help in evaluating risk for publication or outcomes reporting bias.
- To evaluate whether conclusions based on unpublished data are qualitatively different from those based on published RCTs.
- To conduct formal quantitative meta-analysis, including published and unpublished RCTs or outcomes.

Unpublished clinical trials tend to report lower estimates of treatment benefits than published trials (i.e., weaker intervention effects).^{17,18} The impact of unpublished trials on assessments of harms has not been extensively studied, but a systematic review of antidepressants in children found that addition of data from unpublished trials changed conclusions about the balance of risks and benefits from favorable to unfavorable for several drugs.¹⁹

Data from unpublished trials can be difficult to locate systematically. At a minimum, material from the FDA Web site should routinely be examined in order to assess what effect unpublished (completed or terminated) trials submitted for regulatory approval may have on conclusions regarding harms. In addition, starting in 2009, trial sponsors are required by the 2007 FDA reform bill to report results to a clinical trial results database (www.ClinicalTrials.gov).²⁰ Other resources for identifying unpublished trials include obtaining information from non-U.S. regulatory agencies and directly querying funding sources. Once unpublished trials are located, two caveats should also be considered. Frequently, there is insufficient information from unpublished trials to assess fully the risk of bias. Also, the results and conclusions of trials may change between initial presentation of data and publication in a peer-reviewed journal.²¹

Even when a trial is published, important information may be omitted because of space limitations or other reasons.^{22,23} For example, before the publication of the Vioxx

Gastrointestinal Outcomes Research Study (VIGOR) in 2001,²⁴ information on myocardial infarctions was absent from most published reports of trials evaluating selective or nonselective NSAIDs because an association with cardiovascular events was not suspected. A systematic review that obtained unpublished myocardial infarction data from older trials found an increased risk with high doses of all evaluated NSAIDs (selective or nonselective) other than naproxen.¹⁶ An analysis of myocardial infarction risk based on only published information would have been seriously compromised by incomplete data.

Drug approval information—for example, the clinical and statistical reviews prepared by staff of the FDA—frequently provides details about harms not included in journal publications. For example, the Celecoxib Long-term Arthritis Safety Study (CLASS), a major trial of celecoxib, was published in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* as a 6-month study and reported fewer gastrointestinal adverse events for celecoxib than for two nonselective NSAID comparators.²⁵ The JAMA article did not mention that some patients in the trial had been observed for longer than 6 months.²⁶ In contrast, the FDA review reported all the outcomes data, including data that showed no difference in gastrointestinal adverse events at the end of followup.²⁷

Limited evidence suggests an inverse relationship between the proportion of included trials reporting a specific outcome and the estimates of treatment benefit for that outcome, possibly due to selective reporting of favorable outcomes.²⁸ How the proportion of included trials reporting outcomes affects estimates of harms has not been well studied. Nonetheless, when a significant proportion of published trials fail to report an important or critical adverse event, CER authors should report on this gap in the evidence and consider efforts to obtain unpublished data (e.g., by querying study authors, funding sources, or clinical trials results databases, or performing more detailed reviews of FDA documents).

Observational Studies

Observational studies are almost always necessary to assess harms adequately. The exception is when there are sufficient data from RCTs to reliably estimate harms. However, even though observational studies are more susceptible to bias than well-conducted RCTs, for some comparisons there may be few or no long-term, large, head-to-head, or effectiveness RCTs.²⁹ Observational studies may also provide the best (or only) evidence for evaluating harms in minority or vulnerable populations (such as pregnant women, children, elderly patients, or those with multiple comorbidities) who are underrepresented in clinical trials.

The term “observational studies” is commonly used to refer to cohort, case-control, and cross-sectional studies,³⁰ but can refer to a broad range of study designs, including case reports, uncontrolled series of patients receiving surgery or other interventions, and others.³¹ All can yield useful information as long as their specific limitations are understood.

The types of observational studies included in a CER will vary depending on the type or frequency of adverse events being evaluated. The choice of study designs also depends on whether investigators are seeking to determine what harms might be associated with a treatment (hypothesis generating) or whether certain harms are more likely (hypothesis testing). Different types of observational studies might be included or rendered irrelevant by availability of data from stronger study types.

Cohort and case-control studies. CER authors should routinely search for and include well-designed and reported case-control and population-based cohort studies.^{30,32} Such studies are

well suited for testing hypotheses on whether one intervention is associated with a greater risk for an adverse event than is another and for quantifying the risk. They also take stronger precautions against bias than do other observational designs, and their strengths and weaknesses are well understood. For unexpected adverse events, for example, confounding by indication may not be as important an issue in case-control and cohort studies as when evaluating beneficial effects because their occurrence is usually not associated with the reasons for choosing a particular treatment.^{29,33} Although cross-sectional studies have features in common with cohort studies, it is difficult to establish causality because exposures, and outcomes are evaluated simultaneously. Indeed, associations in cross-sectional studies may sometimes be due to reverse causality.³⁴

A recent report found that large observational studies usually report smaller absolute risks of harm than do large randomized trials.³⁵ There was no clear tendency for randomized trials or observational studies to report larger relative risks. In more than one-half of the comparisons assessed, estimates of relative or absolute risk varied more than twofold. Discrepancies between randomized trials and observational studies may occur because of differences in populations, settings, or interventions; differences in study design, including criteria used to identify harms; differential effects of biases; or some combination of these factors.

Observational studies based on patient registries. Patient registries collect information on clinical outcomes in populations defined by a particular disease, condition, or exposure.³⁶ Clinical data are prospectively collected for specific research purposes using active methods to identify outcomes, although registry information can be supplemented by information from administrative databases and other sources. Registries can be designed as an active surveillance system for identifying harms and may be particularly useful for assessing long-term or uncommon adverse events.

Observational studies based on analyses of large databases. Pharmacoepidemiologic studies using large databases to identify exposures and outcomes may be valuable for comparing the risk of uncommon adverse events.³⁷ However, additional empirical research is needed to identify methods for collecting and analyzing data in pharmacoepidemiologic studies that are associated with valid findings.³⁸ Unlike studies based on patient registries, large administrative databases usually contain information routinely collected during clinic, hospital, laboratory, or pharmacy encounters, rather than for a specific research purpose. Such studies are probably most useful for evaluating serious harms that are more reliably reported and recorded (for example, death or acute myocardial infarction) than less serious harms that may not generate a specific clinic visit or diagnostic code (for example, sedation or nausea). In some cases, administrative data may be supplemented or verified by more detailed clinical information. Regardless of how data are obtained, all observational studies should employ appropriate methods for minimizing bias and misclassification of data.

Case reports and postmarketing surveillance. About 30 percent of the primary published literature on adverse drug events is in the form of case reports.³⁹ Case reports can be useful for identifying uncommon, unexpected, or long-term adverse events, particularly for new drugs or other interventions.⁴⁰ The adverse events identified by case reports often differ from those detected in clinical trials.⁴¹ However, case reports are usually considered to be hypothesis

generating because it is difficult to calculate information from them about the frequency or comparative risk of adverse events.

In the United States, the FDA receives about 280,000 reports of postmarketing adverse events annually, collects them into a database,⁴² and issues information about adverse drug events on its MedWatch Web site (www.fda.gov/medwatch/). Although pharmaceutical companies and other investigators may also perform passive surveillance of harms on postmarketing data, such analyses are not always made public in a timely fashion.⁴³ Active, hypothesis-driven postmarketing surveillance systems have been developed recently for identifying and evaluating serious adverse drug events.⁴⁴

Case reports and other hypothesis-generating studies may be useful for CERs evaluating new drugs suspected of being associated with serious but uncommon adverse events. For other topics, CER authors may consider their inclusion on a case-by-case basis.

Other observational studies. Several other types of observational studies may also report data on harms. However, they are likely to be more prone to bias than RCTs or well-designed case-control or cohort studies, and their use needs to be considered cautiously. For example, studies reporting harms from surgical or other invasive interventions often consist of a series of patients who received the procedure. Data are often insufficient to assess the methods used to select participants.⁴⁵ In addition, because such studies lack control groups, evaluating effects of confounding is difficult, as is comparing risks of adverse events across interventions.

Other quasi-experimental study designs may not offer any advantage over RCTs in terms of their applicability to routine practice. For example, open-label extensions of clinical trials may follow patients for an extended period of time, but they usually enroll a more highly selected population (patients who completed the randomized trial, tolerated the medication, and agreed to participate in the extension), are unblinded, and often lack a comparison arm. Such studies can be excluded from CERs if more reliable long-term, comparative data are available. If they are included in CERs, their limitations should be described clearly.

Criteria to select observational studies for inclusion. In general, many more observational studies than randomized trials will be available for nearly all health care interventions. Evaluating a large number of observational studies can be impractical when conducting a CER, especially when a significant proportion either do not add useful information or carry a high risk of reporting biased results.

Several criteria have commonly been used in systematic reviews and CERs to screen observational studies of harms for inclusion. Empirical data are lacking on how use of different selection criteria affects estimates of harms. However, CERs should match inclusion criteria to the reasons for including observational studies. For example, inclusion criteria might specify minimum duration of followup if a priority is to identify evidence on long-term harms. If large, higher quality studies are available, it could be reasonable to specify a minimum sample size threshold in order to utilize resources efficiently. Methods sections should clearly describe selection criteria along with the rationale for choosing the criteria. Commonly used inclusion criteria for observational studies are shown in Table 2.

Table 2. Example criteria for selecting observational studies on harms for inclusion in a Comparative Effectiveness Review

Studies meet certain study design definitions (e.g., cohort and case-control studies)
Studies do not exceed a defined threshold for risk of bias (e.g., studies assessed as being at low risk of bias or meeting certain prespecified quality criteria)
Studies meet a defined threshold for duration of followup
Studies meet a sample size threshold
Studies evaluate a specific population of interest (e.g., studies evaluating populations underrepresented in randomized trials, such as elderly, women, or minority populations)

Assessing Risk of Bias (Quality) of Harms Reporting

Randomized Trials

A number of features of RCTs have been empirically tested and proposed as markers of higher quality (i.e., lower risk of bias). These include use of appropriate randomization generation and allocation concealment techniques; blinding of participants, health care providers, and outcomes assessors; and analysis according to intention-to-treat principles.⁴⁶ Whether these are equally important in protecting against bias in studies reporting harms is unclear. Moreover, because evaluating harms is often a secondary consideration in randomized trials, the quality of harms assessment and reporting can be inadequate even when assessment of the primary (beneficial) outcome is appropriate.

When evaluating the quality of harms assessment, CER authors should consider whether adequate methods were used to identify adverse events in the primary studies. Active methods, such as querying patients using a comprehensive checklist or standardized laboratory tests, are more likely to completely identify adverse events than passive methods, such as relying on patient self-report.⁴⁷ In addition, specific data on adverse events are likely to be more accurate and informative than generic statements, such as “no adverse events were noted” or “the interventions were well tolerated.” If a specific adverse event is not reported, it is generally safer for CER authors to assume that they were not ascertained or not recorded than to assume that the prevalence or incidence was zero.⁴

It is also important to assess how adverse events are assessed and categorized. Studies should predefine the qualifiers “serious” and “severe” to describe adverse events. Otherwise, it is impossible for readers to determine whether these labels were applied consistently within and across trials. Standardized criteria for grading severity of adverse events are available for certain conditions.^{48,49} CERs should note when grading severity or seriousness of adverse events is based on nonstandardized or poorly defined criteria, as such classifications may not be comparable across studies or may be poorly reproducible. Similarly, methods for classifying adverse events as “treatment related” are largely subjective, with unknown validity, and such data may be particularly unreliable.

It is not always necessary for trials to prespecify or define adverse events. For example, studies reporting unexpected outcomes can be very valuable for identifying previously unrecognized harms. However, when evaluating known harms, using validated or standardized criteria for adverse events may help reduce subjectivity or bias in their assessment and classification. In drug trials, use of an independent external endpoint committee may provide less biased estimates of harms than outcomes assessment performed by investigators connected to the study.⁵⁰

“Withdrawals due to adverse events” are commonly reported in trials, and they are often used in systematic reviews as a marker for intolerable or severe adverse events. However, the

Cochrane Adverse Effects Methods Group suggests caution in interpreting withdrawals attributed to adverse events in this manner, for the following reasons:⁴

- Attribution of reasons for discontinuation is likely to be imprecise and to vary across trials.
- Pressure to keep dropouts low in trials may result in rates that do not reflect real-world practice.
- Unblinding often takes place before the decision to withdraw, which can lead to distortion of estimates of an intervention's effect on withdrawal (e.g., symptoms are less likely to lead to withdrawal if the patient is found to be on placebo).

Nonetheless, withdrawals due to adverse events are often reported even when serious or severe adverse events are not reported or are poorly defined, and they may provide some useful information.

Observational Studies

Because observational studies lack randomization, they should adhere to high methodological standards to be considered valid.^{30,32,51} RCTs are expected to have outcomes recorded by blinded personnel and to include all participants who were randomized in the analysis of results. Use of blinded outcome assessors and a clearly identified inception cohort (e.g., "new users")⁵² is at least as important when assessing observational studies.

Instruments for assessing risk of bias in observational studies vary greatly in scope, number and types of items used, and developmental rigor.⁵³ Further study is needed to determine which methodological shortcomings in observational studies are consistently associated with bias in assessment and reporting of harms. However, some consensus exists on the major domains that should be considered when evaluating the overall validity of an observational study. For cohort studies, important factors include assembly of an inception cohort, complete followup, appropriate assessment of potential confounders, accurate determination of exposures and outcomes, and blinded assessment of outcomes.^{30,52-54}

Several studies have empirically evaluated effects of specific methodological characteristics on estimates of harms from observational studies. They found that prospective or retrospective design,^{55,56} case-control compared with cohort studies^{57,58} and smaller compared with larger case series⁵⁵ did not have consistent effects on estimates of harms. Two studies found that industry-funded studies tended to report more favorable outcomes than did studies with other funding sources.^{57,59} Because all of these studies evaluated fairly limited samples of studies, their wider applicability is uncertain.

Observational studies based on evaluations of large administrative databases should follow the same general principles to reduce bias as observational studies that directly collect data from patients. In these cases, reviewers should pay particular attention to the methods used for ascertaining exposures and outcomes and for measuring and analyzing potential confounders, as these issues are more likely to be problematic in studies relying on administrative claims (although not unique to them).³⁷

For all observational study designs, estimates of harms are less likely to be confounded when evaluating previously unsuspected adverse events than when evaluating a known harm or intended effects. For example, the finding that cyclo-oxygenase-2-selective NSAIDs were associated with an increased risk of myocardial infarction vs. nonselective NSAIDs was an unexpected finding from an RCT examining a different outcome.²⁴ This risk could be confirmed

in observational studies, in part because the choice of type of NSAID in typical practice was unrelated to the patients' risk for myocardial infarction. In contrast, gastrointestinal bleeding was a known risk of nonselective NSAIDs, and clinicians were more likely to prescribe selective NSAIDs in patients at higher risk for gastrointestinal bleeding. Such "confounding by indication" led to the appearance of an apparent association between selective NSAID use and bleeding in epidemiologic studies.⁶⁰ In some cases, such spurious associations may remain despite adjustment for known confounders ("residual confounding").

Uncontrolled Studies

Studies of surgery, medical devices, and other nonpharmacologic interventions are often uncontrolled series of patients who received the therapy and then were followed over a period of time. Such studies can provide some information about rates of adverse events in clinical practice, and they may be most informative when the incidence of such events in untreated patients is low. Unfortunately, such studies frequently do not meet standards for accurate and comprehensive reporting of harms.⁶¹ Even when harms data are well described, an important limitation of uncontrolled studies is that it is difficult to evaluate confounding by indication. Authors are also more likely to submit for publication studies showing the best outcomes.

For some interventions, CER authors must consider including uncontrolled studies for assessing harms, as little or no other evidence may be available. Proposed criteria for evaluating case series are likely to promote improved reporting of results,⁶² but may provide only limited information about risk of bias. Important factors to consider when evaluating uncontrolled studies include whether the study enrolled or attempted to enroll all patients meeting prespecified inclusion criteria and whether the study clearly describes loss to followup.⁴⁵ When uncontrolled studies do not meet these criteria, determining the reliability and applicability of even well-described results may be impossible.

Instruments for Assessing Risk of Bias (Quality) in Studies on Harms

Development of instruments for assessing risk of bias specifically in studies of harms is still in an early stage of development. Two issues remain unclear: whether to use a specific rating instrument to evaluate harms assessment and reporting, or whether using instruments for rating the overall risk of bias of a study is sufficient, as long as particular attention is paid to how well adverse events are defined, ascertained, and reported.

Chou et al. empirically developed and tested an instrument for assessing quality of harms assessment and reporting in randomized trials and observational studies of carotid endarterectomy for symptomatic carotid artery stenosis.⁶³ This approach involved four criteria: nonbiased selection of subjects, low loss to followup, adverse events prespecified and defined, and adequate duration of followup. Studies meeting at least three of the four criteria reported a rate of postsurgical complications of 5.7 percent (95 percent confidence interval [CI], 4.8 percent to 6.6 percent), compared with 3.7 percent (95 percent CI, 3.1 percent to 4.3 percent) for studies meeting fewer than three of the criteria. However, the generalizability of this instrument to other datasets or interventions is unclear. When the authors applied these criteria to studies of rofecoxib, they were unable to show differences in estimates of risk of myocardial infarction. In addition, caution should be used when considering use of summary scores to assess risk of bias.⁶⁴ At a minimum, key methodological aspects should be assessed individually and their influence on estimates of harms explored.

Santaguida et al. have also developed a quality-rating instrument (McHarm) for evaluating studies reporting harms (Table 3).⁶⁵ The tool was developed from quality rating items generated by a review of the literature on harms and from previous quality assessment instruments. A formal Delphi consensus exercise was used to reduce the number of items. The subsequent list of quality criteria specific to harms was tested for reliability and face, construct, and criterion validity. This quality-assessment tool is intended for use in conjunction with standardized quality-assessment tools for design-specific internal validity issues.

Table 3. McMaster tool for assessing quality of harms assessment and reporting in study reports (McHarm)

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Were the harms PRE-DEFINED using standardized or precise definitions? 2. Were SERIOUS events precisely defined? 3. Were SEVERE events precisely defined? 4. Were the number of DEATHS in each study group specified OR were the reason(s) for not specifying them given? 5. Was the mode of harms collection specified as ACTIVE? 6. Was the mode of harms collection specified as PASSIVE? 7. Did the study specify WHO collected the harms? 8. Did the study specify the TRAINING or BACKGROUND of who ascertained the harms? 9. Did the study specify the TIMING and FREQUENCY of collection of the harms? 10. Did the author(s) use STANDARD scale(s) or checklist(s) for harms collection? 11. Did the authors specify if the harms reported encompass ALL the events collected or a selected SAMPLE? 12. Was the NUMBER of participants that withdrew or were lost to follow-up specified for each study group? 13. Was the TOTAL NUMBER of participants affected by harms specified for each study arm? 14. Did the author(s) specify the NUMBER for each TYPE of harmful event for each study group? 15. Did the author(s) specify the type of analyses undertaken for harms data?

Source: Santaguida PL, Raina P. The development of the McHarm quality assessment scale for adverse events: Delphi consensus on important criteria for evaluating harms. <http://hiru.mcmaster.ca/epc/mcharm.pdf>. Accessed May 14, 2008.

Case reports may provide valuable information about the possibility of rare or previously unrecognized adverse events. A 1982 study examined 47 case reports published in 1963 in four major general medical journals and judged that 35 of them were subsequently proved to be “clearly” correct.⁶⁶ However, the methods used to determine reliability of case reports in this study were subjective, and results have not been replicated. A recent study, in fact, found that only 18 percent of case reports of suspected adverse drug reactions have been subjected to rigorous evaluation in subsequent studies.⁶⁷ Nonetheless, statistical modeling study suggests that the likelihood of more than one to three spontaneously reported cases is very unlikely to be coincidental when the adverse event is rare or uncommon.⁶⁸ Case reports, however, cannot be used to estimate the rate of an adverse event, which may be critical to any decisions.

Several disease-specific⁶⁹ and non-disease-specific⁷⁰ methods for assessing the probability of causality from case reports of adverse events have been developed. These methods represent expert opinion and have not been validated empirically. Factors believed to increase the likelihood of causality are shown in Table 4.^{69,70}

Table 4. Criteria for evaluating the likelihood of a causal relationship in case reports

Temporal relationship (exposure preceding adverse event and adverse event appearing at an appropriate time interval after exposure)
Lack of alternative causes
Drug levels in body fluids or tissues
Resolution or improvement after discontinuation
Dose-response relationship
Recurrence following rechallenge (that is, restarting the drug to see whether the adverse reaction recurs)
Confirmation of adverse event by objective information

Guidelines for improving the reporting of suspected adverse drug events in case reports have also recently been proposed.⁷¹ In 35 reports of 48 patients published in the *British Medical Journal*, the median number of recommended items that were reported was 9 of 19 (range 5-12), although effects of missing information on the validity of case reports have not been studied.

Synthesizing Evidence on Harms

CER authors should follow general principles for synthesizing evidence when evaluating data on harms. Such principles include: combining studies only when they are similar enough to warrant combining;⁷² adequately considering risk of bias, including publication and other related biases;⁷³ and exploring potential sources of heterogeneity.²³ Several other issues are especially relevant for synthesizing evidence on harms.

Uncommon or Rare Adverse Events

Evaluating comparative risks of uncommon or rare adverse events in CERs can be particularly challenging. A frequent problem in RCTs and systematic reviews is interpreting a nonsignificant probability value as indicating no difference in risk for rare adverse events, particularly when the confidence intervals are wide and encompass the possibility of clinically important risks.^{74,75} For example, one trial concluded that, in patients with meningitis, “treatment with dexamethasone did not result in an increased risk of adverse events” compared with placebo for treatment of hyperglycemia, herpes zoster, or fungal infection because P values for all three outcomes were more than 0.20.⁷⁶ However, the 95 percent confidence intervals for estimates of relative risks for these three adverse events encompassed clinically significant increases in risk (–13.5 percent to 77.6 percent, –60.4 percent to 377.7 percent, and –43.6 percent to 496.2 percent, respectively). In such cases, CERs should acknowledge the lack of statistical power to assess risk adequately and should interpret the confidence intervals, including the possibility or probability of excess harm.

Equivalence and Noninferiority

CER authors should draw conclusions about “equivalence” or “noninferiority” of interventions with regard to harms only when there are appropriate data to justify such statements.⁷⁷ Few CERs will have the statistical power to adequately assess noninferiority when the risk of an adverse event is on the order of 1 percent or lower. For example, about 100,000 patients would have been needed in the COBALT or GUSTOIII trials to rule out an excess relative death rate of 5 percent from alternative thrombolytic agents with 80 percent power.⁷⁸ Ruling out smaller event rates would require even higher sample sizes.

Indirect Analyses

Placebo-controlled trials can be helpful for evaluating absolute risks associated with an intervention. When head-to-head trials are sparse or unavailable, placebo-controlled trials may also be useful for indirectly evaluating comparative harms, particularly for rare or uncommon adverse events. However, for indirect analyses to be reliable, all studies should be comparable in terms of quality, factors related to applicability (population, dosing, co-interventions, and settings), measurement of outcomes, and incidence of adverse events in control groups.^{12,79}

For example, a meta-analysis found that rofecoxib was associated with an increased risk of arrhythmia compared with control treatments; celecoxib was not.⁸⁰ However, the rate of arrhythmia in the control arms was tenfold higher in trials of celecoxib (0.27 percent, or 18 of 6,568 subjects) than in trials of rofecoxib (0.02 percent, or 2 of 10,174 subjects). In this situation, indirect comparisons about the relative safety of celecoxib compared with rofecoxib are likely to be problematic. A more informative approach would be to explore reasons for the discrepancies in rates of arrhythmias in the control arms and how they may have affected comparisons.

More studies are needed to determine when indirect comparisons are most likely to be valid. In the meantime, CER authors considering indirect analyses to assess harms should carefully consider whether assumptions underlying valid indirect comparisons are likely to be met, compare results of indirect comparisons with head-to-head data if available, and draw conclusions from indirect comparisons cautiously.

Combining Data from Different Types of Studies

Most CERs will include data on harms from different types of studies. Statistical combination of data from observational studies is often inappropriate and should be avoided unless there is a clear rationale to do so.⁸¹ If such analyses are undertaken, the justification should be clearly explained.

Discrepancies Between Randomized Trials and Observational Studies

A separate challenging situation occurs when results on harms from randomized trials and observational studies are discordant. Some reasons for discrepancies between randomized trials and observational studies are shown in Table 5. A reasoned analysis of potential sources of discrepancy is generally more helpful than simply presenting the different results.

Table 5. Sources of discrepancy between randomized controlled trials and observational studies

Differences in risk of bias (study quality)
Differences in applicability (study populations, interventions, or settings)
Differences in methods used to define or measure outcomes
Differential effects of publication or selective outcomes reporting bias
Differential effects related to funding source (observational studies less likely to be funded by industry)

Reporting Evidence on Harms

As when reporting evidence on benefits, CERs should emphasize the most reliable information for the most important adverse events. Summary tables should generally present data for the most important harms first, with more reliable evidence preceding less reliable evidence. Evidence on harms from each type of study should be clearly summarized in summary tables, narrative format, or both.² A critical role of CERs is to report clearly on the limitations of the evidence on harms and to analyze and interpret thoughtfully how these limitations may affect

estimates of the balance of benefit and harm. Suggested elements to focus on when reporting harms are shown in Table 6.

Table 6. Elements to report when describing results for harms in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

Element	Factors
Risk of bias (quality)	Study design, number of studies, study quality, consistency of evidence, directness of evidence, other modifying factors
Applicability	Population characteristics, interventions, co-interventions, comparisons, outcomes, duration of followup for various harms
Results	Number of patients, absolute and relative estimates of risks
Publication bias or incomplete outcomes data	Graphic and/or statistical assessments for publication bias, known unpublished studies, number of studies not reporting key harms
Additional analyses	Sensitivity analyses, subgroup analyses, metaregression, etc.

Summary

A summary of the key points about assessment of harms discussed in this report is shown in Table 7.

Table 7. Summary of key points on assessment of harms in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

<p>Assess all important harms, whenever possible.</p> <p>Use multiple sources of information, including clinical experts and stakeholders, to identify important harms.</p> <p>Use consistent and precise terminology when reporting data on harms, and avoid terms implying causality unless causality is reasonably certain.</p> <p>Gather evidence on harms from a broad range of sources, including observational studies, particularly when clinical trials are lacking; when generalizability is uncertain; or when investigating rare, long-term, or unexpected harms.</p> <p>Do not assume studies adequately assess harms because methods used to assess and report benefits are appropriate; rather, evaluate how well studies identify and analyze harms.</p> <p>Be cautious about drawing conclusions on harms when events are rare and estimates of risk are imprecise.</p> <p>Include placebo-controlled trials, particularly for assessing uncommon or rare harms, but be cautious about relying on indirect comparisons to judge comparative risks, and evaluate whether studies being considered for indirect comparisons meet assumptions for consistency of treatment effects.</p> <p>Avoid inappropriate combining of data on harms, and thoroughly investigate inconsistent results.</p>

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to acknowledge Gail R. Janes for participating in the workgroup calls.

This paper has also been published in edited form: Chou R, Aronson N, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ Series Paper 4: Assessing harms when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:502–512.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR (RC, DS, EW). Blue Cross Blue Shield Evidence-based Practice Center, Blue Cross Blue Shield Association, Chicago, IL (NA). Department of Veterans Affairs, Washington, DC (DA). McMaster Evidence-based Practice Center, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON (ASI, PS). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Kaiser Center for Health Research, Portland, OR (DHS, EW). Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center, Minneapolis VA Center for Chronic Disease

Outcomes Research, MN (TJW). University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center,
University of Ottawa, Ottawa, ON (DM).

References

1. Lohr KN. Emerging methods in comparative effectiveness and safety: symposium overview and summary. *Med Care* 2007;45(10 Suppl 2):S5–S8.
2. GRADE Working Group. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ* 2004;328:1490.
3. McIntosh HM, Woolacott NF, Bagnall A.-M. Assessing harmful effects in systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Meth* 2004;4:19.
4. Loke YK, Price D, Herxheimer A. Systematic reviews of adverse effects: framework for a structured approach. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2007;7:32.
5. Ioannidis JPA, Evans SJW, Gotzsche PC, et al. Better reporting of harms in randomized trials: an extension of the CONSORT statement. *Ann Intern Med* 2004;141(10):781–8.
6. Edwards IR, Aronson JK. Adverse drug reactions: definitions, diagnosis, and management. *Lancet* 2000;356(9237):1255–9.
7. Ioannidis JPA, Lau J. Completeness of safety reporting in randomized trials: an evaluation of 7 medical areas. *JAMA* 2001;285(4):437–43.
8. Loke Y, Derry S. Reporting of adverse drug reactions in randomised controlled trials—a systematic survey. *BMC Clin Pharmacol* 2001;1:3.
9. Vandenbroucke JP. Benefits and harms of drug treatments. *BMJ* 2004;329(7456):2–3.
10. Rothwell PM. External validity of randomised controlled trials: “to whom do the results of this trial apply?” *Lancet* 2005;365(9453):82–93.
11. Chou R, Fu R, Huffman LH, et al. Initial highly-active antiretroviral therapy with a protease inhibitor versus a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor: discrepancies between direct and indirect meta-analyses. *Lancet* 2006;368(9546):1503–15.
12. Song F, Altman DG, Glenny AM, et al. Validity of indirect comparison for estimating efficacy of competing interventions: empirical evidence from published meta-analyses. *BMJ* 2003;326(7387):472.
13. Chan A, Hrobjartsson A, Haahr M, et al. Empirical evidence for selective reporting of outcomes in randomized trials. *JAMA* 2004;291(20):2457–65.
14. Easterbrook PJ, Berlin JA, Gopalan R, Matthews DR. Publication bias in clinical research. *Lancet* 1991;337(8746):867–72.
15. McDonagh M, Helfand M, Carson S, et al. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for traumatic brain injury: a systematic review of the evidence. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2004;85(7):1198–1204.
16. Kearney PM, Baigent C, Godwin J, et al. Do selective cyclo-oxygenase-2 inhibitors and traditional non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs increase the risk of atherothrombosis? Meta-analysis of randomized trials. *BMJ* 2006;332:1302–8.
17. Egger M, Juni P, Bartlett C, et al. How important are comprehensive literature searches and the assessment of trial quality in systematic reviews? Empirical study. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7(1):1–76.
18. Turner EH, Matthews AM, Linardatos E, et al. Selective publication of antidepressant trials and its influence on apparent efficacy. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:252–60.
19. Whittington CJ, Kendall T, Fonagy P, et al. Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors in childhood depression: systematic review of published versus unpublished data. *Lancet* 2004;363(9418):1341–5.
20. Laine C, Goodman SN, Griswold ME, et al. Reproducible research: moving toward research the public can really trust. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;146(6):450–3.
21. Toma M, McAlister FA, Bialy L, et al. Transition from meeting abstract to full-length journal article for randomized controlled trials. *JAMA* 2006;295(11):1281–7.
22. Ridker PM, Torres J. Reported outcomes in major cardiovascular clinical trials funded by for-profit and not-for-profit organizations: 2000–2005. *JAMA* 2006;295(19):2270–4.
23. Sterne JA, Egger M, Smith GD. Investigating and dealing with publication and other biases in meta-analysis. *BMJ* 2001;323(7304):101–5.

24. Bombardier C, Laine L, Reicin A, et al. Comparison of upper gastrointestinal toxicity of rofecoxib and naproxen in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. VIGOR Study Group [see comment]. *N Engl J Med* 2000;343(21):1520–8.
25. Silverstein FE, Faich G, Goldstein JL, et al. Gastrointestinal toxicity with celecoxib vs nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis: the CLASS study: a randomized controlled trial. Celecoxib Long-term Arthritis Safety Study [see comment]. *JAMA* 2000;284(10):1247–55.
26. Hrachovec JB, Mora M. Reporting of 6-month vs 12-month data in a clinical trial of celecoxib. *JAMA* 2001;286(19):2398.
27. Witter J. Medical review part 1. Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Available at: www.fda.gov/cder/foi/nda/2002/20-998S009_Celebrex_medr_P1.pdf. Accessed April 3, 2008.
28. Furukawa TA, Watanabe N, Montori VM, et al. Association between unreported outcomes and effect size estimates in Cochrane meta-analyses [letter]. *JAMA* 2007;297(5):468–70.
29. Vandenbroucke JP. When are observational studies as credible as randomised trials? *Lancet* 2004;363(9422):1728–31.
30. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, et al. The strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147(8):573–7.
31. Kleinbaum DG, Kupper LL, Morgenstern H. Epidemiologic research. Principles and quantitative methods. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth; 1982.
32. Vandenbroucke JP, von Elm E, Altman DG, et al. Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (STROBE): explanation and elaboration. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147(8):W163–W194.
33. Psaty BM, Koepsell T, Lin D, et al. Assessment and control for confounding by indication in observational studies. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 1999;47(6):749–54.
34. Rothman KJ, Greenland S. Modern epidemiology. 2nd ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott-Raven; 1998.
35. Papanikolaou P, N, Christidi GD, Ioannidis J. Comparison of evidence on harms of medical interventions in randomized and nonrandomized studies. *CMAJ* 2006;174(5):635–41.
36. Gliklich R, Dreyer NA, eds. Registries for evaluating patient outcomes: a user's guide. AHRQ Publication NO. 07-EHC001-1. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2007.
37. Schneeweiss S, Avorn J. A review of uses of health care utilization databases for epidemiologic research on therapeutics. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005;58:323–37.
38. Sturmer T, Schneeweiss S, Rothman KJ, et al. Performance of propensity score calibration-a simulation study. *Amer J Epidemiol* 2007;165(10):1110–8.
39. Aronson JK, Derry S, Loke YK. Adverse drug reactions: keeping up to date. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* 2002;16:49–56.
40. Stricker BH, Psaty BM. Detection, verification, and quantification of adverse drug reactions. *BMJ* 2004;329(7456):44–7.
41. Loke YK, Derry S, Aronson JK. A comparison of three different sources of data in assessing the frequencies of adverse reactions to amiodarone. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2004;57(5):616–21.
42. Strom BL. Potential for conflict of interest in the evaluation of suspected adverse drug reactions: a counterpoint. *JAMA* 2004;292(21):2643–6.
43. Psaty BM, Furberg CD, Ray WA, Weiss NS. Potential for conflict of interest in the evaluation of suspected adverse drug reactions: use of cerivastatin and risk of rhabdomyolysis. *JAMA* 2004;292(21):2622–31.
44. Bennett CL, Nebeker JR, Lyons EA, et al. The Research on Adverse Drug Events and Reports (RADAR) project. *JAMA* 2005;293 (17):2131–40.
45. Oleson O. 2. Types of study design. The Cochrane Non-Randomised Studies Methods Group (NRSMSG); 1999. Available at: www.cochrane.dk/nrsmg/docs/chap2.pdf. Accessed April 3, 2008.
46. Juni P, Altman DG, Egger M. Systematic reviews in health care: assessing the quality of controlled clinical trials. *BMJ* 2001;323(7303):42–46.
47. Bent S, Padula A, Avins AL. Brief communication: better ways to question patients about adverse medical events: a randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2006;144(4):257–261.
48. NCI. Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events v3.0 (CTCAE); 2006. Available at: http://ctep.cancer.gov/reporting/ctc_v30.html. Accessed April 3, 2008.

49. NIAID. Division of AIDS table for grading the severity of adult and pediatric adverse events; 2004. Available at: <http://www3.niaid.nih.gov/research/resources/D/AIDS/ClinRsrch/Safety/>. Accessed April 3, 2008.
50. Sydes MR, Spiegelhalter DJ, Altman DG, et al. Systematic qualitative review of the literature on data monitoring committees for randomized controlled trials. *Clinical Trials* 2004;1:60–79.
51. Rubin DB. Estimating causal effects of treatments in randomized and nonrandomized studies. *J Educ Psychol* 1974;66(5):688–701.
52. Rochon PA, Gurwitz JH, Sykora K, et al. Reader's guide to critical appraisal of cohort studies: 1. Role and design. *BMJ* 2005;330(7496):895–7.
53. Deeks JJ, Dinnes J, D'Amico R, et al. Evaluating non-randomised intervention studies *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7(27):iii–x, 1–173.
54. West S, King V, Carey TS. Systems to rate the strength of scientific evidence. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2002.
55. Dalziel K, Round A, Stein K, et al. Do the findings of case series studies vary significantly according to methodological characteristics? *Health Technol Assessment* 2005;9(2):1–146.
56. Rothwell PM, Slattery J, Warlow CP. A systematic review of the risks of stroke and death due to endarterectomy for symptomatic carotid stenosis. *Stroke* 1996;27(2):260–5.
57. Juni P, Nartey L, Reichenbach S, et al. Risk of cardiovascular events and rofecoxib: cumulative meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2004;364(9450):2021–9.
58. Ofman JJ, MacLean CH, Straus WL, et al. A metaanalysis of severe upper gastrointestinal complications of nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs [see comment]. *J Rheumatol* 2002;29(4):804–12.
59. Shah RV, Albert TJ, Buegel-Sanchez V, et al. Industry support and correlation to study outcome for papers published in *Spine*. *Spine* 2005;30:1099–1104.
60. Laporte JR, Ibanez L, Vidal X, et al. Upper gastrointestinal bleeding associated with the use of NSAIDs: new versus older agents. *Drug Saf* 2004;27(6):411–20.
61. Martin RCG, Brennan MF, Jacques DP. Quality of complication reporting in the surgical literature. *Ann Surg* 2002;235:803–13.
62. Carey TS, Boden SD. A critical guide to case series reports. *Spine* 2003;28:1631–1634.
63. Chou R, Fu R, Carson S, et al. Methodological shortcomings predicted lower harm estimates in one of two sets of studies of clinical interventions. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006;60(1):18–28.
64. Juni P, Witschi A, Bloch R, et al. The hazards of scoring the quality of clinical trials for meta-analysis. *JAMA* 1999;282(11):1054–60.
65. Santaguida PL, Raina P. The Development of the McHarm Quality Assessment Scale for adverse events: Delphi Consensus on important criteria for evaluating harms. 2008. Available at: <http://hiru.mcmaster.ca/epc/mcharm.pdf>. Accessed May 14, 2008.
66. Venning GR. Validity of anecdotal reports of suspected adverse drug reactions: the problem of false alarms. *BMJ* 1982;284:249–52.
67. Loke YK, Price D, Derry S, et al. Case reports of suspected adverse drug reactions-systematic literature survey of follow-up. *BMJ* 2006;332(7537):335–9.
68. Begaud B, Moride Y, Tubert-Bitter P, et al. False-positives in spontaneous reporting: should we worry about them? *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1994;38(5):401–4.
69. Danan G, Benichou C. Causality assessment of adverse reactions to drugs-I. A novel method based on the conclusions of international consensus meetings: application to drug-induced liver injuries. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1993;46(11):1323–30.
70. Michel DJ, Knodel LC. Comparison of three algorithms used to evaluate adverse drug reactions. *Am J Hosp Pharm* 1986;43(7):1709–14.
71. Aronson JK. Anecdotes as evidence. *BMJ* 2003;326:1346.
72. Lau J, Ioannidis JP, Schmid CH. Quantitative synthesis in systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;127(9):820–6.
73. Moher D, Pham B, Jones A, et al. Does quality of reports of randomised trials affect estimates of intervention efficacy reported in meta-analyses? *Lancet* 1998;352(9128):609–13.
74. Goodman SN, Berlin JA. The use of predicted confidence intervals when planning experiments and the misuses of power when interpreting results. *Ann Intern Med* 1994;121:200–6.
75. Jonville-Bera AP, Giraudeau B, Autret-Leca E. Reporting of drug tolerance in randomized clinical trials: when data conflict with authors' conclusions. *Ann Intern Med* 2006;144:306–7.

76. de Gans J, van de Beek D. Dexamethasone in adults with bacterial meningitis. *N Engl J Med* 2002;347:1549–56.
77. Piaggio G, Elbourne DR, Altman DG, et al. Reporting of noninferiority and equivalence randomized trials: an extension of the CONSORT statement. *JAMA* 2006;295(10):1152–60.
78. Ware JH, Antman EM. Equivalence trials. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337(16):1159–61.
79. Bucher HC, Guyatt GH, Griffith LE, et al. The results of direct and indirect treatment comparisons in meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1997;50(6):683–91.
80. Zhang J, Ding EL, Song Y. Adverse effects of cyclooxygenase 2 inhibitors on renal and arrhythmia events: meta-analysis of randomized trials. *JAMA* 2006;296:1619–32.
81. Egger M, Schneider M, Davey Smith G. Spurious precision? Meta-analysis of observational studies. *BMJ* 1998;316(7125):140–4.

Chapter 12. Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions

Rongwei Fu, Gerald Gartlehner, Mark Grant, Tatyana Shamliyan, Art Sedrakyan, Timothy J. Wilt, Lauren Griffith, Mark Oremus, Parminder Raina, Afisi Ismaila, Pasqualina Santaguida, Joseph Lau, Thomas A. Trikalinos

Introduction

Comparative effectiveness reviews (CERs) are systematic reviews that summarize comparative effectiveness and harms of alternative clinical options, and aim to help clinicians, policy makers, and patients make informed treatment choices. Quantitative synthesis, or meta-analysis, is often essential for CERs to provide scientifically rigorous summary information. Quantitative synthesis should be conducted in a transparent and consistent way, and methodologies reported explicitly. Reasons for this were made clear during the controversy around the safety of rosiglitazone, where a systematic review that found increased risk for myocardial infarction¹ spurred heated debate on issues around choosing appropriate methods for quantitative syntheses;²⁻⁴ and the subsequent Congressional hearing⁵ brought these issues further into spotlight. This story highlighted the fact that basic issues in quantitative syntheses, such as choice of an effect measure or a model or how to handle heterogeneity, remain crucial considerations and are often the subject of controversy and debate.

A CER typically evaluates the evidence on multiple alternative interventions whereas most published meta-analyses compared one intervention with a placebo. Inclusion of multiple interventions increases the complexity of quantitative synthesis and entails methods of comparing multiple interventions simultaneously. Evaluation of multiple interventions also makes the assessment of similarity among studies and the decision to combine studies even more challenging. Presenting results of a meta-analysis from a CER in a way that is useful to decisionmakers is also a challenge.

The Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ)⁶ is the leading U.S. program providing unbiased and independent CERs. The goal of this article is to summarize our recommendations in conducting quantitative synthesis of CERs for therapeutic benefits and harms for the EPC Program with the goal to improve consistency and transparency. The recommendations cover recurrent issues in the EPC Program and we focus on methods for combining study-level effect measures. First, we discuss considerations for deciding whether to combine studies, followed by discussions on indirect comparison and incorporation of indirect evidence. Then we describe our recommendations for choosing effect measures and statistical models, giving special attention to combining studies with rare events; and on testing and exploring heterogeneity. Finally, we briefly present recommendations on combining studies of mixed design and on sensitivity analysis. This article is not a comprehensive review of methods.

The recommendations were developed using group discussion and consensus based on current knowledge in the literature.⁷ EPC investigators are encouraged to follow these recommendations but may choose to use alternative methods if deemed appropriate. If alternative methods are used, the investigators are required to provide rationales for their choice,

and if appropriate, to state the strengths and limitations of the chosen method in order to promote consistency and transparency. In addition, several steps in conducting a meta-analysis require subjective decisions, for example, the decision to combine studies or the decision to incorporate indirect evidence. For each subjective decision, investigators should fully explain how the decision was reached.

Decision To Combine Studies

The decision to combine studies to produce an overall estimate should depend on whether a meaningful answer to a well formulated research question can be obtained. The purpose of a meta-analysis should be explicitly stated in the methods section of the CER. The overall purpose of the review is not in itself a justification for conducting a meta-analysis, nor is the existence of a group of studies that address the same treatments. Investigators should avoid statements such as “We conducted a meta-analysis to obtain a combined estimate of...” Rather, explain the reason a combined estimate might be useful to decision makers who might use the report or products derived from the report.

Study Similarity Is a Requirement for Quantitative Synthesis

Combining studies should only be considered if they are clinically and methodologically similar. There is no commonly accepted standard defining which studies are “similar enough.” Instead, the similarity of selected studies is always interpreted in the context of the research question, and to some extent, is subjective. In addition, judging similarity among studies depends on the scope of the research question. A general question may allow inclusion of a broader selection of studies than a focused question. For example, it may be appropriate to combine studies from a class of drugs instead of limiting only to a particular drug, if the effect of the drug class is of interest, and the included studies are methodologically comparable.

Statistical Heterogeneity Does Not Dictate Whether or Not To Combine

Variation among studies can be described as⁸:

Clinical diversity. Variability in study population characteristics, interventions and outcome ascertainment.

Methodological diversity. Variability in study design, conduct and quality, such as blinding and concealment of allocation.

Statistical heterogeneity. Variability in observed treatment effects across studies. Clinical and/or methodological diversity, biases or even chance, can cause statistical heterogeneity.

Investigators should base decisions about combining studies on thorough investigations of clinical and methodological diversity as well as variation in effect size. Both the direction and magnitude of effect estimates should be considered. These decisions require clinical insights as well as statistical expertise.

Clinical and methodological diversity among studies always exists even if a group of studies meet all inclusion criteria and seem to evaluate the same interventions in similar settings. Incomplete description of protocols, populations, and outcomes can make it impossible to assess clinical and methodological diversity among trials; nor does it always result in detectable statistical heterogeneity.⁹ Further, evolving disease biology, evolving diagnostic criteria or

interventions, change in standard care, time-dependent care, difference in baseline risk, dose-dependent effects and other factors may cause seemingly similar studies to be different. For example, the evolution of HIV resistances makes the HIV population less comparable over time, while the effectiveness of the initial highly-active antiretroviral therapy improves rapidly over time. These increased the complexity in the evaluation of clinical and methodological diversity.

Statistical tests of heterogeneity are useful to identify variation among effects estimates, but their performance is influenced by number and size of studies¹⁰ or choice of effect measures.¹¹ As a general rule, however, investigators should *not* decide whether to combine studies based on the p-value of a test of heterogeneity. When there is a large amount of clinical and methodological diversity along with high statistical heterogeneity such that any combined estimate is potentially misleading, the investigators should not combine the studies to produce an overall estimate. Instead, investigators should attempt to explore heterogeneity using subgroup analysis and meta-regression if there is sufficient number of studies (see section on Test and Explore Statistical Heterogeneity) or describe the heterogeneity qualitatively. However, combining clinically or methodologically diverse studies can make sense if effect sizes are similar, particularly when the power to detect variation is large. In this situation, investigators should describe the differences among the studies and population characteristics, as well as the rationale for combining them in light of these differences. Ultimately the decision will be judged on whether combining the studies makes sense clinically, a criterion that is qualitative and perhaps subjective. Examples to illustrate how to make appropriate decisions based on evaluation of different types of heterogeneity are helpful to guide the consistent implementation of these principles and need to be developed by the EPC Program.

Indirect Comparisons and Consideration of Indirect Evidence

Multiple alternative interventions for a given condition usually constitute a network of treatments. In its simplest form, a network consists of three interventions, for example, interventions A, B, and C. Randomized controlled trials (RCT) of A vs. B provide direct evidence on the comparative effectiveness of A vs. B; trials of A vs. C and B vs. C would provide indirect estimates of A vs. B through the “common reference,” C. The inclusion of more interventions would form more complex networks and involve more complex indirect comparisons.^{12,13}

Consideration of Indirect Evidence

Empirical explorations suggest that direct and indirect comparisons often agree,¹³⁻¹⁸ but with notable exceptions.¹⁹ In principle, the validity of indirect comparison relies on the invariance of treatment effects across study populations. However, in practice, trials can vary in numerous ways including population characteristics, interventions and cointerventions, length of followup, loss to followup, study quality, etc. Given the limited information in many publications and the inclusion of multiple treatments, the validity of indirect comparisons is often unverifiable. Moreover, indirect comparisons, like all other meta-analyses, essentially constitute an observational study, and residual confounding can always be present. Systematic differences in characteristics among trials in a network can bias indirect comparison results. In addition, all other considerations for meta-analyses, such as choice of effect measures or heterogeneity, also apply to indirect comparisons.

Therefore, in general, investigators should compare competing interventions based on direct evidence from head-to-head RCTs whenever possible. When head-to-head RCT data are

sparse or unavailable but indirect evidence is sufficient, investigators could consider indirect comparisons as an additional analytical tool.²⁰ If the investigators choose to ignore indirect evidence, they should explain why.

Approaches of Indirect Comparison

The naïve indirect comparison—where the summary event rate for each intervention is calculated for all studies and compared—is unacceptable. This method ignores the randomized nature of the data and is subject to a variety of confounding factors. Confounders will bias the estimate for the indirect comparison in an unpredictable direction with uncertain magnitude.²¹

An alternative approach of indirect comparison is to use qualitative assessments by comparing the point estimates and the overlap of confidence intervals from direct comparisons. Two treatments are suggested to have comparable effectiveness if their direct effects versus a common intervention have the same direction and magnitude, and there is considerable overlap in their confidence intervals. Under this situation, the qualitative indirect comparison is useful by saving the resources of going through formal testing and more informative than simply stating that there is no available direct evidence. However, the degree of overlap is not a reliable substitute for formal testing. It is possible that the difference between two treatment effects is significant when there is small overlap of confidence intervals. When overlap in confidence intervals is less than modest and a significant difference is suspected, we recommend formal testing.

Indirect comparison methods range from Bucher's simple adjusted indirect comparisons¹⁵ to more complex multi-treatment meta-analysis (MTM) models.^{12,13,22,23} When there are only two sets of trials, say, A vs. C and B vs. C, Bucher's method should be enough to get the indirect estimate of A vs. B. More complex network needs more complex MTM models. Currently the investigators may choose any of the MTM models and further research is required to evaluate their comparative performance and the validity of the model assumptions in practice. However, whichever method the investigators choose, they should assess the invariance of treatment effects across studies and appropriateness of the chosen method on a case-by-case basis, paying special attention to comparability across different sets of trials. Investigators should explicitly state assumptions underlying indirect comparisons and conduct sensitivity analysis to check those assumptions. If the results are not robust, findings from indirect comparisons should be considered inconclusive. Interpretation of findings should explicitly address these limitations. Investigators should also note that simple adjusted indirect comparisons are generally underpowered, needing 4 times as many equally sized studies to achieve the same power as direct comparisons, and frequently lead to indeterminate results with wide confidence intervals.^{15,17}

MTM models provide the ability to check and quantify consistency or coherence of evidence for complex networks.^{12,13,22,23} Consistency or coherence describes the situation that direct and indirect evidence agrees with each other, and when the evidence of a network of interventions is consistent, investigators could combine direct and indirect evidence using MTM models. Conversely, they should refrain from combining multiple sources of evidence from an incoherent network where there are substantial differences between direct and indirect evidence. Investigators should make efforts to explain the differences between direct and indirect evidence based upon study characteristics, though little guidance and consensus exists on how to interpret the results.

Choice of Effect Measures

Effect measures quantify differences in outcomes, either effectiveness or harms, between treatments in trials (or exposure groups in observational studies). The choice of effect measures is first determined by the type of outcomes. For example, relative risk and odds ratio are used for a binary outcome and mean difference is for a continuous outcome. They could also be broadly classified into absolute measures—such as risk differences or mean differences—and relative measures—such as odds ratio or relative risk. The number needed to treat (NNT) or harm (NNH) may also be considered effect measures, though they are usually not considered for meta-analyses as the standard error is rarely calculated or reported and normal approximation does not apply to NNT and NNH.

Binary Outcomes

Three measures are routinely used in a meta-analysis: the relative risk (RR), odds ratio (OR), and risk difference (RD). Criteria used to compare these measures include consistency over a set of studies, statistical property, and interpretability.²⁴ No single measure excels in all criteria.

The RD is most easily understood by clinicians and patients, and most useful to aid decision making, though it tends to be less consistent than relative measures (RR and OR) across studies. It is a preferred measure whenever estimates of RD are similar across studies and appropriate to be combined. Usually in such cases, the proportions of events among control groups are relatively common and similar among studies. When events are rare, we don't recommend RD because combined estimates based on RD are often biased and have conservative confidence interval coverage and low statistical power.²⁵ When RD is not appropriate, RR is preferred over OR because it is easier to interpret clinically. RR and OR are effectively equivalent for rare events. However, RR is not a reversible measure in terms that if the definition of an outcome event and nonevent is switched, for example, from death to survival, the estimate of RR will be affected substantially and RR for death is not the reciprocal of RR for survival. The precision of the estimated RR would be affected, too. For RD and OR, such switch has no major consequence as OR for death is the reciprocal of OR for survival and the switch only changes the sign of RD. Therefore, while the definition of the outcome event needs to be consistent among the included studies when using any measure, the investigators should be particularly attentive to the definition of an outcome event when using a RR.

The reported measures or study design could prescribe the choice of effect measures. Case-control studies only allow the estimation of an OR. For observational studies, usually only relative measures are reported from a model adjusted for confounding variables. In another situation, when a subset of included studies only report, say, RR, without reporting raw data to calculate other measures, the choice could be determined by the reported measure in order to include all studies in the analysis.

To facilitate interpretation when a relative measure (RR or OR) is used, we recommend calculating a RD or NNT/NNH using the combined estimates at typical proportions of events in the control group. We also encourage the calculation of NNT/NNH when using RD. Investigators should calculate a confidence interval for NNT/NNH as well.^{26,27}

Note that both absolute and relative effect measures convey important aspects of evidence. We consider it good practice to report the proportion of events from each intervention group in addition to the effect measure.

Continuous Outcomes

The two measures for continuous outcomes are mean difference and standardized effect sizes. The choice of effect measure is determined primarily by the scale of the available data. Investigators can combine mean differences if multiple trials report results using the same or similar scales. Standardized mean difference (SMD) is typically used when the outcome is measured using different scales. SMD is defined as the mean difference divided by a measure of within-group standard deviation and several estimators of SMD have been developed including Glass's Δ , Cohen's d and Hedge's g . Hedge also proposed an unbiased estimator of the population SMD.²⁸ Hedge's unbiased estimator should be used whenever possible; otherwise, Hedge's g is generally preferred over Cohen's d or Glass's Δ . Standardized mean differences of 0.3, 0.5 and 0.8 are suggested corresponding to small, medium, and large referents²⁹ and widely used, though they were not anchored in meaningful clinical context.

For some continuous outcomes, a meaningful clinically important change is often defined and patients achieving such change are considered as "responders."³⁰ Understanding the relationship between continuous effect measures and proportion of "response" is nascent and not straightforward. Further research is necessary and we currently recommend against inferring response rate from a combined mean difference.

Count Data and Time to Events

Rate ratio is used for count data and often estimated from a Poisson regression model. For time to event data, the measure is hazard ratio (HR), and most commonly estimated from the Cox proportional hazards model. Investigators can also calculate HR and its variance if observed and expected events can be extracted,^{31,32} although this is often quite difficult.³³

Choice of Statistical Model for Combining Studies

Meta-analysis can be performed using either a fixed or a random effects model. A fixed effects model assumes that there is one single treatment effect across studies. Generally, a fixed effects model is not advised in the presence of significant heterogeneity. In practice, clinical and methodological diversity are always present across a set of included studies. Variation among studies is inevitable whether or not the test of heterogeneity detects it. Therefore, we recommend random effects models, with exceptions for rare binary outcomes (discussed in more details under Combining Rare Binary Outcomes). We recommend against choosing a statistical model based on the significance level of heterogeneity test, for example, picking a fixed effect model when the p-value for heterogeneity is more than 0.10 and a random effects model when $P < 0.10$.

A random effects model usually assumes that the treatment effects across studies follow a normal distribution, though the validity of this assumption may be difficult to verify, especially when the number of studies is small. When the results of small studies are systematically different from those of the large ones, the normality assumption is not justified either. In this case, neither the random effects model nor the fixed effects model would provide an appropriate estimate⁸ and we recommend not combining all studies. Investigators can choose to combine the large studies if they are well conducted with good quality and expected to provide unbiased effect estimates.

General Considerations for Model Choice

The most commonly used random effects model, originally proposed by DerSimonian and Laird,³⁴ does not adequately reflect the error associated with parameter estimation. A more general approach has been proposed.³⁵ Other estimates are derived by using simple or profile likelihood methods, which provide an estimate with better coverage probability.³⁶ Likelihood based random effects models also account better for the uncertainty in the estimate of between-study variance. All these models could be used to combine measures for continuous, count and time to event data, as well as binary data when the events are common. For OR, RR, HR and rate ratio, they should be analyzed on the logarithmic scale. For OR, a logistic random effects model is another option.³⁷ When the estimate of between-study heterogeneity is zero, a fixed effects model (e.g., the Mantel-Haenszel method, inverse variance method, Peto method (for OR), or fixed effects logistic regression) could also be used for common binary outcomes and provide similar estimate to the DerSimonian and Laird approach. Peto method requires that no substantial imbalance exists between treatment and control group sizes within trials and treatment effects are not exceptionally large.

A special case: combining rare binary outcomes. When comparing rare binary outcomes, few or zero events often occur in one or both arms in some of the included studies. The normal approximation of the binomial distribution does not hold well and choice of model becomes complicated. A fixed effects model is often more appropriate for rare events based on simulation study, even under the conditions of heterogeneity,³⁸ because it provides less biased results and better coverage property of the 95% confidence interval. However, investigators should note that no method gives completely unbiased estimates when events are rare.

When event rates are less than 1 percent, the Peto OR method is the recommended choice if the included studies have moderate effect sizes and the treatment and control group are of relatively similar sizes. This method provides the least biased, most powerful combined estimates with the best confidence interval coverage.²⁵ Otherwise when treatment and control group sizes are very different or effect sizes are large, or when events become more frequent (5 percent to 10 percent), the Mantel-Haenszel method (without correction factor) or a fixed effects logistic regression provide better combined estimates and are recommended.

Exact methods have been proposed for small studies and sparse data.^{39,40} However, simulation analyses did not identify a clear advantage of exact methods over a logistic regression or the Mantel-Haenszel method even in situations where the exact methods would theoretically be advantageous.²⁵ Therefore the investigators may choose to use exact methods but we don't specifically recommend exact methods over fixed effect models discussed above.

Considerations of correction factor for studies with zero events in one arm. In a study with zero events in one arm, estimation of effect measures (RR and OR) or their standard errors needs the addition of a correction factor, most commonly, 0.5 added to all cells. However, a combined estimate can be obtained using the Peto method, the Mantel-Haenszel method, or a logistic regression approach, without adding a correction factor. It has been shown that the Mantel-Haenszel method with the 0.5 correction does not perform as well as the uncorrected Mantel-Haenszel method or logistic regression,²⁵ nor as well as the Mantel-Haenszel method with alternative correction factors.³⁸ Therefore, we advise against the use of the Mantel-Haenszel method with the 0.5 correction. The investigators could choose adding no correction factors or exploring alternative correction factors using sensitivity analyses.³⁸

Studies with zero events in both arms. When both arms have zero events, the relative measures (OR and RR) are not defined. These studies are usually excluded from the analysis as they do not provide information on the direction and magnitude of the effect size.^{25,38} Others consider including studies without events in the analyses to be important and choose to include them using correction factors.^{41,42} Inferential changes were observed when including studies without events⁴¹ but the DerSimonian and Laird approach and RD⁴¹ were used, which have been shown to have poor performance for rare events.²⁵

We recommend that studies with zero events in both arms should be excluded from meta-analyses of OR and RR. The Peto method, fixed effects logistic regression (Bayesian or not), and the Mantel-Haenszel method effectively exclude these studies from the analysis by assigning them zero weight. Instead, the excluded studies could be qualitatively summarized, as in the hypothetical example below (Table 1), by providing information on the confidence intervals for the proportion of events in each arm. On the other hand, when the investigators estimate a combined control event rate, the zero events studies should be included and we recommend the random effects logistic model that directly models the binomial distribution.⁴³

Table 1. Example of a qualitative summary of studies with no events in both groups

Studies with zero events in both arms	Intervention A		Intervention B	
	Counts	One sided 97.5% exact confidence interval for the proportion of events	Counts	One sided 97.5% exact confidence interval for the proportion of events
Study 1	0/10	(0, 0.31)	0/20	(0, 0.168)
Study 2	0/100	(0, 0.036)	0/500	(0, 0.007)
Study 3	0/1000	(0, 0.004)	0/1000	(0, 0.004)

Bayesian Methods

Both fixed and random effects models have been developed within a Bayesian framework for various types of outcomes. The Bayesian fixed effects model provides good estimates when events are rare for binary data.³⁸ When the prior distributions are vague, Bayesian estimates are usually similar to estimates using the above methods, though choice of vague priors could lead to a marked variation in the Bayesian estimate of between-study variance when the number of studies is small.⁴⁴ Bayesian random models properly account for the uncertainty in the estimate of between-study variance.

We support the use of Bayesian methods with vague priors in CERs, if the investigators choose Bayesian methods. The statistical packages such as WinBUGS provide the flexibility of fitting a wide range of Bayesian models.⁴⁵ The basic principle to guide the choice between a random effects and a fixed effect model is the same as that for the above non-Bayesian methods, though the Bayesian method needs more work in programming, simulation and simulation diagnostic.

Test and Explore Statistical Heterogeneity

Investigators should assess heterogeneity for each meta-analysis. Visual inspection of forest plots and cumulative meta-analysis plots⁴⁶ are useful in the initial assessment of statistical heterogeneity. A test for the presence of statistical heterogeneity, for example, Cochran's Q test, as well as a measure for magnitude of heterogeneity, e.g., the I^2 statistic,^{11,47} is useful and should be reported. Further, interpretation of Q statistic should consider the limitations of the test that it has low power when the number of studies is small and could detect unimportant heterogeneity

when the number of studies is large. A p-value of 0.10 instead of 0.05 could be used to determine statistical significance. In addition, the 95% CI for I^2 statistic should also be provided, whenever possible, to reflect the uncertainty in the estimate.⁴⁸

Investigators should explore statistical heterogeneity when present. Presentation and discussion of heterogeneity should distinguish between clinical, methodological and statistical heterogeneity when appropriate. Subgroup analysis or meta-regression with sensitivity analyses should be used to explore heterogeneity. When statistical heterogeneity is attributable to one or two “outlier” studies, sensitivity analyses could be conducted by excluding these studies. However, a clear and defensible rationale should be provided for identifying “outlier” studies. As discussed earlier, tests of statistical heterogeneity should not be the only consideration for the decision to combine studies or of the choice between a random or fixed effects model.

Subgroup analysis and meta-regression. Meta-regression models describe associations between the summary effects and study-level data, that is, it describes only *between-study*, not *between-patient*, variation. Subgroup analysis may be considered as a special case of meta-regression and involve comparison of subgroups of studies, for example, by study design, quality rating and other topic-specific factors such as disease severity. Investigators should note the difference between two types of study-level factors: (1) factors that apply equally to all patients in a study, e.g., study design, quality and definition of outcomes, and (2) study-level summary statistics of individual patient-level data, e.g., mean age, percentage of diabetic patients.⁴⁹⁻⁵¹ Meta-regression is most useful with the first type of study-level factors. A meta-regression on summarized patient-level factors may be subject to ecological fallacy,⁵¹ a phenomenon in which associations present at the study level are not necessarily true at the patient level. Therefore, interpretation of meta-regression on summary data should be restricted to the study level.

We encourage the use of subgroup analysis and meta-regression to explore heterogeneity, to investigate the contribution of specific factors to heterogeneity and obtain combined estimates after adjusting for study level characteristics, when appropriate. A random effects meta-regression should always be used, to allow residual heterogeneity not explained by study level factors. Whenever possible, study level factors, including subgroup factors, considered in meta-regressions should be prespecified during the planning of the CER and laid out in the key questions, though the actual data may be known to some extent when the analyses are being planned for a meta-analysis. Variables that are expected to account for clinical or methodological diversity are typically included, e.g., differences in populations, or interventions, or variability in the study design. Good knowledge of the clinical and biological background of the topic and key questions is important in delineating a succinct set of useful and informative variables. Use of permutation test for meta-regression can help assess the level of statistical significance of an observed meta-regression finding.⁵²

When interpreting results, investigators should note that subgroup analyses and meta-regressions are observational in nature and suffer the limitations of any observational investigation, including possible bias through confounding by other study-level characteristics. As a general rule, association between effect size and the study-level variables (either pre- or post-specified) should be clinically plausible and supported by other external or indirect evidence, if they are to be convincing.

Number of studies required for a meta-regression. There is no universally accepted optimal minimum number of studies that are required for a meta-regression. The Cochrane handbook⁸

suggests a minimum of 10 studies for each study-level variable without providing justifications, although fewer as six studies have been used in applied meta-regression empirical research.⁵⁰ The size of the studies and the distribution of subgroup variables are also important considerations. With the understanding that any recommended number has an arbitrary element, we advise a slightly different rule of thumb than the Cochrane handbook that when the sizes of the included studies are moderate or large, there should be at least 6 to 10 studies for a continuous study level variable; and for a (categorical) subgroup variable, each subgroup should have a minimum of 4 studies. These numbers serve as the lower bound for number of studies that investigators could start to consider a meta-regression. They are not the numbers that are sufficient for significant findings. The greater the number of studies, the more likely that clinically meaningful result is to be found. When the sizes of the included studies are small, it would take a substantial number of studies to produce useful results. When the number of studies is small, investigators should only consider one variable each time.

Combining studies of mixed designs. In principle, studies from different randomized trial designs, e.g. parallel, cross-over, factorial, or cluster-randomized design, may be combined in a single meta-analysis. Investigators should perform a comprehensive evaluation of clinical and methodological diversity and statistical heterogeneity to determine whether the trials should actually be combined, and consider any important differences between different types of trials. For cross-over trials, investigators should first evaluate whether the trial is appropriate for the intervention and medical condition in question. The risk of carryover and the adequacy of the washout period should be fully evaluated. Estimates accounted for within-individual correlation are best for meta-analysis. Similarly for cluster randomized trials, estimates accounted for intra-cluster correlation are best for meta-analysis. More discussion on combining studies of mixed randomized trial designs is provided in the online appendix.

In addition to randomized trials, CER also examines observational studies, especially for harms, adherence, and persistence.⁵³ Trial and observational evidence often agree in their results.⁵⁴⁻⁵⁶ However, discrepancies are not infrequent.⁵⁷ Though there are several examples in the literature,^{58,59} synthesis across observational and randomized designs is fraught with theoretical and practical concerns and much research is necessary to assess the consistency between clinical trials and observational studies and investigate the appropriateness of and develop statistical methods for such cross-design synthesis. Currently, we recommend against combining clinical trials and observational studies in the same meta-analysis.

Sensitivity Analyses

Completing a CER is a structured process. Investigators make decisions and assumptions in the process of conducting the review and meta-analysis; each of these decisions and assumptions may affect the main findings. Sensitivity analysis should always be conducted in a meta-analysis to investigate the robustness of the results in relation to these decisions and assumptions.⁶⁰ Results are robust if decisions and assumptions only lead to small changes in the estimates and do not affect the conclusions. Robust estimates provide more confidence in the findings in the review. When the results are not robust, investigators should employ alternative considerations. For example, if the combined estimate is not robust to quality rating, investigators should report both estimates including and excluding studies of lesser quality and focus interpretation on estimates excluding studies of lesser quality. Investigators may also exclude studies of lesser quality.

Investigators should plan sensitivity analysis at the early stage of a CER, including tracking decisions and assumptions made along the way. Decisions and assumptions that might be considered in the sensitivity analysis include population or study characteristics, study quality and methodological diversity, choice of effect measures, assumptions of missing data, and so on. When necessary, multiple decisions and assumptions can be considered simultaneously.

Concluding Remarks

In this article, we provided our recommendations on important issues in meta-analyses to improve transparency and consistency in conducting CERs. The key points and recommendations for each covered issue are summarized in Table 2. Compared with the *Cochrane Handbook*, which explains meta-analysis methods in more detail, we focused on selected issues that present particular challenges in comparative effectiveness reviews. Overall there is no fundamental inconsistency between our recommendations and *Cochrane Handbook* on covered issues. We adopted the categorization of heterogeneity from the *Cochrane Handbook*, but provided more discussion of considerations for the decision to combine studies. For the choice of effect measures and statistical models, we favored RD and RR for binary outcome, and explicitly recommended random effects model except for rare binary outcome. Our recommendations and those of the *Cochrane Handbook* follow similar principles to test and explore heterogeneity though we proposed a slightly different rule on the number of studies adequate for meta-regression and distinguished between continuous vs. subgroup study level covariates.

Table 2. Summary of key points and recommendations for quantitative synthesis in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

Decision to combine studies
The decision to combine studies should depend on whether a meaningful answer to a well formulated research question can be obtained.
Investigators should make decisions of combining studies based on thorough investigations of clinical and methodological diversity as well as variation in effect size.
Statistical tests of heterogeneity are helpful, but investigators should <i>not</i> make a decision on combining studies based <i>only</i> on tests of heterogeneity.
When there is a large amount of clinical and methodological diversity along with high statistical heterogeneity such that any combined estimate is potentially misleading, the investigators should not combine the studies.
Combining clinically or methodologically diverse studies may make sense if there is no real difference among effect sizes, particularly when the power to detect variation is large.
Reasons to combine or to not combine studies and steps taken to reach the decision should be fully explained.
The purpose of a meta-analysis should be explicitly stated in the methods section of the CER.
Indirect comparison
In the absence of sufficient direct head-to-head evidence and presence of sufficient indirect evidence, indirect comparisons can be considered as an additional analytic tool.
The unadjusted (naïve) indirect comparison method is not recommended in any case.
A qualitative indirect comparison may be useful to judge comparable effectiveness when there is a large degree of overlap in confidence intervals, but we recommend formal testing when significant difference is suspected.
Validity of the adjusted indirect comparison methods depends on the consistency of treatment effects across studies, and the appropriateness of an indirect comparison needs to be assessed on a case-by-case basis.
Adjusted indirect comparison methods, such as Bucher's method or mixed treatment comparison, should be used for indirect comparison.
Investigators should conduct sensitivity analysis to check the assumptions of the indirect comparison. If the results are not robust to the assumptions, findings from indirect comparisons should be considered as inconclusive.
Investigators should make efforts to explain the differences between direct and indirect evidence based upon study characteristics.

Table 2. Summary of key points and recommendations for quantitative synthesis in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews (continued)

Choice of effect measure
For dichotomous outcomes, RD is a preferred measure whenever appropriate. Otherwise, RR is preferred over OR.
A relative measure (RR or OR) instead of RD should be used when the events are rare.
When using a relative measure, risk differences and NNT/NNH should be calculated using the combined estimates at typical proportions of event in the control group. Calculation of NNT/NNH when using RD is also encouraged.
Calculation of NNT/NNH should include both point estimate and confidence interval.
Proportion of events from each intervention group should be reported in addition to the effect measure.
For continuous outcomes, mean difference should be used if results are reported using the same or similar scales and standardized mean difference should be used when results are reported in different scales.
For standardized mean difference, Hedge's unbiased estimator should be used whenever possible. Otherwise, Hedge's <i>g</i> is generally preferred over Cohen's <i>d</i> or Glass's Δ .
Rate ratio should be used for count data and hazard ratios for time-to-event data.
Choice of model
A random effects model is recommended since clinical and methodological diversity are inevitable among included studies.
A fixed effects model is recommended for rare binary events, and the choice of a fixed effects model depends on the event rate, effect size, and the balance of intervention groups.
For rare binary events: Studies with zero events in one arm should be included in the analyses. When event rates < 1%, the Peto OR method is recommended when no substantial imbalance exists between treatment and control group sizes within trials and treatment effects are not exceptionally large. In other situations, the Mantel-Haenszel method or a fixed effects logistic regression provides better combined estimates and are recommended. For the Mantel-Haenszel method, a correction factor of 0.5 is not recommended but using no correction factor or alternative correction factors could be considered, and investigated in sensitivity analyses when necessary. Studies with zero events in both arms should be excluded from the analyses but should be summarized qualitatively.
Use of Bayesian methods with vague priors in CERs is supported, if the investigators choose Bayesian methods.
Test and Explore Heterogeneity
Visual inspection of forest plots and cumulative meta-analysis plots are useful in the initial assessment of heterogeneity.
Heterogeneity should be assessed for each meta-analysis and both measures of the statistical significance and magnitude of heterogeneity should be reported.
Interpretation of statistical significance (for Q statistics) should consider the limitations of the test and the 95% CI for the estimate of magnitude of heterogeneity should be provided, whenever possible.
Presentation and discussion of heterogeneity should distinguish between clinical diversity, methodological diversity, and statistical heterogeneity when appropriate.
Heterogeneity should be explored using subgroup analysis or meta-regression or sensitivity analyses.
When heterogeneity is caused by one or two "outlier" studies, sensitivity analyses are recommended by excluding such studies.
Meta-regression (including subgroup analyses) is encouraged to explore heterogeneity.
Pre-specified meta-regression based on the key questions should be used to explore heterogeneity as much as possible.
A random effects meta-regression should be used.
Meta-regression is observational in nature, and if the results of meta-regression are to be considered valid, they should be clinically plausible and supported by other external or indirect evidence.
Combining Studies of Mixed Designs
If cross-over trials are appropriate for the intervention and medical condition in question, and there are no systematic differences between the two types of design, cross-over designs can be combined with parallel trials.
Meta-analysis of cross-over trials should use estimates from within-individual comparisons whenever available.
If cluster-randomization trials are appropriate for the intervention and medical condition in question, and there are no systematic differences between the different types of design, cluster-randomization trials can be combined with individual-randomized trials.
When available, effect measures from an analysis that appropriately accounts for the cluster design should be used for meta-analysis.
Clinical trials and observational studies should not be combined.
Sensitivity Analyses
A CER with a meta-analysis should always include sensitivity analyses to examine the robustness of the combined estimates in relation to decisions and assumptions made in the process of review.
Planning of sensitivity analysis should start at the early stage of a CER, and investigators should keep track of key decisions and assumptions.
When necessary, multiple decisions and assumptions may be considered at the same time.

This article does not address every major issue relevant to meta-analyses. Other interesting topics, such as meta-analysis of individual patient data, meta-analysis of diagnostic tests, assessing bias including publication bias, as well as more specific issues such as how to handle different comparators, composite outcomes or selective reporting will be considered in future versions of the EPC methods guide for CER. Meta-analysis methods for observational studies including combining observational studies, assessing bias for observational studies, incorporation of both clinical trials and observational studies, and even indirect comparison of observational studies will also be topics for both future version of guidelines and future research. As in most research areas, quantitative synthesis is a dynamic area with a lot of active research going on. Correspondingly, development of guidelines is an evolving process and we will update and improve recommendations with the accumulation of new research and improved methods to advance the goal for transparency and consistency.

Acknowledgements

This article was written with support from the Effective Health Care Program at the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ).

The authors would like to acknowledge Susan Norris for participating in the workgroup calls and commenting on an earlier version of this manuscript, Ben Vandermeer for participating workgroup calls, Christopher Schmid for reviewing and commenting on the manuscript, Mark Helfand and Edwin Reid for editing the manuscript, and Brian Garvey for working on references and formatting the manuscript.

Author Affiliations

Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Department of Public Health and Preventive Medicine, Oregon Health & Science University, Portland, OR (RF). Danube University, Krems, Austria (GG). Technology Evaluation Center, Blue Cross Blue Shield Association (MG). Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center, Division of Health Policy and Management, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN (TS). Center for Outcomes and Evidence, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, Rockville, MD (AS). Minnesota Evidence-based Practice Center, Minneapolis VA Center for Chronic Disease Outcomes Research and the University of Minnesota Department of Medicine, Minneapolis, MN (TJW). McMaster Evidence-based Practice Center, Department of Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada (LG, MO, PR, AI, PS). Tufts Evidence-based Practice Center and Center for Clinical Evidence Synthesis, Institute for Clinical Research and Health Policy Studies, Tufts Medical Center, Boston, MA (JL, TAT).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting quantitative synthesis when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Nov;64(11):1187–1197. PMID: 21477993.

References

1. Nissen SE, Wolski K. Effect of rosiglitazone on the risk of myocardial infarction and death from cardiovascular causes. *N Engl J Med* 2007;356:2457–71.
2. Dahabreh IJ, Economopoulos K. Meta-analysis of rare events: an update and sensitivity analysis of cardiovascular events in randomized trials of rosiglitazone. *Clin Trials* 2008;5:116–20.

3. Diamond GA, Bax L, Kaul S. Uncertain effects of rosiglitazone on the risk for myocardial infarction and cardiovascular death. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147:578–81.
4. Shuster JJ, Jones LS, Salmon DA. Fixed vs random effects meta-analysis in rare event studies: the rosiglitazone link with myocardial infarction and cardiac death. *Stat Med* 2007;26:4375–85.
5. Committee on Oversight and Government Reform. Hearing on FDA's Role in Evaluating Safety of Avandia. Available at: http://oversight.house.gov/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=3710&catid=44%3Alegislation&Itemid=1. Accessed May 31, 2010.
6. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Evidence-based Practice Centers. Available at: www.ahrq.gov/clinic/epc. Accessed May 31, 2010.
7. Helfand M, Balshem H. Principles for developing guidance: AHRQ and the effective health care program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2010;63:484–90.
8. Higgins J. Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions. Available at: www.cochrane.org/resources/handbook. Accessed May 31, 2010.
9. Higgins JP, Thompson SG. Quantifying heterogeneity in a meta-analysis. *Stat Med* 2002;21:1539–58.
10. Hardy RJ, Thompson SG. Detecting and describing heterogeneity in meta-analysis. *Stat Med* 1998;17:841–56.
11. Engels EA, Schmid CH, Terrin N, et al. Heterogeneity and statistical significance in meta-analysis: an empirical study of 125 meta-analyses. *Stat Med* 2000;19:1707–28.
12. Lu G, Ades AE. Combination of direct and indirect evidence in mixed treatment comparisons. *Stat Med* 2004;23:3105–24.
13. Lumley T. Network meta-analysis for indirect treatment comparisons. *Stat Med* 2002;21:2313–24.
14. Baker SG, Kramer BS. The transitive fallacy for randomized trials: if A bests B and B bests C in separate trials, is A better than C? *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2002;2:13.
15. Bucher HC, Guyatt GH, Griffith LE, et al. The results of direct and indirect treatment comparisons in meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1997;50:683–91.
16. Caldwell DM, Ades AE, Higgins JP. Simultaneous comparison of multiple treatments: combining direct and indirect evidence. *BMJ* 2005;331:897–900.
17. Glenny AM, Altman DG, Song F, et al. Indirect comparisons of competing interventions. *Health Technol Assess* 2005;9:1–148.
18. Song F, Glenny AM, Altman DG. Indirect comparison in evaluating relative efficacy illustrated by antimicrobial prophylaxis in colorectal surgery. *Control Clin Trials* 2000;21:488–97.
19. Chou R, Fu R, Huffman LH, et al. Initial highly-active antiretroviral therapy with a protease inhibitor versus a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor: discrepancies between direct and indirect meta-analyses. *Lancet* 2006;368:1503–15.
20. Ioannidis JP. Indirect comparisons: the mesh and mess of clinical trials. *Lancet* 2006;368:1470–2.
21. Song F, Altman DG, Glenny AM, et al. Validity of indirect comparison for estimating efficacy of competing interventions: empirical evidence from published meta-analyses. *BMJ* 2003;326:472.
22. Dominici F, Parmigiani G, Wolpert R, et al. Meta-analysis of migraine headache treatments: combining information from heterogeneous designs. *J Am Stat Assoc* 1999;94:16–28.
23. Lu G, Ades A. Assessing evidence inconsistency in mixed treatment comparisons. *J Am Stat Assoc* 2006;101:447–59.
24. Deeks JJ. Issues in the selection of a summary statistic for meta-analysis of clinical trials with binary outcomes. *Stat Med* 2002;21:1575–1600.
25. Bradburn MJ, Deeks JJ, Berlin JA, et al. Much ado about nothing: a comparison of the performance of meta-analytical methods with rare events. *Stat Med* 2007;26:53–77.
26. Cook RJ, Sackett DL. The number needed to treat: a clinically useful measure of treatment effect. *BMJ* 1995;310:452–4.
27. Schulzer M, Mancini GB. 'Unqualified success' and 'unmitigated failure': number-needed-to-treat-related concepts for assessing treatment efficacy in the presence of treatment-induced adverse events. *Int J Epidemiol* 1996;25:704–12.
28. Hedges LV. Distribution theory for Glass's estimator of effect size and related estimators. *J Educ Stat* 1981;6:107–28.

29. Cohen J. Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences. Hillsdale, NJ: L. Erlbaum Associates; 1988.
30. Tubach F, Ravaud P, Baron G, et al. Evaluation of clinically relevant changes in patient reported outcomes in knee and hip osteoarthritis: the minimal clinically important improvement. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2005;64:29–33.
31. Parmar MK, Torri V, Stewart L. Extracting summary statistics to perform meta-analyses of the published literature for survival endpoints. *Stat Med* 1998;17:2815–34.
32. Tierney J, Stewart L, Ghersi D, et al. Practical methods for incorporating summary time-to-event data into meta-analysis. *Trials* 2007;8:16.
33. Duchateau L, Collette L, Sylvester R, et al. Estimating number of events from the Kaplan-Meier curve for incorporation in a literature-based meta-analysis: what you don't see you can't get! *Biometrics* 2000;56:886–92.
34. DerSimonian R, Laird N. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials* 1986;7:177–88.
35. DerSimonian R, Kacker R. Random-effects model for meta-analysis of clinical trials: an update. *Contemp Clin Trials* 2007;28:105–14.
36. Brockwell SE, Gordon IR. A comparison of statistical methods for meta-analysis. *Stat Med* 2001;20:825–40.
37. Smith TC, Spiegelhalter DJ, Thomas A. Bayesian approaches to random-effects meta-analysis: a comparative study. *Stat Med* 1995;14:2685–899.
38. Sweeting MJ, Sutton AJ, Lambert PC. What to add to nothing? Use and avoidance of continuity corrections in meta-analysis of sparse data. *Stat Med* 2004;23:1351–75.
39. Mehta CR. The exact analysis of contingency tables in medical research. *Cancer Treat Res* 1995;75:177–202.
40. Mehta CR, Patel NR. Exact logistic regression: theory and examples. *Stat Med* 1995;14:2143–60.
41. Friedrich JO, Adhikari NK, Beyene J. Inclusion of zero total event trials in meta-analyses maintains analytic consistency and incorporates all available data. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2007;7:5.
42. Sankey S, Weissfeld L, Fine M, et al. An assessment of the use of the continuity correction for sparse data in meta-analysis. *Communications in statistics—Simulation and computation* 1996;25:1031–56.
43. Hamza TH, van Houwelingen HC, Stijnen T. The binomial distribution of meta-analysis was preferred to model within-study variability. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008;61:41–51.
44. Lambert PC, Sutton AJ, Burton PR, et al. How vague is vague? A simulation study of the impact of the use of vague prior distributions in MCMC using WinBUGS. *Stat Med* 2005;24:2401–28.
45. The BUGS Project. WinBUGS. Available at: www.mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk/bugs/. Accessed May 31, 2010.
46. Lau J, Schmid CH, Chalmers TC. Cumulative meta-analysis of clinical trials builds evidence for exemplary medical care. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1995;48:45–57; discussion 9–60.
47. Higgins JP, Thompson SG, Deeks JJ, et al. Measuring inconsistency in meta-analyses. *BMJ* 2003;327:557–60.
48. Ioannidis JP, Patsopoulos NA, Evangelou E. Uncertainty in heterogeneity estimates in meta-analyses. *BMJ* 2007;335:914–6.
49. Lau J, Ioannidis JP, Schmid CH. Summing up evidence: one answer is not always enough. *Lancet* 1998;351:123–7.
50. Schmid CH, Lau J, McIntosh MW, et al. An empirical study of the effect of the control rate as a predictor of treatment efficacy in meta-analysis of clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1998;17:1923–42.
51. Schmid CH, Stark PC, Berlin JA, et al. Meta-regression detected associations between heterogeneous treatment effects and study-level, but not patient-level, factors. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2004;57:683–97.
52. Higgins JP, Thompson SG. Controlling the risk of spurious findings from meta-regression. *Stat Med* 2004;23:1663–82.
53. Slutsky J, Atkins D, Chang S, et al. Comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the effective health-care program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008; in press.
54. Concato J, Shah N, Horwitz RI. Randomized, controlled trials, observational studies, and the hierarchy of research designs. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1887–92.
55. Benson K, Hartz AJ. A comparison of observational studies and randomized, controlled trials. *N Engl J Med* 2000;342:1878–86.

56. Ioannidis JP, Haidich AB, Pappa M, et al. Comparison of evidence of treatment effects in randomized and nonrandomized studies. *JAMA* 2001;286:821–30.
57. Ioannidis JP. Contradicted and initially stronger effects in highly cited clinical research. *JAMA* 2005;294:218–28.
58. Droitcour J, Silberman G, Chelimsky E. A new form of meta-analysis for combining results from randomized clinical trials and medical-practice databases. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 1993;9:440–9.
59. Prevost TC, Abrams KR, Jones DR. Hierarchical models in generalized synthesis of evidence: an example based on studies of breast cancer screening. *Stat Med* 2000;19:3359–76.
60. Olkin I. Re: “A critical look at some popular meta-analytic methods.” *Am J Epidemiol* 1994;140:297–299; discussion 300–1.

Chapter 13. Expanded Guidance on Selected Quantitative Synthesis Topics

Joseph Lau, Norma Terrin, Rochelle Fu

Abstract

This report provides expanded guidance on several topics that originally appeared in Chapter 9 (“Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions”) of the 2007 draft “Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews.” Selected topics from this chapter were posted on the Effective Health Care Program Web site after public comments and were also published as a journal manuscript. The topics in the current report were cut from the 2007 draft methods reference guide to make the currently posted quantitative synthesis document a manageable length. The current report complements the posted document and includes the following topics: combining a small number of studies, combining composite outcome, control rate meta-regression, and interpretation and translation of results of meta-analyses.

The first three topics of this report focus on whether meta-analyses should be conducted in the settings encountered and on the selection of appropriate methods should it be decided to carry out meta-analyses. The section on combining small number of studies provides the rationale for why meta-analyses of small number (two to four) of studies could be unreliable and gives guidance on performing meta-analyses that have only few studies. The section on combining composite outcome discusses the rationale for using composite outcomes as well as the potential for misinterpretation of clinical trials when such outcomes are used and provides guidance on carrying out the proper analyses and interpretation. The section on control rate meta-regression discusses settings in which heterogeneous treatment effects may be related to varying baseline risk. The proper method of performing control rate meta-regression is discussed. Finally, the section on interpretation and translation of results of meta-analyses provides practical guidance on interpreting meta-analysis results of binary and continuous outcomes, as well as time to event and count data. This report ends with a section that provides instructions for reporting of meta-analyses.

Background

This report provides expanded guidance on several topics that originally appeared in Chapter 9 (“Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions”) of the 2007 draft “Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews.”¹ Selected topics from this chapter were posted on the Effective Health Care Program Web site² after public comments and were also published as a journal manuscript.³ The topics in the current report were cut from the 2007 draft methods reference guide to make the currently posted quantitative synthesis document a manageable length. The current report complements the posted document and includes the following topics: combining a small number of studies, combining composite outcome, control rate meta-regression, and interpretation and translation of results of meta-analyses.

The first three topics of this report focus on whether meta-analyses should be conducted in the settings encountered and on the selection of appropriate methods should it be decided to

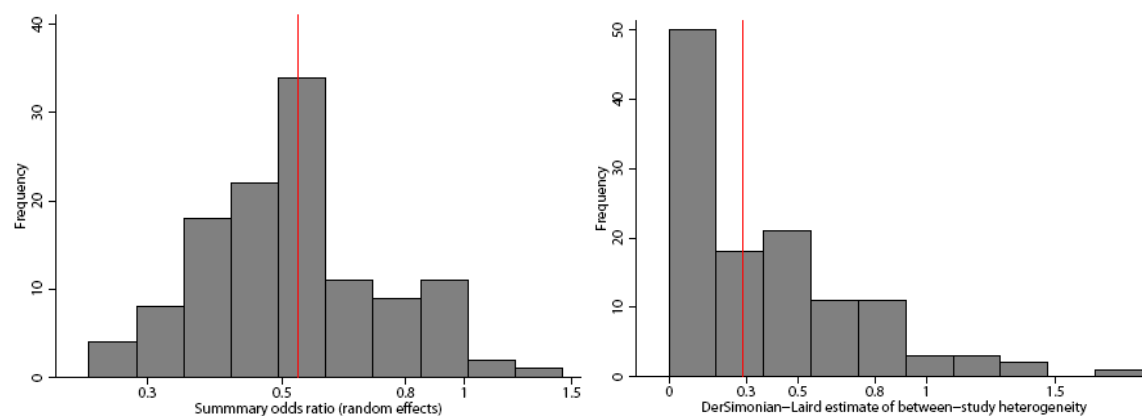
carry out meta-analyses. The section on combining small number of studies provides the rationale why meta-analyses of small number (two to four) of studies could be unreliable and gives guidance on performing meta-analyses that have only few studies. The section on combining composite outcome discusses the rationale for using composite outcomes as well as the potential for misinterpretation of clinical trials when such outcomes are used and provides guidance on carrying out the proper analyses and interpretation. The section on control rate meta-regression discusses settings in which heterogeneous treatment effects may be related to varying baseline risk. The proper method of performing control rate meta-regression is discussed. Finally, the section on interpretation and translation of results of meta-analyses provides practical guidance on interpreting meta-analysis results of binary and continuous outcomes, as well as time to event and count data. This report ends with a section that provides instructions for reporting of meta-analyses.

Combining a Small Number of Studies

There is no general rule for deciding the minimum number of studies in a meta-analysis, and it is possible to combine results even if there are only two studies. When interpreting the results, the precision of the studies is as relevant as the number of studies. Thus the meta-analysis of three “mega-trials” will be more reliable than the meta-analysis of three small trials, all other factors being equal. Therefore, determining whether to include studies in a meta-analysis will depend on the extent of their clinical and methodological diversity.

As an example of the hazards of relying on too little information, consider a meta-analysis of palliative chemotherapy versus supportive care and/or delayed chemotherapy for the treatment of advanced or metastatic colorectal cancer.⁴ The summary random effects odds ratio for death within 12 months is 0.53 (95% CI: 0.34, 0.83) in favor of palliative chemotherapy (10 studies). The studies are statistically heterogeneous, with significant Q statistic and $I^2=60$ percent. Suppose that only 3 of the 10 studies had actually been completed, while the others never made it past the planning stages. The results would be quite different depending on which 3 studies had been completed. Figure 1 displays the wide variation in the summary odds ratio and estimated between-study variability among all 120 possible subsets of size 3.

Figure 1. Distributions of meta-analysis results (summary odds ratio and between-study variance) in subsets of 3 studies drawn from a set of 10



Note: Vertical lines indicate the estimates for the entire set of 10 studies.

Statistical heterogeneity is difficult to infer when the total amount of information (sum of the precisions in the individual studies) is low,⁵ although the I^2 statistic can be used as a descriptor⁶ to help with the determination of whether to combine. Meta-regression should generally be avoided when there are few studies, because of low power.

Although it is not feasible to determine whether there is statistical heterogeneity among a small number of studies, a random effects model is preferred when heterogeneity is suspected. The classical random effects models (e.g., DerSimonian and Laird⁷) assume that the between-study variance is known, when actually it is estimated from the data. Hence the methods tend to underestimate the error associated with parameter estimates, particularly when the number of studies is small. The larger the true between-study variance, the less accurate the DerSimonian and Laird confidence limits.⁸ A Bayesian meta-analysis with a vague prior distribution on the between study variance is recommended when there are too few studies to accurately estimate the between-study variance.⁹

One should consider whether the rarity of eligible studies is an indication of publication bias or selective outcome reporting, or whether the intervention being studied is novel and the specific scientific field is relatively new and immature. It is not unusual for estimates based on a handful of early studies to shift considerably over time as more studies are published on the same topic.¹⁰ Thus, the interpretation of results should take into account the number of years since the first publication, or meta-analysis should be deferred until more studies are available.

In summary, when few studies (i.e., two to four) are available for meta-analysis:

- Clinical and methodological similarity should be taken into consideration when determining whether to combine them.
- Statistical heterogeneity is more difficult to address, but can be handled better with Bayesian random effects models than with classical methods.
- Meta-regression should be avoided.
- Interpretation should take into account the precision of the individual studies as well as the number of studies.
- Maturity of the field of investigation also needs to be considered.

Combining Composite Outcomes

A composite outcome can be binary (0/1) or time-to-event. If it is binary, it takes the value 1 if any of several possible events occurs. For example, “cardiovascular event (yes/no)” could be defined as a composite of MI, stroke, and death from cardiovascular disease. If a composite outcome is time-to-event, it takes the value of the time until the first event. Although the use of a composite outcome as the primary outcome in a clinical trial can reduce sample size requirements, that approach may lead to serious misinterpretation of the data. In meta-analysis, sample size is less of a concern than in clinical trials, and thus the motivation for using composite outcomes is diminished.

Statistical Efficiency in Clinical Trials

Composite outcomes can improve statistical efficiency, increasing power for a given sample size. If power is projected to be insufficient to analyze each of several outcomes separately while maintaining a low overall Type I error rate, investigators may be interested in using a composite as the primary outcome. Furthermore, composites have a larger number of events than the component outcomes, and thus they can increase the power for time-to-event

analyses and binary analyses of relative measures (odds ratio or relative risk). So composites can improve power both by handling the multiple testing problem and increasing the number of events. However, a composite can also reduce power by diluting component outcomes that are affected by the treatment with others that are not.¹¹ Composite outcomes may be considered in the context of clinical trials for which there are several relevant outcomes of similar clinical importance pertaining to the same disease process. In addition to homogeneity of clinical importance, there should be an expectation that the risk ratio of treatment benefit will be similar across the component outcomes.¹¹

Misinterpretation in Clinical Trials

Composite outcomes pose a dilemma with regard to interpretation. For example, if an intervention results in a reduced risk for the composite of hospitalization and death, the intervention may have decreased hospitalizations while having no effect or a negative effect on survival. In reporting the result, it would be hard to avoid the suggestion of a reduction in mortality even if there was none. Requirements for meaningful composites include homogeneity of clinical importance as well as homogeneity of treatment benefit across the component outcomes.^{12,13} Furthermore, the statement of the result should make clear the extent to which the component outcomes contributed to the finding. Empirical research found that in most clinical trials with composite endpoints, there was heterogeneity of clinical importance of the component outcomes; in about a third of the trials, results for the components were not reported; and in those trials that did report results for the components, more than half had heterogeneity of treatment effect.¹⁴ Another review of composite outcomes found that only 60 percent of trials provided reliable estimates for both the composite and its components. The components were judged to be of similar importance in only 18 percent of trials. Indeed, death was the most important component in 83 percent of trials. Other problems included post hoc and inconsistent definitions of the composite.¹⁵

Example

In a trial that randomized 120 patients with in-stent stenosis of a saphenous vein graft to radiation or placebo, the composite outcome of death from cardiac causes, Q wave myocardial infarction, and revascularization of the target vessel, there were 43 events in the placebo arm compared with 22 for the intervention. Death and MI together accounted for 6 events in the placebo arm and 5 in the intervention arm. Thus, despite the composite outcome definition's inclusion of death and MI, the trial provided little information on these outcomes.^{14,16}

Composite Outcomes in Meta-Analysis

Because of the large number of patients contributing data, systematic review diminishes and may eliminate the primary motivation for analyzing composites; that is, increasing statistical power. Furthermore, meta-analyses of the individual components of the composite yield more meaningful results. When a meta-analysis of a composite outcome is undertaken, trials without data for all component outcomes should be graded as having high risk of bias. Only composite outcomes that are generally agreed upon and in wide usage by the research community should be used in meta-analysis, and the meta-analyses of individual components should also be performed. Creating de novo composite outcomes without a precedent by the meta-analysts should be avoided. Statistical and clinical homogeneity of the components should be verified.

Summary

- Composite outcomes typically increase statistical efficiency.
- The additional power may not be necessary for many meta-analyses.
- Interpretation of composite outcome results is fraught.
- Only widely accepted composite outcomes should be used in meta-analysis.
- The components of the composite should be homogeneous with respect to clinical importance and magnitude of treatment benefit.
- For most composites used in clinical trials, there is heterogeneity of clinical importance across the components.
- Meta-analyses of the individual components should also be performed.

Control Rate Meta-Regressions

Patients with higher underlying risk for mortality and other outcomes may experience different benefits or harms from treatment than patients with lower underlying risk.¹⁷ For studies with binary outcomes, the “control rate” refers to the proportion of subjects in the control group who experience the event. The control rate may be affected by disease severity, concomitant treatments, followup duration, as well as other factors that differ across studies,^{18,19} and may thus be viewed as a study-level proxy for these factors. It is used to test for interaction between underlying population risk and treatment benefit, via control-rate meta-regression. However, advanced methods must be employed to obtain the correct level of statistical significance.

Even in the absence of a true linear relationship between treatment effect and control rate, the expected slope for the regression of treatment effect on control rate is non-zero. This bias is caused by measurement error in the control rate estimate and correlation between the control rate and treatment effect estimates.^{20,21} Simple weighted regressions tend to identify a significant relation between control rate and treatment effect twice as often as more suitable approaches including hierarchical meta-regression models¹⁹ and Bayesian meta-regressions.²¹

Thompson, Smith, and Sharp²¹ illustrated the hazards of using a naïve meta-regression model to assess the relation between the control rate and mortality in a meta-analysis of the effectiveness of endoscopic sclerotherapy in patients with cirrhosis and esophagogastric varices.²² The naïve approach estimated a statistically significant negative slope for the regression of odds ratio on control rate, implying that the higher the underlying risk, the more effective the treatment. In contrast, a Bayesian analysis that accounted for all sources of variability and correlation found a much weaker relation.²¹

The presence of a control rate effect varies according to the metric. The risk difference is more highly correlated with the control rate than is the relative risk or odds ratio and is constrained by the control rate particularly when the control rate is small. Schmid et al. demonstrated this empirically and showed that the relationship with the control rate is inflated using the risk difference metric.¹⁹ In an empirical evaluation control rate effects were seen in 14 percent, 13 percent or 31 percent of 115 meta-analyses of binary outcomes when the measure of choice was the odds ratio, the risk ratio, or the risk difference, respectively.¹⁹ The differences in the percentages between the relative (odds ratio, risk ratio) and the absolute (risk difference) metrics is related to the greater heterogeneity of the risk difference. For example, a risk ratio of 1.5 corresponds to very different risk differences at various levels of baseline risk (0.5 percent at 1 percent control rate, and 5 percent at 10 percent control rate).

A scatter plot of treatment effect against control rate is a useful ad hoc approach to visually assess whether there may be a relation between the two. A quick way to rule out the presence of a control rate effect is by a weighted regression of the effect size on the control rate. A negative finding would be most likely replicated by the more complicated methods; a positive finding would need to be verified by a more comprehensive method.

In summary, if the control group event rate is a plausible proxy for average within-study severity of illness of the study population, then:

- Consider a control rate meta-regression to explain between-study treatment effect heterogeneity.
- The use of a relative metric (risk ratio, odds ratio) is preferred in control rate meta-regression.
- Use a scatter plot to search for a systematic change in the effect size at different control rates.
- Use a simple weighted regression of the effect size on the control rate to rule out presence of a control rate effect; if the slope is significantly different than 0, advanced methods must be used to obtain the correct level of statistical significance.

Interpretation and Translation of Results of Meta-Analyses

CERs should present summary effects in a way that makes it easy for readers to interpret and apply these findings appropriately. This section discusses different ways of presenting and interpreting various effect measures.

Binary Outcomes

Three effect measures could be used for binary outcomes in meta-analyses including risk difference (RD), relative risks (RR) and odds ratios (OR). It should be noted that there is no single perfect metric that is adequate in all settings. Each has its limitations and the proper interpretation requires additional data in order to fully inform the decision maker.

RD is generally considered as being most easily understood by clinicians and patients, and is the absolute difference in probabilities of an event between two intervention groups. Interpretation of RD is straightforward. For example, a RD of 5 percent between the intervention and placebo groups indicates that the risk of an event in the intervention group is 5 percent higher than the risk in the placebo group. Investigators should note that the clinical relevance of RD (as well as for RR and OR) depends on the underlying event rates. A RD of 2 percent could be clinically significant if the change is from 3 percent to 1 percent of an event, and less significant if the intervention reduces the risk of an event from 78 percent to 76 percent. Therefore, when reporting a RD, the underlying event risks from each study should be reported as well, and investigators should comment on the clinical significance of the RD. Furthermore, the proportion of event for each intervention group usually increases with the increase of study duration and the estimated RD may increase accordingly. While it is not recommended to combine studies using RD when baseline risks are different among studies, when it is appropriate to combine RD, investigators should be clear about the length of followup periods of included studies. For example, for a group of studies with about 3 months' followup, the risk of an event in the intervention group in an average of 3 months is 5 percent higher than the risk in the placebo group.

RR (and OR) provide estimates that are less likely to vary over different populations and study durations, compared with RD. RR is interpreted as the ratio of probabilities of an event

between two intervention groups. Therefore, a RR of 2 means a twofold increased risk of an event in patients receiving a treatment compared with those not receiving the treatment. For example, in a study examining the adherence to prescribed inhalers for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, patients on tiotropium were twice as compliant as patients using ipratropium (RR: 2.0; 95% CI, 1.8–2.3).²³ Likewise, a meta-analysis of crystalline silica, subjects exposed to crystalline silica were shown to have a twofold incidence of lung cancer compared with those not exposed to crystalline silica (RR: 2.0, 95% CI, 1.8–2.3).²⁴

Alternatively, investigators could present results as a relative risk reduction or relative risk increase, especially when the RR is below 2. For example, a CER on second-generation antidepressants compared discontinuation due to adverse events between venlafaxine and the class of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), and the combined RR was 1.36 (95% CI, 1.09–1.69).²⁵ This finding could be expressed as a relative risk increase, that is, venlafaxine had a 36 percent higher risk of causing discontinuation due to adverse events than SSRIs as a class. Similarly, if a combined RR is 0.74 to compare an intervention to the placebo, the finding could be interpreted as that the risk of the intervention is 36 percent less. However, investigators must be aware that the meaning of RR is not symmetric around 1. For example, the RR of 0.5 of dying is not the same as RR of 2 of not dying (living); whereas the OR calculation is valid.

Although ORs have mathematical advantages over RRs, they are more difficult to interpret because they describe the ratio of the odds of an event among those exposed to an intervention to the odds among those not exposed, and odds is not intuitive to communicate the magnitude of risk. Mathematically one could choose either the RR or OR metric in the analyses of data and their results would be similar when the event rates are low. Investigators should avoid the common misinterpretation of treating odds and odds ratios as risks and relative risks, especially when event risks are high (> 10%). This misinterpretation could lead to an overstatement of the actual effect size. For example, a survey designed to examine physician diagnostic practices for patients with chest pain noted a statistically higher rate of cardiac catheterizations for men than for women (OR 1.7, 95% CI, 1.1–2.5),²⁶ causing concerns in the media about gender disparities. Schwartz et al. reanalyzed the same data using RRs and found that the gender disparities is actually small (RR 1.07 95% CI 1.01–1.16).²⁷

To facilitate interpretation when RR or OR is used, we recommend calculating a RD or number need to treat (NNT) or number needed to harm (NNH) and the corresponding 95% confidence interval using the combined estimates at typical proportions of events in the control group, to provide enough information for readers to assess the clinical relevance. For the above comparison between venlafaxine and SSRIs, given that a typical proportion of discontinuation is 8 percent for the SSRI group, the corresponding NNH to prevent one additional discontinuation is 35 (95% CI, 18–139).

NNTs and NNHs are frequently used because they portray the absolute effect of an intervention that is believed to be intuitive.²⁸ NNTs and NNHs themselves do not reflect variations attributable to underlying event rates; and they do not have a standardized unit of time. Therefore, when NNTs or NNHs are presented, investigators should report these measures with an appropriate time frame and make clear that they are based on an average estimate. For example, one correct interpretation of a NNT of 10 over 3 years could be that “On average, 10 patients would have to be treated for 3 years with treatment A to observe one fewer event after 3 years”.²⁹ A different and less used way to interpret a NNT (or NNH) would be as a treatment frequency. For example, a NNT of 100 could be presented as 10 in 1,000 treated people will benefit from treatment. If substantial variations in NNTs (NNHs) exist based on different event

rates, dosages, or subgroups, then investigators should report them separately for each group. However, the use of NNT and NNH is not universally recommended.³⁰ Empirical studies have questioned whether this metric is really intuitive to patients.³¹

Finally, the terms “risk difference” or “relative risk” themselves can be confusing however if they refer to a beneficial outcome. Investigators should avoid the use of “risk” when reporting beneficial outcomes. Instead, investigators could interpret the results in terms of the probability of the beneficial outcome directly. For example, if a meta-analysis produced a RD of 10 percent when combining studies comparing the effectiveness of a drug vs. placebo to achieve a 50 percent pain reduction, it could be reported as that comparing with the placebo group, the probability of achieving a 50 percent pain reduction was 10 percent higher in the treatment group. When RR is used, substituting “relative risk” with “relative benefit” may help readers avoid confusion with contradicting terminology. For example, the term “relative benefit” was used in a systematic review on the efficacy and safety of second-generation antidepressants to describe the beneficial response to treatment.³² For the outcome of being a responder, the result was reported as “suggested a modest additional treatment effect (relative benefit, 1.10 [95% CI, 1.01–1.22]) for sertraline compared with fluoxetine.”³²

Continuous Outcomes

The weighted mean difference (WMD) and the standardized mean difference (SMD) or effect size can be used for meta-analyses of continuous data. WMD can be used when outcome measurements in all trials are assessed on the same scale, and easily interpreted as the mean difference between two comparison groups. The summary effect has the same unit as the scale employed in the included studies. For example, in a meta-analysis of differences in points on the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Scale (MADRS) between escitalopram and citalopram,²⁵ the WMD was estimated to be 1.51 (95% CI, 0.58–2.45). This finding can be interpreted as escitalopram having an additional treatment effect of 1.51 points on the MADRS, or escitalopram having a 1.51 higher points on the MADRS. Although this finding was statistically significant, the clinical significance of a difference of 1.51 points must be determined independently.

Standardized mean difference or effect size meta-analyses can be used if the same outcome was assessed on different measurement scales. Results, however, are expressed in units of standard deviations, rather than in units of any measurement scales and can be difficult to interpret. For example, Hansen et al.³³ combined functional outcomes measured on different scales in placebo-controlled studies of Alzheimer’s drugs using standardized mean difference and the combined estimate was 0.25 (95% CI 0.13, 0.37) for trials less than 24 weeks, and 0.29 (95% CI 0.22, 0.36) for trials more than 24 weeks. Although these results were interpreted as small based on the most widely used classification, where standardized effect sizes of 0.2, 0.5 and 0.8 are suggested corresponding to small, medium, and large referents,³⁴ the clinical significance of the additional treatment effect of Alzheimer’s drugs compared with placebo is difficult to determine. This is an inherent problem of using standardized mean difference where currently there is no better interpretation available. To facilitate interpretation, the investigators could consider calculating an approximation of mean difference on the included measurement scales by multiplying the standardized effect sizes by the combined standard deviation for each included scale.

Time to Event Data and Count Data

Hazard ratio (HR) is the measure typically used for time to event data. Interpretation of HR is similar to RR, so a HR of 2 could also be interpreted as a twofold increased risk of an event in patients receiving a treatment compared with those not receiving the treatment. However, there is a subtle difference between HR and RR where RR is a ratio of two probabilities and HR is a ratio of two hazard rates (instantaneous risk). Such distinction is not important for the clinical implication of the results and informing patients, clinicians and health policy makers. Rate ratio (RR) is the measure typically used for count data, and as the term indicates, the ratio of two rates. For a rate ratio of 2, it means the rate of an event in patients receiving a treatment is 2 times the rate of an event in patients not receiving the treatment. Similar to binary outcome, we recommend reporting both the event rate for each treatment arm and the rate ratio. The estimate of rate takes into account both the number of new cases, and followup time of population. Its interpretation depends on the selection of the time unit. For example, a rate of 0.097/person-years could be expressed as 0.008/person-months, or 97/1000 person-years. It is essential in presenting incidence rates with appropriate time units. For clarity, the numerator is often expressed as a power of 10.

Similar to relative risk, investigators should calculate NNT/NNH based on combined hazard ratio or rate ratio while incorporating the time frame associated with such calculations. Smeeth et al.³⁰ provided a good example, and calculated NNT with statins to prevent one cardiovascular event and mortality over 5 years. Although they combined studies to achieve a summary NNT, they also presented NNTs for individual studies with varying baseline risks (Table 1). The combined NNT to prevent one death was 20 over 5 years. NNTs of individual studies, however, ranged from 8 to 28 corresponding to different baseline risks. A 95% CI was provided for each NNT from the combined estimates, and we recommend providing a 95% CI for all estimates. A similar table could also be used for reporting relative risk and NNT from binary data with minor modifications. For example, for the column of baseline risk, it could be replaced with control rate (proportion of event in the control group) if the event rate is not available. If it is appropriate to use risk difference to combine data, the columns of rate ratio could be replaced by risk difference to report the results.

Table 1. Number needed to treat with statins to prevent one cardiovascular event in 5 years

Trials	Number of Subjects	Baseline Risk of CHD Mortality per 100 Person-Years	Rate Ratios			Number Needed To Treat (5 years)		
			Total Mortality	CHD Mortality	All CV Events	Total Mortality	CHD Mortality	All CV Events
Primary Prevention								
AFCAPS/TexCAPS	6,605	0.1	1.04	1.36	0.69	167*	1,000*	28
WOSCOPS	6,595	0.4	0.78	0.67	0.7	118	182	28
Secondary Prevention								
Scandinavian simvastatin survival study trial	4,444	1.6	0.71	0.59	0.64	33	31	8
CARE	4,159	1.2	0.92	0.81	0.75	133	95	11
Long-term intervention with pravastatin in ischemic disease	9,014	1.4	0.78	0.77	0.8	41	64	17
Combined Effects (95% CI)			0.80 (0.74 to 0.87)	0.73 (0.66 to 0.81)	0.74 (0.71 to 0.77)	113 (77 to 285)	500 (222 to -)**	20 (17 to 25)

Adapted by permission from BMJ Publishing Group Limited. BMJ. Smeeth L, Haines A, Ebrahim S, vol. 318, pp. 1548-51, 1999.

CHD = coronary heart disease; CV = cardiovascular

* AFCAPS/TexCAPS study reported a nonsignificant increased total and CHD mortality in the intervention group. Numbers needed to treat are derived from the lower limit of the 95% CIs of the risk differences in event rates to illustrate the lower limit within which the numbers might lie.

**No upper number needed to treat can be calculated as the upper 95% CI of pooled absolute risk difference is greater than zero. In these circumstances, the number needed to treat is a number needed to harm.

Key Points

- Investigators should present summary effects in a way that makes it easy for readers to interpret and apply these findings appropriately.
- Investigators should interpret results accordingly based on the type of measure and data.
- For binary outcomes, report underlying event rates along with the effect measure used in the meta-analysis.
- For binary outcomes, consider calculating number need to treat (NNT) or number needed to harm (NNH) and the corresponding 95% confidence interval to provide information for readers to assess the clinical relevance.
- For binary outcome, NNTs and NNHs should be interpreted as “on average” within a specific time frame. If NNTs (NNHs) differ substantially based on control event rates, dosages, or subgroups, they should be presented separately. A confidence interval should be presented for each NNT or NNH.
- If ORs are used in a meta-analysis, results should be interpreted in terms of odds. Only when the event rate is low (< 10%), the OR can be interpreted approximately in the same way as RRs.
- If meta-analysis using standardized effect sizes is performed, standard deviations could be used to convert standardized effect sizes back to a unit on a specific scale to facilitate the interpretation.
- For time to event data and count data, investigators should also calculate NNT/NNH while incorporating the timeframe associated with such calculations.

Instructions for Reporting the Quantitative Synthesis of Studies

The purpose of the following summary of headings (Tables 2 and 3) for reporting quantitative syntheses of studies is to ensure some degree of uniformity in how EPCs present CER methods and results. The summary is not entirely prescriptive because CERs do not have to include all headings at all times. Rather, if a review touches upon an area encompassed by a heading or subheading, then the heading or subheading should be included in the review.

Reporting of elements pertaining to the heading or subheading should be done in accordance with the explanations provided in the “required reporting” column of the table below. For additional information, the section of the quantitative chapter that discusses the pertinent issues is identified.

For example, if the authors decide to conduct a meta-analysis, then they will have to include a heading in the methods section of their report that pertains to “method of combining studies.” Under this heading, they will have to describe and justify the statistical procedure used to combine effect measures from individual studies. In the results, a graphical summary of individual and combined study effect estimates will have to be provided in accordance with the recommendations enumerated below.

If the review does not touch upon a specific area, then no mention of the associated heading or subheading is necessary. If no meta-analysis is conducted, then the authors would not have to include a heading about methods of combining studies. The exact titles of headings and subheadings are left to the discretion of authors.

Table 2. Summary of headings for reporting the quantitative synthesis of studies: methods section

Headings	Subheadings	Required Reporting
Rationale to combine	Clinical heterogeneity	Specify important clinical characteristics which may differ among studies (e.g., intervention, dosage, baseline disease severity, length of followup) and how they will affect the decision to combine. Define the threshold for acceptable differences in clinical characteristics which could be combined in a meta-analysis based on the scope of the research question. For example, for length of followup, define the range of lengths of included studies that could be combined in one meta-analysis.
	Methodological heterogeneity	Specify important methodological characteristics which may differ among studies (e.g., mechanism of randomization, extent and handling of withdrawals and losses to follow up) and how they will affect the decision to combine. Define the threshold acceptable differences in methodological characteristics which could be combined in a meta-analysis based on the scope of the research question.
Criteria for selecting outcomes for combining	Outcome definitions	Specify whether outcome definitions or the way outcomes were measured differed among studies. Specify whether surrogate outcomes or composite endpoints were used. If observational studies are included, describe the definition and measurement of confounding factors/effect modifiers considered in the analyses of individual studies.
	Primary vs. secondary outcomes	Specify whether outcomes were primary or secondary outcomes in the original studies. Specify benefit and harm outcomes clearly.
	Outcome assessment in RCTs	Specify whether ITT, per protocol, last observation carried forward, etc. was used to handle outcomes in each study. If estimates from different outcome definitions were combined, then subgroup and/or sensitivity analyses should also be undertaken.
Types of studies included	Study design	Specify what type of study designs are being combined (e.g., RCT [crossover, cluster randomized, factorial], observational [cohort, case-control, cross-sectional]).
	Rationale for inclusion of observational studies	If observational studies are included, then provide a rationale (e.g., to broaden generalizability, to examine longer followup periods, inadequate data from RCTs, etc.).
Explanation of choice of effect measure		Specify what type of outcome data is being combined (e.g., dichotomous, continuous, ordinal, counts, time to event) and the measure(s) of effect chosen (e.g., RR, OR, RD, HR, mean difference, standardized mean difference). This should be done for each outcome considered. If the study design allows a choice of effect measure then choose the one that best answers the research question and provide a rationale for that choice.

Table 2. Summary of headings for reporting the quantitative synthesis of studies: methods section (continued)

Headings	Subheadings	Required Reporting
Methods for combining study estimates	Statistical procedure and justification of model chosen	First specify whether direct or indirect comparisons are being made.
	Direct comparison	For direct comparison, describe and justify the statistical model used to combine effect measures (e.g., random effects model, fixed effects model, Bayesian model).
	Indirect comparison	If indirect comparisons are being made, clearly state the rationale. Describe the methods used for indirect comparison and specify the analyses done to ensure the validity and robustness of results from indirect comparison.
	Special considerations	For rare binary outcome, describe and justify the statistical methods used.
Statistical heterogeneity	Statistical tests	Specify how statistical heterogeneity is assessed and the criteria used to identify “important” heterogeneity.
	Quantifying heterogeneity	Specify methods used to quantify statistical heterogeneity (e.g., I^2).
	Exploring heterogeneity	Specify the methods used to explore important clinical, methodological, or statistical heterogeneity (e.g., meta-regression, control rate meta-regression, subgroup analysis). Distinguish between prespecified and post hoc analysis. The exploratory nature of these analyses should be clear.
Sensitivity analyses		Specify what sensitivity analyses are being done and how they relate to key decisions and assumptions made in the systematic review.

Table 3. Summary of headings for reporting the quantitative synthesis of studies: results section

Headings	Recommendations
Descriptive study information	Include information for each study describing the sample size, intervention, outcome, study design, target population, study population, baseline risk and other important PICOS study characteristics that are related to clinical, methodological or statistical heterogeneity. Sponsorship of the studies and reported conflict of interest should also be reported.
Level of evidence and quality of the studies	Specify the level of evidence given feasibility of different designs to investigate the research question. Specify the scale to estimate the quality of the study and how internal and external validity of the studies are assessed.
Graphical summary of individual and combined study estimates	For each outcome present tables or a graphical representation of the data (forest plot) including: The comparison type, sample size for each study, weight given to each study (or represented by the size of plot symbol), measure of effect and confidence interval for each study, and a summary measure of effect and confidence interval for all studies combined. A p-value for a test and quantification of statistical heterogeneity should be included in the figure or in the figure legend. If study results are not quantitatively combined, a forest plot without a summary estimate can still be provided.
Reporting of individual and combined study estimates	Provide interpretation for the individual and combined study estimates based on the type of data and choice of effect measure. Provide interpretation for results from test and exploration of heterogeneity. If additional analyses were conducted (e.g., sensitivity analysis), report the results of all additional analyses undertaken.

Author Affiliations

Tufts Evidence-based Practice Center (JL, NT). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center (RF).

References

1. Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, Version 1.0 [Draft posted Oct. 2007]. Rockville, MD; Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/repFiles/2007_10DraftMethodsGuide.pdf. Accessed September 23, 2012.
2. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. In: Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews [posted October 2010]. AHRQ Publication No. 10(12)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD; Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Chapters available at: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>.
3. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting quantitative synthesis when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011; 64:1187-97.
4. Palliative chemotherapy for advanced or metastatic colorectal cancer. Colorectal Meta-analysis Collaboration. *Cochrane Database Sys Rev*. 2000;(2):CD001545.
5. Hardy RJ, Thompson SG. Detecting and describing heterogeneity in meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 1998;17:841-56.
6. Higgins JP, Thompson SG. Quantifying heterogeneity in a meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 2002;21:1539-58.
7. DerSimonian R, Laird N. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials*. 1986;7:177-88.
8. Brockwell SE, Gordon IR. A comparison of statistical methods for meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 2001;20:825-40.
9. Sutton AJ, Abrams KR. Bayesian methods in meta-analysis and evidence synthesis. *Stat Meth Med Res*. 2001;10:277-303.
10. Trikalinos TA, Churchill R, Ferri M, et al. Effect sizes in cumulative meta-analyses of mental health randomized trials evolved over time. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2004;57:1124-30.
11. Freemantle N, Calvert M, Wood J, et al. Composite outcomes in randomized trials: greater precision but with greater uncertainty? *JAMA*. 2003; 289:2554-9.
12. Montori VM, Permyer-Miralda G, Ferreira-Gonzalez I, et al. Validity of composite end points in clinical trials. *BMJ*. 2005; 330:594-6.
13. Pogue J, Thabane L, Devereaux PJ, et al. Testing for heterogeneity among the components of a binary composite outcome in a clinical trial. *BMC Medical Research Methodology*. 2010;10:49.
14. Ferreira-Gonzalez I, Busse JW, Heels-Ansdell D, et al. Problems with use of composite end points in cardiovascular trials: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ*. 2007; 334:786.
15. Cordoba G, Schwartz L, Woloshin S, et al. Definition, reporting, and interpretation of composite outcomes in clinical trials: systematic review. *BMJ*. 2010; 341:c3920.
16. Waksman R, Ajani AE, White RL, et al. Intravascular gamma radiation for in-stent restenosis in saphenous-vein bypass grafts. *N Eng J Med*. 2002; 346:1194-9.
17. Glasziou PP, Irwig LM. An evidence based approach to individualizing treatment. *BMJ*. 1995;311:1356-9.
18. Lau J, Ioannidis JPA, Schmid CH. Summing up evidence: one answer is not always enough. *Lancet*. 1998;351:123-7.
19. Schmid CH, Lau J, McIntosh M, et al. An empirical study of the effect of the control rate as a predictor of treatment efficacy in meta-analysis of clinical trials. *Stat Med*. 1998;17:1923-42.
20. McIntosh M. The population risk as an exploratory variable in research synthesis of clinical trials. *Stat Med* 1997;15:1713-28.
21. Thompson SG, Smith TC, Sharp SJ. Investigating underlying risk as a source of heterogeneity in meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 1997;16:2741-58.
22. Pagliaro L, D'Amico G, Sorenson TIA, et al. Prevention of first bleeding in cirrhosis a meta-analysis of randomized trials of nonsurgical treatment. *Ann Intern Med*. 1992;117, 59:70.

23. Breekveldt-Postma NS, Koerselman J, Erkens JA, et al. Enhanced persistence with tiotropium compared with other respiratory drugs in COPD. *Resp Med*. 2007;101:1398-405.
24. Smith AH, Lopipero PA, Barroga VR. Meta-analysis of studies of lung cancer among silicotics. *Epidemiol*. 1995;6:617-24.
25. Gartlehner G, Gaynes BN, Hansen RA, et al. Comparative benefits and harms of second-generation antidepressants: background paper for the American College of Physicians. *Ann Intern Med*. 2008;149:734-50.
26. Schulman KA, Berlin JA, Harless W, et al. The effect of race and sex on physicians' recommendations for cardiac catheterization. *N Engl J Med*. 1999; 340:618-26.
27. Schwartz LM, Woloshin S, Welch HG. Misunderstandings about the effect of race and sex on physicians' referrals for cardiac catheterization. *N Engl J Med*. 1999; 341:279-83.
28. Laupacis A, Sackett DL, Roberts RS. An assessment of clinically useful measures of the consequences of treatment. *N Engl J Med*. 1988; 318:1728-33.
29. Hutton JL. Number needed to treat: properties and problems. *J Royal Statist Soc A*. 2000;163:403-19.
30. Smeeth L, Haines A, Ebrahim S. Numbers needed to treat derived from meta-analyses—sometimes informative, usually misleading. *BMJ*. 1999;318:1548-51.
31. Sheridan SL, Pignone MP, Lewis CL. A randomized comparison of patients understanding of number needed to treat and other common risk reduction formats. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2003;18:884-92.
32. Hansen RA, Gartlehner G, Lohr KN, et al. Efficacy and safety of second-generation antidepressants in the treatment of major depressive disorder. *Ann Intern Med*. 2005;143:415-26.
33. Hansen RA, Gartlehner G, Lohr KN, et al. Functional outcomes of drug treatment in Alzheimer's disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Drugs Aging*. 2007;24:155-67.
34. Cohen J. *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences*, 2nd ed. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum; 1988.

Chapter 14. Handling Continuous Outcomes in Quantitative Synthesis

Rongwei Fu, Benjamin W. Vandermeer, Tatyana A. Shamliyan,
Maya E. O’Neil, Fatemeh Yazdi, Steven H. Fox, Sally C. Morton

Introduction

In quantitative synthesis of randomized clinical trials (RCTs) for a comparative effectiveness review, continuous outcomes are usually less straightforward to analyze than binary outcomes. Continuous outcomes are often measured at both baseline and followup time points. Results of continuous data can be reported as means, mean differences, or differences in change score from baseline, and measures of precision are reported as standard deviation (SD), standard error (SE), or confidence intervals. The distribution of the data is not always symmetric, and journal publications may not report all of the information required for meta-analysis.

The original quantitative synthesis chapter of the “Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews” has a very brief continuous outcomes section that provides limited guidance on using mean difference versus standardized mean difference, but the section does not provide guidance on a number of other issues relating to meta-analysis of continuous outcomes. To fill this gap, this report updates the guidance on quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes measured in RCTs.

Accordingly, we address the following topics applicable to quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes measured in RCTs: choice of effect measures of continuous outcomes, choice of estimates for mean difference and baseline imbalance; calculation of SD and SE, how to handle missing data and skewed data, use and interpretation of the standardized mean difference (SMD) and of the ratio of means (RoM) as an alternative measure, and dichotomization of continuous outcomes in meta-analyses.

For each of the topics related to quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes, we searched for relevant methodological or applied methodological papers in the Effective Health Care Program Methods Library and in Ovid Medline, Current Index to Statistics, and Scopus databases (Appendix A). Recommendations for each topic were then developed based on current knowledge of the literature along with group discussion and consensus. A draft report of the workgroup’s key conclusions and recommendations was circulated for comment to peer reviewers and Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality officers, and those comments were considered by the team in preparing this report. The summary of final key points and recommendations are presented in Table 2 at the end of this chapter.

Effect Measures for Continuous Outcomes

The two effect measures most often used for continuous outcomes are mean difference and standardized mean difference (SMD). The choice of effect measure is determined primarily by the scale of the available data: Investigators can combine mean differences if multiple trials report results using the same or similar scales, but SMD is typically used when the outcome is measured using different scales. RoM,^{1,2} a recently proposed measure, is an alternative to SMD for outcomes measured using different scales and allows evaluation of the percentage change of a continuous outcome. This section and the next focus on different estimates of mean difference

and choice of estimates for mean difference related to baseline imbalance. SMD and RoM are discussed in detail in subsequent sections.

There are several ways to calculate mean difference for continuous outcomes measured at both baseline and followup in randomized clinical trials:

1. Use the followup score only to calculate a mean difference between intervention groups.
2. Calculate the mean change score from baseline to followup for each intervention group and use the difference in the mean change scores between the intervention groups as the effect measure.
3. Use the followup score as the dependent variable in an analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) model to estimate the difference between the intervention groups as the effect measure.
4. Use the change score from baseline to followup as the dependent variable in an ANCOVA model to estimate the difference between the intervention groups as the effect measure.

In both options 3 and 4, the variable for the intervention groups is an independent variable in the ANCOVA model, and the baseline score enters the model as a covariate. The coefficient for the variable of the intervention groups provides the estimate for the effect measure, that is, the difference between the two intervention groups. Options 3 and 4 are equivalent statistically in terms of estimating the effect measure. When the variance of the baseline score equals the variance of the followup score, an ANCOVA estimate is the weighted sum of the two estimates from options 1 and 2, and the weight is the correlation between baseline and the followup score.³ If the correlation is greater than 0.5, the difference in change in score from option 2 has more weight; otherwise, the difference between followup scores has more weight. Note that the correlation between baseline and the followup score is generally positive.

It is possible that the observed variance at baseline is very different from the variance of the followup score, and an ANCOVA estimate is not exactly a weighted sum of the two measures; however, the ANCOVA estimate usually lies between the estimates from options 1 and 2. For example, in a study evaluating glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes,⁴ patients randomized to the metformin group have a mean level of hemoglobin A1c of 6.79 percent, and the mean level for the patients randomized to the metformin plus glimepiride group is 6.42 percent. After 20 weeks, the mean level of hemoglobin A1c is 6.86 percent in the metformin group, and 5.68 percent in the metformin plus glimepiride group. For the mean difference between the two groups, options 1 and 2 provide an estimate of 1.18 percent and 0.81 percent, respectively; the ANCOVA estimate is 0.92 percent, located between the above two estimates. The correlation between baseline and the followup score is about 0.6.

Choice of Estimate for Mean Difference and Baseline Imbalance

For an adequately randomized RCT, on average, distribution of baseline characteristics should be similar among intervention groups. However, baseline imbalance often occurs for one or more characteristics. This imbalance could be due to chance, especially in small trials,⁵ or due to selection bias, often caused by inadequate randomization concealment.⁶

Assessment of Baseline Balance

Should Investigators Assess Baseline Balance of Included Trials in Quantitative Synthesis?

In the process of quality rating, the balance of baseline scores is one of the factors usually assessed to check the adequacy of randomization, but little attention has been paid to baseline balance in quantitative synthesis. A meta-analysis may have different results depending on whether we adjust for baseline imbalance.⁷ Here we distinguish between two types of baseline variables. The first reflects the usual patient characteristics and important prognostic factors for the medical condition under study, and the second type reflects the baseline measurements of continuous variables that are specified as outcomes. Both types should be incorporated in quality rating, but the second is more relevant in quantitative synthesis. Quality should be downgraded if the balance of important prognostic factors and outcome variables is not achieved and this imbalance is not addressed in the included studies.

For the second type of baseline variables, investigators should also assess the baseline balance for each continuous outcome and take any imbalance into consideration when conducting quantitative synthesis.

How To Assess Whether the Baseline Scores Are Balanced

Though alternative opinion exists,⁸ for both types of baseline variables the use of statistical testing for baseline difference is generally not recommended for individual studies.⁹⁻¹⁴ Some argue that such statistical testing “is a test of a null hypothesis that is known to be true,”¹⁴ and that it “assesses the probability of something having occurred by chance when we know that it did occur by chance.”¹² Even if the statistical tests are not significant, imbalance of important prognostic factors could affect results, and the unadjusted estimates could be biased.

Current practices of using statistical testing for baseline difference vary. In a study of published RCTs in leading medical journals, unadjusted estimates of treatment effects were reported more frequently than adjusted estimates.¹⁵ Of the 110 included RCTs, 42 used statistical testing to compare baseline differences. In a systematic review, investigators should base assessments of the baseline distribution on the potential clinical importance of the actual differences between groups and the direction of the imbalance, not on the p-values of tests. An imbalance that favors the control group may have less serious consequences than an imbalance favoring the treatment group. When the decision is not clear cut, we recommend that the investigators take a conservative approach and consider the baseline scores to be imbalanced.

If the baseline scores of the continuous variables specified as outcomes are not reported, investigators should not assume they are comparable even if they consider reported baseline patient characteristics and important prognostic factors to be comparable. If possible, investigators should also consider how attrition may impact imbalances in continuous outcome variables for the subsample with outcome data. For trials with high attrition, the baseline balance may not be maintained in the subsample with outcome data.¹⁶ If baseline scores are not reported with sufficient detail to judge whether they are comparable, the investigators should not assume that they are comparable, and this should be appropriately accounted for in quality rating.

If the baseline score imbalance is only by chance, meta-analysis of baseline score differences between treatment groups of included studies should provide a combined estimate close to zero (given no publication bias).⁷ Investigators are encouraged to do such an analysis.

Choice of Estimate for Mean Difference

When the baseline scores are balanced, options 1, 2, or 3 would provide unbiased estimates of mean difference. The ANCOVA approach (option 3) provides a more efficient estimator with more precision.^{10,17,18} When the baseline scores are imbalanced, options 1 and 2 produce biased effect estimates of mean difference—option 1 simply ignores baseline imbalance, and option 2, contrary to common belief, does not control for the baseline imbalance. The change score is negatively associated with the baseline score and patients with a worse baseline score are more likely to experience a high change score (regression to the mean). For instance, suppose that a trial has an intervention and a placebo group and the intervention group has a worse baseline score. The treatment effect size from the intervention will be underestimated using option 1 and overestimated using option 2.¹⁹ When baseline imbalance occurs by chance, the ANCOVA has been shown to be a better method to control for this imbalance, and the estimates from ANCOVA are less biased. When baseline scores are correlated to followup scores, adjusting for baseline using ANCOVA has been shown to remove conditional bias in treatment group comparisons due to chance imbalances¹¹ and to improve efficiency over unadjusted comparisons.^{11,18}

Choice of Estimate for Mean Difference When There is No or Only Minimal Baseline Imbalance

Estimates from options 1, 2, or 3 could be combined in one single meta-analysis to obtain a combined mean difference. When there is little or no baseline imbalance, we recommend the following for the choice of estimates for mean difference:

1. If reported, use an ANCOVA estimate—it is an unbiased and more efficient estimator. When a study does not report ANCOVA estimates, it is possible to calculate them if the studies report: (1) means and SDs at baseline and followup for both intervention and control groups, (2) means and SDs of change for both intervention and control groups, and (3) sample size of both intervention and control groups. However, we recognize that studies rarely report such detailed data and calculating ANCOVA estimates is not usually a practical option.
2. If an ANCOVA estimate is not reported and the study directly reported the mean difference or reported enough data to calculate mean difference based on both options 1 and 2, use the estimate with the smaller SE. Option 2, difference in change score, produces a small SE when correlation between baseline and post treatment is high (> 0.5 when variance is equal at baseline and post intervention). Otherwise, option 1, difference between post scores, produces a small SE. There is evidence to show that the correlation between baseline and post score is often greater than 0.5.²⁰ This correlation is often not reported, and Section “Dealing with Missing Data” provides more information on handling the missing correlation.
3. If the study reported neither the mean difference nor enough data to calculate the mean difference based on both options 1 and 2, use either the reported estimate or whichever estimate can be calculated from the reported data. Sometimes data needed to include the study in the meta-analysis are missing from the report but can be calculated or imputed from the reported data. For more guidance on handling such situations, see the sections “Calculating Standard Deviation and Standard Error When They Are Not Directly Reported” and “Dealing With Missing Data,” below.

4. Since all options provide unbiased estimates, it is appropriate for investigators to use the same estimate across trials. In practice, this advice is limited to options 1 and 2, since ANCOVA estimates are usually not reported consistently. In such cases, some assumptions about missing data are usually needed to obtain an estimate of the same effect measure for all trials. For example, when the change score between baseline and followup needs to be calculated, the correlation between baseline and the followup score is often not known and an assumption about the correlation is needed in order to calculate the SE of change score. For more information about handling such situations, see “Calculating Standard Deviation and Standard Error When They Are Not Directly Reported” and “Dealing With Missing Data,” below.

Choice of Estimate for Mean Difference When There is Baseline Imbalance

When there is baseline imbalance, ANCOVA estimates are preferred over other options as they provide the least biased estimate with more precision. Options 1 and 2 would provide biased estimates. However, trials that are otherwise appropriate for inclusion but lack ANCOVA estimates should not be excluded from the quantitative synthesis, since they still provide valuable information about the study effect. For the choice of estimates for mean difference for each study, we recommend:

1. Use ANCOVA estimates if reported (more precision and less bias).
2. If ANCOVA estimates are not reported, conduct analyses using both estimates from options 1 and 2 and report the more conservative combined estimate, usually the one with a smaller absolute effect size. Since ANCOVA estimates lie between the estimates from options 1 and 2, the more conservative combined estimate is likely an underestimate compared with the ANCOVA estimate and therefore a better choice for guarding against type I error. If the results from the two estimates do not agree, investigators may also present both combined estimates and clearly explain that the combined estimates are sensitive to the choice of estimate for mean difference. A meta-regression approach⁷ has been suggested to adjust for baseline imbalance, though its performance has not been fully studied. Investigators may choose this approach as an additional sensitivity analysis.
3. If enough trials in a meta-analysis report ANCOVA estimates, investigators are encouraged to conduct subgroup analyses to compare results from ANCOVA versus non-ANCOVA estimates as an additional sensitivity analysis.

Calculating Standard Deviation and Standard Error When They Are Not Directly Reported

Commonly used meta-analysis packages (e.g., Review Manager [RevMan], Stata) require three parameters from each of the intervention groups in order to calculate a weighted mean difference: the mean, the SD, and the sample size. The mean could be the mean change score from baseline or the mean score at followup based on the choice of estimate for mean difference. If any of these are missing, the study will be omitted from the meta-analysis. Alternatively, investigators could use the mean difference between the intervention groups and its associated SE directly in meta-analysis.

Frequently, precision parameters such as SD and SE are not reported directly but may be calculated from other reported statistics. Investigators should always look for reported data that could be used to conduct exact algebraic calculation of these parameters. In this section, we

present formulas for calculating SD and SE using other reported statistics. We also briefly discuss the issue of incorporating correlation into calculation of SD for crossover and cluster randomization trials.

Calculation of Standard Deviation and Standard Error Using Available Data

When SD is not directly reported, it can be computed (assuming both mean and sample size are given) from other reported data: SEs, confidence intervals, z - or t -statistics, or exact parametric p -values using available formulas.²¹ These other reported data could be available for either the mean between baseline and followup from each intervention group or for the mean difference between two intervention groups.

Available Data for One Intervention Group and the Change Scores

In this section, all calculations apply to obtaining the SD for the change score (i.e., the difference between baseline and followup from any one intervention group) when conducting a meta-analysis using three parameters from each intervention group.

If given an SE of the mean change score of one intervention group in a trial of sample size n , the SD for that group can be computed as:

$$SD = SE \sqrt{n} \quad (1)$$

If given a 95% normal confidence interval in the form of (lower confidence bound [LCB], upper confidence bound [UCB]) around the mean, we can compute the SE using the formula:

$$SE = \frac{UCB - LCB}{3.92} \quad (2)$$

Formula (1) can then be used to compute SD. If a 90% confidence interval is given rather than a 95% confidence interval, the divisor in formula (2) should be changed to 3.29. If the 95% confidence interval was based on t -distribution, the denominator in the formula must be replaced with the appropriate inverse percentile of the t -distribution multiplied by 2. This could easily be done in Microsoft Excel[®] by typing in any cell “= tinv(0.05, n -1)” where n is the sample size of the intervention group. If the confidence interval is 90% instead of 95%, replace 0.05 with 0.1.

If given a z -statistic or a t -statistic, for the instance of the change score from baseline in each intervention group, the SE can be computed using the change score:

$$SE = \frac{|\text{mean change score}|}{z} \text{ or } SE = \frac{|\text{mean change score}|}{t} \quad (3)$$

Again, formula (1) can then be used to determine the SD.

If an exact p -value is reported for testing whether the followup score is significantly different from baseline in each intervention group, the p -value can be converted to a z -statistic first, using the inverse normal value. The easiest way to obtain the z -statistic is by entering “= normsinv(1- p /2)” in any cell, where p is the reported p -value. For example, if the given p -value is 0.03, enter “=normsinv(0.985)”, which returns the z -statistic of 2.17. If the sample size is small and the study obtained the p -value using a paired t -test, then the t -statistic could be obtained by entering “=tinv (p , df)”, where p is the reported p -value and df is the degree of

freedom for the t -test and equals $n-1$, where n is the sample size of the intervention group. Then formula (3) can be used to calculate SE.

If an upper-bound p -value (e.g., $p < 0.05$) is given, then this upper bound can be used with the same formulas to obtain a conservative estimate of the SD.

For calculating SD for the change score, if the SD at baseline (SD_b) and followup (SD_f) are reported, SD for the change score can also be calculated as:

$$SD = \sqrt{SD_b^2 + SD_f^2 - 2 * r * SD_b * SD_f} \quad (4)$$

where r is the correlation between baseline and the followup score. Information about r is often not available and needs to be imputed. For more information on handling missing data for r , see the section “Dealing with Missing Data.”

Available Data for the Mean Difference between Two Groups

If a confidence interval, a z -statistic, or a t -statistic is given for the difference of means between two intervention groups, variations on formulas (2) and (3) can be used to calculate the SE for the mean difference between groups. For formula (3), replace the change score with the mean difference. If an exact p -value for a mean difference is given, it can be converted to a z -statistic using the same Excel “normsinv(1- $p/2$)” function. If the sample size is small and the study obtained the p -value using a two-sample t -test, then the t -statistic could be obtained by using the Excel function “tinv(p, df)” where p is the reported p -value, but df equals $n_1 + n_2 - 2$ in this case, where n_1 and n_2 are the sample size of each intervention group. If an upper-bound p -value (e.g., $p < 0.05$) is given, then the same formulas can be used to obtain a conservative estimate of the SE for mean difference.

In some cases, when the SDs for each intervention group (SD_T and SD_C for treatment and control groups, respectively) are reported, SE for the mean difference between intervention and control can be calculated as:

$$SE = \sqrt{\frac{SD_T^2}{n_T} + \frac{SD_C^2}{n_C}}, \quad (5)$$

where n_T and n_C are the sample sizes of the two intervention groups. If the estimates of SD_T and SD_C are similar, one can also use:

$$SE = \sqrt{\frac{(n_T - 1)SD_T^2 + (n_C - 1)SD_C^2}{n_T + n_C - 2} \left(\frac{1}{n_T} + \frac{1}{n_C} \right)}. \quad (6)$$

Unlike formula (4), there is no need to consider correlation since the intervention groups are independent in a parallel design.

If the individual standard deviations are not given but the SE of the mean difference is presented, this SE can be used directly in the meta-analysis. While this SE is sufficient to determine the precision of the mean difference, some meta-analysis software packages (e.g., RevMan) require the user to input the individual standard deviations. In this case, the simplifying assumption could be made that treatment SD is equal to the control SD, and this computed SD can then be used for both intervention and control groups. This assumption will not affect the

final result since the precision of the estimate is determined solely by the given SE, and the estimated SD is only used to re-compute this given SE for the specific software package. The common SD can be estimated as:

$$SD = SE \sqrt{\frac{n_T n_C}{n_T + n_C}}. \quad (7)$$

Direct use of the SE of the difference in means between groups (and the mean difference) in the meta-analysis or computing the SD of each of the trial group will give the same result. Usually the choice of method depends on the type of data reported in the included trials and the meta-analysis package used.

Occasionally trial authors may confuse standard deviation and standard error. The formulas in this section can be used to verify the values if the study has reported confidence intervals or p -values in addition to the SDs or SEs. In a meta-analysis, if one study has an SD that is much smaller than that of all the other trials and has a disproportionately high weight in the meta-analysis, this can be a red flag that an SE was misreported as an SD.

A Worked Example

Suppose that a parallel study with 15 patients in each group reports the following: “The mean systolic blood pressure in the treatment group was 122.4 mmHG while in the control group it was 134.5 mmHG. This difference was not statistically significant ($p=0.24$).” If this p -value was computed from a z -statistic, how would we compute the SD?

- Mean difference = $134.5 - 122.4 = 12.1$.
- $1-p/2 = 1-0.24/2 = 0.88$. Entering “=normsinv(0.88)” in an Excel cell gives a z -statistic of 1.175. Note: If the t -distribution had been used, then the t -statistic = $\text{tinv}(0.24, 28) = 1.201$ where $28 = 15+15-2$.
- $SE = 12.1/1.175 = 10.298$. This number could be used directly in the meta-analysis, or if one is using a software package that requires the SD in each group, it can be computed from this SE:

$$SD = SE \sqrt{\frac{n_T n_C}{n_T + n_C}} = 10.298 \sqrt{\frac{15 \cdot 15}{15 + 15}} = 28.2$$

- This SD can be entered for *both* treatment and control groups.

Crossover Trials

For trials with a parallel design, the intervention groups are independent of each other, and there is no need to consider correlation between intervention groups when calculating SE for mean difference. A crossover design is one where the participants, in sequence, receive both the intervention and the control and thus all patients are included in both arms of the trial. When a crossover trial is included in a meta-analysis, in most cases, using the methods of a parallel design to calculate SE for mean difference will give an SE that is too large because the positive correlation associated with using the same patients in both the treatment and control groups lowers the variance of the mean difference. The formula to compute the pooled SE for a crossover trial is:

$$SE_d = \sqrt{SE_T^2 + SE_C^2 - 2rSE_TSE_C} \quad (8)$$

where r is the within-patient correlation coefficient and SE_d , SE_T , and SE_C are the difference, treatment, and control SEs respectively. For a parallel trial the value of r is always 0, thus the last term becomes 0. For a crossover study, however, the value of r is usually not reported from the trial and needs to be estimated in order to properly compute the correct SE. See Section “Dealing With Missing Data” for methods for calculating or imputing r .

Cluster Randomized Trials

Cluster randomized trials are similar to crossover trials in that formula (5) or (6) will not provide the correct SE for mean difference. Data among patients within a cluster are usually positively correlated. However, unlike in crossover trials, ignoring this correlation in cluster randomized trials will produce an SE of the mean difference between intervention groups that is too small. If a cluster randomized trial reported an SE that failed to account for this correlation, the simplest way to account for this discrepancy is to compute a design effect (DE) as:

$$DE = 1 + (m - 1)ICC \quad (9)$$

where m is the average cluster size and ICC is the intra-class correlation coefficient. The ICC is defined as the proportion of the total variance (the within-cluster variance plus the between-cluster variance) that is attributed to the between-cluster variance. The square root of the design effect can then be multiplied by the standard error of the regular mean difference (computed as if it were parallel) to produce the adjusted SE. This new adjusted variance will appropriately reflect the loss of precision due to the cluster randomization design.

A Worked Example

For a cluster randomized trial, suppose that the SE of the mean difference is calculated to be 2.4 using the methods for a parallel design. If the average cluster size was 10 and the ICC was estimated to be 0.03, we can adjust the SE for the design effect as:

$$DE = 1 + (10 - 1) * 0.03 = 1.27$$

$$SE_{adj} = \sqrt{DE} * SE = \sqrt{1.27} * 2.4 = 2.7$$

Therefore, 2.7 is the standard error that should be used in the meta-analysis.

The ICC will generally be quite low (less than 0.1) in cluster randomized trials, but it can still have a fairly large effect on the trial variance, particularly when the average cluster size is quite large. Usually this ICC is not reported from the published trials and the investigators need to assume a plausible value to calculate the SE. Investigators should always conduct sensitivity analyses by assuming several values of ICC and checking how robust the results are in comparison with the assumed ICC values. In addition, databases for ICC estimates are available for some outcomes,²²⁻²⁵ and investigators may refer to the relevant literature to check whether the typical magnitudes of ICC for the type of outcome under study have been reported and make assumptions around the typical estimates.

Dealing With Missing Data

Missing data is a common issue in meta-analysis and often leads to biased estimates. Missing data can take many forms: missing studies, missing outcomes, missing summary data, missing individual, and missing study-level characteristics. Missing studies and missing outcomes are complex issues that are not specific to continuous data and will not be discussed here. This section focuses on the issue of missing summary data, which is most relevant to continuous data in the meta-analysis. The issues of missing individuals and missing study-level data will be discussed briefly.

How Are the Missing Data Distributed?

Missing data can be categorized into one of three types based on missing mechanism: missing completely at random (MCAR), missing at random (MAR), or missing not at random (MNAR).²⁶ Data are said to be MCAR if being missing does not depend on observed or unobserved measurements. MAR means that, given the observed data, the reason data are missing does not depend on *unobserved* data. Data are MNAR if they are neither MCAR nor MAR. Missing data that are MCAR or the more reasonable MAR are considered ignorable in a systematic review. There is no bias in simply performing the meta-analysis without the missing data, and the combined estimate only suffers from less precision.²⁷ Unfortunately, missing data are usually suspected to be MNAR and must be considered. Simply omitting trials with data that are MNAR will lead to biased results.²⁶

Missing Summary Data

If a study is missing data elements that are required in a meta-analysis and these data cannot be calculated from reported data, it is often a good idea to contact the authors to obtain the missing values before conducting the analysis. If it is not possible to obtain the missing values, investigators need to either exclude the study or impute the missing data in some way. Both omitting a study and imputing for missing values can result in bias and under-precision, but it is generally accepted that omitting studies should be avoided when possible.

Standard deviation is the most commonly missing parameter. We recommend that studies missing only SDs should not be excluded, as this could lead to a biased combined estimate. For example, studies with nonsignificant results were more likely to omit standard deviations.

Imputation of Standard Deviation

If the data are not available in an alternative form that allow direct calculation, imputation of missing values is often recommended, based on results from simulation studies.²⁸ Several simple methods have been suggested for directly imputing missing SDs, including direct substitution using the largest SD of the included studies, arithmetic means,²⁹ linear regression,³⁰ coefficient of variation,³¹ and imputation from correlation.²⁸ We demonstrate some of these methods using the following example, taken from a review comparing asthma patients using long-acting beta agonist (LABA) and inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) in combination versus using ICS alone.³² The outcome is pulmonary function in L/min. The studies labeled Strand and SAM40036 are missing their SD and are not counted in the final meta-analysis (Figure 1).³² A direct substitution of the largest SD shows that the largest SD in the LABA/ICS group is 52.14 and in the ICS group is 49.64 (Figure 2).

Figure 1. Results of meta-analysis of pulmonary function without including studies with missing data³²

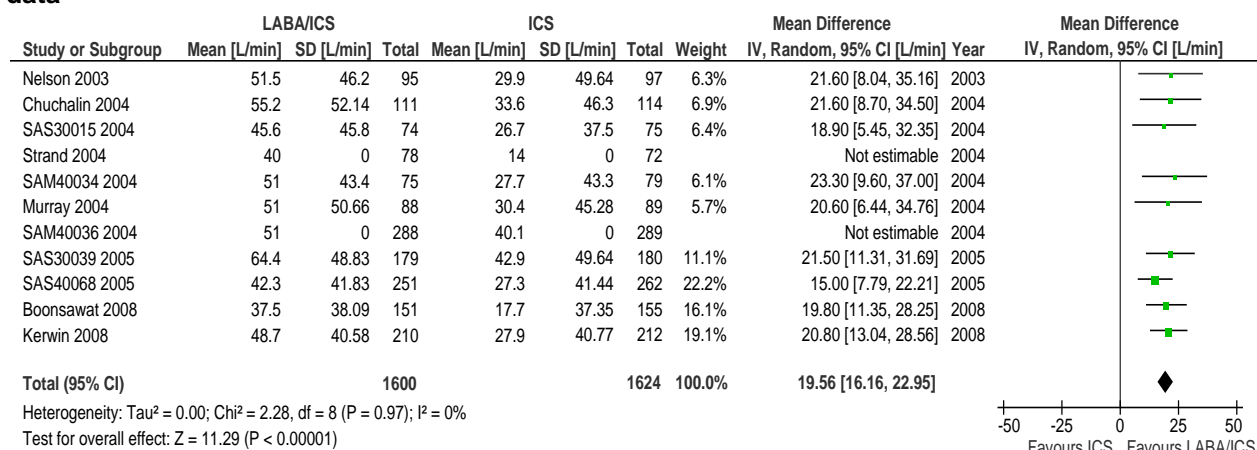
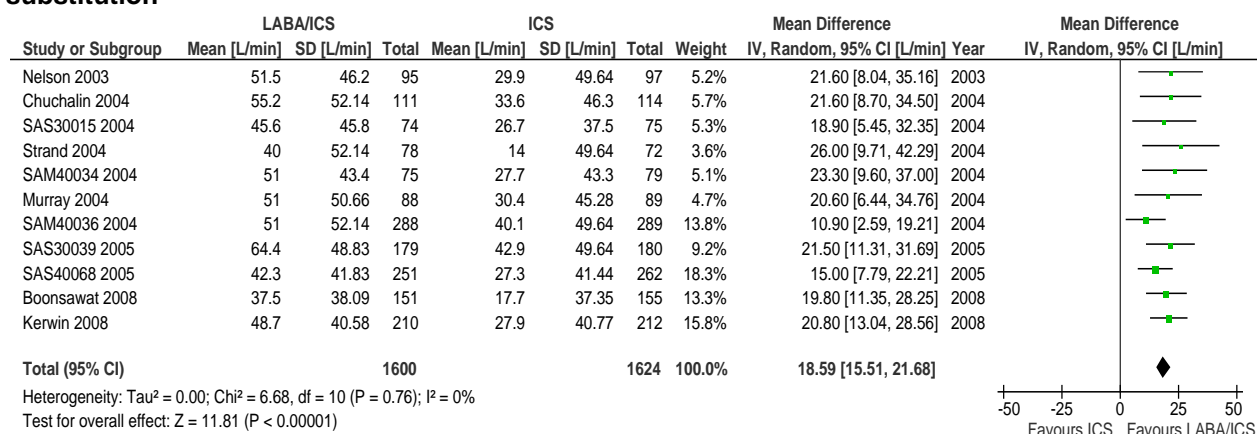


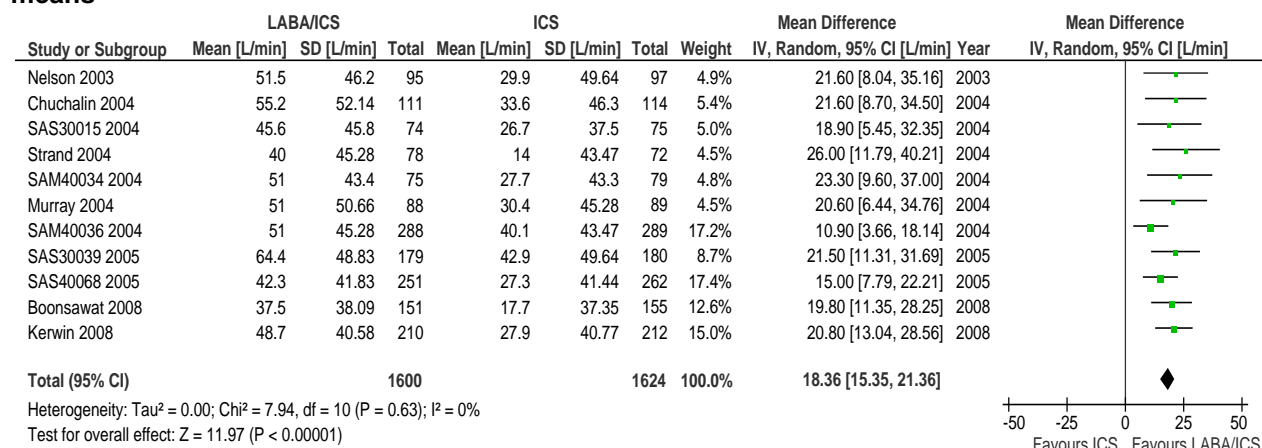
Figure 2. Results of meta-analysis of pulmonary function, imputing missed data using direct substitution*



*The two studies with imputed SDs are indicated in boxes.

Alternatively, investigators could use the arithmetic means of the SDs in each group. That is, for the LABA/ICS group, take $(46.2 + 51.14 + 45.8 + \dots + 40.58)/9 = 45.28$. This results in 43.47 for the ICS group. Using these values for the two missing studies yields similar results to imputing using the maximum (Figure 3).

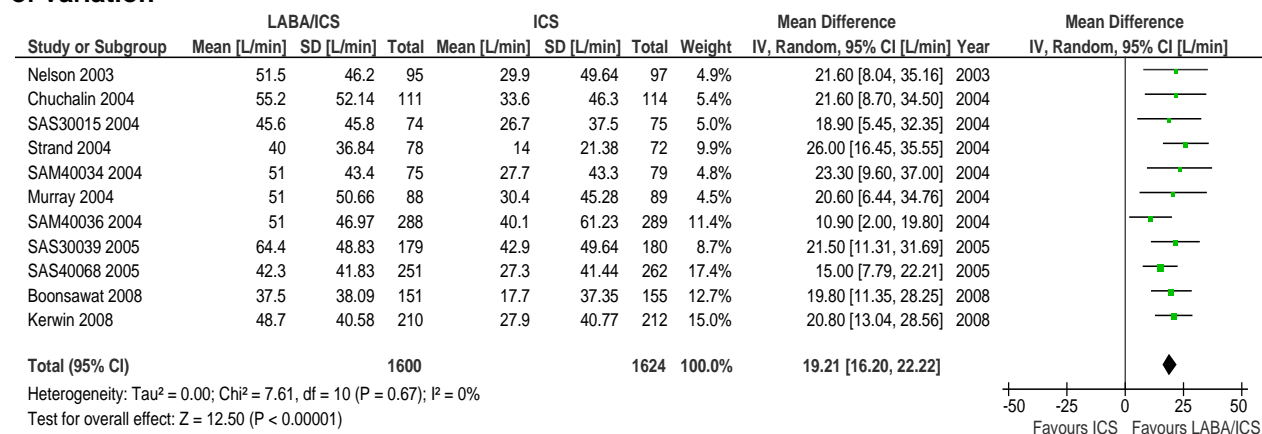
Figure 3. Results of meta-analysis of pulmonary function, imputing missed data using arithmetic means*



*The two studies with imputed SDs are indicated in boxes.

To use average coefficient of variation (CV) to impute, investigators need to first calculate a CV for each study. CV is defined as SD/mean. For example, for the Nelson study, $CV = 46.2/51.5 = 0.897$. Computing CV for each study and then taking the average gives 0.921 for the LABA/ICS group and 1.527 for the ICS group. To estimate the SD for studies with a missing SD, use these values and the formula $SD = CV \times \text{mean}$. In this case, for the Strand study, the mean is 40 in the LABA/ICS group, and the estimate of SD is $40 \times 0.921 = 36.84$. Using this method gives similar results to the previous two methods (Figure 4).

Figure 4. Results of meta-analysis of pulmonary function, imputing missed data using coefficient of variation*



*The two studies with imputed SDs are indicated in boxes.

More complex methods for calculating a weighted mean difference directly in the presence of missing SD data include sample size weights,³³ bootstrap methods,³⁴ multiple imputation methods,^{35,36} the interval method,³⁷ and the prognostic method.³⁷ These methods are complex and don't permit the creation of a standard forest plot. While these methods may yield more accurate accounting of the true variance in the meta-analysis, this has yet to be fully evaluated. Other work has been done taking into account the uncertainty of the SD when it is imputed.^{38,39} A full accounting of these methods is beyond the scope of this paper and

investigators are encouraged to look more into each of these methods themselves. There is not yet enough evidence to indicate the relative performance of the various approaches, though there is some evidence that the method chosen may not make a meaningful difference.^{21,40}

To summarize, investigators should always try to contact authors to request exact estimates. Studies missing only SDs should not be excluded as this may lead to a biased combined estimate when studies with nonsignificant findings are more likely to omit SDs. If exact estimates cannot be obtained, imputation using one of the methods described above should be conducted. Direct substitution using the largest SD is the simplest method and the most likely to lead to a conservative estimate. However, if one is comfortable with one of the more complex methods, using it may lead to a more accurate estimate of precision parameter and is encouraged. No method has been shown to be absolutely superior to any other, so it is most important that the reviewer choose a valid method with which they are comfortable. Investigators may choose to use alternative imputation methods in a sensitivity analysis to determine how robust the results are with respect to the different imputation methods. It is also recommended that investigators report which studies had imputed SDs and which method(s) was used to perform the imputations.

Missing Correlations

To calculate the SD for change from baseline when meta-analyzing change from baseline scores, the correlation between baseline and followup scores is required in addition to the SDs for baseline and followup scores. This information is often not available from trial reports and has to be imputed.

The first option for imputation is to use estimates of correlation from other similar studies included in the same meta-analysis. If a study gives the SDs for both individual scores as well as for the change score, one can compute the correlation (r) using the following formula (which is a rearrangement of formula [4]):

$$r = \frac{SD_b^2 + SD_f^2 - SD^2}{2SD_bSD_f} \quad (10)$$

where SD_b , SD_f , and SD represent the SDs for baseline, followup, and change scores, respectively. This correlation can be used as an estimate of the correlation in studies where the SD for change scores is not available but the SDs for baseline and followup scores are available.

If it is not possible to compute a correlation from any of the included studies, one can either estimate it from historical data or use an approximate value. In the latter case, the most common value to use is 0.5.²⁹ This can be considered a conservative estimate when using the change scores from baseline. A recent study²⁰ showed that the median correlation for change from baseline among trials included in systematic reviews was 0.59 (interquartile range [IQR]: 0.40, 0.81). A correlation less than 0.5 would make using followup scores generally more efficient than using the change scores from baseline. Thus if a trial author used the change scores from baseline, we can assume the correlation was at least 0.5. As in the case of missing SDs, investigators can always conduct sensitivity analyses by assuming several values of correlation.

The methods described here can also be used for dealing with crossover studies, in which case r would be calculated by rearranging formula (8).

Missing Individuals and Missing Study-Level Characteristics

Individuals missing from a study due to withdrawal and other reasons create an issue at the study level more than at the meta-analysis level. While missing individuals will also affect the results of meta-analysis, it is very difficult to deal with at the meta-analysis level without access to individual patient data. Nevertheless, three methods have been proposed to account for missing patient data: reweighting by completion rate, incorporation of the completion rate into a Bayesian random-effects model, and inference based on a Bayesian shared-parameter model (including the completion rate).⁴¹

Missing study-level characteristics will not affect the overall meta-analysis but can affect or even prevent subgroup analysis and meta-regression. Bayesian methods have been suggested to account for missing study-level data during meta-regression,⁴² but these issues are complex and do not specifically pertain to continuous data. No particular methods are recommended, and investigators may try the methods outlined above for exploratory purposes.

Dealing With Skewed Data

Most meta-analytic techniques for continuous data are based on the mean of the variable of interest, for example, a clinical outcome and a measure of dispersion. If the variable's distribution is asymmetric, then the data are classified as skewed.

Meta-analytic methods based on means provide correct inference when the individual studies have sufficiently large sample sizes regardless of the variable's distribution due to the Central Limit Theorem, or when the variable of interest is at least approximately normally distributed.⁴³ However, if neither the sample size is sufficient nor the variable of interest is approximately normal, ignoring variable skewness or treating skewness inadequately can result in misleading conclusions. We know of no comprehensive survey or simulation study addressing the range of possible results of ignoring skewness. However, several examples are available that demonstrate the effects. For example, Ziguras et al.⁴⁴ compared two meta-analyses of interventions to reduce alcohol consumption, one of which excluded skewed data and one of which did not. The difference in handling skewed data was discussed as one of the reasons that the two analyses produced different results. Shen et al.⁴⁵ provided an example regarding the relationship between hospital ownership and financial performance in which disregarding skewness produced misleading results.

Typically, an individual study would report nonparametric summaries such as the median and interquartile range if the variable's distribution is not symmetric. However, the variable of interest may be suspected to be skewed and yet an individual study will report parametric summaries, that is, the mean and SD (or SE or variance). Alternatively, for variables with a skewed distribution, an individual study may transform the data and present either summary statistics on the transformed scale or different statistics, for example, the geometric mean, on the raw (original) scale.

Assessing Skewness

When nonparametric summaries are reported in individual studies, the study authors often have evidence of skewness in the data. Thus, prior to beginning analysis, we recommend that the meta-analyst carefully consider the distribution of each variable of interest and assess whether the distribution may be skewed. This assessment should be based on substantive knowledge of the variable and prior data, if available. For example, utilization and cost variables

are often skewed due to a subpopulation of users with no use, and thus no cost, and a few individuals with very high use and hence high cost. When median (or mean) with IQR or range are reported, some idea about the distribution usually can be gained. The two end points of IQR and range are not symmetric around median (or mean) if the distribution of the data is skewed. Altman and Bland⁴⁶ also provide two useful checks for skewness. If the mean is smaller than twice the SD in each intervention group, the data are likely to be skewed. If there are data from several groups of individuals, and the SD increases as the mean increases across these groups, this indicates that the data are positively skewed. However, data needed for the second check for skewness often may not be reported in the individual studies.

Using Nonparametric Summaries Assuming Symmetry

If symmetry is assumed, nonparametric statistics like medians, ranges, and interquartile ranges can be used to estimate both means and SDs. These nonparametric summaries are only estimates of the true parameters, unlike the direct calculations in the section “Calculating Standard Deviation and Standard Error When They Are Not Directly Reported.” Depending on sample size, different nonparametric summary methods have been used to obtain means from either the median or the range and SDs from either the range or the interquartile range.^{21,23,47}

The median is similar to the mean when the variable distribution is symmetric. Thus, if an individual study reports the median for a variable of interest, the median can be used in place of the mean to calculate the mean difference. Most past analyses have used a simple direct substitution of median, but there is a recent study⁴⁷ showing that if the range (i.e., the minimum [a] and maximum [b] values) are given, a better estimate of the mean for sample sizes less than 25 is:

$$\bar{X} = \frac{a + 2m + b}{4} \quad (11)$$

while the median itself remains the best estimator for sample sizes greater than 25.

For estimating SD, the most common practice has been to simply compute it from the range or IQR. IQR indicates the length of the interval between the 25th percentile and 75th percentile in which the central 50 percent of the sample values of the variable lie. In these situations, SD can be estimated as IQR/1.35 or as range/4. Hozo⁴⁷ suggested that range/4 should be used for sample sizes between 15 and 70, while range/6 should be used for sample sizes greater than 70. For sample sizes smaller than 15, the formula below can be used to estimate SD:

$$SD = \sqrt{\frac{1}{12} \left\{ \frac{(a - 2m + b)^2}{4} + (b - a)^2 \right\}} \quad (12)$$

Since range is inherently dependent upon sample size, Wiebe²¹ suggests that the table below reproduced from Pearson⁴⁸ (see Table 1) should be used to impute SD from range. The SD can be determined simply by dividing the range by the given divisor (which represents the percentage limit for the distribution of the range in a normal population).

Look up the sample size on Table 1 and use the given divisor. For example, if the sample size is 22, then SD could be estimated as range/3.819. It should be noted that Table 1 assumes that the sample data is drawn from a normal distribution. Investigators should use it only when the distribution of data is at least symmetric.

Dealing With Skewness

If skewness is suspected, and individual studies present nonparametric summaries, one can estimate the mean and SD and proceed with usual meta-analysis methods using the resulting estimates. This approach works if the skewness is at most moderate, for example, when the variable of interest has a symmetric distribution in most included studies but shows some skewness in others. However, in the case of significant skewness, for example, when the distribution of the variable of interest is consistently skewed across studies, we recommend transforming the summary statistics of the variable of interest to reduce skewness. An additional advantage of such a transformation can be increased clinical interpretability.⁴³ Generally a logarithmic transformation is used, particularly when the data are economic in nature. Some studies may report summaries on the logarithmic scale; the antilog of the mean of the log data is the geometric mean. Alternatively, study may present the geometric mean on the raw (original) scale alongside its confidence interval or SE. Investigators cannot combine summaries on the raw scale with summaries on the transformed scale. Higgins et al.⁴³ present methods for transforming between different scales which allow the meta-analyst to determine whether to conduct the meta-analysis on the raw scale or on the log-transformed scale as appropriate. Issues to take into consideration when choosing the scale include, for example, which scale was most commonly used across the individual studies.

Some recent research focuses on conducting nonparametric meta-analysis. For example, Ma et al.³⁷ discussed a nonparametric method that utilizes U-statistic theory. Such nonparametric approaches would obviate the need for distributional assumptions, be they normality or symmetry, but may be statistically inefficient. Other authors propose using a ratio of geometric means to analyze skewed continuous data;⁴⁹ however, the lack of clinician experience with geometric means may make such methods difficult to implement. Investigators may choose to explore these methods and compare them with the results of their primary analysis.

Standardized Mean Difference

For continuous outcomes, different studies in a meta-analysis may use a variety of instruments on different scales to assess the same outcome. For example, included trials might use the Beck Depression Inventory, the Geriatric Depression Scale, and the Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression scale to measure depression. If these instruments are sufficiently similar to suggest that they are truly measuring the same outcome, standardized mean difference (SMD), a measure of effect size, could be used to combine the studies using different scales. In this section, we discuss the choice and interpretation of SMD estimates and offer caveats on using SMD.

Choice of Standardized Mean Difference

Commonly used estimates of SMD include Cohen's d , Hedges' g , and Glass' Δ ,^{50,51} which are all calculated by dividing the mean difference by the SD. The difference between the effect measures lies in the denominator: Glass' Δ uses the estimate of the SD from the control group:

$$\Delta = \frac{\bar{X}_T - \bar{X}_C}{SD_{Control}}, \quad (13)$$

and the estimated variance for Glass' Δ is given by

$$\text{Var}(\Delta) = \frac{n_T + n_C}{n_T n_C} + \frac{\Delta^2}{2(n_C - 1)}. \quad (14)$$

Cohen's d divides by the maximum likelihood estimate of the common population SD, calculated as:

$$d = \frac{\bar{X}_T - \bar{X}_C}{S_P} \quad \text{where} \quad S_P = \sqrt{\frac{(n_T - 1)SD_T^2 + (n_C - 1)SD_C^2}{n_T + n_C}} \quad (15)$$

where $\bar{X}_T - \bar{X}_C$ is the mean difference between the two intervention groups and SD_T and SD_C are the standard deviations of the two intervention groups.

Hedges' g uses the pooled sample SD, calculated as:

$$g = \frac{\bar{X}_T - \bar{X}_C}{S_{Pooled}} \quad \text{where} \quad S_P = \sqrt{\frac{(n_T - 1)SD_T^2 + (n_C - 1)SD_C^2}{n_T + n_C - 2}}. \quad (16)$$

The estimated variance for Cohen's d and Hedges' g is given by

$$\text{Var}(d) = \frac{n_T + n_C}{n_T n_C} + \frac{d^2}{2(n_T + n_C - 2)} \quad (17)$$

and

$$\text{Var}(g) = \frac{n_T + n_C}{n_T n_C} + \frac{g^2}{2(n_T + n_C - 2)}, \quad (18)$$

respectively.

All three effect measures are biased to estimate the population standardized mean difference, and the bias can be more than trivial when the sample sizes of both intervention groups are small. Durlak⁵¹ suggested that the positive bias “amounts to a 4 percent reduction in effect when the total sample size is 20 and around 2 percent when $N = 50$.” Hedges⁵² provided a formula to correct for this small sample bias for Hedges' g and to serve as an unbiased estimator of the population SMD:

$$g_{adj} = g * \frac{\Gamma(\frac{n_T + n_C - 2}{2})}{\sqrt{\frac{n_T + n_C - 2}{2} \Gamma(\frac{n_T + n_C - 3}{2})}} \quad (19)$$

where $\Gamma(\cdot)$ is the gamma function. The estimated variance for Hedges' g_{adj} is given by

$$\text{Var}(g_{adj}) = \frac{n_T + n_C}{n_T n_C} + \frac{g_{adj}^2}{2(n_T + n_C)}. \quad (20)$$

Under the equal variance assumption, Cohen's d and Hedges' g are more precise estimators than Glass' Δ , and Hedges' g has smaller sample variance than Cohen's d .

Hedges' unbiased estimator should be used whenever possible, especially when the sample sizes are smaller than 20. For sample sizes greater than or equal to 20, Hedges' g is generally preferred over Cohen's d or Glass' Δ . When sample size is large, the difference

between Hedges' g and Cohen's d is small and they can be used interchangeably. When variance across the groups differs and the control group may be a more accurate estimate of true population variance, Glass' Δ is preferable. Sensitivity analyses are recommended to check how the results differ between using Hedges' g and Glass' Δ .

Interpreting Values of Standard Mean Difference

In theory, SMD can be any number, positive or negative. SMDs of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 are suggested corresponding to small, medium, and large effects⁵³ and widely used, although they are not defined in meaningful clinical contexts. Conclusions about clinical importance of the differences are often not clear using SMDs.

We recommend that investigators consider back-transforming the combined SMD to the original scale to facilitate assessing the clinical importance of combined SMDs and to aid decision making. Back-transforming can be done by multiplying the SMDs by the SD of the original scale derived from the population representative studies. Since data from more than one scale are combined, investigators need to choose an SD for each scale they plan to back-transform. The standard deviation chosen for the back-transformation could be pooled from the individual studies included in the meta-analysis as long as they all use the same original scale, or from representative studies using the same scale. Whichever approach is taken, researchers are cautioned that back-transformation should only occur for the summary estimate of effect size and not for effect size results from individual studies, due to possible differences in variability across studies (Chapter 12, section 6).²⁷ The back-transformed mean difference should be evaluated for clinical importance according to evidence-based definitions of minimum clinically important differences.

A Worked Example To Illustrate Back-Transformation of the Pooled SMD

In a CER looking at the effectiveness of treatment in preschoolers at risk of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD),⁵⁴ a meta-analysis was conducted to summarize the benefit of parent behavior training (PBT) for disruptive behavior disorder (DBD) in eight "good" quality studies. The outcome was the measured change in parent-rated child behavior, and scales used to measure the child disruptive behavior included the Eyberg child behavior inventory (ECBI), parental account of childhood symptoms (PACS), and reports of ADHD symptoms. The meta-analysis yielded a combined SMD of -0.68 (95% CI -0.88, -0.47), which corresponded to a medium effect size and indicated that PBT improved parent-rated child behavior in preschoolers. The original CER did not do back-transformation of SMD.

Four studies included in the meta-analysis used (the intensity subscale of) ECBI, and the SDs for the mean difference between PBT and the control groups were similar across studies, ranging from 33.0 to 36.8. To back-transform the combined SMD to the ECBI scale, as discussed above, the SD could be pooled from these four studies or from a representative study. If we take the second approach and consider the largest study, which has a SD of 36.8, to be a representative study then the back-transformed mean difference is -25.0 (95% CI -32.4, -17.3) on the ECBI scale.

Two studies included in the meta-analysis used PACS. One study had a sample size of 50 with a SD of 6.07 for the mean difference, and the other study had a sample size of 30 with a SD of 7.53 for the mean difference. If we use the pooled SD from the two studies to back-transform

the combined SMD, the pooled SD could be calculated as $\sqrt{\frac{6.07^2 * 50 + 7.53^2 * 30}{30 + 50}} = 6.65$, and the back-transformed mean difference is -4.5 (95% CI $-5.9, -3.1$) on the PACS scale.

Caveats on Using Standard Mean Difference

Synthesis of multiple scales adds complexity to the use and interpretation of SMD. Here are a few caveats investigators should consider when using SMD.

Sample variance heterogeneity. Some studies have identified bias associated with using SMD in heterogeneous studies and studies with large SD.⁵⁵ Inverse variance weighted SMD could produce a biased estimate of the mean SMD since the weight is a function of the observed SMD. Because the SMD is greatly influenced by the SD, factors affecting the SD will affect the SMD. Though SDs are not directly comparable when different measurement scales are used, if there are meaningful differences in variance across studies due to factors such as different inclusion criteria (e.g., one study includes only severely depressed participants, while another includes participants with mild, moderate, and severe depression), especially for the subset of studies using the same scale, then these differences in variance due to populations will affect the SMD.

The bias associated with the use of SMD is small when the true variance is small relative to the effect being estimated.⁵⁵ However, investigators should examine sample variance heterogeneity when combining SMDs across studies and evaluate how these differences could affect the meta-analysis. In studies using the same scale, this can be accomplished by doing subgroup analyses based on the magnitude of the SD. Subgroup analyses can also be done by grouping studies according to inclusion criteria. For example, in each subgroup, only SMDs from homogeneous populations should be combined (e.g., combining all studies limited to severely depressed participants, and comparing results to those from studies including mildly or moderately depressed samples). If subgroup analyses suggest that results differ, then SMDs should not be combined across all studies with heterogeneous populations.

Covariates. Studies may account for the effect of covariates. When combining SMDs, SMDs calculated using the unadjusted mean difference⁵⁶ should not be combined with SMDs adjusted for covariates if there is heterogeneity between the two sets of SMDs. For SMDs calculated from mean difference adjusted for covariates, investigators should consider combining only results with a similar degree of adjustment (e.g., adjusted for similar covariates) to ensure comparable effect size across studies. Otherwise, the combined estimate may be biased. If a study uses balanced groups based on important covariates (e.g., if it has achieved balance through adequate randomization), and another study adjusts for these same covariates, these two studies could be considered as having a similar degree of adjustment and could be combined in a meta-analysis.

Directionality. Note that the direction of the scale must be consistent across the scales used in the included studies. For example, if in one study a high score indicates depression and in another study a low score indicates depression, then one of the scores must be reverse-coded to account for scale direction differences. Investigators should assure that scales are converted to a consistent direction of effect across all studies when calculating SMD.

Missing standard deviation. Information from the SD is required when calculating SMD. When the SD is missing, investigators can use imputed SD; Furukawa et al.⁵⁷ showed that studies using

imputed SDs produced similar results to studies using known SD values. Furukawa et al. also discussed how imputing SD applies to SMD, and more information on imputing SD is provided in the above section “Dealing with Missing Data.”

Multiplicity of data. Studies often report data from outcomes based on multiple measures from multiple time points, an important source of possible bias in meta-analysis.⁵⁸ For example, one trial may assess an outcome using five measures assessed at three time points; the results may be published in four separate articles. Investigators should establish *a priori* inclusion criteria regarding which outcomes and time points should be used in a meta-analysis and make sure that all outcome measures meeting inclusion criteria are included. Outcome measures should not be excluded on the basis of statistical significance, direction of effect, or magnitude of effect, since such exclusions would result in selection bias. Investigators must also make sure that only one outcome measure is included in a single meta-analysis. Sensitivity analyses may be conducted to assess the impact of the different measures (for the same outcome) on the combined estimate. In addition, investigators should note that the multiplicity of data is a potential issue for all continuous outcomes. This applies to other effect measures, including mean difference and RoM.

Ratio of Means

Mean difference or SMD have been the most commonly used measures in meta-analysis for continuous outcomes. Recently, RoM^{1,2} was proposed as an alternative. This measure offers the advantage that it can be used regardless of the units used in the individual trials. As with SMD, RoM can be used to combine outcomes that are measured using different scales. RoM can be interpreted in terms of the percentage change of the intervention group from the control group.

The RoM is calculated by dividing the mean outcome value from the intervention (or treatment) group (\bar{X}_T) by the mean outcome value from the control group (\bar{X}_C). For meta-analysis, the natural logarithm of each trial’s RoM and its SE are calculated using the mean values, number of participants (n), and SD in each group² as:

$$\log(\text{RoM}) = \log\left(\frac{\bar{X}_T}{\bar{X}_C}\right) \quad (21)$$

$$SE(\log(\text{RoM})) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_T} \left(\frac{SD_T}{\bar{X}_T}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{n_C} \left(\frac{SD_C}{\bar{X}_C}\right)^2} \quad (22)$$

Then the natural logarithm transformed ratios are combined across studies using the standard inverse variance method. A combined ratio and its 95% confidence interval could be obtained by back-transforming the combined log-transformed ratio and its 95% confidence interval:

$$\text{RoM} = \exp(\log(\text{RoM})_{\text{pooled}}) \quad (23)$$

$$95\% \text{ Confidence Interval: } \exp\left(\log(\text{RoM})_{\text{pooled}} \pm 1.96 \times SE(\log(\text{RoM})_{\text{pooled}})\right) \quad (24)$$

This method can be employed using a free meta-analysis software package called COMPARE2.⁵⁹

RoM has a straightforward interpretation and expresses the percentage change in the mean value of the intervention group relative to the control group. The results are in a relative

form similar to the risk ratio: For example, if the combined RoM is 1.15, it means that the mean of the intervention group is 15 percent higher than the control group; if the combined RoM is 0.85, then the mean of the intervention group is 15 percent lower than the control group.

In simulation studies,² RoM has shown comparable statistical performance to mean difference methods in terms of bias, coverage probability, and statistical power. Overall, the data suggest that RoM is a reasonable alternative. Further data from an empirical analysis of 232 clinically diverse published meta-analyses¹ have confirmed the findings of simulated data, and this study suggests that, on average, RoM produces similar effect estimates, and SMDs of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 corresponded to increases in mean of 8, 22, and 37 percent, respectively. There was less heterogeneity in meta-analyses using RoM compared with mean difference but more compared with SMD.

Several meta-analyses have used RoM.⁶⁰⁻⁶³ One study⁶² utilized the RoM method when included studies reported various units of dosing for analgesics for a meta-analysis of total analgesic used within a postoperative period. Traditional methods would require standardizing all analgesic doses (i.e., conversion to “morphine equivalent”), which was not possible in all cases since not all analgesics have a reliable equivalence ratio. The treatment effect of cumulative analgesics used was therefore expressed as RoM in the experimental versus the control groups.

In summary, RoM appears to be a reasonable alternative to the traditional effect measures of continuous outcomes based on empirical evidence. Therefore, investigators may choose RoM as an effect measure when appropriate. When the outcome is assessed using different scales, RoM is easier to interpret than SMD. RoM has no units and allows for pooling of the studies expressed in different units; RoM also facilitates comparisons regarding relative effect sizes across different interventions. On the other hand, investigators should note that RoM can only be used in scenarios where the mean values of the intervention and control groups are both positive or both negative. Caution is warranted when RoM is used for small trials with large SDs and large effect sizes. Similar to the limitation of SMD for small trials, the combined estimate of RoM biases towards no effect, and this bias is accentuated by high heterogeneity.

Dichotomizing Continuous Outcomes in Meta-Analyses

For some continuous outcomes, a meaningful clinically important change is often defined, and patients achieving such change are considered as “responders.”⁶⁴ There are methods developed to convert effect measures for continuous outcomes to effect measures of binary outcomes;^{65,66} however, understanding the relationship between continuous effect measures and proportion of “response” is not straightforward. The assumptions used to assess such relationships are usually difficult to verify,⁶⁶ and the results could be sensitive to underlying assumptions.⁶⁵ Further research is necessary, and we currently recommend against inferring response rate from a combined mean difference.

Conclusion

In this report, we have provided recommendations on relevant topics applicable to quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes measured in RCTs. The key points and recommendations for each topic are summarized in Table 2. Investigators are encouraged to follow these recommendations to improve the quality, transparency, and consistency of quantitative synthesis. The recommendations will be updated with the development of new research and methods, and new topics will be added when needs arise.

Table 2. Summary of key points and recommendations for quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes in comparative effectiveness reviews

Methods for Quantitative Synthesis of Continuous Outcomes	Key Points and Recommendations
Inclusion of continuous outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigators should establish a priori inclusion criteria regarding which outcomes and time points should be used in a meta-analysis and make sure that all outcome measures meeting inclusion criteria are included. Outcome measures should not be excluded on the basis of statistical significance, direction of effect, or magnitude of effect.
Mean difference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mean difference should be used if results are reported using the same or similar scales. There are three major estimates for mean difference: (1) mean difference of followup score, (2) mean difference of the change score, and (3) the ANCOVA estimate. Estimates from options 1, 2, or 3 could be combined in one single meta-analysis.
Assessment of baseline imbalance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigators should assess baseline balance of included trials in quantitative synthesis. Assessing baseline balance based on statistical testing of homogeneity among treatment groups for individual trials is not generally recommended. There are no concrete criteria to determine balanced versus imbalanced distribution and the decision could be subjective. The actual differences between baseline measurements, clinically important differences, and the direction of the imbalance are important considerations. When the decision is not readily clear cut, the investigators should conservatively consider the baseline scores to be imbalanced.
Choice of estimates for mean difference under no or minimal baseline imbalance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Estimates from options 1, 2, or 3 are all unbiased and appropriate to use. The investigators should first use an ANCOVA estimate. If it is not reported and investigators could obtain the mean difference based on both options 1 and 2 (see Mean difference above), use the estimate that has a smaller SE. Otherwise, use either option 1 or 2 based on the available reported data of the included study. The investigators may choose to use the same estimate across studies in one meta-analysis. Data on standard deviation or standard error may not be reported but often can be calculated or imputed.
Choice of estimates for mean difference under baseline imbalance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The ANCOVA estimates are least biased with more precision, and they are preferred. Options 1 and 2 provide biased estimates. The investigators should first use ANCOVA estimates, and if they are not reported, the investigators should conduct analyses using both estimates and report the more conservative combined estimate, which is usually the one with a smaller absolute effect size. If enough trials in a meta-analysis reported ANCOVA estimates, the investigators are encouraged to conduct subgroup analyses to compare results from ANCOVA versus non-ANCOVA estimates as sensitivity analyses.

Table 2. Summary of key points and recommendations for quantitative synthesis of continuous outcomes in comparative effectiveness reviews (continued)

Methods for Quantitative Synthesis of Continuous Outcomes	Key Points and Recommendations
Calculation of standard deviation and standard error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Depending on the software package used, either standard deviation or standard error will be required from each study in order to be included in the meta-analysis. These quantities are often not given directly, but can be easily computed from confidence intervals, exact p-values, z-statistics, and t-statistics. Studies with a crossover design or a cluster-randomized design have design effects that must be taken into account when computing their standard errors. Ignoring this design effect will tend to overestimate standard error for crossover studies and underestimate it for cluster randomized studies.
Dealing with missing data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In general, studies containing information on point estimate but missing data on standard deviation or standard error should be included in a meta-analysis using imputed standard deviation or standard error. Whenever possible, as a first recourse, contact study authors to obtain missing data. If authors cannot provide information on missing data, investigators should perform imputation of standard deviation. There is no consensus as to which method of imputation is best, and most methods tend to give similar results. Sensitivity analyses can be performed to check the robustness of results in regards to the choice of imputation methods.
Dealing with skewed data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assess whether a variable may be skewed, based on substantive knowledge of the variable and any available data. If possible, the approach described in Altman and Bland⁴⁶ should be applied. If approximate symmetry could be assumed for a variable and nonparametric summaries are reported in the included trials (e.g., median, interquartile range, range), estimate the mean and standard deviation from nonparametric summaries for use in meta-analysis. If a variable is skewed, transform the data to reduce skewness, for example, via a logarithmic transformation, and conduct the meta-analysis on the transformed scale. Conduct sensitivity analysis to assess how robust conclusions are in regards to different transformations and other methodological choices.
Standardized mean difference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standardized mean difference should be used if included studies use different continuous scales to measure the same outcome. Hedges' unbiased estimator and Hedges' <i>g</i> are generally preferred. When variance across the groups differs and the control group may be a more accurate estimate of true population variance, Glass' Δ is preferable. SMDs of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 correspond to small, medium, and large effects. Investigators should back-transform the pooled SMD to the original scale to facilitate assessing the clinical importance of the combined estimate. Investigators should consider the impact of sample variance heterogeneity and degree of covariate adjustment when combining SMD. Investigators need to make sure that the directions of the included scales are consistent. When SD is missing, investigators could use imputed SD.
Ratio of means	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigators could choose RoM as an alternative option for meta-analyzing continuous variables assessed using different scales in the same direction. RoM should be used with caution for small trials with large standard deviations and larger effect size.
Dichotomizing continuous outcomes in meta-analyses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We currently recommend against inferring response rate from a combined mean difference.

Abbreviations: RoM = ratio of means, SD = standard deviation, SE = standard error, SMD = standard mean difference.

Abbreviations

ADHD	Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
ANCOVA	Analysis of covariance
DBD	Disruptive behavior disorder
ECBI	Eyberg child behavior inventory
EPC	Evidence-based Practice Center
MCAR	Missing completely at random
MAR	Missing at random
MNAR	Missing not at random
PACS	Parental account of childhood symptoms
PBT	Parent behavior training
RCT	Randomized clinical trial
RoM	Ratio of means
SD	Standard deviation
SE	Standard error
SMD	Standardized mean difference

References

1. Friedrich JO, Adhikari NK, Beyene J. Ratio of means for analyzing continuous outcomes in meta-analysis performed as well as mean difference methods. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011 May;64(5):556-64. PMID: 21447428.
2. Friedrich JO, Adhikari NK, Beyene J. The ratio of means method as an alternative to mean differences for analyzing continuous outcome variables in meta-analysis: a simulation study. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2008;8:32. PMID: 18492289.
3. Senn S. Baseline distribution and conditional size. *J Biopharm Stat*. 1993 Sep;3(2):265-76. PMID: 8220409.
4. Charpentier G, Fleury F, Kabir M, et al. Improved glycaemic control by addition of glimepiride to metformin monotherapy in type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabet Med*. 2001 Oct;18(10):828-34. PMID: 11678974.
5. Rosenberger W LJ, ed. *Randomization in Clinical Trials: Theory and Practice*: New York: Wiley; 2002.
6. Schulz KF, Grimes DA. Allocation concealment in randomised trials: defending against deciphering. *Lancet*. 2002;359(9306):614-8. PMID: 11867132.
7. Trowman R, Dumville JC, Torgerson DJ, et al. The impact of trial baseline imbalances should be considered in systematic reviews: a methodological case study. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2007 Dec;60(12):1229-33. PMID: 17998076.
8. Berger VW, Weinstein S. Ensuring the comparability of comparison groups: is randomization enough? *Control Clin Trials*. 2004 Oct;25(5):515-24. PMID: 15465620.
9. Roberts C, Torgerson DJ. Understanding controlled trials: baseline imbalance in randomised controlled trials. *BMJ*. 1999 Jul 17;319(7203):185. PMID: 10406763.
10. Senn S. Testing for baseline balance in clinical trials. *Stat Med*. 1994 Sep 15;13(17):1715-26. PMID: 7997705.
11. Senn SJ. Covariate imbalance and random allocation in clinical trials. *Stat Med*. 1989 Apr;8(4):467-75. PMID: 2727470.
12. Altman DG. Comparability of randomised groups. *Statistician*. 1985;34:125-36.
13. Altman DG, Doré CJ. Randomisation and baseline comparisons in clinical trials. *Lancet*. 1990;335(8682):149-53. PMID: 1967441.
14. Begg CB. Suspended judgment. Significance tests of covariate imbalance in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials*. 1990(11):223-5. PMID: 2171874.
15. Austin PC, Manca A, Zwarenstein M, et al. A substantial and confusing variation exists in handling of baseline covariates in randomized controlled trials: a review of trials published in leading medical journals. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 Feb;63(2):142-53. PMID: 19716262.

16. Hewitt CE, Kumaravel B, Dumville JC, et al. Assessing the impact of attrition in randomized controlled trials. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 Nov;63(11):1264-70. PMID: 20573482.
17. Senn S. Change from baseline and analysis of covariance revisited. *Stat Med*. 2006 Dec 30;25(24):4334-44. PMID: 16921578.
18. Crager MR. Analysis of covariance in parallel-group clinical trials with pretreatment baselines. *Biometrics*. 1987 Dec;43(4):895-901. PMID: 3427174.
19. Vickers AJ, Altman DG. Statistics notes: analysing controlled trials with baseline and follow up measurements. *BMJ*. 2001;323:1123-4. PMID: 11701584.
20. Balk EM, Earley A, Patel K, et al. Empirical Assessment of Within-Arm Correlation Imputation in Trials of Continuous Outcomes. Methods Research Report. AHRQ Publication No. 12(13)-EHC141-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; November 2012.
www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
21. Wiebe N, Vandermeer B, Platt RW, et al. A systematic review identifies a lack of standardization in methods for handling missing variance data. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2006 Apr;59(4):342-53. PMID: 16549255.
22. Health Services Research Unit. Database of ICCs. University of Aberdeen Chief Scientist Office.
www.abdn.ac.uk/hsru/research/delivery/behaviour/methodological-research. Accessed April 18, 2013.
23. Cook JA, Bruckner T, MacLennan GS, et al. Clustering in surgical trials--database of intraclass correlations. *Trials*. 2012;13:2. PMID: 22217216.
24. Ukoumunne OC, Gulliford MC, Chinn S, et al. Methods for evaluating area-wide and organisation-based interventions in health and health care: a systematic review. *Health Technol Assess*. 1999;3(5):iii-92. PMID: 10982317.
25. Taljaard M, Donner A, Villar J, et al. Intraclass correlation coefficients from the 2005 WHO Global Survey on Maternal and Perinatal Health: implications for implementation research. *Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol*. 2008 Mar;22(2):117-25. PMID: 18298685.
26. Little RJA, Rubin DB. *Statistical Analysis with Missing Data*. 2nd ed. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley; 1987.
27. Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.1.0 [Updated March 2011]. In: Higgins JPT, Green S, eds.: *The Cochrane Collaboration*; 2011.
28. Idris N, Robertson C. The effects of imputing the missing standard deviations on the standard error of meta analysis estimates. *Communications in Statistics - Simulation and Computation*. 2009;38(3):513-26.
29. Follmann D, Elliott P, Suh I, et al. Variance imputation for overviews of clinical trials with continuous response. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 1992 Jul;45(7):769-73. PMID: 1619456.
30. Pigott T. Methods for handling missing data in research synthesis. In: Cooper H, Hedges LV, eds. *Handbook of Research Synthesis*. New York: Sage Publications; 1994:163-76.
31. Bracken M. Statistical methods for analysis of effects of treatment in overviews of randomized trials. In: Sinclair JD, Bracken MD, eds. *Effective Care of the Newborn Infant*. New York: Oxford University Press; 1992:13-20.
32. Bond K, Coyle D, O'Gorman K, et al. Long-Acting Beta2-Agonist and Inhaled Corticosteroid Combination Therapy for Adult Persistent Asthma: Systematic Review of Clinical Outcomes and Economic Evaluation. [Technology report number 122]. Ottawa: Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in Health; 2009. www.cadth.ca/en/products/health-technology-assessment/publication/941.
33. Sanchez-Meca J, Marin-Martinez F. Weighting by inverse variance or by sample size in meta-analysis: a simulation study. *Educ Psychol Meas*. 1998;58(2):211-20.
34. Zhu W. Making bootstrap statistical inferences: a tutorial. *Res Q Exerc Sport*. 1997 Mar;68(1):44-55. PMID: 9094762.
35. Rubin DB, Schenker N. Multiple imputation in health-care databases: an overview and some applications. *Stat Med*. 1991 Apr;10(4):585-98. PMID: 2057657.
36. Stevens JW. A note on dealing with missing standard errors in meta-analyses of continuous outcome measures in WinBUGS. *Pharm Stat*. 2011 Jul-Aug;10(4):374-8. PMID: 21394888.
37. Ma Y, Mazumdar M. Multivariate meta-analysis: a robust approach based on the theory of U-statistic. *Stat Med*. 2011 Oct 30;30(24):2911-29. PMID: 21830230.

38. White IR, Higgins JP, Wood AM. Allowing for uncertainty due to missing data in meta-analysis--part 1: two-stage methods. *Stat Med*. 2008 Feb 28;27(5):711-27. PMID: 17703496.
39. White IR, Welton NJ, Wood AM, et al. Allowing for uncertainty due to missing data in meta-analysis--part 2: hierarchical models. *Stat Med*. 2008 Feb 28;27(5):728-45. PMID: 17703502.
40. Thiessen Philbrook H, Barrowman N, Garg AX. Imputing variance estimates do not alter the conclusions of a meta-analysis with continuous outcomes: a case study of changes in renal function after living kidney donation. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2007 Mar;60(3):228-40. PMID: 17292016.
41. Yuan Y, Little RJ. Meta-analysis of studies with missing data. *Biometrics*. 2009 Jun;65(2):487-96. PMID: 18565168.
42. Hemming K, Hutton JL, Maguire MG, et al. Meta-regression with partial information on summary trial or patient characteristics. *Stat Med*. 2010 May 30;29(12):1312-24. PMID: 20087842.
43. Higgins JP, White IR, Anzueto-Cabrera J. Meta-analysis of skewed data: combining results reported on log-transformed or raw scales. *Stat Med*. 2008 Dec 20;27(29):6072-92. PMID: 18800342.
44. Ziguras SJ, Stuart GW, Jackson AC. Assessing the evidence on case management. *Br J Psychiatry*. 2002 Jul;181:17-21. PMID: 12091258.
45. Shen YC, Eggleston K, Lau J, et al. Hospital ownership and financial performance: what explains the different findings in the empirical literature? *Inquiry*. 2007 Spring;44(1):41-68. PMID: 17583261.
46. Altman DG, Bland JM. Detecting skewness from summary information. *BMJ*. 1996 Nov 9;313(7066):1200. PMID: 8916759.
47. Hozo SP, Djulbegovic B, Hozo I. Estimating the mean and variance from the median, range, and the size of a sample. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2005;5:13. PMID: 15840177.
48. Pearson ES. The percentage limits for the distribution of range in samples from a normal population (n less than or equal to 100). *Biometrika*. 1932;24(3-4):404-17.
49. Friedrich JO, Adhikari NK, Beyene J. Ratio of geometric means to analyze continuous outcomes in meta-analysis: comparison to mean differences and ratio of arithmetic means using empiric data and simulation. *Stat Med*. 2012 Jul 30;31(17):1857-86. PMID: 22438170.
50. Card NA. *Applied Meta-analysis for Social Science Research*. 1st ed. New York: The Guilford Press; 2012.
51. Durlak JA. How to select, calculate, and interpret effect sizes. *J Pediatr Psychol*. 2009 Oct;34(9):917-28. PMID: 19223279.
52. Hedges LV. Estimation of effect size from a series of independent experiments. *Psychological Bulletin*. 1982 September;92(2):490-9.
53. Cohen J. *Statistical Power Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences*. 2nd ed. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates; 1988.
54. Charach A, Dashti B, Carson P, et al. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder: Effectiveness of Treatment in At-Risk Preschoolers; Long-Term Effectiveness in All Ages; and Variability in Prevalence, Diagnosis, and Treatment. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 44. AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC003-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; October 2011. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
55. Van Den Noortgate W, Onghena P. Estimating the mean effect size in meta-analysis: bias, precision, and mean squared error of different weighting methods. *Behav Res Methods Instrum Comput*. 2003 Nov;35(4):504-11. PMID: 14748494.
56. Nakagawa S, Cuthill IC. Effect size, confidence interval and statistical significance: a practical guide for biologists. *Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc*. 2007 Nov;82(4):591-605. PMID: 17944619.
57. Furukawa TA, Barbui C, Cipriani A, et al. Imputing missing standard deviations in meta-analyses can provide accurate results. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2006 Jan;59(1):7-10. PMID: 16360555.
58. Tendal B, Nuesch E, Higgins JP, et al. Multiplicity of data in trial reports and the reliability of meta-analyses: empirical study. *BMJ*. 2011;343:d4829. PMID: 21878462.
59. WINPEPI Program COMPARE2 [Internet]. www.brixtonhealth.com/pepi4windows.html. Accessed April 18, 2013.

60. Adhikari NK, Burns KE, Friedrich JO, et al. Effect of nitric oxide on oxygenation and mortality in acute lung injury: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2007 Apr 14;334(7597):779. PMID: 17383982.
61. Kunz R, Friedrich C, Wolbers M, et al. Meta-analysis: effect of monotherapy and combination therapy with inhibitors of the renin angiotensin system on proteinuria in renal disease. *Ann Intern Med*. 2008 Jan 1;148(1):30-48. PMID: 17984482.
62. Peng PW, Wijesundera DN, Li CC. Use of gabapentin for perioperative pain control -- a meta-analysis. *Pain Res Manag*. 2007 Summer;12(2):85-92. PMID: 17505569.
63. Sud S, Sud M, Friedrich JO, et al. High frequency oscillation in patients with acute lung injury and acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS): systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2010;340:c2327. PMID: 20483951.
64. Tubach F, Ravaud P, Baron G, et al. Evaluation of clinically relevant states in patient reported outcomes in knee and hip osteoarthritis: the patient acceptable symptom state. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2005 Jan;64(1):34-7. PMID: 15130902.
65. Anzures-Cabrera J, Sarpatwari A, Higgins JP. Expressing findings from meta-analyses of continuous outcomes in terms of risks. *Stat Med*. 2011 Nov 10;30(25):2967-85. PMID: 21826697.
66. Chinn S. A simple method for converting an odds ratio to effect size for use in meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 2000 Nov 30;19(22):3127-31. PMID: 11113947.

Chapter 14 Appendix A. Search Strategies

Standardized Mean Difference

Ovid Medline (Date Searched 3/8/2012)

1	(standardized adj1 mean adj1 difference).ti,ab.	532
2	meta-analysis as topic/	12130
3	meta-analys\$.ti,ab.	41814
4	exp statistics as topic/	1697404
5	meta-analysis.sh.	33853
6	2 or 3 or 5	59871
7	1 and 4 and 6	79

Current Index to Statistics (Date Searched 2/22/2012)

Keyword search using combinations of standardized mean difference

Baseline Imbalances

Ovid Medline (Date Searched 2/22/2012)

1	((imbalance* or balance* or distribution) and (pre-treatment or pretreatment or baseline or pre-intervention or preintervention or covariat*)).ti,ab.	18981
2	exp clinical trials as topic/	255550
3	meta-analysis as topic/	12130
4	"review literature as topic"/	4314
5	exp "bias (epidemiology)"/	45684
6	exp "analysis of variance"/	237153
7	((analys\$ adj3 covarian\$) or ANCOVA).ti,ab.	8690
8	data interpretation, statistical/	42335
9	3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8	338233
10	1 and 2 and 9	210

Current Index to Statistics (Date Searched 2/22/2012)

Keyword search using combinations of (imbalance* or balance* or distribution) and (pre-treatment or pretreatment or baseline or pre-intervention or preintervention or covariat*)

Scopus

Pearling search to identify additional relevant citations from relevant articles already identified.

Meta-analysis of Skewed Data

Ovid Medline (Date Searched: 3/8-20/2012), Current Index to Statistics, Scopus

We took the Higgins article (Higgins, White and Anzures-Cabrera, "Meta-analysis of skewed data: combining results reported on log-transformed or raw scales." Stats in Med 2008; 27:6072-6092.) as a starting point but were unable to define a subject search that worked, so we did a combination of keyword and pearling searches in Ovid Medline, Current Index to Statistics, and Scopus.

Means Ratios in Pooled Analyses and Categorizing for Continuous Outcomes

We searched Ovid MEDLINE(R) <1946 to January Week 4 2012> and PubMed on March 1, 2012 for (Dichotomis* or Dichotomiz*) limited to: Humans, Meta-Analysis, and English. We searched Web of Science for articles citing either of 2 known studies:

1. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting quantitative synthesis when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*. 2011;64(11):1187-97.
2. Friedrich JO, Adhikari NK, Beyene J. The ratio of means method as an alternative to mean differences for analyzing continuous outcome variables in meta-analysis: a simulation study. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2008;8:32. PMID: 18492289.) in combination with a known author/expert (Friedrich, JO). Experts and reviewers also recommended references based on experience and reference list checking.

Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update

Nancy D. Berkman, Kathleen N. Lohr, Mohammed Ansari, Marian McDonagh, Ethan Balk, Evelyn Whitlock, James Reston, Eric Bass, Mary Butler, Gerald Gartlehner, Lisa Hartling, Robert Kane, Melissa McPheeters, Laura Morgan, Sally C. Morton, Meera Viswanathan, Priyanka Sista, Stephanie Chang

Introduction

Systematic reviews are essential tools for summarizing information to help users make well-informed decisions about health care options.¹ The Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) Program, supported by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), produces substantial numbers of such reviews, including those that explicitly compare two or more clinical interventions (sometimes termed comparative effectiveness reviews). These reports synthesize a body of literature; the ultimate goal is to help clinicians, policymakers, and patients make well-considered decisions about health care. The goal of strength of evidence assessments is to provide clearly explained, well-reasoned judgments about reviewers' confidence in their systematic review conclusions so that decisionmakers can use them effectively.²

Beginning in 2007, AHRQ supported a cross-EPC set of work groups to develop guidance on major elements of designing, conducting, and reporting systematic reviews.³ Together the materials form the EPC Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews;⁴ one chapter focused on grading the strength of evidence.⁵ This chapter updates the original EPC strength of evidence approach,⁵ presenting findings and recommendations of a work group with experience in applying previous guidance; it should be considered current guidance for EPCs. The guidance applies primarily to systematic reviews of drugs, devices, and other preventive and therapeutic interventions; it may apply to exposures (characteristics or risk factors that are determinants of health outcomes) and broader health services research questions. It does not address reviews of medical tests.

EPC reports support the work of many decisionmakers, but EPCs do not themselves develop recommendations or practice guidelines. In particular, we limit our grading strength of evidence approach to individual outcomes. Unlike grading systems that were designed to be used more directly by specific decisionmakers,⁶⁻⁸ we do not develop global summary judgments of the relative benefits and harms of treatment comparisons.

We briefly explore the rationale for grading strength of evidence, define domains of concern, and describe our recommended grading system for systematic reviews. The aims of this guidance are twofold: (1) to foster appropriate consistency and transparency in the methods that different EPCs use to grade strength of evidence and (2) to facilitate users' interpretations of those grades for guideline development or other decisionmaking tasks. Because this field is

rapidly evolving, future revisions are anticipated; they will reflect our increasing understanding and experience with the methodology.

Aims and Key Considerations for Grading Strength of Evidence

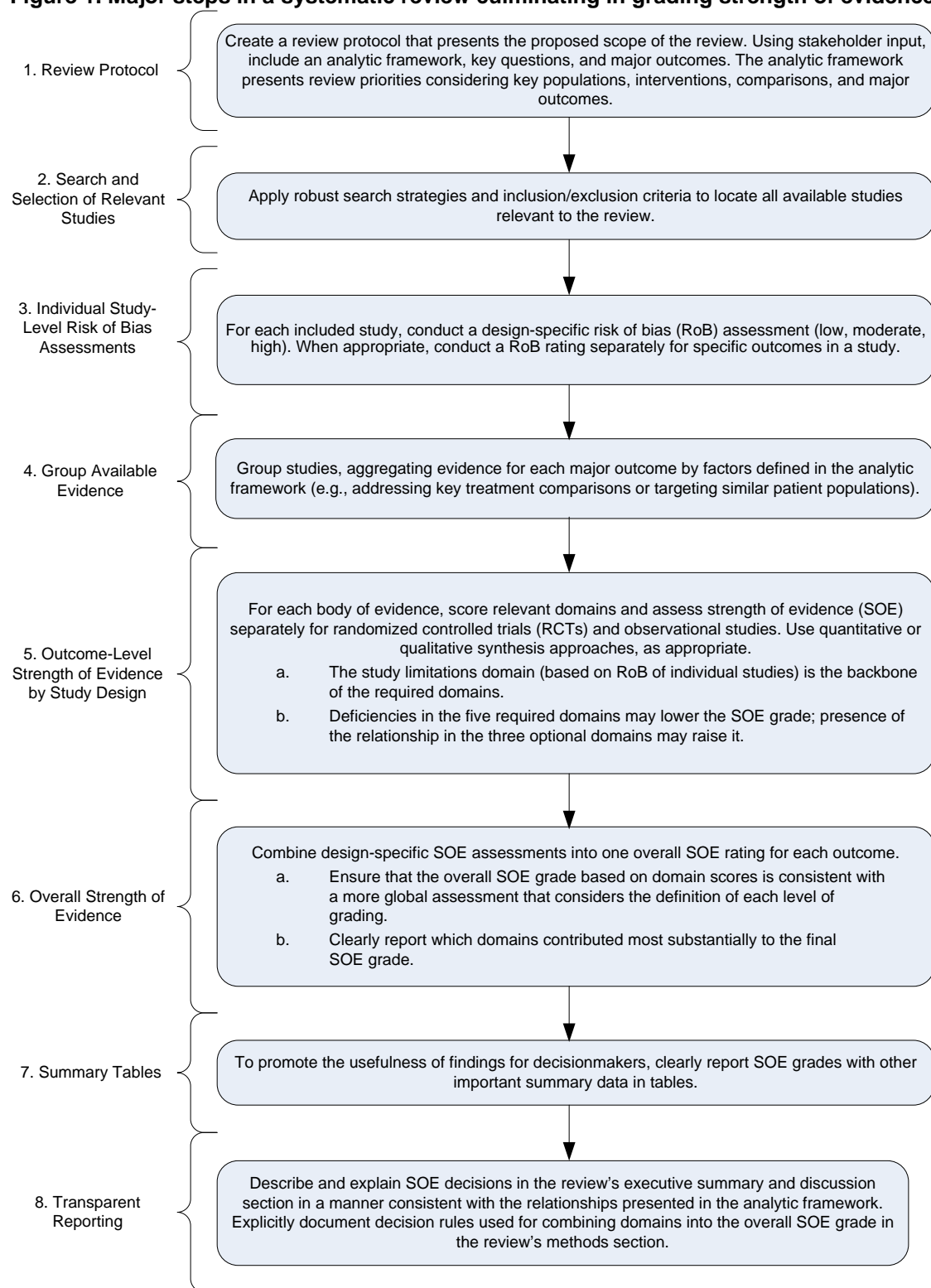
The primary purposes of a systematic review are to synthesize evidence for use by clinicians and patients and to facilitate the work of organizations that develop practice guidelines or make coverage decisions. Systematic reviewers examine all available evidence, summarize the findings, and communicate to end-users the reviewers' confidence in those findings. In some cases, reviewers may be able to conduct a meta-analysis to provide a quantitative estimate of effect (or no difference in effect) and related statistical inferences via a confidence interval (CI) or hypothesis test. In other cases, however, they may be able to speak only to the direction of effect through a qualitative (narrative) synthesis. The strength of evidence grade summarizes the reviewers' confidence in the findings based on either approach to evidence synthesis.

Grading the strength of evidence requires assessment of specific domains, including study limitations, directness, consistency, precision, and reporting bias. To assess the consistency and precision of a body of evidence, reviewers need to decide whether they are rating these domains with respect to estimating either an effect size or only the general direction of effect. The precision domain assesses possible random error; all other required domains assess possible sources of systematic bias that may distort true effects. Additional domains that may be considered for some bodies of evidence and increase confidence in the findings include increasing dose-response associations, plausible confounding that decreases the observed effect, and large magnitudes of effect.

Attaining the goals of consistency, transparency, and usability rests in part on uniformity and predictability in how EPC reviewers interpret these domains. Although no single approach for reporting results and grading the related strength of evidence is likely to suit all users, documentation and a consistent approach in reporting of the most important summary information about a body of literature—the general concept of transparency—will make reviews more useful to the broad range of potential audiences that AHRQ's work aims to reach.

Figure 1 illustrates the major steps of strength of evidence assessments, using hypothetical information. Some decisions must be made a priori and are documented during the stage in which review protocol are developed. Then, according to these decisions rules and procedures documented in protocols, EPCs assess individual domain scores and establish overall strength of evidence grades.

Figure 1. Major steps in a systematic review culminating in grading strength of evidence



Note: Adapted from © G.H. Guyatt, et al. Figure 1. Schematic view of GRADE's process for developing recommendations. J Clin Epidemiol 64 (2001) 385. Used with permission.

EPC and GRADE Approaches to Evaluating Evidence

The EPCs' strength of evidence approach is based in large measure on the approach developed by the GRADE working group for assessing evidence.⁹⁻²⁵ Although numerous grading systems have been available over the years,²⁶⁻²⁸ the GRADE system has been widely used. EPCs recommend, consistent with GRADE, relying on ratings of specific domains and aggregating domain information into a single overall grade.²⁹ This update incorporates advice from members of the GRADE working group, information from their explanatory series of articles, and EPCs' experience in applying the original EPC guidance and recommendations.¹³⁻²⁵

Differences in the specific guidance to EPCs and GRADE users involve some terminology, purposes of grading evidence, and characteristics of domains. As to the lexicon, EPCs refer to the assessment of *strength* of evidence, whereas GRADE refers to *quality* of evidence. Historically, EPCs referred to the evaluation of individual studies as quality assessment; EPCs have generally shifted in practice and terminology to assessing risk of bias.³⁰ In either case, EPC terminology was intended to distinguish rating specific studies from assessing a body of evidence. GRADE refers to risk of bias at the individual study level and in relation to a body of evidence. Finally, EPCs refer to three of the domains as directness, consistency, and precision; GRADE uses the terms indirectness, inconsistency, and imprecision.

The GRADE approach for systematic reviewers who are assessing the quality of evidence is often intended to complement activities of guideline developers who are also using a GRADE approach to look across outcomes to assess the strength of their recommendations; it assumes a close partnership between the two efforts.¹³ In contrast, EPCs grade the strength of evidence only for individual outcomes and not across outcomes; EPCs do not themselves make or grade clinical recommendations. On any given systematic review, EPCs may work with a quite diverse body of end-users (policymakers, administrators, health professionals, advocacy groups, and patients)—even audiences of which they may not be aware at the start of a given review. They expect that end-users can and will make their own global summary judgments of relative benefits and harms across treatment comparisons.

EPCs consider applicability of the evidence explicitly but separately from strength of evidence in their reviews, so as to provide clear, direct descriptions to disparate sets of potential users.³¹ The GRADE approach considers applicability as a part of the indirectness domain; reviewers using the GRADE approach typically have an identified target audience and can assess evidence against a specific target situation.¹¹

Consistent with the Cochrane Risk of Bias tool for individual trial reports, the GRADE guidance recommends assessing outcome reporting bias within the domain of study limitations; it assesses publication bias as a separate domain.^{20,32} EPC guidance newly directs EPCs to assess selective outcome reporting and publication bias within the single domain of reporting bias. No matter what the precise origin of the components of reporting bias, the risk of such bias lowers confidence that the evidence in the review reflects the true effect of a given intervention on an outcome of interest.

Overall, EPC and GRADE guidance both emphasize applying a structured, transparent method. The GRADE working group has developed detailed guidance in many areas, created software to conduct this task, and offer numerous examples on how to conduct the assessment, including when to upgrade or downgrade to reach a final quality of evidence rating.⁹⁻²⁵ A complete listing of the GRADE guidance series can be found at www.gradeworkinggroup.org/publications/index.htm.

Similarly, an EPC's final grades should reflect a reasoned weighting of domain ratings. Within that framework, this updated guidance addresses some particular challenges that commonly arise in EPC reviews. EPCs often need to assess evidence from both trials and observational studies in evaluating a single outcome. They frequently encounter substantial heterogeneity in populations, interventions, or outcomes that may preclude conducting meta-analyses. The approach to synthesis in such circumstances is necessarily qualitative (i.e., narrative, based on reasoned judgment, rather than based on statistical inference).

A Priori Determinations Required in the EPC Approach for Grading Strength of Evidence

Selecting Outcomes

Systematic reviews can be broad in scope, encompassing multiple patient populations, interventions, and outcomes. Because assessing strength of evidence can be labor intensive, especially when the combinations of comparisons and outcomes are numerous, EPCs are *not* expected to grade every possible comparison for every outcome. Rather, reviewers should specify their priorities in the review protocol for those combinations (patients-interventions-outcomes) that are likely to be of considerable importance to most users of the report. This decision contrasts with the Institute of Medicine recommendation in favor of assessing each outcome for strength of evidence,³³ but it is consistent with the GRADE approach.

We recommend that EPC authors identify a priori (in protocols) the major outcomes that they intend to grade and specify these core elements in analytic frameworks accompanied by an explanation for their choices in text. Also, we recommend that major outcomes include both benefits and harms. Determining which outcomes and comparisons are most important to decisionmakers in clinical practice and health policy depends heavily on the key questions and their specified outcomes or comparisons, the clinical and policy context, and the purpose of the report.

EPCs make these choices considering the input of key informants, including patients, during the topic refinement phase of the project³⁴ and subsequently through input from members of a technical expert panel (TEP). The final choices of outcomes rests on several considerations: the important needs that key informants, TEP members, and other end-users have expressed; the ultimate scope of the review (as reflected, for instance, in key questions); and the reliability, validity, responsiveness and other attributes of the outcome measures under consideration.

Ideally, outcomes that EPC authors elect to grade will be patient-centered. The Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute (PCORI) has defined patient-centered outcomes as those that "people notice and care about."³⁵ They can also be considered to reflect "an event that is perceptible to the patient and is of sufficient value that changing its frequency would be of value to the patient."^{36,p.15} Patient-centered health outcomes may include reductions in mortality or disease severity and improvements in patient-reported outcomes such as health-related quality of life; they may also involve known or potential harms, such as occurrences of serious and troubling adverse events and inconveniences.

An analytic framework can help to distinguish between these patient-centered, clinically important outcomes and intermediate outcomes. In some cases, EPCs may decide to grade intermediate outcomes that have clear, strong associations with health outcomes or that are, in and of themselves, important to patients or other target users of the report (e.g., blood pressure control, cholesterol levels, adherence to treatment, or knowledge about an illness).

Specifying Study Eligibility

EPCs establish which studies will be eligible to answer the review questions.³⁷ Eligibility criteria will reflect the scope of the review but may take account of study design considerations. Sometimes EPCs may determine a priori (in protocols) that, even if a study might have met other inclusion criteria, some aspect of the study's design or execution was so flawed that it could not contribute meaningfully to the body of evidence. For instance, such studies may have very high attrition or high differential attrition, or they may use invalid or unreliable measures for a major outcome. When EPCs make such judgments, they may exclude such studies from the strength of evidence assessment and the review overall. Taking this stance is more likely for evaluating benefits than examining harms. Regardless of the types of decisions that EPCs might make about study eligibility, they should establish a priori criteria to identify studies with particular design elements that would constitute an unacceptably high risk of bias; they must also clearly state their rationale for these decisions.³⁰

Specifying Procedures and Decision Rules

EPCs should decide a priori how they will ensure the accuracy and consistency of evidence assessments. For example, they should plan for specific steps to promote reliability and transparency in the whole process (i.e., in scoring individual domains and in using each domain to derive an overall strength of evidence grade). They should devise ways to identify and deal with disagreements among reviewers within a given review team. Recent empirical work documents that inter-rater reliability for domain scoring can be problematic when studies have markedly different strengths and weaknesses, use different or incompatible outcome measures, or do not report all their findings clearly.³⁸

We suggest that at least two reviewers with training in these methods independently score domains and determine final grades; in reaching final grades, at least two of the reviewers should be senior authors. Approaches to resolving disagreements in domain scores or final grades include invoking a third, senior author and consensus discussions that include senior authors or the EPC's leadership.

Finally, integrating individual domains into an overall strength of evidence grade is a considerable challenge. EPCs should describe their process for determining their overall strength of evidence assessment; steps include adopting a starting point and applying each domain score in upgrading or downgrading from that starting point. They should note how they will combine randomized controlled trial (RCT) and observational study bodies of evidence.

Major Steps in Grading Strength of Evidence

Scoring Domains: General Considerations

EPCs must assess a set of agreed-upon, "required" domains when grading the strength of evidence for each major outcome and comparison (Table 1). Four of these required domains are those in the EPC Program's original guidance: study limitations (previously named risk of bias), directness, consistency, and precision. The fifth required domain is reporting bias; it was previously an "additional" domain, limited to publication bias; now it also includes outcome reporting and analysis reporting bias. A set of three additional, but not required, domains are most relevant to bodies of evidence consisting of observational studies: dose-response association, plausible confounding, and strength of association (i.e., magnitude of effect). All are discussed in more detail below.

To score the first four required domains, EPCs evaluate the body of evidence that reports each outcome of interest. EPCs assess the fifth domain, reporting bias, when strength of evidence is high, moderate, or low based on the first four domains. In other words, evidence deemed insufficient is not scored on this domain. To score this fifth domain, EPCs need to identify whether additional evidence has *not* been reported either because entire studies have not been published or because included studies have not reported planned outcomes. Another Methods Guide chapter provides further direction on assessing reporting bias.³⁹

For each outcome and intervention (or intervention comparison) of interest, EPCs should develop domain scores and strength of evidence grades *separately* for RCT evidence and observational study evidence when both contribute to evidence synthesis. We discuss considerations about when and how best to combine these separate bodies of evidence into one overall strength of evidence grade below.

The set of five required domains comprises the main constructs that EPCs should use for all major outcomes and comparisons of interest. As briefly defined in Table 1, these domains represent related but separate concepts, and each is scored independently. The concepts are explained in more detail in text.

Table 1. Required domains: definitions and scores

Domain	Definition and Elements	Score and Application
Study Limitations	Study limitations is the degree to which the included studies for a given outcome have a high likelihood of adequate protection against bias (i.e., good internal validity), assessed through two main elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study design: Whether RCTs or other designs such as nonexperimental or observational studies. • Study conduct. Aggregation of ratings of risk of bias of the individual studies under consideration. 	Score as one of three levels, separately by type of study design: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low level of study limitations • Medium level of study limitations • High level of study limitations
Directness	Directness relates to (a) whether evidence links interventions directly to a health outcome of specific importance for the review, and (b) for comparative studies, whether the comparisons are based on head-to-head studies. The EPC should specify the comparison and outcome for which the SOE grade applies. Evidence may be indirect in several situations such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The outcome being graded is considered intermediate (such as laboratory tests) in a review that is focused on clinical health outcomes (such as morbidity, mortality). • Data do not come from head-to-head comparisons but rather from two or more bodies of evidence to compare interventions A and B—e.g., studies of A vs. placebo and B vs. placebo, or studies of A vs. C and B vs. C but not direct comparisons of A vs. B. • Data are available only for proxy respondents (e.g., obtained from family members or nurses) instead of directly from patients for situations in which patients are capable of self-reporting and self-report is more reliable. Indirectness always implies that more than one body of evidence is required to link interventions to the most important health outcome.	Score as one of two levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct • Indirect <p>If the domain score is indirect, EPCs should specify what type of indirectness accounts for the rating.</p>

Table 1. Required domains and their definitions (continued)

Domain	Definition and Elements	Score and Application
Consistency	<p>Consistency is the degree to which included studies find either the same direction or similar magnitude of effect. EPCs can assess this through two main elements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direction of effect: Effect sizes have the same sign (that is, are on the same side of no effect or a minimally important difference [MID]) • Magnitude of effect: The range of effect sizes is similar. EPCs may consider the overlap of CIs when making this evaluation. <p>The importance of direction vs. magnitude of effect will depend on the key question and EPC judgments.</p>	<p>Score as one of three levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consistent • Inconsistent • Unknown (e.g., single study) <p>Single-study evidence bases (including mega-trials) cannot be judged with respect to consistency. In that instance, use “Consistency unknown (single study).”</p>
Precision	<p>Precision is the degree of certainty surrounding an effect estimate with respect to a given outcome, based on the sufficiency of sample size and number of events.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A body of evidence will generally be imprecise if the optimal information size (OIS) is not met. OIS refers to the minimum number of patients (and events when assessing dichotomous outcomes) needed for an evidence base to be considered adequately powered. • If EPCs performed a meta-analysis, then EPCs may also consider whether the CI crossed a threshold for an MID. • If a meta-analysis is infeasible or inappropriate, EPCs may consider the narrowness of the range of CIs or the significance level of p-values in the individual studies in the evidence base. 	<p>Score as one of two levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Precise • Imprecise <p>A precise estimate is one that would allow users to reach a clinically useful conclusion (e.g., treatment A is more effective than treatment B).</p>
Reporting Bias	<p>Reporting bias results from selectively publishing or reporting research findings based on the favorability of direction or magnitude of effect. It includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study publication bias, i.e., nonreporting of the full study. • Selective outcome reporting bias, i.e., nonreporting (or incomplete reporting) of planned outcomes or reporting of unplanned outcomes. • Selective analysis reporting bias, i.e., reporting of one or more favorable analyses for a given outcome while not reporting other, less favorable analyses. <p>Assessment of reporting bias for individual studies depends on many factors—e.g. availability of study protocols, unpublished study documents, and patient-level data. Detecting such bias is likely with access to all relevant documentation and data pertaining to a journal publication, but such access is rarely available.</p> <p>Because methods to detect reporting bias in observational studies are less certain, this guidance does not require EPCs to assess it for such studies.</p>	<p>Score as one of two levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suspected • Undetected <p>Reporting bias is suspected when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Testing for funnel plot asymmetry demonstrates a substantial likelihood of bias, And/or • A qualitative assessment suggests the likelihood of missing studies, analyses, or outcomes data that may alter the conclusions from the reported evidence. <p>Undetected reporting bias includes all alternative scenarios.</p>

Notes: CI = confidence interval; EPC = Evidence-based Practice Center; MID = minimally important difference; OIS = optimal information size

Study Limitations Domain

Definition

Scoring the study limitations domain is the essential starting place for grading strength of the body of evidence. It refers to the judgment that the findings from included studies of a treatment (or treatment comparison) for a given outcome are adequately protected against bias (i.e., have good internal validity), based on the design and conduct of those studies. That is, EPCs assess the ability of the evidence to yield an accurate estimate of the true effect without bias (nonrandom error).

Scoring

EPCs derive the score for the study limitations domain from their assessment of the risk of bias for each individual study (rated high, moderate, or low) based on guidance in another Methods Guide chapter.³⁰ EPCs consider differences in concerns about risk of bias that are based on study design by separately scoring bodies of evidence for two main designs (i.e., RCTs and observational studies). Then, for a particular outcome or comparison *within* each study design group, EPCs assign one of three levels of aggregate risk of study limitations based on study conduct; the scores are low, medium, or high.

Combining evidence from studies with a high risk of bias and those with less risk can be problematic. In particular, if studies included in a body of evidence differ substantially in risk of bias, based on study design, study conduct, or both, EPCs may consider the consistency in findings between the bodies of evidence. If results are inconsistent, EPCs should assess whether differing levels of risk of bias explain this inconsistency they should then determine whether combining these bodies of evidence may obscure the findings from evidence rated either low or moderate risk of bias. For example, a body of observational studies in an evidence base may have a high risk of bias; thus, combining them with a body of RCTs of low or moderate risk of bias could inappropriately lower the strength of evidence assessment and obscure the findings for a major outcome.

To determine which groups of studies to include in the domain score and the final strength of evidence assessment, EPCs can conduct sensitivity analyses involving the high risk-of-bias studies. They can explore whether meta-analytic findings with this subset of studies are systematically different from the findings limited to less biased studies, i.e., whether heterogeneity in study design or conduct can explain inconsistencies. If EPCs conclude that the findings do differ in material ways (with proper documentation of methods, explanation and justification), then they can give greater weight to the lower risk-of-bias studies or limit their final synthesis to these studies.³⁷ EPCs should describe clearly how they derived the score for this domain when some individual studies have high risk of bias but others have low or moderate risk of bias. They should also be sure to discuss in results the reasons that they assigned high risk-of-bias ratings to these studies and how they decided whether these studies did (or did not) contribute to the domain score, overall findings, and strength of evidence. Such high-risk-of-bias studies are still counted as part of the overall evidence base and cited in references.

Directness Domain

Definition

Directness of evidence expresses how closely available evidence measures an outcome of interest. Assessing directness has two parts: directness of outcomes and directness of comparisons. Applicability of evidence (external validity) is considered explicitly but separately from strength of evidence.³¹

Scoring

Directness (of outcomes or of comparisons) is scored as either direct or indirect. Generally, direct evidence for outcomes reflects a single link between an intervention and a patient-centered or clinically important ultimate health outcome, and direct evidence for comparisons requires head-to-head comparisons of interventions. EPCs score outcomes as indirect chiefly when an outcome is intermediate to or a proxy of an ultimate health outcome or when bodies of evidence lack head-to-head comparisons. EPCs should discuss considerations in determining directness in their synthesis of evidence, particularly links between intermediate and final health outcomes.

Directness of Outcomes

The focus of the review determines the evidence that EPCs should consider to be direct. As described earlier, insofar as possible EPCs should identify a priori which outcomes they will grade. In most cases those should be patient-centered or clinically important outcomes. For instance, for a review about treatment for heart disease, myocardial infarction (MI) or quality of life following an MI would be patient-centered outcomes (i.e., direct), whereas low density lipoprotein (LDL cholesterol) level would be considered an intermediate outcome, and in this illustrative review, thus, is indirect.

EPCs may consider some intermediate outcomes important enough to grade the strength of evidence. For example, in the heart disease example, if one key question concerns changes in risk factors for heart disease, EPCs can score the LDL outcomes on directness and consider this evidence direct. If, however, all key questions are limited to ultimate health outcomes of treatment for heart disease, EPCs would view LDL only as an intermediate outcome and consider the LDL evidence only as indirect. If EPCs have no direct evidence whatsoever to answer a key question regarding an ultimate outcome, then they may want to consider use of surrogate markers or intermediate outcomes and score them for this domain; such evidence would be considered indirect.

Evidence may also be considered indirect because investigators used proxy respondents to stand in for certain kinds of patients or subjects in measuring the outcome of interest. For instance, investigators may use surrogates (e.g., family members or nurses) to obtain patients' perceptions of their states of health, such as quality of life or measures of symptom improvement. However, when patient self-report is truly not possible, such as from infants or the cognitively impaired, EPCs may consider such data from proxy respondents to be direct.

Directness of Comparisons

Comparisons are considered direct when the evidence derives from studies that compare interventions specifically with each other; that is, the studies are head-to-head comparisons. For the directness domain, this is the most desirable situation.

In many circumstances, such head-to-head evidence is not available. When studies compare an intervention group with a placebo control or a “usual care” (or similar) group but not specifically with a comparator intervention of interest, then the evidence is indirect.

EPCs can use separate bodies of evidence (e.g., A versus placebo, B versus placebo, and C versus placebo) to estimate indirectly the comparative effectiveness of the interventions. As an example, in a review of off-label use of atypical antipsychotic drugs, only placebo-controlled trials evaluated changes in depression scores in patients with major depressive disorder who had been treated with olanzapine, quetiapine, or risperidone as adjunct therapy to antidepressants.⁴⁰ This evidence is considered indirect for making comparisons of one antipsychotic with another. Mixed treatment comparisons should be considered indirect (i.e., when the model combines direct and indirect evidence). Detailed guidance on indirect comparisons for EPCs has been reported previously.^{41,42}

Consistency Domain

Definition

Consistency refers to the degree of similarity in the direction of effects or the degree of similarity in the effect sizes (magnitudes of effect) across individual studies within an evidence base. EPCs may choose which of these two notions of consistency (direction or magnitude) they are scoring; they should be explicit about this choice.

Scoring

Categories

The consistency of a body of evidence is scored using one of three categories: consistent, inconsistent, and consistency unknown. These categories apply for both direction of effect or magnitude of effect.

Some bodies of evidence may show consistency in the direction of effect but inconsistency in the magnitude of effect sizes. In such cases, EPCs would judge the evidence as consistent or inconsistent based on the choice they have made about grading direction or magnitude of effect in answering a key question.

Judging Direction of Effect (or Equivalence)

EPCs are most often judging consistency in evidence of superiority of one treatment over another. This is appropriate when comparing two interventions or an intervention with placebo or usual care. They look for consistency in direction of effect estimates in relation to the line that distinguishes superiority from inferiority (odds ratio [OR] or risk ratio [RR] = 1.0 or absolute difference = 0). CIs may provide additional information on the consistency of the direction of effect in the body of evidence. For example, if all studies except one show estimates of effect in the same direction, but the CI for that one study overlaps the CIs for the estimates of effect in the other studies, then this body of evidence may still be considered consistent.

In contrast to superiority, EPCs may look for evidence to support noninferiority or equivalence when comparing two different interventions with each other. In distinguishing between superiority and equivalence, the EPC must define a line of difference in relation to a threshold; this is referred to as the minimally important difference (MID).³⁴ The MID is a clearly defined and justified clinical threshold below which EPCs would consider the evidence (effect estimates and corresponding CIs) to show no meaningful difference, and above which EPCs would consider the evidence to show a benefit or harm of one treatment over another treatment or placebo. For example, EPCs can judge studies as consistent and find no meaningful difference between treatments when all estimates are between thresholds of an explicitly defined MID (e.g., between -0.75 and +1.25 for dichotomous outcomes).

Optimally, MID thresholds are based on empirical evidence or published guidelines. When such evidence is not available, then EPCs can use the consensus of the review team with input from clinical experts. Ideally, MIDs are determined a priori, but they may be established post hoc if necessary. In either case, EPCs should explicitly define meaningful clinical thresholds (and the rationale for them) in the methods section of the review.

Determining MIDs is not always possible. For example, studies in a review may use a variety of scales to measure the same outcome, and those scale scores may not have been calibrated or cross-walked against each other. Moreover, some or all of such scales may not have been subjected to reliability or validity testing. Thus, EPCs may not be able to determine a meaningful threshold across scales with different measurement properties. EPCs can find additional discussion concerning MIDs in the EPC guidance chapter on assessing equivalence and noninferiority.⁴³

Judging Magnitude of Effect (and Heterogeneity)

EPCs judge consistency in the magnitude of effect by determining the degree to which point estimates are similar across studies. EPCs can consider studies to be consistent when the CIs of individual studies overlap a summary effect estimate calculated from a meta-analysis. When meta-analysis results are unavailable, EPCs will need to rely on the reviewers' judgment.

Substantial unexplained differences (heterogeneity) across studies may suggest the need for caution in estimating a summary magnitude-of-treatment effect. When EPCs can explain heterogeneity (e.g., a priori determined differences attributable to populations, intervention characteristics, comparators, study design, or conduct); they may not need to score the evidence as inconsistent. This may be the case when they can either stratify the evidence by meaningful subgroups, and separately score the magnitude of effect of outcomes for these subgroups; it may also be possible when they can select the most believable effect estimate from among the studies being considered and then adequately explain the difference between it and the results from the remaining studies.⁴⁴

When EPCs cannot explain heterogeneity ahead of time but meta-analysis is appropriate, they can evaluate consistency in magnitude of effect both qualitatively and through statistical tests for heterogeneity (e.g., Cochran's Q test) or the magnitude of heterogeneity (e.g., I^2 statistic³). EPCs should not use results from statistical tests as the sole determinant of the presence of inconsistency because of potential problems in their interpretation and lack of statistical power.^{45,46} No single measure is ideal, so EPCs need to explore heterogeneity by considering several statistical approaches, differences in effect estimates, and degree of overlap in CIs in individual studies. EPCs can find more detail about evaluating heterogeneity in GRADE guidance on inconsistency.²²

Judging a Single-Study Evidence Base

Scoring consistency ideally requires an evidence base with independent investigations of the same treatment/outcome comparison in more than one study. EPCs cannot be certain that a single study, no matter how large or well designed, presents the definitive picture of any particular clinical benefit or harm for a given treatment.⁴⁷⁻⁴⁹ Accordingly, we recommend that EPCs judge the consistency of a single-study evidence base as unknown.

Precision Domain

Definition

Precision is the degree of certainty surrounding an estimate of effect with respect to an outcome. It is based on the potential for random error evaluated through the sufficiency of sample size and, in the case of dichotomous outcomes, the number of events. A precise body of evidence should enable decisionmakers to draw conclusions about whether one treatment is inferior, equivalent, or superior to another.^{50,51}

Scoring

Categories

The assessment of the precision of a body of evidence has two categories: precise and imprecise.

Judging Precision

When EPCs have conducted a quantitative synthesis and calculated a pooled estimate through meta-analysis, they can evaluate precision based on the CI from the meta-analysis. If the CI is wide, EPCs must judge whether it is caused by heterogeneity (which may be attributed to inconsistency) or imprecision. If a wide CI can be attributed to unexplained inconsistency in results, EPCs should not score evidence as imprecise as well. For greater details, see the later section on assigning an overall strength of evidence grade.

When a quantitative synthesis is not possible, EPCs must judge precision based on the constituent parts that would have contributed to the CI for the pooled estimate—i.e., the sample size and the assessment of variance within individual studies. EPCs can evaluate sufficiency of sample size relative to the optimal information size (OIS). OIS concerns the minimum number of patients (for continuous outcomes) and events (for dichotomous outcomes) that would be needed to regard a body of evidence as having adequate power. For a given effect size (such as an OR, a RR, or a weighted mean difference), the optimal number of patients derives from standard sample size calculations for a single, sufficiently powered trial. More detail on OIS is available in the GRADE guidance on imprecision.²¹ If the OIS criteria are not met, EPCs may score the evidence as imprecise.

After assessing the adequacy of the sample size or events, EPCs must consider whether the potential for random error in individual studies would decrease their confidence in the study findings. In ideal circumstances, EPCs will have measures of variance for the outcomes of interest in the individual studies (e.g., standard deviation, CI), but in some cases they may have only p values. If more precise measures of variance in studies are not reported but the OIS is met,

then EPCs may consider the evidence to be precise when studies report significance level of differences between treatments as p values of less than 0.05.

Reporting Bias

Definition

Reporting bias occurs when authors, journals, or both decide to publish or report research findings based on their direction or magnitude of effect.^{52,53} Table 2 defines the three main types of reporting bias that either authors or journals can introduce: publication bias and outcome and analysis reporting bias.

Table 2. Definitions and descriptions of reporting bias

Types of Reporting Bias	Definition	Examples and Implications
Publication	The whole study has been concealed from public access (nonregistration and/or nonpublication) or it will be made accessible only after an initial delay; this is the “file drawer phenomenon” and the “reporting lag time bias,” respectively. A variant is purposeful publication of some or all of the study data in obscure platforms or journals.	Data included in the review are more likely to reflect favorable findings than unfavorable findings. For example, significant differences favoring an intervention for efficacy outcomes or nonsignificant differences for harms outcomes are likelier to be reported in study articles than other results.
Selective Outcome Reporting	The study is reported, but one or more of the planned outcomes are not reported and investigators do not provide a reasonable justification.	Data included in the review are more likely to reflect favorable findings than unfavorable findings. For example, significant differences favoring an intervention for efficacy outcomes or nonsignificant differences for harms outcomes are likelier to be reported in study articles than other results.
	Outcome data are reported but the specific outcome itself or the way it was measured was not as planned.	This phenomenon reflects data mining and increased risk for type I error when significant differences may be a chance occurrence rather than a true effect.
Selective Analysis Reporting	Outcome data are reported but they are based on the most favorable of several analyses undertaken; other analyses are suppressed.	This phenomenon includes presenting selective post hoc subgroup analyses, dichotomizing continuous data using a cut-point that gives the most favorable results, reporting more favorable adjusted versus unadjusted analyses, cherry-picking statistical assumptions, and reporting selective time-point analyses from among multiple followup points that had been planned.
	Precision of outcome data estimates is incompletely or not reported.	This problem includes presenting a point estimate without measures of dispersion or giving inexact, nonsignificant p-values (e.g., $p > 0.05$)
	The same outcome data are ambiguously reported in multiple study reports.	Authors do not make the copublication status transparent, which may lead to double counting of outcomes data.

Methods to assess reporting bias exist only for RCTs. Further details on approaches to detecting reporting bias may be found in another paper in progress.³⁹ Observational studies may also be susceptible to reporting bias,⁵⁴⁻⁵⁷ particularly because studies are generally not registered and lack a priori protocols. No comparable methods exist for assessing reporting bias for these study designs.

Scoring

Categories

The risk of reporting bias is scored as suspected or undetected.

Judging Reporting Bias

To judge the risk of reporting bias in a body of evidence, EPCs may be able to use a quantitative assessment that investigates the “missingness” of outcomes data from small studies when those findings, if reported, would be either not statistically significant or unfavorable in direction.⁵⁸⁻⁶⁴ EPCs can test for the impact of unreported data through, for instance, tests for funnel plot asymmetry, a trim and fill method, and selection modeling. When EPCs cannot do quantitative assessments, or in addition to quantitative assessments, they can conduct a qualitative assessment of reporting bias for the body of evidence. A proposed, but untested, decision aid to evaluate the risk of reporting bias provides guidance on taking a cautious approach for testing funnel plot asymmetry and conducting a qualitative assessment of the risk of reporting bias (see Appendix A).

Additional Domains

The second set of domains, which supplement the five required domains, has three components: dose-response association; uncontrolled confounding that would diminish an observed effect (which is referred to here as “plausible confounding”); and strength of association (i.e., large magnitude of effect). EPCs should consider the additional domains when appropriate; they need not report on those domains when they regard them as irrelevant to the body of evidence. Although these additional domains apply to RCTs, when they are present they can increase the strength of evidence and are, therefore, especially relevant for observational studies.

Table 3 defines these additional domains and ways to score and apply them. EPCs should explain which additional domains they have used in arriving at any overall strength of evidence grade and how they have altered a judgment that had otherwise been based on only the required domains.

Table 3. Additional domains and their definitions

Domain	Definition and Elements	Score and Application
Dose-response association	This association, either across or within studies, refers to a pattern of a larger effect with greater exposure (dose, duration, adherence).	This domain should be considered when studies in the evidence base have noted levels of exposure. Score as one of two levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present: Dose-response pattern observed • Undetected: No dose-response pattern observed (dose-response relationship not present or could not be determined)
Plausible confounding that would decrease observed effect	Occasionally, in an observational study, plausible confounding would work in the direction opposite that of the observed effect. Had these confounders not been present, the observed effect would have been even larger than the one observed.	This additional domain should be considered when plausible confounding exists that would decrease the observed effect. Score as one of two levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present: Confounding factors that would decrease the observed effect may be present and have not been controlled for. • Absent: Confounding factors that would decrease the observed effect are not likely to be present or have been controlled for.
Strength of association (magnitude of effect)	Strength of association refers to the likelihood that the observed effect is large enough that it cannot have occurred solely as a result of bias from potential confounding factors.	This additional domain should be considered when the effect size is particularly large. Score as one of two levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strong: Large effect size that is unlikely to have occurred in the absence of a true effect of the intervention • Weak: Small enough effect size that it could have occurred solely as a result of bias from confounding factors

Applicability

EPCs define applicability as “the extent to which the effects observed in published studies are likely to reflect the expected results when a specific intervention is applied to the population of interest under ‘real-world’ conditions.”^{31,p.2} Because of the broad target audiences of EPC reports, EPCs have chosen to make judgments about applicability explicit and separate from assessments of strength of evidence. The goal is to enable varied decisionmakers to take into account how well the evidence maps to the patient populations, diseases or conditions, interventions, comparators, outcomes, and settings that are most relevant to their decisions. EPCs should record information describing applicability for the outcomes and comparisons for which they specify an overall strength of evidence grade. Separate guidance on applicability is available.³¹

Establishing an Overall Strength of Evidence Grade

Four Strength of Evidence Levels

The four levels of grades are intended to communicate to decisionmakers EPCs’ confidence in a body of evidence for a single outcome of a single treatment comparison. Although assigning a grade requires judgment, having a common understanding of the interpretation will be useful for helping EPCs as they conduct their own global assessment and for improving consistency across reviewers and EPCs.

Table 4 summarizes the four levels of grades that EPCs use for the overall assessment of the body of evidence. Grades are denoted high, moderate, low, and insufficient. They are not designated by Roman numerals or other symbols. EPCs should apply discrete grades and should not use designations such as “low to moderate” strength of evidence.

Table 4. Strength of evidence grades and definitions

Grade	Definition
High	We are very confident that the estimate of effect lies close to the true effect for this outcome. The body of evidence has few or no deficiencies. We believe that the findings are stable, i.e., another study would not change the conclusions.
Moderate	We are moderately confident that the estimate of effect lies close to the true effect for this outcome. The body of evidence has some deficiencies. We believe that the findings are likely to be stable, but some doubt remains.
Low	We have limited confidence that the estimate of effect lies close to the true effect for this outcome. The body of evidence has major or numerous deficiencies (or both). We believe that additional evidence is needed before concluding either that the findings are stable or that the estimate of effect is close to the true effect.
Insufficient	We have no evidence, we are unable to estimate an effect, or we have no confidence in the estimate of effect for this outcome. No evidence is available or the body of evidence has unacceptable deficiencies, precluding reaching a conclusion.

Each level has two components. The first, principal definition concerns the level of confidence that EPCs place in the estimate of effect (direction or magnitude of effect) for the benefit or harm; this equates to their judgment as to how much the evidence reflects a true effect. The second, subsidiary definition involves an assessment of the level of deficiencies in the body of evidence and belief in the stability of the findings, based on domain scores and a more holistic, summary appreciation of the possibly complex interaction among the individual domains.

Assigning a grade of high, moderate, or low implies that an evidence base is available from which to estimate an effect for either the benefit or the harm. The designations of high, moderate, and low should convey how confident EPCs would be about decisions based on evidence of differing grades, which can be based on either quantitative or qualitative assessment.

For comparative effectiveness questions, the comparison is typically a choice of either direction ($A > B$, $A = B$, $A < B$) or magnitude (difference between A and B). In some instances assigning different grades regarding the direction and the magnitude of an effect may be appropriate. An example of this situation is when studies consistently find that an intervention improves an outcome (e.g., apnea-hypopnea index is reduced by a statistically significant amount or beyond a minimally important difference), but the degree of heterogeneity about the estimate is high (e.g., range -10 to -46 events/minute; $I^2 = 86\%$).

The importance of the distinctions among high, moderate, and low levels (and the distinction with insufficient strength of evidence) can vary by the type of outcome, comparison, and decisionmaker. EPCs understand that some stakeholders may want to take action only when evidence is of high or moderate strength, whereas others may want to understand clearly the implications of low versus insufficient evidence. Even when strength of evidence is low or insufficient, consumers, clinicians, and policymakers may find themselves in the position of having to make choices and decisions, and they may consider factors other than the evidence from a specific systematic review, such as patient values and preferences, costs, or resources.

Evidence Grade of Insufficient

In some cases, EPCs cannot draw any evidence-based conclusions for a particular outcome, specific comparison, or other question of interest. In these situations, EPCs should assign a grade of insufficient but be specific in text or tables as to why the evidence does not permit a conclusion. EPCs need to take particular care not to conflate “low” strength of evidence with “insufficient.” If a body of evidence is truly insufficient, that should mean that EPCs cannot draw any conclusion regarding the effect from the body of evidence.

The first reason that EPCs may conclude that evidence is insufficient is that *no* evidence is available from the included studies. This case includes the absence of any relevant studies whatsoever. In some systematic reviews, for example, certain drug comparisons may never have been studied (or published) in head-to-head trials *and* placebo-controlled trials of the multiple drugs of interest may not provide adequate indirect evidence for any comparisons.

Another common reason for a grade of insufficient is that evidence on the outcome is too weak, sparse, or inconsistent to permit EPCs to draw any defensible conclusion concerning the effect. This situation can reflect one or more of several complicated conditions, such as unacceptably high study limitations or a major unexplained inconsistency (e.g., two studies with the same risk of bias that found opposite results, with no clear reason for the discrepancy).

A grade of insufficient may be appropriate when the CI around the estimated effect in a meta-analysis or across the preponderance of evidence in a qualitative assessment is so wide that it includes two incompatible conclusions: that one treatment is clinically significantly better than the other, and that it is worse. This should not be misunderstood to mean that all statistically nonsignificant effects should lead to a grade of insufficient. Instead, EPCs should use the grade of insufficient when the imprecision results in no confidence regarding whether the effect of one intervention is superior, inferior, or equivalent to another.

Evidence based on a single study often warrants a grade of insufficient. Because the evidence includes only one study, consistency is unknown. When combined with a study size too small to meet OIS criteria, the resulting lowering of the precision domain score further reduces the confidence in the finding of that study, often leading the EPC to be unable to estimate an effect, and thus a grade of insufficient.

Incorporating Domains Into an Overall Grade

Overview

For each outcome to be graded, EPCs should first score domains and strength of evidence separately for RCTs and observational studies. EPCs should describe whether evidence from observational studies complements or conflicts with evidence from RCTs, give plausible reasons for any differences, and note pertinent limitations in both bodies of evidence. They then combine those design-specific strength of evidence grades into one overall strength of evidence grade, or they may choose to rely on one study design if it clearly provides stronger evidence.

The final judgment for combining domains into an overall strength of evidence must weigh the relative importance of each of the domains in relation to the most worrisome uncertainty in the body of evidence. EPCs must clearly describe how the major concerns in each domain did or did not contribute to the overall strength of evidence. Thus, EPCs may use different approaches to incorporate multiple domains into an overall strength of evidence grade as long as their rationale for grading strength of evidence is clear and adheres to the important

general principles in this guidance. The critical requirement is that EPCs explain the rationale for their approach to grading of strength of evidence and note which domains were important in reaching a final grade.

Starting Point for Grades for RCTs and Observational Studies

Based on study design, RCT bodies of evidence initially start with a provisional grade of high strength of evidence. EPCs might change such an assessment after evaluating study limitations based on how the RCTs actually were conducted and the other domains.

In contrast, evidence based on observational studies is generally assumed to pose a greater risk of having study limitations because of the typically higher risk of bias attributable to a lack of randomization (and inability of investigators to control for critical confounding factors). This usually corresponds to an initial provisional grade of low strength of evidence.

EPCs may move up the initial grade for strength of evidence based on observational studies to moderate when the body of evidence is scored as low or medium study limitations, based on controls for risk of bias through study conduct or analysis. Similarly, EPCs may initially grade the strength of evidence as moderate for certain outcomes such as harms or certain key questions, when observational study evidence is at less of a risk for study limitations because of a lower risk of bias related to potential confounding.

Also, EPCs may well decide that, after assessing the additional domains, the overall strength of evidence of a body of observational studies can be upgraded to moderate (although rarely high).

Focusing the Strength of Evidence Assessment on Subsets of Studies

Based on reasonable standards of evidence for the subject area, EPCs may adopt a “best evidence” approach. That is, they may focus their assessment of strength of evidence on the subset of studies that provide the least limited, most direct, and most reliable evidence for an outcome or comparison, after analysis of all the evidence. EPCs may want to specify a dichotomy to define the best evidence subset; examples include active-controlled versus placebo-controlled, randomized versus nonrandomized, prospective versus retrospective, or lower risk of bias versus high risk of bias. For example, when EPCs locate a reasonable number of studies of head-to-head comparisons of important alternatives (i.e., Drug A versus Drug B), they are likely to elect not to use placebo-controlled comparisons (Drug A versus placebo, Drug B versus placebo) in their summary estimate of effect. This means that they also would not use the placebo-controlled comparisons in developing their summary findings and their strength of evidence grading.

EPCs may choose to determine an appropriate subset of studies for presenting review findings and strength of evidence assessment by conducting an analysis with and without the problematic studies (such as with a sensitivity analysis)^{37,65} and consider which results are most valid and informative. No matter the criteria they use, EPCs must clearly identify studies that met their inclusion criteria and included in the review but did not use in the strength of evidence assessment.

Special Considerations Incorporating Consistency and Precision Domains Into Overall Grades

Consistency and precision can be particularly challenging domains to use in reaching an overall strength of evidence grade. When consistency is unknown, EPCs may appropriately lower the overall strength of evidence. Scoring consistency becomes more challenging when some studies in the evidence base do not report (or reviewers cannot independently calculate) measures of dispersion around between-group differences in effect. This gap in data precludes not only statistical testing of heterogeneity but also qualitative assessment of consistency based on an examination of CIs. Even when the effect sizes appear to be generally consistent across directions or estimates of effect, EPCs cannot determine whether all CIs from the individual studies are above a threshold of no difference. In this case consistency may be uncertain, and EPCs' reviewers must use their judgment to decide whether lowering the grade is appropriate.

Another example of a challenging consistency scenario is an evidence base consisting of studies that all measured roughly the same construct (e.g., functional limitation) but used instruments that differed enough to make reviewers doubt the wisdom of converting to a standardized measurement for conducting any meta-analysis. Because differences in effect sizes may reflect differences in measurement instruments, EPCs cannot always determine whether the evidence base is truly inconsistent and whether lowering the grade is appropriate. Although precision may also be unknown in this example, an EPC would lower the grade no more than once (i.e., downgrade for unknown consistency or imprecision, but not both).

In many instances, in a body of evidence with estimates of effect that appear imprecise, EPCs may find it difficult to distinguish whether the evidence is inconsistent as well. The main reasons are that (a) the same measures are often used to assess both precision and consistency and (b) the underlying statistical model used in a meta-analysis may have incorporated measurement of both random error and heterogeneity. In meta-analyses with wide CIs, EPCs can examine whether most of the uncertainty can likely be attributed to inadequate sample size and random error (the OIS may be an indicator) or whether it arises mostly because of the heterogeneity in results. We recommend that when a meta-analysis has wide CIs that permit different interpretations, EPCs attribute the uncertainty to either imprecision or inconsistency and lower the grade only once unless they can justify otherwise.

Transparency: Documenting and Reporting Strength of Evidence

Overview

In arriving at an overall strength of evidence grade, a crucial requirement is transparency. EPCs should make a global assessment of the overall strength of evidence with explicit consideration for how the scores for each domain contribute to that overall grade. Being explicit and transparent about what steps and criteria are used to arrive at a final strength of evidence grade is the essential element.

EPCs should carefully document procedures used to grade strength of evidence (in the review's Methods section) and provide enough detail to assure that users can grasp the methods and underlying reasoning that were employed. Important considerations include how EPCs incorporated different study designs and studies with high risk of bias into the strength of evidence grading, how they weighted each of the required domains in assigning the grade for

each outcome, and which additional domain was assessed (if any). For the sake of consistency across reviews and EPCs, EPCs should define the domains using the terminology presented in this paper.

EPCs should present information about all comparisons of interest for the outcomes that are most important to patients and other decisionmakers. Obtaining complete and perfect information is not an achievable goal. For some treatments, data may be lacking about one or more major outcome. In other cases, available evidence comes from studies that have important flaws or is imprecise. For these reasons, EPCs should present explanations of their findings that will help decisionmakers judge the influence of study limitations on the estimates of effect, taking imprecision and other factors into account.

We emphasize the need to balance transparency with readability of reviews. Transparency does not mean that EPCs must provide all details about all decisions in the body of the report; they can place supporting details in appendices. However, when a decision is complex or may appear counterintuitive, EPCs should explain it in the text. The placement and presentation of information should emphasize usability and readability of the document overall.

Tables

Much of the information (domain scores and overall strength of evidence) is presented in tables. Table 5 illustrates the suggested approach to providing actionable information to decisionmakers. We recommend that Table 5 or a comparable table—or a suite of tables, depending on the complexity of the review—summarizing key findings and strength of evidence grades be included in the main report. All or most of this table could also be presented in the Executive Summary.

Table 5. Summary of key outcomes, findings, and strength of evidence^a

Outcome	Study Design^b: No. Studies (N)	Findings and Direction [Magnitude] of Effect	Strength of Evidence
Major outcomes			
Mortality	RCT: 1 (56)	A single small RCT with medium study limitations and poor precision found no significant difference in mortality at 1 year.	Insufficient
Severity of [disease]	RCT: 3 (110)	Studies with medium-level study limitations found consistent but imprecise effects on disease severity measured through a range of specific outcomes. RRs ranged from 1.1 (0.75, 1.8) to 3.2 (1.8, 5.7). Outcome assessments were conducted at 1 month to 5 years. Overall, intervention A reduced the severity of [disease] more than intervention B	Low (improved Severity of [disease])
Other patient-centered outcomes			
Pain	RCT: 6 (160)	RCTs with medium study limitations all found that X reduced pain more than Y, between 3 months and 2 years. Summary SMD was 0.5 (0.2, 0.8), but inconsistency in the magnitude of effect was considerable. SMD estimates ranged from 0.13 to 0.94.	Moderate (reduced pain) Low (0.5 difference in pain reduction)
Sexual dysfunction	RCT: 3 (85)	Few studies, only in men. Results were consistent that treatment improves sexual dysfunction at 3 months, but imprecise.	Low (improved dysfunction)
Intermediate outcomes			
LDL cholesterol	RCT: 8 (212)	Small studies yielded a summary net change of -2.1% (95% CI -4, -0.1) with a wide (imprecise) CI.	Low (decreased cholesterol by 2.1%)
Radiology test	RCT: 0	No eligible studies	Insufficient
Adverse events			
Intestinal perforation	RCT: 1 (42)	Only a single event was reported in one small RCT.	Insufficient
Weight gain	Observational: 4 (600)	Observational studies with medium study limitations, including controls for some critical confounders, reported consistent effects on weight gain in 3 of 4 studies at 3 months (range: 0.2 to 13.8 kg)	Low (weight gain)

Notes: CI = confidence interval; LDL = low-density lipoprotein; kg = kilogram; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RR = risk ratio; SMD = standardized mean difference

^aSee Tables B-1 and B-2 in Appendix B for the full findings and strength of evidence profile.

^bOther ways of categorizing the study designs may be appropriate, including active-controlled or placebo-controlled, prospective or retrospective.

The important components of Table 5 or a comparable strength of evidence summary table include the following: (a) the outcome (benefit or harm) of interest; (b) the number of contributing studies (in major study design categories) and number of participants; (c) a summary of the scored domains that were most influential in determining the grade; (d) a description of the length of followup; and (e) to avoid undue length in the table, a succinct description of the findings (e.g., direction or magnitude of effect), including summary estimates from meta-analyses, if calculated. Variations on the table design could further emphasize the findings from the comparison, while making clear the major weaknesses found in the evidence as well as the strength of evidence grade. The goal of the summary table is to assist readers in more easily understanding the available evidence for any given outcome or comparison. Tables should not describe findings from individual studies; a strength of evidence grade should always be accompanied by an overall estimate of effect (direction or magnitude).

If EPCs grade evidence for a given outcome or comparison as insufficient for drawing any conclusions, they can streamline the strength of evidence table by omitting that outcome or comparison and describe the insufficient evidence only in the text. This choice may be particularly preferable when the evidence includes a large number of findings that were graded as insufficient (because of how cumbersome the table would then become).

Additional tables that complement Table 5 may be useful to provide additional detail. Appendix B provides examples of two different approaches to providing more detail. Appendix B also presents examples of text that EPCs might use in the body of the report or an appendix to describe how they reached a strength of evidence grade.

We recommend that the title of each table state the intervention comparison being summarized. Based on the best presentation for each review, tables can either include whole topics or be specific to key questions or treatment or intervention comparisons. We believe that readability is enhanced when EPCs divide table outcomes into the following main categories: major, other patient-centered, intermediate, and adverse events. Major outcomes are those that are deemed most important for decisionmaking about the interventions reviewed. These four types of outcomes may overlap to some degree; however, EPCs should determine the outcome category into which they will place all included outcomes, based on discussions with their key informants and TEP members. The exact definitions of the categories and the determination of which outcomes belong in which category will vary for clinical topics and research questions.

Descriptive Explanatory Text

Transparency regarding strength of evidence grades requires EPCs to communicate clearly the finding that is being graded and the confidence they have in the finding. They should emphasize the criteria used to assign a strength of evidence grade; just stating such phrases as “per AHRQ guidance” or “standard practice” is considered inadequate. We recommend that the Methods section of the report include details about how EPCs handled the following steps: risk-of-bias ratings for individual studies; domain scores (e.g., how EPCs evaluated factors such as direction and magnitude of effect, thresholds, statistical heterogeneity, and overlapping CIs), and strength of evidence grades (i.e., approach to grading and what situations would result in one grade versus another, such as low versus insufficient).

We further recommend that EPCs marshal appropriate support for each conclusion they reach. Reviewers need to state clearly what the strength of evidence grade conveys—e.g., low evidence to determine the effect of X on Y—and the rationale for the grade. If EPCs considered one or more factors particularly salient, they should note this point directly. EPCs may present any needed commentary concerning the information in the strength of evidence tables in text or in the table itself (as footnotes). Lastly, when EPCs use evidence from both RCTs and observational studies in developing a final strength of evidence grade, they need to state explicitly in the Methods section the reasons for including both study designs and how they weighted conclusions from the two bodies of evidence.

Clearly articulating other available evidence that EPCs did not grade for strength of evidence and noting its location in the report will allow users to access findings according to their different priorities.

Finally, nothing about this grading chapter implies that EPCs should rely solely on a reductive, single grade of the evidence for explaining their findings and implications of those findings. Rather, in all systematic reviews, EPCs will present “narrative,” qualitative synthesis, and that synthesis and the strength of evidence grades should be done in ways that make reviews as accessible and readable for the relevant stakeholder audiences as possible.

Discussion

The EPC Program's approach to grading strength of evidence to assess and describe confidence in the review findings is based on an evaluation of a required group of domains that include aggregate study limitations, directness, consistency, precision, and reporting bias. We suggest that when EPCs are making their final determinations, they also consider the interaction among the domains and the unique concerns of the particular body of evidence. In relation to some findings, their confidence may be increased after also considering additional optional domains; magnitude of effect, a dose-response relationship, or uncontrolled confounding that is likely to be decreasing the observed effect.

This guidance to EPCs has drawn extensively from the GRADE approach—i.e., both during the initial conceptual development and subsequently, through incorporation of GRADE guidance and advice and discussion with members of the GRADE working group. Our guidance addresses application of this conceptually similar approach to grading to specific circumstances and experience of the EPC Program. Our hope is that the EPCs and GRADE will continue to learn from each other's experiences and explore challenges in applying strength of evidence assessments.

The EPC Program produces systematic reviews, but it is not involved directly in development of recommendations or practice guidelines. Rather, a wide spectrum of government agencies, professional societies, patient advocacy groups, and other stakeholders use EPC reports. Our approach for grading strength of evidence aims to facilitate use of the EPC reports by these diverse groups.

This guidance does not extend to the idea of “combining” strength of evidence grades into a summary judgment that would take multiple outcomes into account simultaneously or that would reflect the tradeoffs between benefits and harms. We recognize that patients, clinicians, or others may wish to see such unitary judgments, but on balance we believe that different users may have distinctive views about how to combine or weight outcomes. With sufficient clarity about what they have done, EPCs can provide the full range of stakeholders with information that they, in turn, can apply in making treatment or other choices.

EPC systematic reviews have often focused on pharmaceutical therapies, for which both efficacy and effectiveness trials⁶⁶ are a major source of information. The strength of evidence domains discussed are directly relevant to studies of most drugs, procedures, and other therapeutic interventions.

By contrast, as EPCs increasingly assess diagnostic tests, screening strategies, and health services interventions such as quality improvement and patient safety studies, RCTs may not be a source of much relevant information; studies that are available may have some different methodologic concerns and be challenging to grade. With these types of nontherapeutic intervention questions, the challenge to EPCs is to determine the study design(s) that would be most appropriate to keep scores for the study limitations domain as robust as possible. For example, EPCs may find that particular types of studies, such as interrupted time series, have fewer study limitations than do other types of observational studies. Nevertheless, we caution that changing the criteria used in assessment of the study limitations domain for observational studies be done judiciously. EPCs should consult the separate AHRQ EPC methods guidance for instructions on grading strength of evidence for reviews on medical tests,⁶⁷ and future guidance may be necessary for other topics.

This guidance update did not consider or revise the additional optional domains, dose-response relationships, effect of confounding, or magnitude of effect. Of particular note, recent

approaches to evaluating the risk of bias from confounding in individual observational study evidence incorporate assessments of confounding across the body of evidence.^{68,69} Experience with these approaches in evaluating risk of bias are likely to provide additional insights about evaluating confounding in bodies of evidence and may lead to future guidance revisions.

Conclusions

A consistent approach for grading the strength of evidence—one that decisionmakers can readily recognize and interpret—is highly desirable. To that end, EPCs will continue to refine and improve grading systems to be most applicable and useful for different types of reviews. Meanwhile, this paper codifies the guidance that EPCs can follow now to strengthen the consistency, clarity, and usefulness of the reviews and other products from AHRQ's EPC Program. The key points include:

1. Assessing the strength of evidence is meant to communicate to end-users of systematic reviews EPCs' confidence in specific outcome findings of a given review.
2. EPCs should be clear what finding the strength of evidence grade is associated with—i.e., either a direction of effect or a summary estimate of effect.
3. Figure 1 defines the eight steps in assessing a body of evidence. This guidance focuses primarily on steps 5 through 8, which concern developing findings and reporting on individual outcomes. Tasks include scoring component domains (study limitations, directness, consistency, precision, and reporting bias, plus three additional optional domains that are more likely to be relevant when assessing observational studies) and combining the scores into an overall strength of evidence grade.
4. EPCs should strive to be transparent in their assessments and judgments at each stage of the process—from assessing individual domains to combining the domains into an overall strength of evidence grade.
5. EPCs score and initially grade RCT bodies of evidence separately from nonrandomized bodies of evidence. The final strength of evidence grade combines the two bodies of evidence.
6. When combining bodies of evidence with differing levels of study limitations, EPCs should consider all evidence, but they may ultimately choose to weight studies with lower risk of bias more heavily in the final analysis. They should describe clearly how all evidence was considered, but they may focus their presentation on the evidence that contributed most to the findings and on their confidence in those findings.

References

1. Helfand M. Using evidence reports: progress and challenges in evidence-based decision making. *Health Aff (Millwood)*. 2005;24(1):123-7.
2. Atkins D, Fink K, Slutsky J. Better information for better health care: the Evidence-based Practice Center program and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. *Ann Intern Med*. 2005 Jun 21;142(12 Pt 2):1035-41. PMID: 15968027.
3. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Reference Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews, Version 1.0. [Draft posted Oct. 2007]. Rockville, MD. http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/repFiles/2007_10DraftMethodsGuide.pdf; 2007.
4. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. 2008. <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/search-for-guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayproduct&productid=318>. Accessed June 22, 2011.

Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

5. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. AHRQ series paper 5: Grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions--Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2010 May;63(5):513-23. PMID: 19595577.
6. Centre for Evidence Based Medicine. Oxford Centre for Evidence-based Medicine - Levels of Evidence (March 2009). Oxford, UK: University of Oxford; 2012. www.cebm.net/?o=1025. Accessed November 8, 2012.
7. The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) in Australia. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Australia: National Institute of clinical Studies Officers of the NHMRC. www.nhmrc.gov.au/_files_nhmrc/file/guidelines/developers/nhmrc_levels_grades_evidence_120423.pdf. Accessed November 8, 2012.
8. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Implementing Grade. Scotland: Healthcare Improvement Scotland. www.sign.ac.uk/methodology/index.html. Accessed November 8, 2012.
9. Atkins D, Eccles M, Flottorp S, et al. Systems for grading the quality of evidence and the strength of recommendations I: critical appraisal of existing approaches The GRADE Working Group. *BMC Health Serv Res.* 2004 Dec 22;4(1):38. PMID: 15615589.
10. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, et al. GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ.* 2008 Apr 26;336(7650):924-6. PMID: 18436948.
11. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. What is "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? *BMJ.* 2008 May 3;336(7651):995-8. PMID: 18456631.
12. Atkins D, Best D, Briss PA, et al. Grading quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *BMJ.* 2004 Jun 19;328(7454):1490. PMID: 15205295.
13. Guyatt G, Oxman AD, Sultan S, et al. GRADE guidelines 11-making an overall rating of confidence in effect estimates for a single outcome and for all outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2012 Apr 27PMID: 22542023.
14. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Santesso N, et al. GRADE guidelines 12. Preparing Summary of Findings tables-binary outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2012 May 18PMID: 22609141.
15. Guyatt G, Thorlund K, Oxman AD, et al. GRADE guidelines 13. Preparing Summary of Findings (SoF) Tables and Evidence Profiles – continuous outcomes. In process.
16. Guyatt G, Oxman AD, Akl EA, et al. GRADE guidelines: 1. Introduction-GRADE evidence profiles and summary of findings tables. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Apr;64(4):383-94. PMID: 21195583.
17. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 2. Framing the question and deciding on important outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Apr;64(4):395-400. PMID: 21194891.
18. Balshem H, Helfand M, Schunemann HJ, et al. GRADE guidelines: 3. Rating the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Apr;64(4):401-6. PMID: 21208779.
19. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist G, et al. GRADE guidelines: 4. Rating the quality of evidence--study limitations (risk of bias). *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Apr;64(4):407-15. PMID: 21247734.
20. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Montori V, et al. GRADE guidelines: 5. Rating the quality of evidence--publication bias. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Dec;64(12):1277-82. PMID: 21802904.
21. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 6. Rating the quality of evidence--imprecision. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Dec;64(12):1283-93. PMID: 21839614.
22. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 7. Rating the quality of evidence--inconsistency. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Dec;64(12):1294-302. PMID: 21803546.
23. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al. GRADE guidelines: 8. Rating the quality of evidence--indirectness. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Dec;64(12):1303-10. PMID: 21802903.
24. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Sultan S, et al. GRADE guidelines: 9. Rating up the quality of evidence. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2011 Dec;64(12):1311-6. PMID: 21802902.
25. Brunetti M, Ian Shemilt I, Pregno S, et al. GRADE guidelines: 10. Considering resource use and rating the quality of economic evidence *J Clin Epidemiol.* in press.

Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

26. West S, King V, Carey TS, et al. Systems to Rate the Strength of Scientific Evidence. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 47 (Prepared by the Research Triangle Institute–University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-97-0011). AHRQ Publication No. 02-E016. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2002.
27. Moroni A, Olmi R, Vicenzi G. [PMMA reinforced with pulverized hydroxyapatite crystals. Biomechanical characteristics of articular prosthetic implants. Preliminary results]. *Chir Organi Mov*. 1981 May-Jun;67(3):321-7. PMID: 7052350.
28. Carande-Kulis VG, Maciosek MV, Briss PA, et al. Methods for systematic reviews of economic evaluations for the Guide to Community Preventive Services. Task Force on Community Preventive Services. *Am J Prev Med*. 2000 Jan;18(1 Suppl):75-91. PMID: 10806980.
29. Falck-Ytter Y, Schunemann H, Guyatt G. AHRQ series commentary 1: rating the evidence in comparative effectiveness reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):474-5. PMID: 20189352.
30. Viswanathan M, Ansari MT, Berkman ND, et al. Assessing the Risk of Bias of Individual Studies in Systematic Reviews of Health Care Interventions. Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC047-EF. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; March 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.
31. Atkins D, Chang SM, Gartlehner G, et al. Assessing applicability when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011 Nov;64(11):1198-207. PMID: 21463926.
32. Meerpohl JJ, Langer G, Perleth M, et al. [GRADE guidelines: 4. Rating the quality of evidence - limitations of clinical trials (risk of bias)]. *Z Evid Fortbild Qual Gesundhwes*. 2012;106(6):457-69. PMID: 22857734.
33. Institute of Medicine. Finding what works in health care: standards for systematic reviews. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2011.
34. Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. AHRQ series paper 3: identifying, selecting, and refining topics for comparative effectiveness systematic reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health-Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):491-501. PMID: 19540721.
35. Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute. 1 of 7 – Rationale: Working Definition of Patient-Centered Outcomes Research. Washington, DC: Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute. www.pcori.org/images/PCOR_Rationale.pdf. Accessed March 12, 2012.
36. Crowther MA. Introduction to surrogates and evidence-based mini-reviews. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*. 2009;15-6. PMID: 20008177.
37. Treadwell JR, Singh S, Talati R, et al. A framework for best evidence approaches can improve the transparency of systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2012 Nov;65(11):1159-62. PMID: 23017634.
38. Berkman ND, Lohr KN, Morgan LC, et al. Reliability Testing of the AHRQ EPC Approach to Grading the Strength of Evidence in Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. Methods Research Report. (Prepared by RTI International–University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10056-I.) AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC067-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; May 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
39. Finding Evidence and Assessing for Reporting Biases when Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. Draft Methods Guidance (Prepared by the University of Ottawa and the Oregon Health and Science University Evidence-based Practice Centers). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2012. http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/486/1305/Reporting-Bias_DraftReport_20121023.pdf.
40. Maglione M, Ruelaz Maher A, Hu J, et al. Off-Label Use of Atypical Antipsychotics: An Update. (Prepared by the Southern California Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10062-1.) Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 43. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; September 2011. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.

Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

41. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting Quantitative Synthesis When Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews [Internet] 2008. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (US); Oct 25 2010.
42. Fu R, Gartlehner G, Grant M, et al. Conducting quantitative synthesis when comparing medical interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011 Nov;64(11):1187-97. PMID: 21477993.
43. Treadwell J, Uhl S, Tipton K, et al. Assessing Equivalence and Noninferiority. Methods Research Report. (Prepared by the EPC Workgroup under Contract No. 290-2007-10063.) AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC045-EF. Rockville, MD. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; June 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.
44. Gartlehner G, West SL, Mansfield AJ, et al. Clinical heterogeneity in systematic reviews and health technology assessments: synthesis of guidance documents and the literature. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*. 2012 Jan 5:1-8. PMID: 22217016.
45. Higgins JP. Commentary: Heterogeneity in meta-analysis should be expected and appropriately quantified. *Int J Epidemiol*. 2008 Oct;37(5):1158-60. PMID: 18832388.
46. Patsopoulos NA, Evangelou E, Ioannidis JP. Heterogeneous views on heterogeneity. *Int J Epidemiol*. 2009 Dec;38(6):1740-2. PMID: 18940836.
47. Ioannidis JP. Mega-trials for blockbusters. *JAMA*. 2013 Jan 16;309(3):239-40. PMID: 23321760.
48. Shrier I, Platt RW, Steele RJ. Mega-trials vs. meta-analysis: precision vs. heterogeneity? *Contemp Clin Trials*. 2007 May;28(3):324-8. PMID: 17188025.
49. Charlton BG. Mega-trials: methodological issues and clinical implications. *J R Coll Physicians Lond*. 1995 Mar-Apr;29(2):96-100. PMID: 7595900.
50. Sackett DL. Superiority trials, noninferiority trials, and prisoners of the 2-sided null hypothesis. *ACP J Club*. 2004 Mar-Apr;140(2):A11. PMID: 15122874.
51. Sackett D. The principles behind the tactics of performing therapeutic trials. In: Haynes RBS, Guyatt DL, Gordon H, et al. eds. *Clinical Epidemiology: How to Do Clinical Practice Research*. New York: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2005.
52. Dickersin K. The existence of publication bias and risk factors for its occurrence. *JAMA*. 1990 Mar 9;263(10):1385-9. PMID: 2406472.
53. Man-Son-Hing M, Wells G, Lau A. Quinine for nocturnal leg cramps: a meta-analysis including unpublished data. *J Gen Intern Med*. 1998 Sep;13(9):600-6. PMID: 9754515.
54. Loder E, Groves T, Macauley D. Registration of observational studies. *BMJ*. 2010;340:c950. PMID: 20167643.
55. Chanock SJ, Manolio T, Boehnke M, et al. Replicating genotype-phenotype associations. *Nature*. 2007 Jun 7;447(7145):655-60. PMID: 17554299.
56. Bekkering GE, Harris RJ, Thomas S, et al. How much of the data published in observational studies of the association between diet and prostate or bladder cancer is usable for meta-analysis? *Am J Epidemiol*. 2008 May 1;167(9):1017-26. PMID: 18403406.
57. Kavvoura FK, Liberopoulos G, Ioannidis JP. Selection in reported epidemiological risks: an empirical assessment. *PLoS Med*. 2007 Mar;4(3):e79. PMID: 17341129.
58. Kirkham JJ, Dwan KM, Altman DG, et al. The impact of outcome reporting bias in randomised controlled trials on a cohort of systematic reviews. *BMJ*. 2010;340:c365. PMID: 20156912.
59. Egger M, Davey Smith G, Schneider M, et al. Bias in meta-analysis detected by a simple, graphical test. *BMJ*. 1997 Sep 13;315(7109):629-34. PMID: 9310563.
60. Harbord RM, Egger M, Sterne JA. A modified test for small-study effects in meta-analyses of controlled trials with binary endpoints. *Stat Med*. 2006 Oct 30;25(20):3443-57. PMID: 16345038.
61. Rucker G, Schwarzer G, Carpenter J. Arcsine test for publication bias in meta-analyses with binary outcomes. *Stat Med*. 2008 Feb 28;27(5):746-63. PMID: 17592831.
62. Peters JL, Sutton AJ, Jones DR, et al. Comparison of two methods to detect publication bias in meta-analysis. *JAMA*. 2006 Feb 8;295(6):676-80. PMID: 16467236.

Chapter 15. Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update

Originally Posted: November 18, 2013

63. Duval S, Tweedie R. Trim and fill: A simple funnel-plot-based method of testing and adjusting for publication bias in meta-analysis. *Biometrics*. 2000 Jun;56(2):455-63. PMID: 10877304.
64. Copas J, Shi JQ. Meta-analysis, funnel plots and sensitivity analysis. *Biostatistics*. 2000 Sep;1(3):247-62. PMID: 12933507.
65. Norris SL, Atkins D, Bruening W, et al. Observational studies in systemic reviews of comparative effectiveness: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2011 Nov;64(11):1178-86. PMID: 21636246.
66. van der Heijde D, Klareskog L, Boers M, et al. Comparison of different definitions to classify remission and sustained remission: 1 year TEMPO results. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2005 Nov;64(11):1582-7. PMID: 15860509.
67. Singh S, Chang S, Matchar DB, et al. Grading a body of evidence on diagnostic tests. Chapter 7 of *Methods Guide for Medical Test Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC079-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; June 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm. Also published as a special supplement to the *Journal of General Internal Medicine*, July 2012.
68. Viswanathan M, Berkman ND, Dryden DM, et al. Assessing Risk of Bias and Confounding in Observational Studies of Interventions or Exposures: Further Development of the RTI Item Bank.. *Methods Research Report*. (Prepared by RTI–UNC Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10056-I). AHRQ Publication No. 13-EHC106-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2013. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
69. Sterne J. Conversations concerning development of a new Cochrane Collaboration observational study risk of bias instrument. Personal communications with Berkman N; 2013.

Chapter 15 Appendix A. A Tool for Evaluating the Risk of Reporting Bias

This appendix presents a conceptual framework and flow diagram (Figure A-1) that Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) might use to assess the risk of reporting bias for a body of evidence for an outcome of interest. This is the fifth of the five required domains that EPCs are likely to need to score in grading strength of evidence. EPCs rate this domain as either “undetected” or “suspected.”

Reporting bias, in this case, encompasses publication bias (i.e., not publishing a study whatsoever), outcome reporting bias (i.e., selectively reporting some but not all planned outcomes), and selective analysis reporting (i.e., selectively reporting only more favorable analyses from among all planned analyses). Reporting bias is defined and described in greater detail in Table 2 of the main text.

The framework considers both quantitative and qualitative assessments of reporting bias. Its use is intended to assist EPCs in reaching judgments, enhance standardization across EPCs, and promote transparency of their work, such that readers can see how EPCs reached judgments about reporting bias. The algorithm (in the figure) has not yet been tested in the context of conducting a systematic review; we would expect it to be modified based on EPC experience and feedback in the future.

This tool is intended to apply chiefly to evidence bases consisting of randomized controlled trials (RCTs). It is less relevant to nonexperimental or observational studies because of the difficulties of determining reporting bias for such studies. Methods for detecting such bias are (as of this writing) uncertain and unproven, particularly because such studies typically are not based on published or registered protocols. Although EPCs may assess the risk of reporting bias for observational evidence, the guidance offered in the main chapter does not require it.

Conceptual Framework and Steps in Using the Tool

Quantitative Assessments

As shown in Figure A-1, for each outcome of interest, EPCs begin assessing risk of reporting bias by determining whether the evidence lends itself to a quantitative assessment. We posit four main criteria for making this decision: at least 10 studies contribute data for the outcome in question; these studies are of unequal size; smaller and larger studies do not differ substantially in clinical factors or methods; and estimates of effect are accompanied by measures of dispersion.

If these criteria are met, such that a quantitative evaluation is permissible, the flow diagram takes EPCs down the left-hand column. If one or more of these criteria are not met, then EPCs would forego a quantitative evaluation and attempt only a qualitative evaluation instead (moving down the right-hand column of the figure). Because this effort is done for each outcome independently, one result of this first step is that, for some systematic reviews and bodies of evidence in them, EPCs may need to do both quantitative and qualitative assessments of reporting bias.

Assuming that the number of available studies is adequate and that smaller studies (just by visual inspection of findings) show more favorable results than larger studies, then EPCs can proceed with a quantitative evaluation. Specifically, they can test whether funnel plots reflect

asymmetry and whether effect estimates from meta-analyses (direction or magnitude of effect) differ in a meaningful way between smaller and larger studies, depending on whether analyses used a random effects or a fixed effects model.^{1,2}

Because larger studies are more likely to be reported than smaller studies irrespective of their findings, nonpublication of less favorable results from smaller studies will result in a fixed effects estimate that is more conservative (i.e., closer to the null) than a random effects estimate. The reason is that a fixed effects model will reflect the estimates from the larger studies more than the smaller studies. If neither clinical nor methodological diversity is associated with study size, the likely explanations for any difference between the two models are study nonpublication or selective outcome reporting. EPCs would assign a rating of “suspected reporting bias” to such a difference.

Funnel plots have relatively serious limitations, however, in detecting reporting bias. On the one hand, when only a few studies constitute a body of evidence, then funnel plot tests may be underpowered. On the other hand, when the number of available trials is large, then the test becomes overly sensitive.¹ Furthermore, a statistically significant finding from a funnel plot test can imply one (or more) of several issues: reporting bias; clinical diversity, methodological diversity, or both, related to study size; or simply chance. Because of these multiple explanations,² minimizing alternative explanations is critical. Thus, we recommend that this test be used judiciously with bodies of evidence that meet the criteria specified in Figure A-1 concerning size, clinical and methodological heterogeneity, and estimated effects across studies.²

Qualitative Assessments

When a quantitative assessment is not possible or when it does not support a definitive conclusion, EPCs might undertake a qualitative assessment. The right hand column of Figure A-1, plus the seven items in the box at the bottom right, provides the guidance that EPCs can follow, considering the number and risk of bias of studies, the consistency in results, and confidence in the search process.

Timing of Reporting Bias Assessments

A body of evidence that includes many studies of a large number of patients, that reflects few study limitations in the design and conduct of the trials, and that yields relatively consistent effect estimates increases our confidence that a qualitatively or quantitatively synthesized summary estimate of effect is close to the truth. To be certain of that provisional conclusion, however, EPCs should evaluate the domain for risk of reporting bias last, i.e., after consideration of study limitations, consistency, directness, and precision. Rating this domain also assumes that EPCs have already done a reasonably diligent search for unpublished data to supplement published findings.

Scoring Reporting Bias

Generally, EPCs could decide that reporting bias is undetected because, in fact, they cannot find any evidence to support suspicions that it exists. In addition, EPCs may initially arrive at a provisional rating of “suspected” reporting bias in a body of evidence for a given outcome based on finding reporting bias in a small number of studies that include only a small proportion of the total patients across studies. They may conclude that this is not important enough to question the validity of the synthesized estimate. In such cases, reviewers may

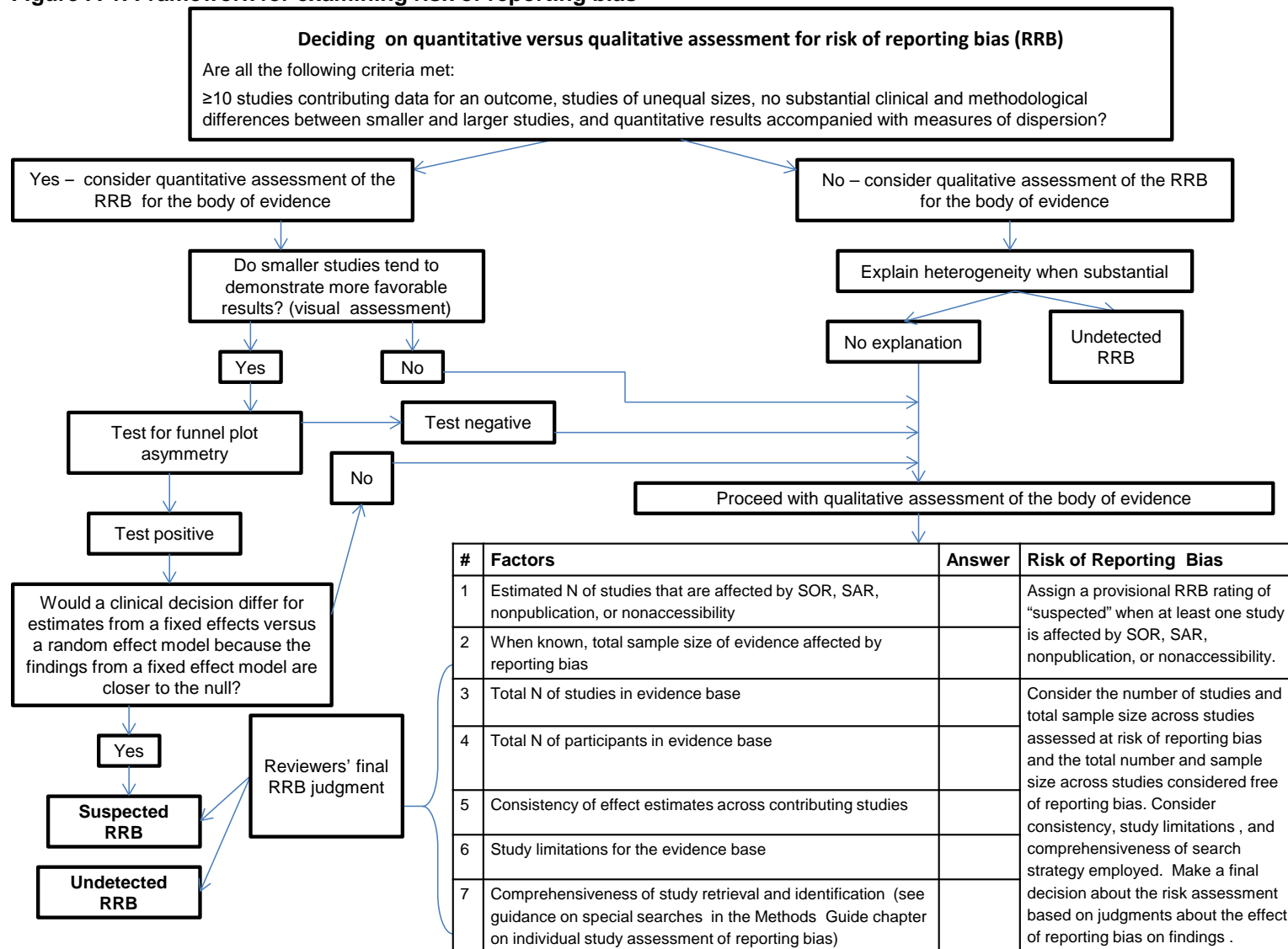
reasonably decide to judge the overall risk of reporting bias for the body of evidence as undetected.

In all other scenarios, EPCs can rate the risk of reporting bias as suspected.

Summary

In summary, EPCs make a provisional assessment of suspected when they identify selective outcome reporting bias, analysis reporting bias, or publication bias for individual studies. In light of the total size of the body of evidence, its internal validity (study limitations), consistency, directness, and precision, as well as the comprehensiveness of the search strategy for the review (see AHRQ's guidance on special searches and reporting bias³), reviewers judge the impact of their provisional risk assessment on the outcome results or conclusions associated with the available evidence base. They then develop a final rating for this domain as either suspected or undetected to inform their confidence on outcome results or conclusions.

Figure A-1. Framework for examining risk of reporting bias



Abbreviations: N = number; RRB = risk of reporting bias; SAR = selective analysis reporting; SOR = selective outcome reporting.

Chapter 15 Appendix A References

1. Sterne JA, Gavaghan D, Egger M. Publication and related bias in meta-analysis: power of statistical tests and prevalence in the literature. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2000 Nov;53(11):1119-29. PMID: 11106885.
2. Sterne JA, Sutton AJ, Ioannidis JP, et al. Recommendations for examining and interpreting funnel plot asymmetry in meta-analyses of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ*. 2011;343:d4002. PMID: 21784880.
3. Finding Evidence and Assessing for Reporting Biases when Comparing Medical Interventions: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. Draft Methods Guidance. (Prepared by the University of Ottawa and the Oregon Health and Science University Evidence-based Practice Centers). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; August 2012. http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/486/1305/Reporting-Bias_DraftReport_20121023.pdf

Appendix B. Grading Strength of Evidence: Decisionmaking Examples

In this appendix, we present examples of detailed explanatory tables and text that EPCs may include in their systematic reviews. This material illustrates in particular the practice of using a “best evidence” approach in analyzing and synthesizing included studies. The examples are intended to supplement the presentation in Table 5 of the main guidance. We use “Severity of [Disease],” as presented in Table 5, as the outcome example for these tables and text. Tables B-1 and B-2 provide different format options for transparently reporting the score for each domain, the overall findings, and strength of evidence grade. We also present examples of text describing the results and analysis that led to the final conclusions and strength of evidence determination. EPCs can include similar text in either the main body of the report or an appendix.

Tables B-1 or B-2 and Illustrative Text

The footnotes included in the approach presented in Table B-1 are optional. In general, EPCs should use footnotes only when they are short and few. If footnotes would not clearly convey information or would be too numerous, then we recommend that EPCs use a version of Table B-2 instead.

Both tables B-1 and B-2 show a column documenting the size of the evidence used in the strength of evidence assessment: the number of studies of various study designs (e.g., randomized controlled trials [RCTs] and the total sample size (N). When using a best evidence approach, EPCs may use a footnote to document whether they included any studies in the report that did not contribute to the findings and strength of evidence. When documenting the study limitations of the body of evidence, EPCs should record the distribution of studies contributing to the findings and strength of evidence by the number receiving one of the three risk-of-bias assessments for individual studies.¹ Those scores are low, medium, or high.

Table B-1. [Intervention A] vs. [Intervention B] for the treatment of [Disease]: Strength of evidence domains

Outcome	Study Design:							
Strength of Evidence Grade	No. Studies ^a (N)	Study Limitations	Directness	Consistency	Precision	Reporting Bias	Other Issues	Finding
Major outcomes								
Severity of [Disease]	RCT: 3 (110)	Medium ^b	Direct	Consistent	Imprecise ^c	Suspected ^d	None	Intervention A reduced the severity of [disease] more than
Low								intervention B.;

^aFive high-risk-of-bias studies did not contribute to the final evidence assessment.

^bStudy limitations: risk-of-bias ratings for individual studies were medium (2 studies) or low (1 study); in general, lack of outcome assessor blinding and high attrition rates were the main concerns.

^cPrecision: evidence sample size did not meet OIS; CI surrounding the risk ratio for one of the three studies crossed 1.0

^dOutcome reporting bias: inconsistent analyses of single and composite (multiple endpoints combined) outcomes raised concern about biased outcome reporting.

Abbreviations: RCT = randomized controlled trial.

Table B-2. [Intervention A] vs. [Intervention B] for the treatment of [Disease]: Details regarding strength of evidence domains

Outcome			
Strength of Evidence Grade	Study Design No. Studies ^a (N)	Risk of Bias of Individual Studies	Rating and Reasons for Domain Scores Descriptions of Other Issues Comments About Derivation of Overall Strength of Evidence Finding and Strength of Evidence
Severity of [Disease]	RCT: 3 (110)	1 Low 2 Medium	Study limitations: Medium. Unclear assessor blinding in one study; high attrition rates in two studies. Consistency: Consistent. Precision: Imprecise, confidence interval surrounding the risk ratio for one of the studies crossed 1.0. Reporting bias: Suspected. Inconsistent analyses of both single and composite (multiple endpoints combined) outcomes raises concerns. Other concerns: None Intervention A reduced the severity of [disease] more than intervention B.
Low			

^aFive high-risk-of-bias studies did not contribute to the final strength of evidence assessment.

Abbreviations: RCT = randomized controlled trial.

Possible text to accompany Table B-1 and B-2 appears below. Note that this text reflects a best evidence approach that (for this hypothetical example) removed five trials rated as high risk of bias. Taking this approach may cause confusion for some end-users because of differences between either of these tables (on the one hand) and the PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) diagram in the main report (on the other hand). EPCs can mitigate the problem by documenting the studies that did and did not contribute to the findings and clearly describing their analyses in the main report.

Strength of Evidence for Severity of Disease

Of eight trials initially addressing the comparison of Intervention A with Intervention B for severity of [disease], three trials provide low strength of evidence that Intervention A reduced severity of [disease] more than Intervention B measured from 1 month to up to 5 years. Of the original eight trials, we considered five studies to be of high risk of bias. They did not contribute to the final conclusions and strength of evidence because including them obscured the conclusions from the three trials of low or moderate risk of bias.

We graded the strength of evidence for this conclusion as low, using the following rationale. Because the evidence consists of RCTs, of direct evidence but medium study limitations, we started with a grade of moderate strength of evidence. We further lowered the grade because of imprecision and the potential for outcome reporting bias, which is important enough to reduce the strength of evidence grade below moderate to low.

Chapter 15 Appendix B References

1. Viswanathan M, Ansari MT, Berkman ND, et al. Assessing the Risk of Bias of Individual Studies in Systematic Reviews of Health Care Interventions. Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC047-EF. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; March 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.

Chapter 16. Using Existing Systematic Reviews To Replace De Novo Processes in Conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

C. Michael White, Stanley Ip, Melissa McPheeters, Tim S. Carey, Roger Chou, Kathleen N. Lohr, Karen Robinson, Kathryn McDonald, Evelyn Whitlock

Key Points

- Using existing systematic reviews (SRs) has potential benefits and risks. Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) and the relevant Task Order Officer should discuss these points.
- This chapter does not focus on the use of existing systematic reviews for obtaining background information, providing background or discussion context, or cross-checking references. Rather, it concerns the use of existing systematic reviews to replace a de novo process. It also does not consider the processes used to create separate products, called “umbrella” reviews, meta-reviews, or reviews of reviews.
- We propose a five-step process to standardize the approach that EPCs can use to decide whether existing systematic reviews might provide value (Figure 1).
- Transparency is a priority; users of a Comparative Effectiveness Review (CER) should be able to determine what was done (Figure 2).
- Two independent reviewers using a modified AMSTAR (Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews) instrument should assess the quality of relevant reviews (Table 1).
- EPCs should incorporate existing systematic reviews (i.e., use them to replace all or part of a de novo process) only if they are fully relevant and of high quality. Partly relevant or suboptimal quality reviews should not be incorporated, although they may be useful for cross-checking references and for providing background. It is important to discuss how the findings of the CER agree or disagree with particularly well known SRs (highly cited or published in a high-impact journal) not included in the CER’s discussion section.
- Once EPCs identify relevant, high-quality systematic reviews, they may opt to use them in the following ways: adapting or adopting the search strategy, using the summarized evidence, or a combination of these.
- EPCs can choose to replace a de novo process to answer a key question by selecting the best review or may choose to summarize all of the relevant and high-quality reviews.
- EPCs should routinely review reference lists of such systematic reviews to identify relevant studies
- If EPCs do a de novo synthesis, they should routinely compare results with those of relevant, high-quality systematic reviews and formally address consistency or potential reasons for discrepancies in the discussion of the report.

Introduction and Rationale

Over a 4-year period (2005 to mid-September 2009), 11,390 citations for systematic reviews and 11,281 citations for meta-analyses were retrieved in an OvidSP search. In contrast,

over the previous 9 years (1996 to 2005) only 7,390 citations for systematic reviews and 9,251 citations for meta-analyses were retrieved. Approximately 2,500 new systematic reviews (SRs) and meta-analyses were published in 2006 alone.¹ A systematic review uses an explicit methodology for systematically searching and synthesizing the literature and for grading evidence. Given the extensive body of existing SR and meta-analysis literature, questions have been raised about whether Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs) should use existing SRs in a Comparative Effectiveness Review (CER) commissioned by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) and, if so, in what capacity they should be used. Of course, examining existing SRs to provide background information or other useful references for a CER is a common practice in EPC work, and we do not discuss this procedure further in this chapter.

An informal survey of eight non-EPC centers that conduct systematic reviews in the United Kingdom, Australia, and New Zealand confirmed that they are facing these same questions about the use of existing SRs without any commonly accepted approach.² In summer 2008, the Existing SR Working Group queried EPC directors about their experiences (including experience with both EPC and non-EPC projects) in this area. Overall, EPCs considered the use of an existing SR 50 percent of the time and used existing SRs slightly more than 30 percent of the time. The most commonly stated reason for using an existing SR was for completeness, but existing SRs were also often used when EPCs faced a topic of extensive breadth, because of the sizable body of literature, or limitations in timeframe or budget. Some EPCs used the existing SR while updating the SR.

When queried about how they were using existing SRs, EPCs indicated that they used existing SRs predominantly (74 percent of the time) for background information or to ensure completeness of the literature search. EPCs sometimes used results of existing SRs to answer key questions in the new SR, but in more than two-thirds of these cases, at least a sample of the original trials or studies included in the existing SR were verified to ensure the quality of original data extraction.

When EPCs considered using existing SRs in a new SR, the most common reason given *not* to use one was that the identified reviews were not relevant to the specific questions being asked in the new SR. Other frequent reasons not to use existing SRs included: no time savings associated with using the existing SR vs. using de novo methods to answer the key question, poor quality of existing SRs after detailed assessment, outdated existing SRs, and uncertainty about how to include them in a new SR.

As a result of our queries and subsequent discussion within the Working Group, we identified six possible benefits associated with using existing SRs in CERs:

- Allows a cross-check to assure that relevant trials and studies are captured in a new CER.
- Allows EPCs to directly compare and contrast the present CER and previous SRs in terms of findings that may be relevant to health care decisionmakers.
- May save EPCs time, effort, and resources to answer key questions.
- May allow EPCs to anticipate and plan for context-specific methodological issues.
- May help avoid unnecessary redundancy among SRs.
- May provide analyses that are not readily available from other sources (e.g., subgroup analyses from a meta-analysis of individual patient data not available in constituent studies or published reports).

In addition, some existing SRs may contain additional information from primary studies not reported in the manuscripts resulting from author queries or by having a primary study author as an author on the SR.

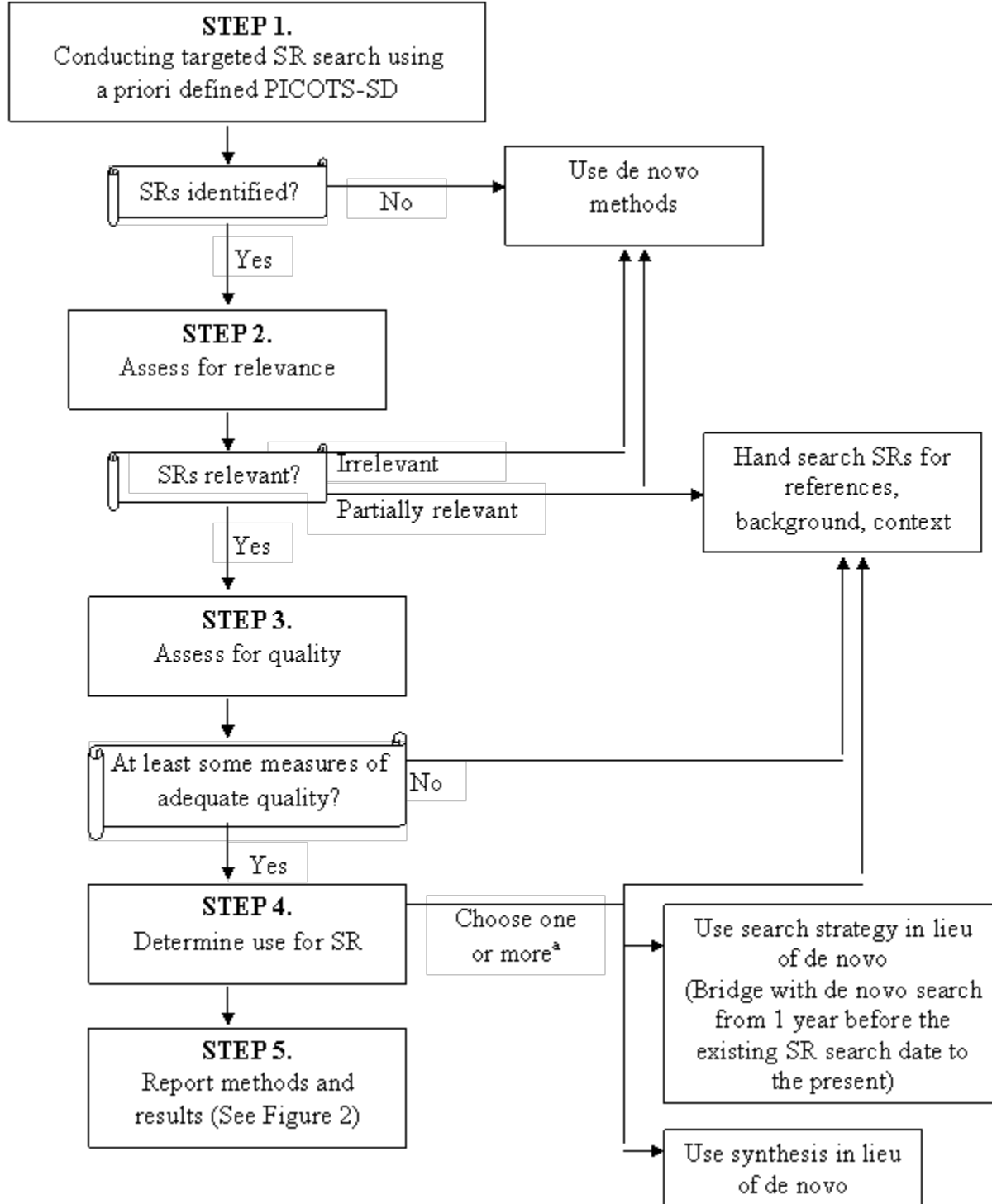
Conversely, five main risks are associated with using existing SRs in CERs that do not arise in a purely de novo process:

- If EPCs find numerous existing SRs, the time and resources required to evaluate them may be wasted because earlier reports may not be recent enough, not relevant enough to answer the key questions posed, or not of acceptable quality.
- Incorporating the results of existing SRs into a CER could propagate errors arising from errors in data abstraction, selection of studies, and qualitative or quantitative synthesis. Propagating errors can reduce credibility for the CER and the EPC Program among stakeholders and users.
- Using an existing SR to answer key questions might create a perception that EPCs are not performing due diligence in conducting a CER. This perception might reduce credibility for the CER and the EPC Program among stakeholders and users.
- If the existing SR does not provide evidence from primary studies and analyses in sufficient detail, the methodological process of the CER may be perceived to lack transparency.
- Ambiguity about how to compare multiple existing SRs on the same subject remains an important challenge. Lack of clear methodological guidance on selecting the most appropriate SRs could introduce reviewer bias, which is especially true if existing SRs have discordant results.

The use of existing SRs to substitute for purely de novo CER methods may provide benefits and risks. Ultimately, EPCs need to work with those who commission the work (i.e., their Task Order Officers at AHRQ and decisionmakers who nominated the topic) to determine whether the potential benefits associated with the incorporation of existing SRs are worth the risks to a CER's comprehensiveness and transparency or the risk of introducing bias. If a decision has been made to incorporate the use of existing SRs in answering one or more key questions in lieu of using a purely de novo process, we recommend that EPCs apply the following approaches.

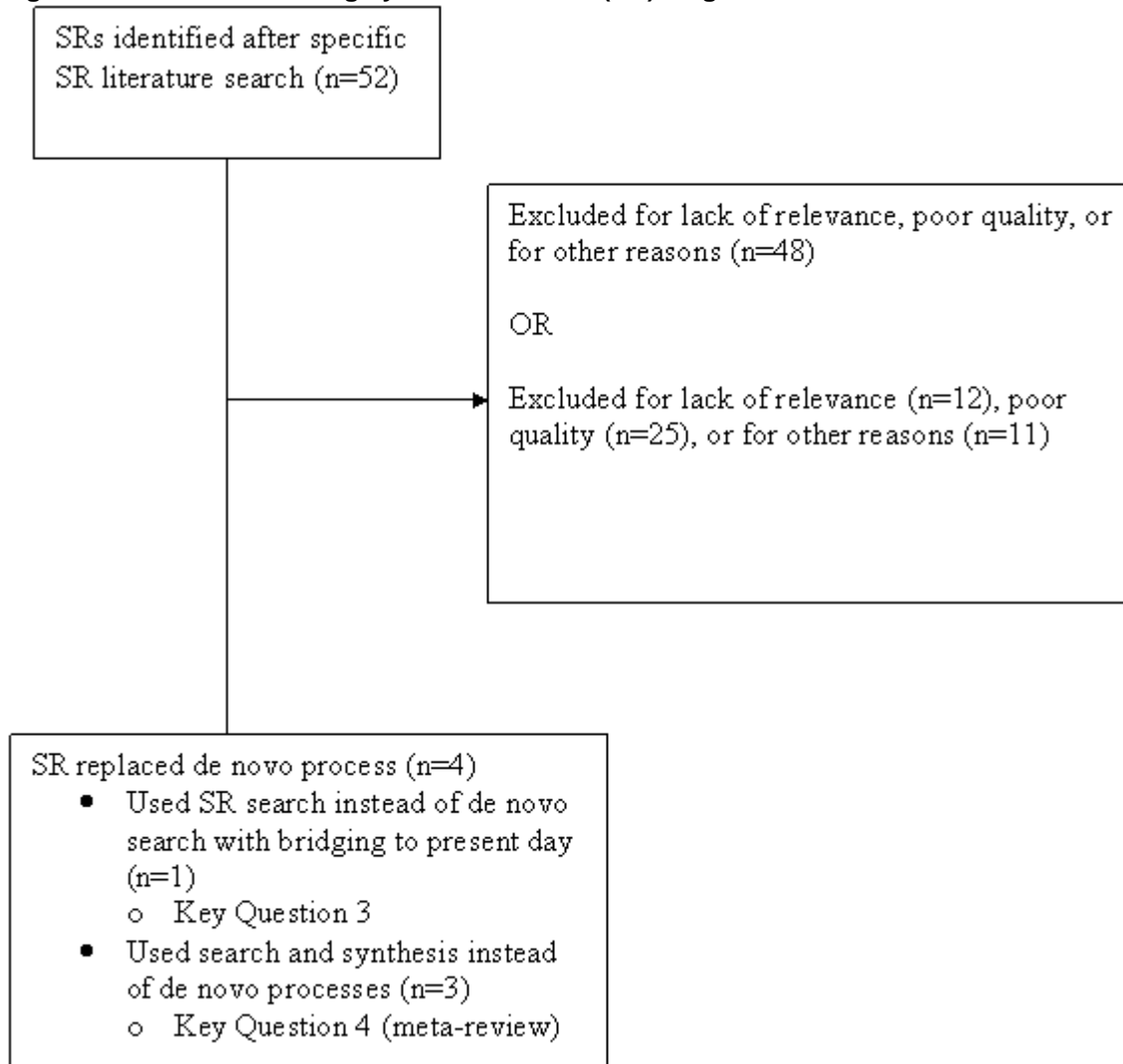
Figure 1 is a flow diagram adapted from a methods article by Whitlock and colleagues.² It will help guide EPCs as they move through the process of identification, assessment, and use of existing SRs. To ensure transparency, EPCs can include a graphic similar to the example shown in Figure 2 in a CER report so users can identify the number of original citations identified in an SR search, the number of articles that are excluded, and how the existing SRs are being used.

Figure 1. Systematic process for identifying, assessing, and using existing systematic reviews



Adapted from Whitlock EP, Lin JS, Shekelle P, et al. Using existing systematic reviews in complex systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 2008;148:776-782.

Figure 2. Illustrative existing systematic review (SR) diagram



Locating Existing Systematic Reviews

Using search terms that reflect a priori PICOTS-SD (population, intervention, comparator, outcome, setting, and study design) refines the search and decreases noise. Although EPCs can apply many possible approaches to identify existing SRs for a CER, we recommend two procedures. One strategy is to use a targeted search of higher yield databases.² Because SRs are a secondary literature source, identifying relevant, high-quality SRs is probably more important than identifying all SRs because redundancy of primary studies across SRs is likely. Higher yield databases include the output of the Evidence-based Practice Center Program, MEDLINE's Top 120 Index Medicus Journals, Health Technology Assessments, Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, and Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects. EPCs can add other databases depending on the topic. Alternatively, EPCs can identify SRs during their title and abstract searches while conducting a broad de novo literature search for trials and studies, as long as the searches are structured not to exclude reviews. The EPC medical librarian is a valuable resource when making these decisions and developing the search strategy.

Assessing the Relevance of Existing Systematic Reviews

EPCs considering the inclusion of prior SRs in a CER should begin with a fundamental presumption—that the intent is to answer one or more key questions or a specific portion of a key question with an existing SR in lieu of a completely de novo process. Relevance requires consideration of the PICOTS-SD. Those SRs not completely relevant to the current review (partially relevant) may still be useful for background material or for cross-checking references. Some existing SRs will not be relevant at all and should be eliminated from any further consideration at this stage.

Initial Screening for Relevance

As depicted in Figure 1, after EPCs conduct a literature search for existing SRs (Step 1), they need to screen identified citations for relevance (Step 2). Citations that are not SRs (primary research, narrative reviews) or duplicate citations can be readily excluded.

Many factors that determine whether an existing SR is relevant or not are addressed in the SR's methods section. Timeliness of the existing SR is critical. Timeliness refers not to the publication date of the review, but to how recently the literature search was conducted. When considering issues of timeliness, reviewers should be aware that SRs can become outdated quickly.³ Whether an SR is outdated depends primarily on the topic because some areas may not be as intensely researched and newer studies added only rarely. We generally recommend bridging any search date for an SR that ended a year or earlier than the present date. Given their clinical expertise, expert team members may be helpful in deciding acceptable date parameters; ideally they should make this decision a priori.

If EPCs regard an earlier SR to be outdated, they can still consider using the search results (obtaining data from the evidence tables) and then updating from 1 year before the date of the original literature search to the present time with a de novo process. By going back 1 year before the existing SR's search date, the lagtime between the publication of an article and its inclusion into standardized literature retrieval databases ought not to be a major factor. Using the search results from these existing SRs would require only that the earliest date for which studies could be included (e.g., 1960) is in line with the date the EPCs have set for their CER.

Focusing on Population, Intervention, Comparator, Outcomes, and the Timing of Their Measurement, Setting, and Study Design To Assess Relevance

For existing SRs that make it to this stage, EPCs should compare the PICOTS-SD in the earlier SRs with these elements in the new CER protocol.⁴ Determining similarity will depend on how well the existing SR describes these elements. Poor reporting will make it impossible for an EPC to consider inclusion of an existing SR. Poor reporting, however, is an element of quality appraisal as well, so a poorly reported SR would not be eligible for incorporation for both relevance and quality reasons. Appreciating the subtle differences that may exist between an existing SR and the current CER is vital; this generally requires EPCs to give careful consideration of these elements.

Population. The need for the population in an existing SR to “match” completely the intended population in a new CER will depend to some degree on the clinical condition of interest and the questions being addressed. On the one hand, for example, a CER that is attempting to review

interventions for hemorrhagic stroke may not be well served by including an existing SR with studies of patients with any kind of stroke unless results clearly separate the subgroup of studies relevant to hemorrhagic stroke patients. On the other hand, a CER that is examining any kind of stroke might be able to incorporate a relevant, high-quality prior SR addressing hemorrhagic stroke only. Similarly, an existing SR restricted to adults will be of limited utility if the new key questions include young children. Other CERs, however, may require less rigidity, and modest differences in age range or geographic range (e.g., United States vs. North America) may be less important.

Intervention. To ensure that existing SRs evaluated the same intervention as intended for the new CER, the team should look carefully at criteria for inclusion used in the older review. It is particularly important to make sure that issues such as dosing and mode of delivery match as closely as possible. When the existing SR was either more or less inclusive than the CER is intended to be, the experts on the team need to determine that this factor will not fundamentally change the conclusions. This may become an issue when dosing regimens change over time, as has been the case with use of higher dose statins in recent years, or for example, in the evolution of cardiac devices such as pacemakers to newer, dual-chamber versions.

Comparator. EPCs should consider whether they are interested in the effect of the intervention of interest as it compares with usual practice or another intervention and ensure that the existing SR matches this criterion. EPCs should note, when comparing treatments with usual care, whether usual practice has changed significantly since the timeframe of the earlier SR; this would make older studies—and perhaps a review of those studies—not applicable to the current concern. Such evolution of usual practice has been a significant issue, for instance, in “medical treatment” after acute coronary syndrome; older versions of medical treatment are no longer comparable with current practice. In surgical reviews, it may be important to know what supportive treatments were used in the past compared to those associated with interventions being reviewed. For example, if patients previously spent longer in postoperative care in bed rather than in active rehabilitation, those older studies may not reflect current practice. For issues of this type, the input of clinical experts can be particularly useful to determine changes in usual care over time.

Outcomes. The outcomes assessed in existing SRs should be the same as or similar to the outcomes envisioned for the CER. The usual caveats regarding use of intermediate or nonpatient-oriented outcomes apply for existing SRs just as they apply to inclusion criteria for constituent studies.

Timing of outcome measurement. Some SRs are restricted to studies with relatively short periods of followup. The period of appropriate followup, of course, depends on the condition, intervention under consideration, and outcome being assessed. The rationale for such restriction may be the lack of availability of longer term followup; when such studies become available, the relevance of the older SR is reduced. Often, short periods of followup involve surrogate outcome measures; both factors (length of followup, surrogate or proxy outcomes) decrease an SR’s relevance. Timing of outcome measurement is not the same as timeliness (how recent the existing SR is), which EPCs should examine early in the relevancy assessment.

Setting. Older SRs can address interventions in a broad or narrow range of settings, such as interventions to reduce falls in inpatient settings, in nursing homes, and in the home and other community settings. Although some of these distinctions will be clear by examining the populations addressed, a previous SR that covers a wider range of settings may not be relevant to a more narrowly scoped CER unless results of the former are stratified by setting.

Study design. SRs can differ appreciably in the types of study designs that they consider acceptable. EPCs may find that surveying inclusion criteria related to study design is a useful early step in an evaluation of relevance. If EPCs plan to include randomized and controlled clinical trials and high-quality comparative cohort studies as evidence in their CERs, but an existing SR covers only randomized controlled trials, then the latter is only partially relevant to the current effort.

The original author of the existing SR could be contacted for additional information if it is not clear whether or not sufficient relevance is present. Once EPCs have established relevance for an existing SR, they should assess and rate quality using the approach described below. Quality assessments (Figure 1, Step 3) are time intensive and should be conducted only on existing SRs found to be relevant.

Assessing the Quality of Relevant Systematic Reviews

Whatever aspect of an existing SR an EPC includes in the CER should adhere to a high methodological standard. EPCs should avoid routinely including all existing SRs in an attempt to be comprehensive. Note that this admonition is in contrast to another effort, a review of reviews, in which reviewers are asked to summarize the available evidence at the level of the systematic review.

Several instruments designed to rate quality of SRs are available.⁵ Regardless of the specific instrument that is chosen for this purpose, the instrument should address all aspects of the review that the EPC plans to incorporate into the CER, including methods used to identify, select, appraise, and synthesize studies; the possibility of publication bias; and potential conflicts of interest.⁶

Commonly Used SR Quality Instruments

In assessing the quality (i.e., assessing the risk of bias) of existing SRs, EPCs should address both the methods used by the earlier systematic reviewers to minimize bias and the transparency and completeness with which they reported their methods, individual study details, and results. Checklists for improving reporting of SRs (e.g., QUOROM [recently renamed PRISMA], MOOSE) have been used as surrogate tools for quality assessment, although they were designed to improve transparency and consistency of reporting SR methods, not directly to assess methodological quality.⁷⁻⁹ For example, the QUOROM checklist requires detailed descriptions of the literature search strategy terms and sources searched, but it does not provide criteria for distinguishing adequate from inadequate searches.⁷ In addition, inadequate reporting of SR methods does not necessarily mean that the SR was conducted poorly. Nonetheless, rating the quality of an SR without understanding how it was conducted is difficult. Several items related to quality of reporting have been incorporated into instruments such as the ones from Oxman and Guyatt and AMSTAR.^{6,10}

The Oxman and Guyatt instrument was one of the early widely used standardized quality rating indexes for evaluating the scientific quality of a review article; unlike other quality rating

instruments specifically developed for SRs, some empiric evidence supports its use.¹⁰ Reviews with lower quality ratings on the Oxman and Guyatt instrument are more likely to show treatment benefit.^{11,12} However, methods for evaluating SRs have evolved since the Oxman and Guyatt instrument was developed, and it does not address several methodological domains now thought to be important.¹³

The newer Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews (AMSTAR) tool includes additional criteria, such as whether study selection and data extraction were conducted in duplicate, whether publication bias was assessed, and whether conflicts of interest were reported.⁶ Although more data are needed to determine its reliability and validity, AMSTAR has been proposed as the preferred instrument for assessing the quality of SRs by the World Health Organization and by the Canadian Optimal Medication Prescribing and Utilization Service (COMPUS), among others.^{14,15} One domain that is not included in AMSTAR pertains to nonbiased application of inclusion and exclusion criteria, although EPCs can adapt the AMSTAR instrument to include such an item. (See recommendation.)

Limitations in Quality Rating Scales

As much as possible, CER investigators should apply objective and reproducible criteria when using quality assessment instruments such as Oxman and Guyatt or AMSTAR.^{6,10} For example, a “comprehensive” literature search could be defined as requiring searches on at least two electronic databases, reference list searching, and expert queries. Although EPCs could use this definition in most instances, they may need to tailor criteria for specific topics. For example, for assessing the quality of SRs that evaluate acupuncture, fully meeting the literature search criteria could require searching Asian-language databases.

For some criteria included in quality rating instruments, delineating objective definitions is difficult; EPCs then must apply subjective judgments. For example, AMSTAR includes the items “Was the scientific quality of the included studies used appropriately in formulating conclusions?” and “Were the methods used to combine the findings of studies appropriate?”⁶ Assessing and rating quality using discrete categorical choices can make quality judgments appear more clear cut and objective than they really are. Operationalizing subjective qualifiers such as “appropriate” at the outset of each assessment, taking into consideration factors relevant to the specific topic at hand, could help. Having at least two independent reviewers from an EPC assess quality and reporting methods for resolving discrepancies is desirable.

Another limitation in applying quality rating instruments is that they are not designed to detect inconsistencies in application of inclusion criteria or errors in data abstraction. For example, an SR¹⁶ of antidepressants for low back pain specified randomization as an inclusion criterion but included a nonrandomized clinical trial.¹⁷ Among the included studies, this trial reported the highest estimate of benefit and may have affected the SR’s conclusions.¹⁶ Checking data from SRs against primary studies can reveal important discrepancies.^{18,19}

Numerical summary scores (e.g., adding up the number of criteria that are adequately met) have been used to summarize the overall quality of SRs. Such scores can be misleading because reviews with different flaws may receive the same summary score. A summary score could not dissect the nature of the bias in the individual review. For example, an SR could meet nearly all methodological criteria and receive a near-perfect summary score, but one serious methodological shortcoming could invalidate its results; a summary score may well not reflect that important shortcoming.

We suggest that CER authors describe the implications of individual methodological flaws rather than rely on numerical summary scores. For example, exclusion of “grey literature” or non-English-language citations may or may not have important effects on estimates of benefits or harms.^{20,21} If EPCs find no clear indication of publication bias in an SR and if stable and precise estimates are available for the outcome(s) of interest, excluding these types of literature is not likely to be a serious shortcoming. However, excluding “grey literature” or non-English language trials would be a serious shortcoming in an SR if large numbers of trials or important trials are known or suspected to exist in these literature types. As cases in point, medical device evaluations may rely on “grey literature,”²² and alternative and complementary medicine evaluations may rely on foreign-language literature.²³

Assigning categorical quality scores (such as “good,” “fair,” or “poor”) may be appropriate after taking into account the number and seriousness of methodological shortcomings.²⁴ In general, good-quality SRs should be defined as those that have few or no methodological shortcomings and a low risk of bias. Fair-quality SRs have some methodological flaws but the EPC conducting the CER determined that the flaws will not seriously bias or invalidate the results. Poor-quality SRs contain a serious flaw or flaws that, in the judgment of the EPC conducting the CER, are highly likely to bias or invalidate the results.

CER Quality Assessment Recommendations

When EPCs assess the quality of an existing SR for a CER project, we recommend:

- At least two independent reviewers should assess SRs for quality.
- EPCs should report methods for resolving discrepancies between reviewers.
- EPCs should confirm the reproducibility of application for inclusion criteria and the accuracy of data abstraction in at least a sample of the studies. They should confirm that a nonbiased application of inclusion criteria was used.
- To have a common starting point, EPCs should use AMSTAR for quality evaluation for two reasons: (1) it was developed based on an SR of quality rating instruments and has undergone some construct and validity testing; and (2) it is becoming more widely used internationally.

AMSTAR assesses 11 criteria for quality and the choices are (Yes, No, Can’t Answer, and Not Applicable).⁶ We suggest supplementing the AMSTAR questions as deemed appropriate for the particular project or topic at hand. Table 1 summarizes the criteria with some additional considerations that EPCs may have for their CERs.

Table 1. AMSTAR quality criteria with considerations for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews

Number	Criterion	Considerations for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews
1	Was an a priori design provided?	—
2	Was there duplicate study selection and data extraction?	Was there dual review for study selection and data extraction? After checking a sample of original studies: Was the application of inclusion/exclusion criteria unbiased? Were any discrepancies between data from primary papers and the published systematic review identified?
3	Was a comprehensive literature search performed?	Was the search strategy appropriate for the posed key questions? This should be consistent with the chapter on finding evidence in the <i>Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews</i> .
4	Was the status of publication (e.g., grey literature) used as an inclusion criterion?	Some reviews do not restrict inclusion based on whether studies were peer reviewed or not. EPCs should state their criteria for inclusion/exclusion and justifications for the criteria (e.g., reasons for restriction to English language, excluding letters and abstracts, etc.)
5	Was a list of studies (included and excluded) provided?	—
6	Were the characteristics of the included studies provided?	—
7	Was the scientific quality of the included studies rated and documented?	Was individual study quality (such as sample size, study design, blinding, various biases and confounders, study subject attrition rate, etc.) assessed? This should be consistent with the chapter on assessing quality in the <i>Methods Guide</i> . Did the systematic review include high-quality primary studies? (No matter how well conducted a systematic review, its findings are limited by the quality of included primary studies.)
8	Was the scientific quality of the included studies used appropriately in formulating conclusions?	This item applies only if EPCs use the conclusions from the prior systematic review(s) in their CERs. Often EPCs will use only the results and formulate conclusions based on the data and analysis presented. This should be consistent with the chapter on grading the strength of a body of evidence in the <i>Methods Guide</i> .
9	Were the methods used to combine the findings of studies appropriate?	—
10	Was the likelihood of publication bias assessed?	Publication bias can be assessed, in part, by assessing for editorials, letters to the editor, or comments elucidated in other peer-reviewed literature.
11	Was the conflict of interest stated?	Have the authors disclosed declared or known conflicts of interest? Examples include funding source for the project, consulting fees, and stock ownership.

Abbreviations: AMSTAR=Assessment of Multiple Systematic Reviews; EPC=Evidence-based Practice Center.

Checklists have been developed to improve the quality of reporting of meta-analyses evaluating therapeutic interventions (e.g., see previously mentioned PRISMA: www.prisma-statement.org/index.htm). These reporting checklists may not be directly applicable to individual patient data meta-analyses. Although these types of meta-analyses may not be comprehensive or systematic in construct, they may provide useful insight when answering certain types of key questions, such as questions regarding subpopulations.

Determining How To Use Existing Systematic Reviews

At this point in the process, we assume that EPCs have identified one or more existing SRs that are relevant to the CER and are of adequate quality. Now EPCs must determine the appropriate way to incorporate them into the CER (Figure 1, Step 4). Several possibilities are available (Figures 1 and 2), and they are not mutually exclusive.

- Incorporate already-summarized evidence from existing SRs into the CER.
- Incorporate summarized evidence from existing SRs into the CER but conduct de novo sensitivity analyses. In essence, use an existing SR to answer a key question but then conduct additional analyses using data from the original studies. For example, use an SR to answer a key question in a CER about whether or not to use coenzyme Q10 in heart failure, but then conduct de novo sensitivity analyses to determine the impact of publication date on the results.
- Utilize an SR's search strategy in lieu of a de novo process but then use de novo methods for analysis and synthesis. This would be possible if the search strategy was consistent with the chapter on finding evidence of the Methods Guide, but the quality of other processes were inadequate or could not be determined.
- Build on existing SRs by updating meta-analyses or qualitative syntheses.
- Address conflicting results of existing SRs with a de novo analysis.
- Use at least part of the comprehensive literature search strategy to identify trials or other studies for the CER.

The quality of each step of the existing review is likely to be a major factor in how the EPCs decide to incorporate existing SRs into a CER. The EPC may incorporate an existing SR in its entirety if its research questions are very similar to the CER's key question(s) and are of good quality at all steps of the review. They can also include an SR in part if only a portion is either of interest or relevant to a key question or questions within the CER. This may include incorporating summarized evidence within a specific population or for a specific intervention. In these cases, the methods used in the SR would have to be consistent with the chapters on finding evidence, assessing quality, grading the strength of a body of evidence, and principles in the Methods Guide, including issues of scientific independence and avoiding conflicts of interest.

Previous SRs are unlikely to be wholly sufficient to substitute for a CER because CER questions are identified by a process that assesses the redundancy of a topic with previously published SRs.²⁵ Moreover, other factors reduce the possibility that existing SRs will be able to answer all the key questions in a CER: the comprehensive and broad nature of many CERs; the need to evaluate efficacy, effectiveness, and harms; the inclusion of high-quality observational studies (often excluded in other SRs) in many CERs; and evaluations based on factors such as sex/gender, race, and/or ethnicity.

In cases where an EPC cannot determine the accuracy or validity of the result of an earlier SR, an EPC may decide to incorporate part of the existing SR, such as the search strategy, the list of included articles, or the data extraction tables, if these sections are felt to be of adequate quality. However, in cases of reporting deficiencies where SRs may not present results of individual trials, using summary findings without complete reporting may compromise transparency in the CER. Little is gained from incorporating full results of such an SR into a CER because EPCs could not update the meta-analyses or conclusions in the existing SR with

more recent trials or studies without obtaining the primary articles and repeating the data abstraction.

If EPCs find that several recent, relevant, and high-quality SRs are appropriate for a given CER, they then need to determine how best to proceed. One approach is to incorporate the single “best” existing SR (most relevant and least biased) into their own reports.² However, selecting a single review may pose the risk of introducing selection bias; EPCs must ensure transparency in their criteria for eligibility. Another approach is to conduct a meta-review (also known as an “umbrella review”), whereby they select all relevant, high-quality SRs that meet an a priori publication date threshold and then assess the consistency among them.^{26,27} When using this approach, EPCs should provide summary tables with information about all the included SRs so as to maximize transparency. If the selected relevant, high-quality SRs have discordant findings, EPCs should explore the reasons for these disagreements. If EPCs cannot readily give reasons for the discordant findings, then they can regard this as an indication that they need to adopt a de novo approach to answer that key question.

Reporting Methods and Results

This chapter of the *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative Effectiveness Reviews* provides the recommended approach to use when locating existing SRs and assessing their relevance and quality, and it offers a strategy for dealing with multiple existing SRs that EPCs can use to replace a de novo process. We emphasize the need for both reproducibility and transparency when using an existing SR (Figure 1, Step 5). By specifying the targeted search databases and terms used to locate existing SRs and employing a flow diagram to demonstrate the disposition of the citations identified (Figure 2), EPCs can ensure that readers of the CER will be able to assess the process and, if desired, reproduce it. If EPCs decide to search for previous SRs within only a specific date range or to exclude citations based solely on the dates of the existing SR’s literature search, then they should specify the rationale for using this cutoff date.

Providing a summary table that specifies the details of included existing SRs used to replace a de novo process is important.^{28,29} Summary tables of existing SRs should document the volume, type, and quality of the primary research included. In comparing these previous SRs, ideally the table should address the overlap (or lack of overlap) in primary research in these SRs: e.g., what studies or types of studies were included in one review vs. another. Table 2 is an example. Documenting these points will help readers in assessing such factors and the magnitude of net benefits; it will also clarify how EPCs have graded the strength of a body of evidence.² Excluded existing SRs should also be cataloged in a table with the reason for their exclusion.

Table 2. Table template for included SRs

	Included studies (n)	Study types (n)	Total participants (n)	EPC assessment of the quality of primary literature	Overlapping studies (n) ^a	Comments
Reading 2005	7	RCTs, 5 OS, 2	RCTs, 1,175 OS, 2,756	Moderate	Referent	Inclusion criteria not restricted to RCTs.
Preakness 2005	6	RCTs, 6 OS, 0	RCTs, 1,464 OS, 0	High	5 of 7	One additional RCT included in this SR vs. Reading 2005. RCT included after contacting author for additional information.
Hung 2004	4	RCTs, 4 OS, 0	RCTs, 893 OS, 0	Moderate	4 of 7	All of the RCTs in this SR were included in Reading 2005 and Preakness 2005.

Number of overlapping studies using the most recent SR as the referent.

Abbreviations: EPC=Evidence-based Practice Center; OS=observational study; RCT=randomized controlled trial; SR=systematic review.

Discussion: Reiterate Justification for Using Existing Systematic Reviews

In the discussion section of a CER report, EPCs should restate the initial justification for using one or more earlier SRs instead of following a de novo process. They should discuss clearly any limitations arising from the use of existing SRs. Authors should comment on advantages and disadvantages identified through the process of creating the specific CER to help the conduct of future CERs.

Although not the focus of this paper, comparing findings from the CER with the findings from existing SRs is important because it helps health care decisionmakers understand how the CER in question relates to the existing SR literature. Authors can present similarities and differences and discuss potential reasons for any congruities or discrepancies that they have identified.

Future Directions

Many areas require further research to help determine how best to incorporate existing SRs into CERs. These include:

- Determining whether the targeted SR search strategy that has been proposed in this chapter consistently helps to identify the highest quality reviews with less resource allocation than a more broadly conducted search.
- Examining whether applying different relevance or quality criteria markedly changes the SRs that EPCs ultimately include in their CERs or the results derived from these SRs.
- In a situation involving several existing SRs with sufficient relevance and quality, investigating whether the conduct of a meta-review or selecting the best SR approach is the better strategy.
- Documenting savings or increases in time or resources (if any) that come from using an existing SR approach in place of a de novo process.

- Documenting the additional time or resources used in searching for and evaluating existing SRs when they are ultimately not used to replace a de novo process.
- Determining whether it is more efficient to search for an SR as part of the overall search strategy for a topic, or as a first step before searching for primary literature.
- Determining specific criteria to assess the quality of individual patient data meta-analyses.
- Determining if SRs evaluating diagnostic tests or harms require a different emphasis on certain quality criteria or if additional criteria might be warranted.
- Developing and validating criteria for categorizing quality of reviews into good/fair/poor metrics.

Author Affiliations

University of Connecticut/Hartford Hospital Evidence-based Practice Center, Hartford, CT, (CMW). Tufts Medical Center Evidence-based Practice Center, Boston, MA, (SI). Vanderbilt Evidence-based Practice Center, Nashville, TN, (MM). RTI/University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center, Chapel Hill, NC, (TSC). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR, (RC). RTI International, Research Triangle Park, NC, (KNL). Johns Hopkins University Evidence-based Practice Center, Baltimore, MD, (KR). Stanford-University of California San Francisco Evidence-based Practice Center, Stanford, CA, (KM). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR (EW).

References

1. Moher D, Tetzlaff J, Tricco AC, et al. Epidemiology and reporting characteristics of systematic reviews. *PLoS Med* 2007;4:e78.
2. Whitlock EP, Lin JS, Shekelle P, et al. Using existing systematic reviews in complex systematic reviews. *Ann Intern Med* 2008;148:776–82.
3. Shojania KG, Sampson M, Ansari MT, et al. How quickly do systematic reviews go out of date? A survival analysis. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147:273–4.
4. Rothwell PM. External validity of randomized controlled trials: “to whom do the results of this trial apply?” *Lancet* 2005;365:13–14.
5. West S, King V, Carey TS, et al. Systems to rate the strength of scientific evidence. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. 47. Research Triangle Institute-University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center. AHRQ Publication No. 02-E016. 2002. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality.
6. Shea BJ, Grimshaw JM, Wells GA, et al. Development of AMSTAR: a measurement tool to assess the methodological quality of systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2007;7:10.
7. Moher D, Cook DJ, Eastwood S, et al. Improving the quality of reports of meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials: the QUOROM statement. *Quality of Reporting of Meta-analyses*. *Lancet* 1999;354:1896–1900.
8. Stroup DF, Berlin JA, Morton SC, et al. Meta-analysis of observational studies in epidemiology: a proposal for reporting. Meta-analysis Of Observational Studies in Epidemiology (MOOSE) group. *JAMA* 2000;283:2008–12.
9. Shea BJ, Dube C, Moher D. Assessing the quality of reports of systematic reviews: the QUOROM statement compared to other tools. In: Egger M, Smith GD, Altman DG, eds. *Systematic Reviews in Health Care: Meta-Analysis in Context*. 2nd Edition. London: BMJ Publishing Group; 2001.
10. Oxman AD, Guyatt GH. Validation of an index of the quality of review articles. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1991;44:1271–78.
11. Jadad AR, McQuay HJ. Meta-analyses to evaluate analgesic interventions: a systematic qualitative review of their methodology. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1996;49:235–43.

Chapter 16. Using Existing Systematic Reviews To Replace De Novo Processes in Conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews
Originally Posted: October 5, 2009

12. Assendelft WJ, Koes BW, Knipschild PG, et al. The relationship between methodological quality and conclusions in reviews of spinal manipulation. *JAMA* 1995;274:1942–8.
13. Shea B, Dube C, Moher D. Assessing the quality of reports of systematic reviews: the QUORUM statement compared to other tools. In: Egger M, Smith GD, Altman DG, editors. *Systematic reviews in health care: meta-analysis in context*. London, UK: BMJ Publishing Group, 2001:122–39.
14. Oxman AD, Schunemann HJ, Fretheim A. Improving the use of research evidence in guideline development: 8. Synthesis and presentation of evidence. *Health Research Policy and Systems* 2006;4:20.
15. COMPUS Procedure. Evidence-based best practice recommendations. Available at: www.cadth.ca/media/compus/pdf/COMPUS_%20procedure_e.pdf. Accessed October 29, 2008.
16. Salerno SM, Browning R, Jackson JL. The effect of antidepressant treatment on chronic back pain. *Arch Intern Med* 2002;162:19–24.
17. Ward NG. Tricyclic antidepressants for chronic low-back pain. *Spine* 1986;11:661–5.
18. Gotzsche PC, Hrobjartsson A, Marie K, et al. Data extraction errors in meta-analyses that use standardized mean differences. *JAMA* 2007;298:430–7.
19. Jones AP, Remington T, Williamson PR, et al. High prevalence but low impact of data extraction and reporting errors were found in Cochrane systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2005;58:741–2.
20. Egger M, Juni P, Bartlett C, et al. How important are comprehensive literature searches and the assessment of trial quality in systematic reviews? Empirical study. *Health Technol Assess* 2003;7:1–76.
21. Moher D, Pham B, Klassen TP, et al. What contributions do languages other than English make on the results of meta-analyses? *J Clin Epidemiol* 2000;53:964–72.
22. Hartling L, McAlister FA, Rowe BH, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of therapeutic devices and procedures. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun;142:1100–11.
23. Shekelle PG, Morton SC, Suttrop MJ, et al. Challenges in systematic reviews of complementary and alternative medicine topics. *Ann Intern Med* 2005 Jun;142:1042–7.
24. Drug Effectiveness Review Project. Quality assessment methods for drug class reviews for the Drug Effectiveness Review Project. Available at: www.ohsu.edu/ohsuedu/research/policycenter/DERP/about/upload/QualityAssessmentDERP-2.pdf. Accessed October 23, 2008.
25. Whitlock EP, Lopez SA, Chang S, et al. Identifying, selecting, and refining topics for research reviews: AHRQ and the Effective Health Care Program. *JCE*, Submitted.
26. Ruddy R, House A. Meta-review of high-quality systematic reviews of interventions in key areas of liaison psychiatry. *Br J Psych* 2005;187:109–20.
27. Moe RH, Haavardsholm EA, Christie A, et al. Effectiveness of nonpharmacological and nonsurgical interventions for hip osteoarthritis: an umbrella review of high-quality systematic reviews. *Phys Ther* 2007;87:1716–27.
28. Chou R, Huffman LH. American Pain Society. American College of Physicians. Nonpharmacologic therapies for acute and chronic low back pain: a review of the evidence for an American Pain Society/American College of Physicians clinical practice guideline. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147:492–504.
29. Lorenz KA, Lynn J, Dy SM, et al. Evidence for improving palliative care at the end of life: a systematic review. *Ann Intern Med* 2008;148:147–59.

Chapter 17. Updating Comparative Effectiveness Reviews: Current Efforts in AHRQ's Effective Health Care Program

Alexander Tsertsvadze, Margaret Maglione, Roger Chou, Chantelle Garritty, Craig Coleman, Linda Lux, Eric Bass, Howard Balshem, David Moher

Key Points

- Comparative Effectiveness Reviews (CERs) need to be regularly updated as new evidence is produced. Lack of attention to updating may lead to outdated and sometimes misleading conclusions that compromise health care and policy decisions.
- The objective of this project was to review the current knowledge and efforts on updating systematic review (SRs) as applied to CERs.
- There is little information about what proportion of SRs needs updating. Similarly, there is no consensus on when to initiate updating and how best to carry it out.
- This paper outlines considerations for updating CERs by providing the following:
 - a definition of the updating process
 - when to update CERs
 - how to update CERs
 - how to present, report, and interpret results from updated CERs
 - current and future research efforts

Background

To maintain relevance, systematic reviews (SRs) need to be regularly updated as new evidence is produced.^{1,2} The lack of attention to updating may lead to evidence-based conclusions becoming outdated and sometimes misleading, thus compromising health care and policy decisions. These problems could lead to a waste of resources, provision of redundant or ineffective health care, failure to implement more effective health care, and possibly cause harm. Disseminating the updated reviews will increase the awareness of new findings among relevant stakeholders and the likelihood that new evidence is incorporated into clinical practice. There is little information about what proportion of SRs are in need of updating at any given time, when to initiate updating, or how best to carry it out. Although the Cochrane Collaboration has invested substantial effort in preparing updates and keeping SRs up to date, other groups have published very few updates. One methodological survey,³ based on 300 SRs indexed in MEDLINE during November 2004, reported that 37.6 percent of the 125 Cochrane SRs and 2.3 percent of the 88 non-Cochrane reviews were updates.

In the absence of a standard method to determine when or how to update any given SR, some organizations have made recommendations about the frequency with which the evidence base needs to be updated. The Cochrane Collaboration has an established policy that reviews be assessed and updated every 2 years, or that a commentary be added to explain why this is done less frequently.⁴ Updating all SRs based on an arbitrarily defined time interval could result in inefficient use of resources, as SRs from diverse clinical areas will vary in how frequently they need to be updated depending on the pace of developments occurring in a given clinical area.

The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) has addressed the issue of updating its clinical guideline recommendations.⁵ Because of resource limitations, they set priorities and order in which updates are conducted. This process involves a review of clinical evidence often based on evidence from SRs. A committee determines updating priorities based on the public health importance of the topic (burden of suffering and expected effectiveness of preventive services to reduce that burden), the potential for a USPSTF recommendation to affect clinical practice (based on existing controversy or the belief that a gap exists between evidence and practice), and the availability of new evidence that has the potential to change prior recommendations.

The Drug Effectiveness Review Project, the collaboration between the Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) and the Center for Evidence-based Policy of Oregon established in 2003 (www.ohsu.edu/xd/research/centers-institutes/evidence-based-policy-center/derp/index.cfm), has conducted SRs of comparative effectiveness and safety for drugs of the same class. The updating process has included an annual scan of literature using the same search strategy as for the previous report, but limited to MEDLINE. After identified article abstracts are reviewed, a decision is made whether to update the report. If the decision is made to update the report, then key questions for potential modifications are assessed to accommodate new evidence (e.g., new drugs, safety alerts, and new indications). The incorporation of newly identified evidence follows the same methodology as one used for an original review report.

The U.S. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) faces a similar dilemma in relation to keeping their evidence synthesis research up to date. An important cornerstone of AHRQ's research is the Effective Health Care (EHC) Program of which one of its mandates is to produce Comparative Effectiveness Reviews (CERs). A CER is a type of SR that synthesizes the available scientific evidence on a specific topic, beyond the effectiveness of a single intervention, by comparing the relative benefits and harms among a range of available treatments or interventions for a given condition.⁶ CERs like other SRs are also susceptible to becoming out of date.

This paper reviews current knowledge and efforts on updating SRs as applied to CERs.

Why Update CERs?

Whether a CER needs to be updated depends on many factors, as several reasons may exist for undertaking an update. The most common reason is to include newly published studies or studies that have been updated with information not previously presented. Newly identified studies may report on newly emerged interventions, devices, technologies, diagnostic tests, procedures, harms, and efficacy outcomes. Updating may be conducted to include delayed publications to minimize the impact of time lag bias or to add missing or unpublished data obtained from authors of primary studies.⁷ In some cases, the passage of time may bring about new understanding of disease mechanisms that may change the scope of key questions originally asked.

Updates may present a good opportunity to correct various errors or incorporate relevant older evidence in the original CER report, as studies may have been missed by the original searches because of inadequately conducted initial searches or incorrect application of study inclusion/exclusion criteria. In addition, subsequent publications of previously published studies may also provide relevant evidence not presented previously.

Definition of Update

The term “to update” means “to extend up to the present time” or “to include the latest information.”⁸ Moher and Tsertsvadze proposed a formal definition of update for SRs to mean a discrete event aiming to search for and identify “new evidence” to incorporate into a previously completed SR.⁹ Central to updating is the effort to identify such “new evidence,” irrespective of date of publication. We take this view to mean any relevant evidence not included in the previously completed review, not just new studies published since the last review. We believe this definition is appropriate given the purpose of CERs, and it is in keeping with the Cochrane Collaboration's definition.^{4,10} The authors explain that a feature of an updated review distinguishing it from a new review is that during updating constituent elements of the originally formulated protocol (e.g., search strategy, eligibility criteria, and key questions) may be retained and sometimes extended/modified to accommodate newly identified evidence (e.g., new intervention, new outcome, or new subpopulation).⁹

When To Update CERs

The optimal timing for conducting an update for a CER depends on many factors: rapidity of scientific developments in a given clinical area, nature of the health condition in question, and public health importance. No standard methodology exists for assessing the need for updating a review at a given point in time.¹¹ Conducting periodic literature surveillance¹² and obtaining expert opinion^{13,14} are helpful sources for efficiently identifying new relevant evidence to determine when to update.

Surveillance searching is one common technique to monitor emergence of new evidence for the purpose of updating. Although because of efficiency considerations, surveillance search strategies typically are not comprehensive, they are useful in flagging CERs in need of updating. Sampson and colleagues¹² tested and compared the feasibility and performance of five different surveillance search techniques alone or in combination for identifying relevant new evidence needed for updating SRs. The surveillance searches (i.e., related articles, clinical queries, CENTRAL, core clinical journals, citing article) were carried out for a cohort of 77 SRs. For each surveillance technique, the authors calculated recall (i.e., the proportion of identified relevant studies) and screening burden (i.e., the number of studies to be reviewed to identify relevant evidence for updating). The technique based on the combination of the PubMed-related articles search and subject searching with clinical queries was the most effective approach, yielding 71 new records per review with an inter-quartile range from 42 to 161. Identifying new evidence on harms warrants at least the same rigor in surveillance search as that for benefits; it should be an integral part of the updating process. The databases of peer-reviewed literature should be periodically searched for new studies reporting adverse events or SRs, meta-analyses and HTA reports focusing on harms to achieve greater efficiency with respect to time and resources spent. Drug warnings often based on adverse events data (e.g., case reports, case-series) reported by consumers or medical providers can be found in nationally licensed databases (e.g., U.S. Food and Drug Administration). Such case reports or case-series are not often submitted for journal publication, therefore to supplement searches of the peer-reviewed literature, we recommend searching such databases.¹⁵

Experts in the field are often aware of new developments before they become public. These developments include new controversies, drugs or devices in development, ongoing trials and observational studies, papers in submission or in press, and reports of adverse events (i.e., case reports). Expert opinion has been used in updating clinical practice guidelines.^{16,17} While

reviewers are updating a CER, they may find expert opinion useful as a supplemental source for identifying new evidence.¹³ The experts may be asked their opinion about whether the conclusion of any given review is still valid and whether or not they are aware of any new evidence that may change this conclusion.¹⁴

The body of empirical evidence indicating how frequently or when any given SR needs to be updated is small and inconsistent.⁷ For example, findings reported in studies by French¹⁸ and Shojania¹⁹ convey conflicting messages regarding how frequently SRs need to be updated.

French and colleagues¹⁸ surveyed and followed up 362 SRs in the Cochrane Database of SRs from their original publication in 1998 (Issue 2) to 2002 (Issue 2). The authors reported that 70 percent (254/362) of these reviews had been updated during the 4-year period. Of the updated SRs, only 9 percent (23/254) had changes in their conclusions.

Shojania and colleagues¹⁹ proposed several quantitative and qualitative signals indicating when any given SR needs updating. They defined a quantitative signal as a change in statistical significance for an effect estimate using a conventional threshold of $\alpha=0.05$ or a relative change of $\geq 50\%$ in the magnitude of an effect. The authors defined a qualitative signal as a qualitatively different characterization of effectiveness that affects clinical decisionmaking (e.g., a new harm, a new alternative therapy, expansion of treatment to a new patient subgroup). The median time to a qualitative or quantitative signal for updating of 100 SRs was 5.5 years (95% CI: 4.6-7.6). Twenty-three percent of SRs had signals indicating the need for updating within 2 years, 15 percent within 1 year, and 7 percent at the time of publication. The odds of signals for updating were significantly higher for cardiovascular topics than for other topics. This work suggests the presence of several indicators that likely coexist to varying degrees, and it highlights the potential of signal detection in the updating process. The identification of a qualitative signal requires far fewer resources than determination of a quantitative signal.

In 2008, AHRQ asked the Southern California Evidence-based Practice Center (SCEPC) to determine whether 11 AHRQ-funded CERs representing different clinical areas and published since 2005 needed updating.¹⁴ To assess the need for updating for specific CERs, SCEPC applied a modification of a method proposed by Shekelle and colleagues,¹⁶ which is a combination of abbreviated literature review of several preselected, high-impact generalist, and specialty peer-reviewed journals for each clinical area, expert opinion, and the review of U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Web site. For each CER, the recommendations for updating (e.g., needs updating now, may need updating in future, no need for updating now) were based on changes in four indicators: (a) evidence on the benefits and harms of existing interventions, (b) available interventions, (c) outcomes considered important, and d) evidence that current practice is optimal. Of the 11 CERs published in 2005 or later, 4 were recommended for current updating and 4 for future updating, and the remaining 3 were deemed not in need of updating for some time.

How To Update CERs

If new studies are published, new harms have emerged, a new more effective intervention(s) is introduced, or existing (or new) interventions are extended to new patient groups, the question of updating for an individual EPC moves from “when to update,” which may be based on priorities and available resources, to “how to update.”

The updating process for any given CER can be viewed as a continuum stretching over a wide range of activities from a single update search to a comprehensive expanded search including old and new searches and incorporating new evidence across all sections of a CER.

Moreover, the updating process may be different for CERs with and without meta-analysis in terms of updating scope, methodology, and amount of needed resources.

Therefore, the rational choice of the scope for an update search will depend largely on where a given investigator stands along the continuum of updating process and available resources allocated to updating.²⁰

Assessment of Key Questions and Constituent Elements for an Update

Because medical disciplines are constantly evolving through emergence of new evidence, it is recommended that reviewers assess the key question(s) of the original CER at the initial stage of updating. Specifically, they should determine the extent to which the constituent elements of the key research question(s) denoting Population, Intervention, Comparator, and Outcome (PICO) may have changed. If an update search does not identify any relevant evidence, the key question(s) and CER section(s) of the original report will not be modified. However, the status of the CER will be registered as 'updated' by including information on the search dates and time-periods covered by the search.

When newly identified evidence does not entail the modification of any PICO elements of a key question (e.g., no new subpopulation, no new intervention, or no new outcome was identified), the update process will consist of only incorporating this evidence into relevant sections of the report (e.g., Results and Conclusion). However, if newly identified evidence includes a new PICO element (e.g., new harm and/or new subpopulation was identified), the inclusion/exclusion criteria will need to be extended and the key question(s) modified with respect to the given PICO element in order to accommodate this evidence in relevant sections of the updated CER (e.g., Methods, Results, and Conclusion). The identification of evidence on the same intervention, comparator, and outcome as specified in a key question of the original CER, but for people with a newly identified health condition, would not be an update of the previous CER, since it entails the exploration of a new key question.

The assessment process of the updating scope and corresponding modifications are depicted in Table 1.

Table 1. Scope of updating and corresponding actions using original or modified search strategy

Scope of Newly Identified Evidence Warranting an Action to Update	Action for a Key Question	Changes After Updating (Updated vs. Original CER)
Search performed but no evidence	None	No change in the CER or KQ KQ status = updated
Evidence from new studies (without identification of a new PICO element)	Update Results and Conclusion sections	No change in KQ Updated Results and Conclusions sections
New evidence from already included studies (without identification of a new PICO element)	Update Results and Conclusion sections	No change in KQ Updated Results and Conclusions sections
Identification of a new PICO element New subpopulation(s) only New intervention(s) only New comparator(s) only New outcome(s) only	Update Methods, Results and Conclusion sections Extend the inclusion/exclusion criteria for the population the intervention the comparator the outcome	Modify KQ with respect to a new PICO element (population, intervention, comparator, or outcome) Updated Methods, Results and Conclusions sections

Abbreviations: CER=comparative effectiveness review; PICO=Population/Intervention/Comparator/Outcome; KQ=key question

General Search Strategies for Updating CERs

Once a decision has been made to conduct an update of a CER, it is important to perform comprehensive searches that adhere to the general principles for conducting a systematic search as recommended in the AHRQ methods guide.¹⁵ This includes searches of multiple literature sources (e.g., SRs, bibliographic databases, Web sites, allied health professional databases, pharmacoepidemiologic databases, governmental regulatory cites, scientific information packets, and miscellaneous resources). The guide recommends searching several major bibliographic databases such as MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL, Cochrane CENTRAL, and PsycInfo.¹⁵ Some authors suggest the search of other supplemental sources such as reference lists of key citations.¹³

Moreover, there are some specific approaches to searching listed below that are particularly relevant to the process of updating. During any given update, the original search strategy can frequently be carried over to the update. Investigators should also use the opportunity to review the search strategy and modify search terms, databases and other sources searched, if necessary, and have it peer-reviewed, if not previously done.²¹ For example, use of governmental and nongovernmental clinical trials registries has expanded; their inclusion could provide useful information on in-progress or unpublished trials as well as unpublished outcomes.^{22,23} Investigators should also consider previous decisions regarding the inclusion/exclusion of grey literature, non-English language literature, or other sources of evidence.^{24,25} Additional information worth considering in updating may be requested through contacting manufacturers of pharmaceutical or biotechnical products.

To limit the number of citations to review, one strategy is to limit the start date for update searches. However, delays between publication in journals and indexing in MEDLINE and other electronic databases occur and are variable in duration.²⁶ Therefore, we recommend that reviewers use a start date at least 1 year before the end date of the original search. Searches could be based on the "entry date" (date the publication was added to MEDLINE) rather than the publication year.²⁷ This search technique results in more complete retrieval of relevant records, including those that have become available since the date of the last search, thereby minimizing publication bias.

When newly identified evidence through an update includes a new PICO element (e.g., new harm, new subpopulation), resulting in corresponding modifications to the key question(s), it is recommended that a repeated search covering the start date of search for the original CER be conducted to ensure there are no missed studies reporting the new PICO element.

Statistical Methods Relevant to Updating Meta-Analyses

Updating or assessing the need for updating a meta-analysis as a part of any given CER will necessitate the use of statistical method(s). A recent SR surveyed and appraised various methods and/or strategies describing the process of updating SRs.⁷ This review identified two statistical methods (cumulative meta-analysis and identifying null meta-analyses ripe for updating).²⁸⁻³¹

Cumulative meta-analysis (CMA) is a statistical procedure in which the combined effect estimate is sequentially updated by incorporating results from each newly available study.²⁹⁻³¹ This technique documents trends in a treatment effect over time and provides up-to-date information. When done prospectively, it may be useful in identifying the earliest time at which the statistical evidence that an intervention is effective or harmful is sufficient.³⁰ However, CMA can be costly and time consuming, and it may pose the potential for an inflated rate of type-I

error arising from repeated hypothesis testing.³² Moreover, the use of this procedure is limited only to instances when all PICO elements of the key question remain constant over time. In one extension of CMA proposed by Mullen and colleagues,³³ a least-squares regression line is fitted to points corresponding to the effect size for each successive cumulatively added study. The slope of this line helps reviewers to gauge the stability of effect size (including no effect) more objectively than through visual inspection. The cumulative slope is a useful tool in determining when the updating process should stop to avoid waste of resources in the absence or presence of effect for any given health intervention.

Barrowman and colleagues²⁸ proposed a method to assess whether the amount of new evidence that has accrued is sufficient to turn a statistically nonsignificant meta-analytic result into a significant one, thereby rendering the meta-analysis in question “ripe for updating.” Thus, this approach helps to identify meta-analyses with negative results (i.e., non-significant pooled estimate) in need of updating. It requires searching, screening, and only partial data extraction (i.e., number of newly identified additional participants), rather than a complete updating implemented through addition of each new study. Depending on the configuration of computer simulation, this approach was shown to classify correctly whether a statistically nonsignificant result of a meta-analysis was outdated with a sensitivity ranging from 49 percent to 62 percent and a specificity ranging from 80 percent to 90 percent.

Evolution of Methods When Conducting an Update

Methods used to conduct CERs (e.g., methods for pooling, assessing the risk of bias, grading the strength of evidence) continue to evolve. If some methods have changed between the original and the to-be-updated CERs, we recommend that investigators compare the methods used in the original CER with the newly developed methods. If the new methodology is an obvious improvement over the older one, the CER team should ideally rereview (e.g., appraise, grade) all previously and newly included studies using the new methodology for sake of consistency between the assessments and conclusions of the original and updated review.

Moreover, critical feedback obtained on the original review can provide useful information regarding correct choices for the analyses the reviewers might consider conducting in an updated CER. For example, if a CER is criticized for its use of a fixed-effect over random-effects model for pooling results of individual studies, conducting sensitivity analyses using both pooling methods (or only random-effects model, if deemed appropriate) in the update might be reasonable.

Incorporating New Evidence and Reporting an Update

After reviewers identify new evidence, they must incorporate it into the update. The amount of resources, complexity of methods, and logistic efforts needed for incorporation of an update in a CER will depend on the amount of newly identified evidence (e.g., number of new studies) and the degree of consistency of evidence-based findings in the original versus the updated CER.

One commonly used approach is to incorporate the new evidence into the previous review by updating results (i.e. search yield, number of studies, quality assessments, effect estimates, and conclusions) and other respective sections of the review as appropriate. The reviewers can summarize the updated evidence in a distinct section at the end of the review (i.e., “summary of update results and discussion” sections).

Originally Posted: July 27, 2011

To make updates most useful to readers, reviewers need to describe clearly the purpose of the update, the methods used to conduct it, and the results. Reviewers should explicitly note any changes in the scope, methods, and understanding of the mechanism of an intervention's action on a disease for the key question in the updated versus the original review. The rationale for introducing any new methodology or different conceptual framework in the updated report compared to the original one also needs to be described. Important elements to focus on include the search strategy (including sources, search terms, the start and end dates covered by searches), the yield of the searches, important characteristics of new evidence (number, type, size, and quality of studies; study participants; outcomes), and main results, including how the conclusions of the update differ from those of the original review. Evidence that has the most impact on the conclusions of the update should be emphasized and described in detail. If reviewers have not identified new evidence for part of the review, they should still update the report by including all the details of last search (see above), results of search yield (e.g., no new studies), and the currency of the conclusions (i.e., no change and still judged to be accurate). When incorporating evidence on a new intervention, outcome or subpopulation group, we suggest adding a new section in the Results chapter of the CER report.

For more efficient presentation of update results, we suggest including a summary table (Table 2, given as an example) and the PRISMA study flow diagram³⁴ in the CER report. Currently, the SCEPC is developing the recommended format of the summary table.

The updating process will have optimal credibility if it is conducted and reported transparently. To ensure continued transparency, the EHC Program should publish the titles of CERs selected for updating. Updated CERs should include a description of how they were updated. There should be adequate opportunity provided for public comment on both the CERs chosen for updating as well as subsequent updated draft reports. Posting a list of key questions for CERs that will be updated will ensure that a broad range of stakeholders (e.g., biopharmaceutical and device manufacturers, governmental agencies, academic institutions) have the opportunity to provide relevant new evidence that the project team might consider as informative to the decisionmaking process.

Table 2. Example of a summary table for an update of key questions within comparative effectiveness review

Comparison (Design)	2001 Report			2009 Update				Did the conclusion for KQ change?
	Outcome (binary) and population	N studies	Summary result	N new studies	Summary Result	New PICO element(s)	Conclusion	
'A' vs. 'No Tx' (RCTs)	Outcome-1 (e.g., efficacy) Sub-population-1 (e.g., males)	5	1.5 (1.1, 1.7) N=5	2	1.4 (1.2, 1.6) N=7	None	'A' more effective than 'No Tx' in males	No
	—	—	—	1	1.6 (1.2, 2.0)	Outcome-2 (e.g., new harm) in subpopulation-1 (e.g., males)	'A' more harmful than 'No Tx' in males	KQ may need modification to accommodate new results
	—	—	—	2	1.7 (1.1, 2.3) N=2	Outcome-1 (e.g., efficacy) in subpopulation-2 (e.g., females)	'A' more effective than 'No Tx' in females	
	—	—	—	1	1.1 (0.7, 1.3)	Outcome-2 (e.g., new harm) in subpopulation-2 (e.g., females)	No evidence that 'A' is more harmful than 'No Tx' in females	
'A' vs. 'PL' (RCTs)	Outcome-1 (e.g., efficacy) Sub-population-1 (e.g., males)	3	0.9 (0.8, 1.4) N=3	0	0.9 (0.8, 1.4) N=3	None	No evidence of difference in efficacy between 'A' and 'PL' in males	No
'A' vs. 'B' (Non-RCTs) μ	Outcome-1 (e.g., efficacy) Sub-population-1 (e.g., males)	2	2.3 (1.5, 3.4) 1.2 (0.7, 1.9)	2	1.6 (1.1, 3.0) 2.0 (1.2, 3.3) 2.3 (1.5, 3.4) 1.2 (0.7, 1.9)	None	Some evidence that 'A' more effective than 'B' in males	Yes
'A' vs. 'C' (RCTs)	—	—	—	3	1.1 (0.9, 2.2) N=3	New treatment 'C' for outcome-1 (e.g., efficacy) in subpopulation-1 (e.g., males)	No evidence of difference in efficacy between 'A' and 'C' in males	KQ may need modification to accommodate new results

Abbreviations: N=number; PL=placebo; Tx=treatment; RCT=randomized controlled trial; KQ=key question

μ Trials could not be pooled due to heterogeneity in methodology of their conduct

F Bold and not bolded fonts denote pooled and individual study point estimates of relative risk (95percent confidence interval), respectively

Issues of Authorship and Challenges of Updating CER

Ideally, the original CER authors should be asked to conduct the update. But this approach may be problematic for many reasons. Over time, authors may be working on new topics, may have changed institutions or affiliations, or may not be interested in updating already published CER. Garritty and colleagues found that of the health care agencies and organizations involved in conducting SRs that were surveyed, only 54 percent (56/103) were able to draw on the same authors of the original review for updating.¹¹ This phenomenon poses significant problems for the cost, time, and practicality of an update. Naturally, new reviewers would require additional time to become familiar with a CER. In addition, knowledge of project history would be diminished or perhaps lost, and issues of replication and transparency could arise if the original CER was not well reported. These factors combined would add to costs and jeopardize the feasibility of updating.

If an update involves new authors, it is important to discuss author issues as early in the updating process as possible. One objective would be to ascertain the level of involvement and authorship of the original CER team in the update. These discussions can be informed by examining current international policies and guidance on authorship suggested by the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (www.icmje.org) and contributions of authors.³⁵

Current and Future Research Efforts

In the near future, a standardized guideline for updating of CERs applicable across EPCs across the range of health care interventions and treatment modalities (e.g., devices, pharmaceutical products, surgery, diagnostic tests, and other procedures) is needed. This guideline could incorporate a step-wise use of selected updating strategies and methods that have been empirically shown as valid, reliable, and resource-efficient. Ideally, such a guideline would include specific recommendations on three important dimensions: (1) setting updating priorities based on factors such as public health burden, severity of health condition, number of outdated key questions for a given CER; (2) clarifying the responsibilities and authorship (especially when authors of the original report change their institutional affiliations or are difficult to locate) for updating CERs; and (3) implementing the updating process (e.g., triggers for updating, timing and sources for evidence surveillance).

To date, there has been insufficient research to inform which strategy or method used for updating is most reliable, applicable, and cost effective.⁷ Future research should compare different approaches used for updating evidence to help to identify most robust and efficient strategies and methods to carry out updating. Furthermore, methods developed in other fields (e.g., health economics, bibliography) need to be considered to inform when and how to update CERs. For example, value-of-information analysis may determine a benefit for making a decision to update a CER in terms of reduced uncertainty even if conclusions of the original CER are unchanged.³⁶

As an ongoing effort, the EPCs of Tufts Medical Center, Southern California, and University of Ottawa have jointly piloted and elaborated the process of assessing the need of updating for selected CERs by comparing two methods developed at the SCEPC-based Research and Development corporation (the RAND method)¹⁴ and University of Ottawa (the Ottawa method).¹⁹ The RAND method is based on the combination of external domain expert opinion, an abbreviated search, and determination of the validity of conclusions in the original CER. The

Originally Posted: July 27, 2011

Ottawa method relies on the identification of qualitative and quantitative signals through literature search used in the original report but limited to five major general-interest medical journals, supplemented with a small number of specialty journals. If the original report includes a meta-analysis, a quantitative signal is considered.

Based on the previous work,^{14,19} the EPCs of Southern California (RAND), University of Ottawa, and Emergency Care Research Institute initiated a joint collaboration to develop and implement a system of ongoing literature surveillance to identify triggers (or signals) for updating systematic reviews within the EPC Program of the AHRQ. This project is being coordinated across the three participating centers to ensure consistency in application of methods.

This joint collaboration emphasizes the importance and usefulness of international harmonization of the updating process for maintaining, modifying, and disseminating the updated findings of CERs in future.

Author Affiliations

University of Ottawa Evidence-based Practice Center, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada (AT, CG, DM). RAND Corporation–Southern California Evidence-based Practice Center, Santa Monica, CA (MM). Oregon Evidence-based Practice Center, Portland, OR (RC, HB). University of Connecticut Evidence-based Practice Center, Hartford, CT (CC). RTI–University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center, Research Triangle Park, NC (LL). Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health Evidence-based Practice Center, Baltimore, MD (EB).

This paper has also been published in edited form: Tsertsvadze A, Maglione M, Chou, R, et al. updating Comparative Effectiveness Reviews: Current Efforts in AHRQ's Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2011 Nov;64(11):1208-1215. PMID: 2168114.

References

1. Chalmers I, Enkin M, Keirse MJ. Preparing and updating systematic reviews of randomized controlled trials of health care. *Milbank Q* 1993;71(3):411–37.
2. Chalmers I, Haynes B. Reporting, updating, and correcting systematic reviews of the effects of health care. *BMJ* 1994;309(6958):862–5.
3. Moher D, Tetzlaff J, Tricco AC, et al. Epidemiology and reporting characteristics of systematic reviews. *PLoS Med* 2007;4(3):e78.
4. Higgins JPT, Green S, Scholten RJPM. Chapter 3. Maintaining reviews: updates, amendments and feedback. In: Higgins JPT, Green S, editors. *Cochrane Handbook For Systematic Reviews of Interventions Version 5.0.0* [updated February 2008]. The Cochrane Collaboration, 2008. Available at: www.cochrane-handbook.org. Accessed May 15, 2011.
5. Guirguis-Blake J, Calonge N, Miller T, et al. Current processes of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force: refining evidence-based recommendation development. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147(2):117–22.
6. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Effective Health Care Program. 2010. Available at: www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov. Accessed February 23, 2011.
7. Moher D, Tsertsvadze A, Tricco AC, et al. A systematic review identified few methods and strategies describing when and how to update systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2007;60(11):1095–1104.
8. Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary. 10th ed. Springfield, Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster. 1996.
9. Moher D, Tsertsvadze A. Systematic reviews: when is an update an update? *Lancet* 2006;367(9514):881–3.

Originally Posted: July 27, 2011

10. Higgins JPT, Green S. editors. *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions* Version 5.0.2 [updated September 2009]. The Cochrane Collaboration, 2009. Available at: www.cochrane-handbook.org.
11. Garritty C, Tsertsvadze A, Tricco AC, et al. Updating systematic reviews: an international survey. *PloS one* 2010;5(4):e9914.
12. Sampson M, Shojania KG, McGowan J, et al. Surveillance search techniques identified the need to update systematic reviews. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2008;61(8):755–62.
13. Greenhalgh T, Peacock R. Effectiveness and efficiency of search methods in systematic reviews of complex evidence: audit of primary sources. *BMJ* 2005;331(7524):1064–5.
14. Shekelle P, Newberry S, Maglione M, et al. *Assessment of the Need to Update Comparative Effectiveness Reviews: Report of an Initial Rapid Program Assessment (2005-2009)*. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. 2009.
15. Relevo R, Balshem H. *Finding Evidence for Comparing Medical Interventions. Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. AHRQ Publication No. 11-EHC021-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. January 2011. Available at: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/index.cfm/search-for-guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayproduct&productid=605>. Accessed May 15, 2011.
16. Shekelle P, Eccles MP, Grimshaw JM, et al. When should clinical guidelines be updated? *BMJ* 2001;323(7305):155–7.
17. Gartlehner G, West SL, Lohr KN, et al. Assessing the need to update prevention guidelines: a comparison of two methods. *Int J Qual Health Care* 2004;16(5):399–406.
18. French SD, McDonald S, McKenzie JE, et al. Investing in updating: how do conclusions change when Cochrane systematic reviews are updated? *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2005;5:33.
19. Shojania KG, Sampson M, Ansari MT, et al. How quickly do systematic reviews go out of date? A survival analysis. *Ann Intern Med* 2007;147(4):224–33.
20. Garritty C, Tricco A, Sampson M, et al. *Updating Systematic Reviews: the Policies and Practices of Health Care Organizations Involved in Evidence Synthesis*. [MSc thesis]. University of Toronto; 2009.
21. Sampson M, McGowan J, Cogo E, et al. An evidence-based practice guideline for the peer review of electronic search strategies. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2009;62(9):944–52.
22. DeAngelis CD, Drazen JM, Frizelle FA, et al. Clinical trial registration: a statement from the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors. *JAMA* 2004;292(11):1363–4.
23. Manheimer E, Anderson D. Survey of public information about ongoing clinical trials funded by industry: evaluation of completeness and accessibility. *BMJ* 2002;325(7363):528–31.
24. Bennett DA, Jull A. FDA: untapped source of unpublished trials. *Lancet* 2003;361(9367):1402–3.
25. Moher D, Pham B, Klassen TP, et al. What contributions do languages other than English make on the results of meta-analyses? *J Clin Epidemiol* 2000;53(9):964–72.
26. McAuley L, Pham B, Tugwell P, et al. Does the inclusion of grey literature influence estimates of intervention effectiveness reported in meta-analyses? *Lancet* 2000;356(9237):1228–31.
27. Bergerhoff K, Ebrahim S, Paletta G. Do we need to consider 'in process citations' for search strategies? 12th Cochrane Colloquium. October 26, 2004; Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.
28. Barrowman NJ, Fang M, Sampson M, et al. Identifying null meta-analyses that are ripe for updating. *BMC Med Res Methodol* 2003;3(1):13.
29. Lau J, Antman EM, Jimenez-Silva J, et al. Cumulative meta-analysis of therapeutic trials for myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 1992;327(4):248–54.
30. Lau J, Schmid CH, Chalmers TC. Cumulative meta-analysis of clinical trials builds evidence for exemplary medical care. *J Clin Epidemiol* 1995;48(1):45–57.
31. Baum ML, Anish DS, Chalmers TC, et al. A survey of clinical trials of antibiotic prophylaxis in colon surgery: evidence against further use of no-treatment controls. *N Engl J Med* 1981;305(14):795–9.
32. Chalmers T. Problems induced by meta-analyses. *Stat Med* 1991;10(6):971–9.
33. Mullen B, Muerllereile P, Bryant B. Cumulative meta-analysis: a consideration of indicators of sufficiency and stability. *Pers Soc Psychol Bull* 2001;27:1450–62.

Originally Posted: July 27, 2011

34. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, et al. The PRISMA Group. Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses: The PRISMA Statement. PLoS Med 2009;6(7):e1000097.
35. Rennie D, Flanagan A, Yank V. The contributions of authors. JAMA 2000;284(1):89-91.
36. Claxton K, Ginnelly L, Sculpher M, et al. A pilot study on the use of decision theory and value of information analysis as part of the NHS Health Technology Assessment programme. Health Technol Assess 2004;8(31):1–103, iii.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
www.ahrq.gov



AHRQ Pub. No. 10(14)-EHC063-EF
January 2014